使用說明

本套書共二十四冊，依場合之不同，計分情感，婚姻，家庭，友誼，愛憎，錢財，就業等針對日常生活所需，而教科書內獨缺之部份，詳盡羅列八十五章六佰四十節．誠如美籍講師 ***Theresa Grupico*** 在編校過程中所說：各項目所收集之資料，可補正規教科書之不足，並輔助學生正確表達之臻於完善．

在多達十萬句中，依句型可歸類爲：

1. 生活上之口語 ***colloquial expression*** ***2.*** 書寫式辭句 ***written English*** ***3.*** 成語 ***idioms*** 及 ***4.*** 少部份應知而不該出口之俚語 ***slang.***

每句依序先列出美語．其中有一或二關鍵字詞缺漏．讀者必須自語意完整之中譯文去推敲何者爲適當字眼以填入．在思考過程中，應掩蓋中文底下所提供之標準答案．此一測試方式可判明對美語之認知與熟練程度並促進讀者之注意力而牢記在心．

答案之後另附中英雙解．以中文來闡釋語意，全句要旨或使用場合，有助於應用．美語說理則可强化以外語講解外語，直接使用第二種語言作思想代號而加速美語融會貫通之能力．

再次爲類似語，可比較用意相仿，情況或程度略異之句子，便於交談時作適時調整．爲求讀者確實明白某些語句之使用法，必要時，簡短之會話 ***simple dialogue*** 亦提供於後．

標明在「另：」項下之句子，則是字詞近似而語意不同或全然相反之美語．標注「▲」記號者多屬粗魯不雅之禁忌語 ***taboo.*** 讀者應存備而不用之心，以免自侮侮人．語言所涵蓋之範圍正如食物，辛酸苦辣，香甜可口者有之；滋身養命，中毒催魂者亦有之．惟具分辨好惡者不胡亂取食；同理，分曉清濁者豈敢口不擇言？ 美語導源歐洲拉丁語系，受英國傳統哲理，文化及宗教影響之深，讀者不難自各篇之字裡行間發現．每一常用典故之源出何處皆經美籍教授作簡明生動講解，使人過目不忘．本書以中、日、韓及中文簡體字四種版本在美、台、日、韓、中國大陸發行．每年增訂新版，以推陳出新，趕上時代．錄音與錄影帶分由四位口音清晰之美籍男女教授以 ***Hi-Fi Stereo*** 音技，並選用高品質之 ***TDK*** 磁帶與 ***SONY*** 錄影帶錄製． 提供正確發音 ***pronunciation,*** 口型 ***mouth shape*** 與語調 ***intonation*** 之模仿．

Ch.1 Love & Relationship 愛與關係

Sec.1 Love Philosophy 愛的哲學

1 Time won't change the ____ of love.
時間也無法改變愛情的意義.
＊*meaning — definition*

類: *a. Time won't change the course of true love.*
時間不會使眞愛改弦易轍.

b. Time makes love grow stronger.
時間的考驗使愛情更堅強.

2 Absence makes the heart ____ ____.
離別使愛心滋長.
＊*grow fonder* — 更篤厚 *become stronger*

3 Out of sight, ____ of ____.
久別情疏.
＊*out of mind* — 另可當「眼不見心不煩」解.

4 Passion doesn't ____.
人的熱情不持久.
＊*last* — 延續 *endure*



5 Love is like the ozone layer.
You never notice it until it's gone.
愛情像臭氧層. 直到它消失了你才體會到它的存在.

6 Love is something you can never get enough of.
愛情是一種不論你獲得多少都不夠的東西.

另: *Love is something you can never give enough of.*
愛情是一種你給再多也不夠的東西.

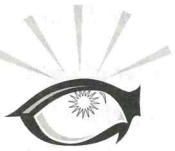
7 Love is a ____ ____.
愛情是貴重之物.

* *precious commodity* — 貴金屬, 常指:金,銀,白金.
Usually refers to gold, silver, platinum.

8 If there's anything ____ ____ for, it's love.
如果有什麼值得你去奮鬥的, 那就是愛情.

* *worth fighting for* — 值得拼鬥 *worth struggling for*

9 Beauty is in the ____ of the ____.
情人眼中出西施.



* *in the eye of the beholder* —

注意: *eye* 僅用單數 *singular*. 因戀愛中的人雖不一定全盲,
Those who are in love may not be totally blind,
但至少是半瞎 *but they are at least half blind,* 僅留一目.

"eye" 在本句當:眼光 *perception*, 鑑賞力 *appreciation* 解.

如: ***a. He has an eye for*** *traditional painting.*
他對傳統的繪畫有評鑑力.

b. He has an ear for *classical music.*
他懂得欣賞古典樂.

10 Love is blind.
愛情是盲目的.

* *blind— i.* 有眼無珠 *unobservant;* 太天眞 *too naive*
ii. 看不出另一人的缺點 *oblivious to another's flaws*

類: ***a. Love is blind. I don't know how she could stay with a jerk like that.***
愛情教人瞎了眼. 我不懂她怎會跟那樣的渾球待在一起.

b. How could such a beautiful woman date such an ugly guy? I guess love is blind.
如此一朵鮮花怎插到牛糞上? 愛情眞是不長眼.

11 You know how it is when someone is in love.
人在戀愛時會怎樣你很清楚嘛.

* 指: *i.* 此乃係一通則, 放之四海皆準.
It's a universal rule or experience that applies to everybody.

ii. 無須多費唇舌. *No need for further explanation.*
閣下心知肚明. *You're fully aware.*

12 Love makes you do strange things.
愛情會使人做出古怪的事.



13 *You have a ____ ____ of showing your love.*
你表現愛情的方式可眞奇特.
* *a funny way of showing — an unconventional means of demonstration one's feelings*

14 *1: She teases you because she likes you.*
她嘲弄你是因爲她喜歡你.
2: Well, she sure has a funny way of showing it.
喔, 她示愛的方式實在古怪.

15 *Nothing can ____ in the ____ of love.*
什麼也阻擋不了愛情的力量.
* *stand in the way* — 阻礙 *hinder; impede*

16 *Love conquers all.*
愛勝過一切.
* *conquers — triumphs; overcomes*



17 *Love, ____ as the morning air.*
愛, 清新如早晨的空氣.
* *fresh as* — 如同 ... 之新鮮 *refreshing*

18 *Tis better to have loved and ____ than never to have loved at all.*
曾經被愛而又失去, 比從來都沒被愛過強.
* *lost* — 感情破裂 *broken up*
* *Tis — It's*
語出莎士比亞 *from Shakespeare.*

19 *We'll never be as rich as some people are, but it's fine as long as we'll be ____ in ____.*
我們這一輩子絕不可能像某些人那麼富有,
但只要我們深深相愛又何妨?
* *rich in love* — 豐富的愛 *abundant in love*

20 *There is more pleasure in loving than in being loved.*
愛人比被愛有趣.

21 *Love and smiles are the weapons of angels.*
愛與微笑是天使的兩大利器.
* *smiles* —「微笑」係溫和與耐心之表徵. *symbolic of gentleness and patience*

22 *Love without respect can ____ no ____.*
愛而不敬難以持恆.
* *can hold no future* — *i.* 難以持續 *can't last*
ii. 沒前途 *has no future*



類: *a. Love without respect can't go far.*
沒有敬意的愛維持不了多久.
* *can't go far — can't endure*

b. Love without respect won't hold up.
失掉彼此敬重的愛情經不起考驗.
* *won't hold up — won't last under trial*

23 *Where there is no trust, there is no love.*
無信賴之處, 何來眞愛之有?

24 There's a ____ ____ of love in this world.

這個世界的愛心不足.

＊*short supply — insufficient amount*

25 There are different kinds of love. Friendship is one kind, girls another, family still another.

愛的型式有好幾種. 友誼的愛是一種, 女人的愛是一種, 家庭的愛又是另一種.

＊*Friendly, sexual and familial are examples.*

26 What's wrong with wanting to be loved?

期待被愛有什麼不對呢?

＊*wanting* — 希望 *wishing; desirous*



27 Love me, love my ____.

如果你愛我, 也請愛我的狗.

＊*dog* — 可代以任何名稱, 如: *family, pet* 等.

本句指: *Love me, love my shortcomings.*

假如你愛我, 就必須忍受我的缺點.

28 Man may choose to begin love, but not to ____ it.

男人對愛情拿得起卻放不下.

＊*end* — 終止, 指:情聖之流 *Romeo* 或死打活纏不肯放手 *extremely possessive* 的男人.

29 If two people have ____ in ____, they shouldn't spend time together.

如果兩人臭氣不相投就不應該在一起.

＊*nothing in common* — 沒共同的興趣 *no shared interests*

30 You can never ____ where these things will go.

你永遠無法預知男女間的感情會發展成什麼局面.

＊*predict* — 預言 *foretell*

"these things" 指：相互關係 *relationships*

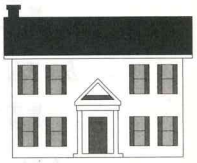
31 When love ____ ____, friendship goes out.

男女之間若有了愛情, 友誼不復存在.

＊*comes in* — 萌生;進入 *enters the picture*

類: ***When love begins, friendship is gone.***

愛情發軔時, 友誼就消失了.



32 Love won't pay the ____.

愛情不能當飯吃.

＊*rent* — 房租, 指: 柴,米,油,鹽等各項生活用度 *all the bills*

類: ***Love alone is not enough. We still need bread.***

光有愛情並不足夠, 我們還需要金錢來養活.

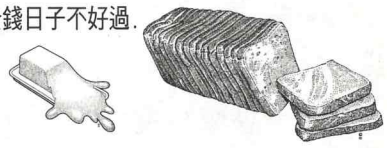
＊*bread* — 麵包, 指:飲食, 引伸爲金錢 *money* 或物質上之支持 *material support*

33 Love is like butter. It goes well with bread.

愛情像奶油, 配上麵包易下口.

＊奶油雖好, 不醮著麵包難以下嚥.

恰像愛情雖甘醇, 少了金錢日子不好過.



33 Love doesn't always solve your problems.
Sometimes it ____ them.
愛情不一定會消除你的煩惱. 有時反而替你製造苦痛.
＊*creates* — 導入 *leads to*

34 The course of true love never did ____ ____.
眞愛的路途是坎坷的.
＊*never did run smooth* — 一向不順遂人意.
is always rough and bumpy

類: ***a. True love never runs smooth.***
眞愛的路途總是一波三折.

b. The course of true love is a rocky road.
眞愛之道路崎嶇不平.
＊*rocky road — bumpy path*



35 There's a ____ ____ between love and hate.
愛與恨僅有一線之隔.
＊*fine line* — 很細微的一條線,
指: 區別很小,易於轉變成另一方.

另: *There's a fine line between genius and madness.*
天才與瘋狂只有分毫之差.



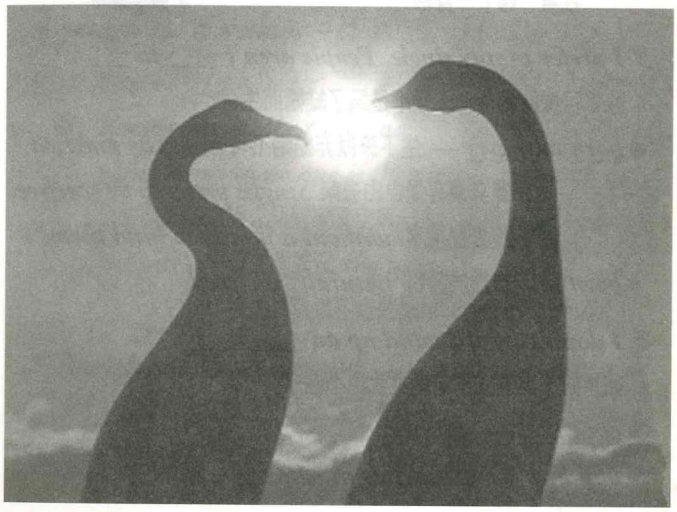
36 Hurt and love go together.
愛與傷害攜手同行.
＊指: 愛恨交織的夫妻生活.
A couple's intertwined life of love and hate.

37 Marriage is the ____ of romance.
婚姻是愛情的死亡.
＊*death — demise*

類: ***a. Marriage is the grave of love.***
婚姻是愛情的墳墓.
＊*grave* — 埋葬的地點 *burial site*,
指: 終結 *termination*

b. Marriage is the beginning of the end of love.
結婚是愛情終結的開始.

38 Thanks to ignorance we were united.
We're separated, however,
because of a mutual understanding.
我們因無知而結合, 因瞭解而分手.



Sec.2 Single 單身

1 I'm a ____.
我是單身漢.
＊*bachelor* — 獨身男子 *single man*

類: ***I'm not married, so I have nothing to worry about.***
我還沒結婚，所以了無牽掛.



2 I have no family ____.
我沒家累.
＊*family ties* — 家庭的羈絆

類: ***I have no family to tie me down.***
我無「枷」一身輕.

3 I prefer to stay single. People aren't ____ to ____.
我寧可保持獨身. 人又不是爲了結婚而生.
＊*born to marry* — 生下來就非結婚不可 *must be married*
單身漢喜愛自由去來 *Singles prefer to be carefree,*
沒妻兒纏累 *without a family to bind them.*
＊*born to* — 自然的趨勢 *naturally inclined*

4 I don't care if I wind up an ____ ____.
如果嫁不出去成了老處女我也不在乎.
＊*old maid* — *spinster*
＊*wind up* — 變成 *result in; end up*

類: ***I'm gonna wait.***
I don't want to marry the wrong guy.
我還要再等下去. 我不想嫁錯人.
＊女怕嫁錯郎，男怕入錯行.

5 He is sixty-five, bald, paunchy and a ____ bachelor.
他六十五歲，禿頭，肥胖是一輩子都不想討老婆的光棍兒.
＊*a confirmed bachelor* — 肯定不想娶妻成家的王老五
definitely never wants to marry
＊*paunchy* — 肥胖 *fat* 或超重 *overweight*



6 Eating ____ and going home to nothing.
This is some life!
三餐在外頭打游擊，回到家裡又是孤單一人，這算是什麼日子嘛!
＊*eating out* — 在外用餐
＊*going home to nothing* — 回到空無一人的家
王老五哎嘆寂寞難耐.

類: ***Eating out all the time and***
going home to no one is the pits.
老是在外頭吃飯，回到家又空無一人，這種生活不好過.
＊*the pits* — 最差的景況 *the worst*
pit 原指: 難以下嚥的果核 *core of a fruit.*

7 Sometimes I think I should ____ a ____ as others do.
有時，我覺得我應該像別人一樣娶妻成家.
＊*start a family* — *get married and have kids*

＊*as others do* — 仿傚別人之作爲 *imitate other's example*

8 *She's afraid to go back to an empty house.*

她很怕回到那棟空洞無人的房子.



＊*Said about people who are single.*
e.g. newly divorced.

9 *I ____ wish I had a pretty girl.*

我蠻希望自己也有位漂亮的女友.

＊*kinda* — 有某種感覺 *kind of*

10 *Single women ____, "Where are the bachelors?"*

未婚女性窮嚷著說:「單身漢都到那兒去啦?」

＊*wail* — 叫喊 *cry*; 呻吟 *moan*; 抱怨 *complain*

及齡適婚女士在美國愈來愈難找到肯娶妻成家之男性.

性開放的思想 *a liberal attitude toward sex*, 及不願被婚姻枷鎖綑綁的顧慮 *unwilling to be shackled by marriage*, 造成同居的高比率 *led to high percentage rate of cohabitation.*

11 *All the good ones are taken.*

所有的好對象都被人捷足先登了.

＊獨身者抱怨找不到約會的好對象. *complaint of a single person who can't find a date or partner*

12 *Florence is behaving like a ____ ____ since Jack's death.*

自從賈客去世後, 浮羅倫絲表現得像風流寡婦.

＊*merry widow* — 浪蕩不羈之快樂寡婦. *a joyous widow who is now free to do as she pleases*



13 *Kirk is feeling ____ and ____ free since his divorce in March.*

自從三月份離婚之後, 刻爾克變得逍遙自在無拘無束.

＊*footloose and fancy free* — 變成單身可再去鬼混.
single and free to mingle

14 *By ____ ____, men who are forty-plus can do as they please.*

男人到了四十出頭如果還是光棍的話, 能爲所欲爲.

＊*staying single* — 保留單身 *remaining unmarried*

＊*forties -plus* — 四十以上 *forties and above, older*

因經濟已有基礎 *financially established,*
血氣未衰 *still virile,* 對社會的認識較深
has more extensive social experience,
人際關係廣 *widely connected,*
有助於施展抱負或追逐異性 *aid to further one's pursuit of aspiration or opposite gender.*

15 *In certain religions people remain ____ all their lives.*

某些宗教要求你終生保持獨身.



＊*celibate* — 不娶嫁 *unmarried;*
守貞 *virginal; chaste*



Sec.3 Relationship Before Marriage
婚前男女一般關係

1 He was my ____ love.

他是我初戀的情人.

＊*first love* — 最先有戀情者 *initial romantic interest*

類: ***a. He's my first true love.***

他是我最初誠摯的愛.



b. She's the first love of my life.

她是我生命中的第一個情人.

2 That guy is her ____ ____.

那是她的舊日情人.

＊*old flame* — 老火焰, 指:老相好 *ex-lover;*
從前的男（女）友 *a former boyfriend or girlfriend*

含: ***a. She still carries a torch for him.***

她仍愛著他.

b. She is still burning a candle for him.

她仍期待他能重回身畔.



c. She still has the hots for him.

她對他的熱情不減當年.

d. She still feels romantic toward him.

她對他仍一往情深.

3 Old flames die hard.
舊情之火難熄.
＊藕斷絲連，如揮刀斷水水更流.
It's possible to rekindle a former romantic interest.

4 He left his wife for me.
他爲了我與妻子分手.
類: ***He dumped his wife to go out with me.***
他甩掉妻子來和我生活.



5 1: ***He only broke up with her last night. Is it too soon for me to ask her out?***
他昨晚才剛和她鬧僵. 我今天就約她外出是否太急了些?

2: ***Go get her. All's ____ in love and war.***
儘管去約她好了. 情場如戰場，有何不可?
＊*fair* — 合情理 *justified; reasonable*
指: 愛情與戰爭這二碼子事都走極端 *in either of these cases, since they are so extreme,* 怎麼做都行 *anything goes.*
事實上眞愛並不一定要佔有 *actually, true love doesn't necessarily imply possession.* 付出 *giving,* 體諒 *consideration,* 與成全 *and support* 才是應追求的意境 *are goals we should pursue after.*
類: ***The end justifies the means.***
爲達目的儘可不擇手段.

6 How did you two ____ ____ with each other?
你們倆是怎麼認識的?
＊*hook up with* — 聚在一塊兒 *get together;* 變成互相認識 *become introduced*

7 How's things going with your girlfriend?
你和女友處得如何?
＊*How's things going* — 係 *"How are things going?"* 之簡說 *shortened version*
類: ***a. How are you getting along?***
你們在一起談得來嗎?
b. Are you making any progress?
近來如何，有什麼新發展嗎?
c. Are you having any success?
最近在那裡得意?



另: ***How are things going with your new job?***
你的新差事做得怎樣?

8 What's going on with you and Peggy?
你和佩姬的關係如何?
＊*What's going on — How's your relationship with her?*
另一解: 你和佩姬到底是怎麼回事? (在鬧什麼彆扭?)

9 What's the ____ between you and Lina?
你和李娜之間到底是怎麼搞的啦?
＊*What's the story* — 發生什麼事啦? *What's happening?*

指: *i. What's the status of your relationship?*
你們之間的關係處於何種狀況?

ii. Are you still friends?
你們還保持著友誼關係嗎?

iii. Are you romantically involved?
你們有了感情嗎?

iv. Do you plan to get married or not?
你們打算結婚還是怎麼的?



10 1: Is there anything between you two?
你們倆之間有往來嗎?

2: There is nothing between us.
我們之間從無瓜葛.

11 She's been ____ ____ with me for more than 6 months.
她已跟我出雙入對已超過半年.

* *going out with* — 相互約會 *dating*

類: *We've been going together for over 6 months now.*
我們形影相隨已有六個月.

12 Karen and Walter have been dating for about 3 weeks.
凱倫和瓦特已交往了三星期.

* *dating* — *regularly spending time with a person of the opposite gender*

13 Is he still seeing her?
他還去看她嗎?

* *seeing her* — 相約碰面.

類: *a. Did he break up with his girlfriend?*
他和他的女友鬧翻了嗎?

b. Are they going out anymore?
他們倆還結伴外出嗎?



14 I thought you guys were ____ ____.
我還以爲你們只是朋友而已.

* *just friends* — 指: 我不知道你們有愛情關係.
I didn't realize you were romantically involved.

類: *I thought you guys were just business associates.*
我還以爲你們只是公司裡的同事而已.

15 Was he ____ on you or just ____ with you?
他想把妳弄到手或只是跟妳調情?

* *hitting on you* — 存心帶妳上床 *seriously trying to get you to go to bed with him*

* *flirting with you* — 帶著不正經的意味和妳交談. *having a lighthearted, conversation with suggestive overtones*

16 Are you guys ____ ____?
你們開始在玩眞的嗎?

* *getting serious* — *becoming more committed to each other romantically speaking*

17 We're going ____.

我們快定情了.

＊*steady* — 除兩人之外不再摻雜外人的感情 *being together exclusively*

類: ***a. He's my steady.***

他是我固定的男人.

＊由數十男人廝混中選定某人，不再與旁人雜交.

b. He's my beau.

他是向我求婚的人.

＊*beau* — 法語指 *sweetheart*;討好人以達成娶嫁目的者 *courter*; 求婚者 *suiter*

c. He's my man.

他是我的男人.



d. She's my girl / woman.

她是我的女人.

18 Let's just ____ ____ as friends.

咱們只保持朋友關係就好了.

＊*keep it as friends* — 我不願與你有感情摻雜在內的約會. *I don't want to date you romantically.*

19 I wish it meant ____.

我希望它除了友誼之外，還有更深的含意.

＊*meant more* — *i.* 另有所指 *was more than it really was*

ii. 可自友情變成愛情 *could turn from friendship to romance*

20 I don't want to take any ____ ____ into this new relationship.

我和妳的新關係裡不願扯上任何舊感情包袱.

＊*excess baggage* — *unnecessary problems from previous relationships*

21 1: It doesn't worry you in the ____ ____ that he's seeing other women?



他跟別的女人來往妳一點兒都不煩惱嗎?

＊*in the least bit* — 全然 *at all*

2: Don't ____ me that ____. It doesn't bother me at all.

不要用那種眼神看我，它一點兒也不礙著我.

＊*give me that look* — 用那種神情看著我. *look at me that way*

22 We have an ____ relationship.



我們坦誠相見.

我們可以公開去打野食.

＊*open relationship* —

i. 誠實 *honest*; 無秘密可言 *no secrets to speak of*

ii. 夫妻之間彼此可以作不忠實安排的淡化說法. *Euphemism for arrangement in which spouses are not obligated to be faithful to each other.*

類: ***a. We don't keep anything from each other.***

我們互不隱瞞.

b. We tell each other everything.
我們之間無話不說.

23 Why do you put up with him?
You should treat him ____ ____ sometimes.
你何必那麼容忍他? 偶而給點兒顏色看看也不妨.



* *Treat him like dirt* —「待他如糞土」
指: 何須如此善待他? *Why treat him so nicely?*
惟恐他會佔你宅心仁厚的便宜.
He'll only take advantage of your goodness, kindness.

24 Their relationship is still ____ and ____.
他們的關係若即若離.



* *touch and go* — 時好時壞 *on and off*

25 I don't think it's ever going to be ____ ____ for those two.
我認爲這兩口子的日子不會過得順利.
* *smooth sailing* — 一帆風順, 指:沒問題或障礙.
without problems or obstacles

26 We are ___. There's no reason we can't hold on to that.
我們夠紮實的. 沒理由經不起那種考驗.
* *We are solid* — 友誼或財務上之堅實.
We're stable, secure, either relationship-wise or financially speaking.
* *hold on to* — 維持 *keep; maintain*



Sec.4 Dating, Going Out 約會,外出

1 I wouldn't go out with any ____, Dick or ____.
我不隨便和張三,李四或王五去約會.
* *Tom, Dick or Harry* — 任何人都可以 *just anybody*
指: 我很挑剔約會的對象. *I'm very selective in whom I date.*
另: ***She goes out with every Tom, Dick, and Harry she meets.***
她對生張熟李來者不拒.



* *i.* 不挑剔 *not choosy at all*
ii. 水性楊花 *wanton*

2 He's so handsome I'd go out with him at the drop of a hat.
他長得好帥, 如果他邀我, 我會毫不猶豫地和他外出.
* *at the drop of a hat* —
i. 不費心猜疑 *without a doubt*
ii. 不必再三考慮 *without thinking twice about it*

3 Is there a love ____ to make him fall in love with me?
有什麼讓他吃了會愛上我的藥嗎?
* *potion* — 私家自製帶魔效的藥品.
home-made medicine with magical effects

4 *I'd like to ask her out, but the words just keep ____ in my ____ when I look at her beautiful face.*
我想約她外出，但每次我看著她美麗的面孔就難以啓齒.
* *words keep sticking in my throat* — 話卡在喉裡說不出
指: 難以表達情意. *I find it difficult to express my feelings.*

5 *I can't seem to ___ up the ___ to ask that girl for a date.*
我實在提不起勇氣去要求那個女孩子和我約會.
* *get up the nerve* — 鼓足勇氣 *work up the courage*

6 *My hand is sweating.*
My heart is ____. I hope she likes me.
我的手心冒汗，心在狂跳，希望她喜歡我才好.
* *my heart is pounding* — 初次見面時之緊張 *excitement of the initial encounter* 或焦慮 *or anxiety*

7 *I hope we can ____ friends.*
希望我們能在一起做朋友.
* *become friends — make friends*



另: ***Be my valentine.***
請做我的情人（男,女友）
* *Be my love. (Be my boy / girl friend.)*
本邀請句子僅用於情人節 *only said around Valentine's Day.* 在含蓄的東方國家，雖有七夕情人節，但不曾聽說倡導自國校開始向異性示愛的作法.

8 *I'd like to get to know you better.*
我想對你多認識些.
類: ***I hope we can become better acquainted.***
我希望我們能更熟悉.
* *better acquainted — more familiar with each other*

9 *Are you doing ____ ____ on Friday night?*
你星期五晚上有特別的事嗎?
* *doing anything special* — 另有安排.
Do you have any particular plans?

10 1: *What are you doing tomorrow?*
你明天忙嗎?
2: *I happen to be (absolutely) free.*
湊巧整天都有空.

11 1: *Would you like to have dinner with me tonight?*
今晚你肯和我一起用餐嗎?
2: *I thought you were all ____ ____ with Donna?*
我還以爲你已和達娜親密得沒時間約別人了!
* *all tied up* — 忙碌 *busy*
指:你不是已約了達娜，何必再找我呢?
You're dating Donna already. Why date me?

12 1: *How about dinner tonight?*
今晚我們一起去吃晚飯好嗎?



2: *You're ____.*
奉陪.
* *You're on.* — 好的,沒問題. *Sure. No problem.*

13 *I thought you'd never call me.*
我還以爲你都不會打電話給我呢!

14 *Oh, come on, Harry, you can't be dating Marcy! Aren't you a little ____ in the ____ for her?*
唷, 得了吧, 哈瑞, 你不該再和瑪西去約會. 你不覺得年齡比她大太多嗎?
* *long in the tooth* — 牙齒長, 指: 年長 *senior;* 歲數太高 *too old*



15 *Charles thinks I have some ____ ____ about his age.*
查理士以爲我對他的年齡存有芥蒂.
* *hang-up* — 心中隱有隔閡 *reservations*

16 *Some girls like to play ____ to ____.*
有些女孩子喜歡玩欲擒故縱的把戲.
* *play hard to get* — 故意擺出拒人於千里之外 *purposely appear to be distant and aloof,* 以吊足追求者之胃口.

17 *Terry may be fond of that woman, but he's much too cool to let her know ____ off the ____.*
特瑞也許喜歡那個女人. 但他喜怒不形於色不肯明說.
* *right off the bat* — 立即地 *immediately;* 直言無諱地 *directly*

18 *She knows both of them like her, so she's ____ one ____ the other.*
明知他倆都喜歡她, 所以她玩起隔山觀虎鬥的把戲來.
* *playing one against the other* —
i. 利用其一攻打另一人而從中取樂. *using one person to annoy, vex the other to amuse herself*
ii. 使雙方因醋勁大發 *get both of them jealous* 而起衝突 *coax them into a fight*
iii. 是一種淘氣的意圖 *a mischievous intent.*
與 *"pit one against the other"* 類似. 只是後者程度更惡劣 *but the latter has a more vicious intent.*

19 *Lisa doesn't like him very much. She's just dating ____ the ____.*
麗莎並不很喜歡他, 只是暫時找個人填補空洞的心罷了.
* *dating on the rebound* — 過度時期的愛人. *a transitional lover*



20 1: *You might be ____ him on.*
妳也許會使他誤以爲妳愛上他.
* *leading him on* — 使會錯意 *permitting him to think you're romantically interested when you're not.*

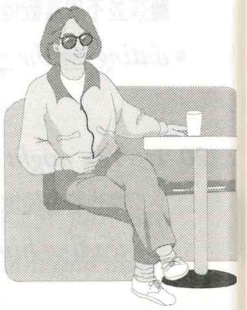
2: *No, I'm not. He knows we're just going out as friends.*
才不會. 他很清楚我們只是以普通朋友身份出去玩的.

21 You're just ____ her if you spend more time with her.
如果你再繼續跟她來往便是在戲弄她的感情.
＊*teasing her* — 沒眞情 *being insincere*

22 I'm glad for one thing.
This ____-____ between you and Karen is finally over.
至少有一件事我感到欣慰的
那是你和凱倫之間彼此勾心鬥角的事已成過去.
＊*game-playing* — 爾虞我詐互以詭計傷害對方.
toying with each other's minds

類: ***I'm not going to play games with you anymore.***
我不想再跟你玩花樣了.
＊*play games* — 不誠實 *be dishonest;* 欺騙 *deceitful*

23 He ____ you ____ didn't he?
他又爽約害妳空等了一陣子是不是?
＊*stood you up* — 不守信,沒露臉
didn't show up for a date



類: ***a. Did you get stood up again?***
又有人爽約教你窮等了嗎?
b. He never stood me up.
他跟我約會一向都言而有信.

24 Here's your chance. Why don't you ____ her ____?
你的機會來了. 你何不邀請她外出呢?
＊*ask her out* — *invite her on a date*

25 1: If you just give me a chance,
I know you'd like me better than him.
只要你給我一個機會, 我知道你喜歡我的程度會勝過他.

2: Don't flatter yourself.
少往你自己臉上貼金.

26 Why are you taking the chance to ___ ___ on something very special between you and me?
爲何你要躲過你我之間很特別的一個機會呢?



＊*miss out on — skip an opportunity*

類: ***Why would you want to deprive yourself of a good time?***
爲何你要剝奪你自己的快樂時光呢?

27 I'd like to go out with him, but what ____ people ____?
我倒想和他一起出去, 但不曉得別人會作何想法?
＊*what would people think?* — 考慮人言可畏 *said when concerned about others' opinion*

類: ***If we're seen together, people will talk.***
如果人家看到我們在一起會說閒話.
＊*people will talk* — 散播謠言.
People will spread rumors.

28 I don't want to date my ____.
我不想和同事去約會.
＊*colleague* — 同僚 *associate;* 同工 *co-worker*

29 *I wouldn't be ____ ____ going out with him.*
It would ruin my reputation.
我寧死也不願和他出去．那會毀了我的名聲．
＊*caught dead* — 被看見 *be seen*
類：*I wouldn't go out with him*
if he were the last man on earth.
即使他是地球上唯一的男人我也不願和他出去．



30 *There was heat in the last ____,*
but it never turned to fire.
他們上次會晤時曾有過春風一度，卻無法結成眷屬．
＊*encounter* — 約會 *date*
指：當初的戀情無法達成好結局．*The initial attraction never amounted to a relationship.*

31 *We ____ the two of them ____, but it didn't work out.*
我們想撮合他們倆，但沒成功．
＊*fixed the two of them up* —
i. 安排他們之間的約會 *arranged a date between them*
ii. 使他們有機會在一起 *got them together*
類：*Who are you being fixed up with?*
你被安排和誰約會呢?
＊*fixed up with* — 被配對 *matched up with for an arranged date*

32 *Where's the guy you were dancing and ____ ____ with?*
和妳跳舞又摟摟抱抱的人上那兒去了?
＊*making out with* — 擁吻等 *kissing etc.*



33 *Do you guys see a lot of each other?*
你們經常約會嗎?
＊*see a lot of each other* — *date often*

34 *Are you seeing anybody right now?*
你現在有約會的對象嗎?
＊*seeing anybody* — *dating someone*
註：注意本句的用法比較不同．著重在有無情侶．
常用於間接詢問某異性可否受邀外出 *indirectly inquiring the opposite gender, "Are you available?"*

35 *She's not ____ with anyone at the moment.*
她目前沒和任何男人來往．
＊*not involved* — 不屬於任何人 *unattached*

36 *She's ____ lacking a boyfriend right now.*
她現在急需個男友來慰藉．
＊*sorely* — *pathetically;* 可代以 *"sadly,"*
兩者皆指：強烈需求 *desperately need*
類：*She wishes she had a boyfriend.*
她巴不得現在就有個男朋友．
＊*She's feeling low, due to lack of a boyfriend.*

另: ***He sadly lacks intelligence.***
他的智力實在太差了.
＊*He has an extreme lack of intelligence.*



37 She's love-____.
她渴慕愛情.
＊*love-starved — hungry for love*

38 He ____ out again.
他想約女孩子外出又嚐了閉門羹.
＊*struck out* — 被三振出局,
指:受拒 *got turned down,* 不成 *failed*

39 I can never get a date.
我老是找不到約會的對象.

40 Nobody wants to go out with me.
沒人肯跟我出去玩.

41 Are you ____ ____ to the prom?
Don't do that. I'll help you find a date.
你要單獨去參加高中畢業生的舞會? 別那麼做. 我會幫你找個伴.
＊*going stag* — 獨自前往 *going alone without a partner;*
常指:舞會或社交場合 *usually to a dance, social event*



42 Who's the ____ date?
誰是你盲目約會的對象呢?
＊*blind date* — 與完全不認識的人約會.
a date with a total stranger

43 1: Are you two going together?
你們倆決定待在一起了嗎?
＊暫時沒第三者介入 *temporarily going steady on an exclusive basis,* 但不指長相廝守 *but doesn't imply long-term engagement.*

2: No, we're just dating.
沒有, 我們只是約會而已.
＊ *i.* 指:有男女感情上的興趣 *implies romantic interest*
ii. 偶而互相邀約 *seeing each other occasionally*
iii. 沒婚嫁之承諾 *no commitment yet*



44 Don't do anything I wouldn't do.
不要做任何我不願做的事.
＊常作爲別人赴約前的忠告.
Often said as an advice to someone else going on a date.
亦即: 不要做傻事.
In another word, don't do anything foolish.

45 I can't thank you enough for such an enjoyable evening.
不知道該怎麼謝你使我度過如此愉快的夜晚.
類: ***a. Thanks again for showing me such a nice time.***
再一次謝謝你使我有如此美好的時光.
b. Thanks for a wonderful evening.
謝謝您給我這麼美好的一晚.

46 *Thank you for the lovely time.*
I've enjoyed ____ ____ of it.
謝謝你帶給我的美好時間，我享受了它的每一分秒.
* *enjoyed every minute of it — thoroughly enjoyed myself*

47 *They looked at each other with the awkward feeling that neither of them knew how to ____ ____ the evening.*
他們彼此以尷尬的心情對看，誰都不知道該如何道別.
* *break off the evening* — *i.* 結束夜晚的聚會 *end the night*
ii. 互道珍重 *say good-bye*

48 *This has been the most romantic day of my life.*
這是我生命中最羅曼蒂克的一天.

49 *It was a ____ evening.*
這一夜令人難忘.
* *magical — unforgettable; charming*
類: *It was an enchanted evening.*
這是迷人的一晚.



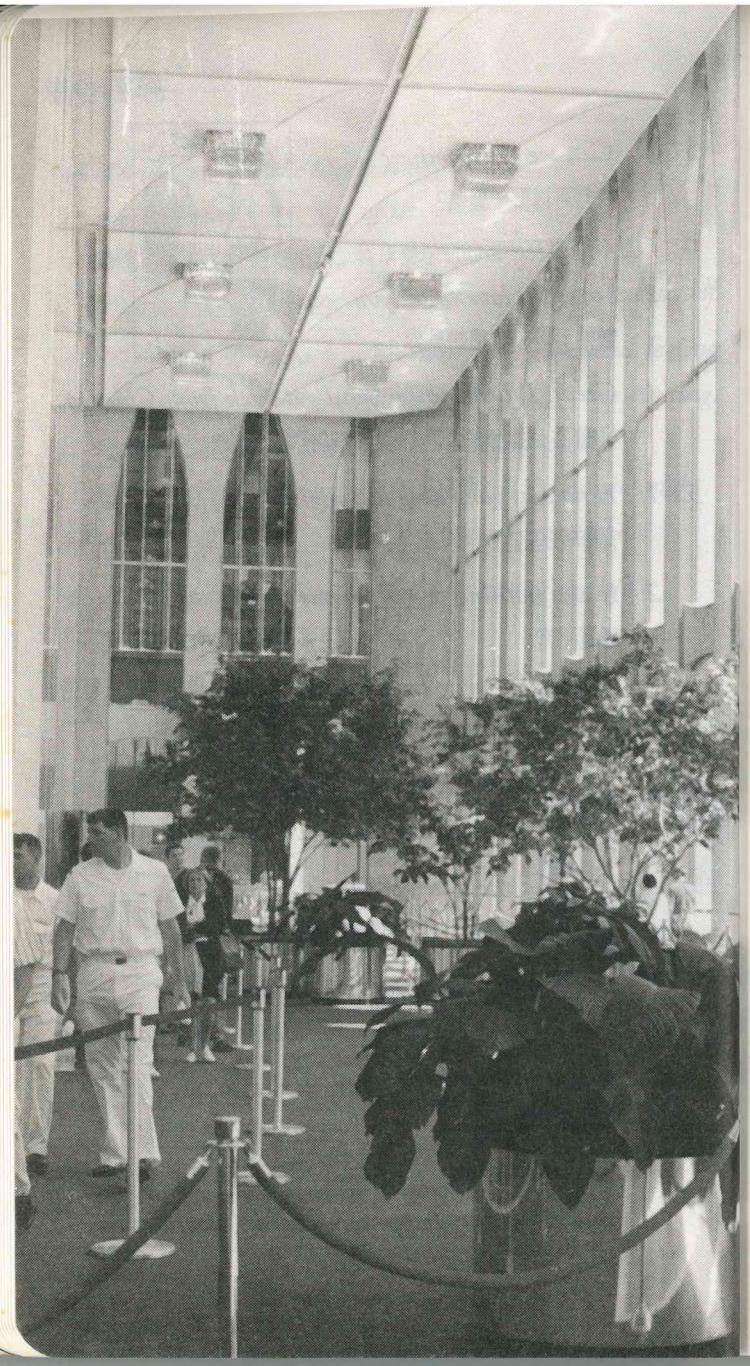
50 1: *I was thinking,*
maybe we could see each other again?
我在想，也許我們可以再見面?
2: *That would be great.*
那再好不過了.



51 1: *Can we get together?*
我們可以聚一聚嗎?
* *get together — date*
2: *Sure, I'd love to see you.*
當然可以，我很想見你.
1: *Great. I'll call you when I get back from Chicago.*
好極了，那我一從芝加哥回來就打電話給妳.

52 1: *How was your date last night?*
你昨晚的約會如何?
2: *It was nothing to ____ home ____.*
稀鬆平常.
* *nothing to write home about* – 不值得提筆向家人奉告，
指: *i.* 沒什麼特別. *It was nothing special.*
ii. 暗示沒預期的好.
It didn't work out as well as expected.

53 1: *How did the date go? Don't ____ us in ____.*
約會的結果怎樣? 別讓我們的心懸在半空中.
* *Don't keep us in suspense* — 快點跟我們說.
Quickly tell us what happened.
2: *We got home early.*
我們很早就回家了.
* 指: 沒好結果,不順.
implies nothing happened. It didn't work out.



Sec.5 Popular People 風頭人物



1 A pretty girl is like a ____.

美麗的女子宛如一支動人的曲子.

＊*melody* — 指: 令人百聽不膩,百看不厭. *You never get tired of looking at her.*

"melody" 可改說成 *"song."*

2 She's a lovely girl ____ of ____ and good humor.

她是討人喜歡的女孩子, 充滿活力又富於幽默感.

＊*full of life* — 精力充沛 *energetic; vibrant*

類: ***She's a lovely girl, full of sweetness and light.***

她是個可愛的女孩子, 甜美又明媚.

3 That popular girl got so many ____ this year.

那位受人歡迎的女孩子今年收到許多「示愛卡」.

＊*valentines* — 每年二月十四日寄給愛慕者之卡片. *Cards expressing love, affection sent for Valentine's Day, Feb. 14*



4 You're so pretty you can ____ and ____ who you want to date.

你漂亮得想挑誰約會都行.

＊*pick and choose* — 有許多選擇的餘地 *have many choices* 指: 本身條件佳 *is endowed with good attributes;*

想挑白馬王子 *prince charming* 都行.

5 Alex is the ____ around town.
The girls have always been crazy about him.
艾力克是鎮上令人心醉的人物. 女孩子們都迷戀他.
* *heartthrob* — 異性夢寐以求之對象. *the person whom the opposite sex pines over*
pines over — 渴求 *longs for*, 戀慕 *yearns for*

6 He's a real ____-____.
他是教女孩子神魂顛倒的男子.
* *lady-killer* — 受女人深愛之男人 *a man women find immensely attractive*

類: *Women like him.*
女人都喜愛他.
另: 廣受女性歡迎, 到處留情的男人也叫 *"killer."*



7 Women ____ ____ guys like him.
女人喜歡像他那樣的男人.
* *go for* — 被吸引 *are attracted to*

8 Girls are always ____ him.
女孩子老是在追他.
* *chasing* — *running after*

9 Girls ____ around him.
女孩子們都纏著他不放.
* *flock around him* — 成群包圍他 *surround him*

10 Girls go nuts over him.
女孩子們爲他瘋狂.

11 Girls are crazy about him.
女孩子們愛他愛得緊.
* *crazy about* — *wild about*

12 Girls follow you.
女孩子們都跟著你走.



13 Girls follow him around.
女孩子們跟著他團團轉.

14 Girls love you.
女孩子們喜歡你.

15 He's popular with the ladies.
他在女人堆裡很受青睞.
* *popular* — 名氣響亮 *famous*

16 He's a real ladies' man.
他很討女人歡心.

17 Women fall all over you.
女人對你投懷送抱.

18 The phone's always ringing ____ the ____ for him.
他的電話機整天響個不停.
* *ringing off the hook* — 響得聽筒都掉下來.

19 He gets a ____ of phone calls.

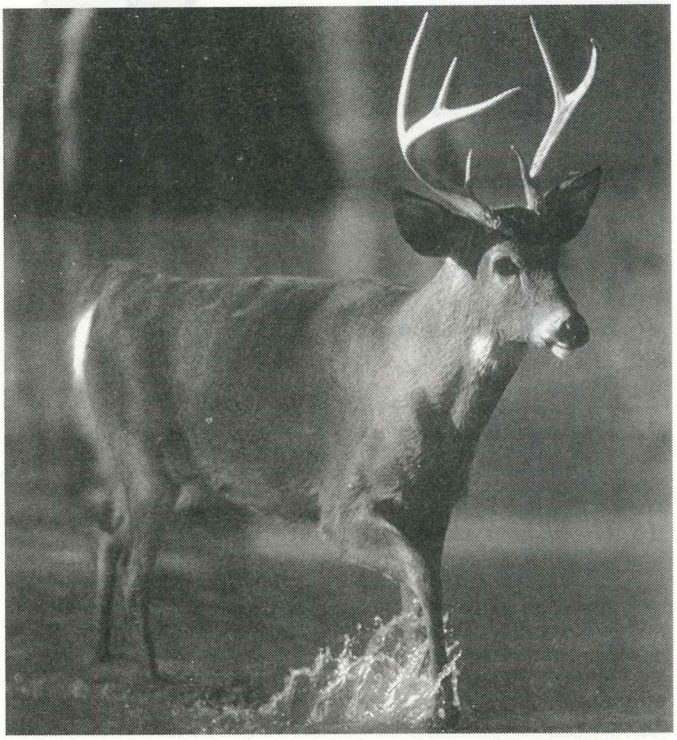
他的電話多得以噸計算.

* *ton* — 指:數目之多 *numerous;* 數不完 *countless*

20 You certainly ____ an ____ in girl chasing.

你追女孩子的技術可眞是一流的.

* *get an A in* — 很擅長於... *excel in...*



Sec.6 Jealousy 嫉妒



1 Who's that with my ____?

跟我女朋友在一起的男人是誰呢?

* *girl — girlfriend*

類: ***Who's that with my guy?***

跟我的男友搞在一起的女人是誰?

* *guy — boyfriend*

2 ____ ____ who she is. She's my girl.

不用管她是誰, 反正是我的女友就對了.

* *Never mind* — 用不著你操心詢問. *Don't worry.*

不願明說 *unwilling to clarify*

或有隱情不便吐露 *can't reveal certain info.*

3 She's off ____. You undertand?

你離開她遠一點兒, 明白嗎?

* *off limits* — *i.* 禁止接近 *forbidden to go near*

ii. 暗示或警告: 你少親近她.

Don't you go near her.

4 1: Don't touch her. She's mine.

不要碰她. 她是我的女人.

2: Nobody has a ____ on me.

誰都沒權擁有我.

＊*claim* — 佔有權 *stake*

5 ***You don't ____ her, you know!***
要知道你並沒擁有她!
＊*own* — 擁有 *possess*; 爭風吃醋 *battle of jealousy* 時，某甲對某乙表示誰都有權追某女子.
own her — 她成了你的禁臠.
類: ***She's not your property.***
她並不是你的財產（別人碰不得）.



6 ***You're being jealous!***
你在吃醋!
類: ***You sound like a jealous husband / wife.***
你的口氣倒像個醋勁大的丈夫／妻子.

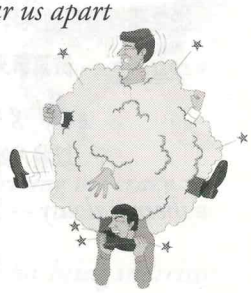
7 ***He's the ____ ____.***
He doesn't like me talking to other guys.
他是很小心眼的人. 不喜歡我和別的男人講話.
＊*jealous type* — 很容易嫉妒別的男女 *one who gets jealous of other men or women easily*

8 ***Remember, I'm a very jealous man.***
不要忘了我是善妒的男人.
＊暗示別人:
i. ***Don't put the moves on my wife.***
不要打我太太的歪腦筋.
＊*put the moves* — 挑情或撩撥 *flirt or be suggestive*

ii. ***Don't you come on to my girlfriend.***
不要勾搭我的女友.
＊*come on to* — 存心誘惑 *try to seduce*

9 ***Don't try to ____ ____ us.***
不要對我們挑撥離間.
＊*come between us* — *i.* 干擾我們的友好關係 *interfere with our relationship*
ii. 拆散我們 *tear us apart*

10 ***Guys, let's not ____ ____ me.***
你們不要爲我打架.
＊*fight over me* — 爲了追我而爭鬥 *fight to woo me*



11 ***Don't be jealous.***
The only person I want to ____ ____ is you.
不要吃醋. 妳是我唯一鍾情的人.
＊*be with* — 心有獨鍾 *be romantic with*

13 ***Sophie is trying to ____ a ____ between us.***
蘇菲想離間我們.
＊*drive a wedge between* —
i. 從中製造是非 *create problems between*
ii. 使雙方反目成仇 *turn two people into enemy* 而分手.

13 ***She took away the man I love.***
她搶走了我所愛的男人.

＊沒說出來的歇後語是: *"She has to pay."*
她必須爲它付出代價.

14 ***She doesn't love him. She just wants the satisfaction of ____ him ____ from me.***
她並不愛他. 只想獲得把他從我身邊搶走的滿足感.
＊*taking him away from me — depriving me of him*

15 ***She's ____ him out of sheer jealousy.***
她之所以傷害他純粹是出於妒火.
＊*spiting* — 做某事來傷害他,氣他
doing something to hurt him, anger him
以發洩她的憤怒 *to vent her displeasure*
＊*sheer jealousy* — 沒別的緣故只爲了嫉妒
only jealousy and nothing else

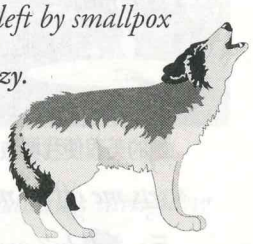
16 ***She's ____ to jealousy.***
她一點兒也不嫉妒.
＊*blind* — 視若無睹,
指: 全然不妒 *doesn't get jealous at all*
另: ***He's blind to his own faults.***
他對自己的過錯一無所知.



17 ***She's very understanding.***
她很容易諒解人.
＊*understanding* — 寬容的 *tolerant*

Sec.7 Attracted by Loveliness 被美麗吸引

1. ***In the eyes of the lover ____ are dimples.***
在情人的眼裡, 臉上的瘡疤都成了酒窩.
＊*pockmarks* — 痘瘡的疤 *pitted scars left by smallpox*



2 ***She's so beautiful she drives me crazy.***
她美得使我發狂.
＊我深愛上了她.
I'm deeply in love with her.
另: ***Make up your mind. You're driving me crazy.***
拿定你的主意吧. 你快把我給逼瘋了.
＊怪某人舉棋不定 *scolding another for being indecisive*

3 ***You're so beautiful you ____ my ____.***
你美得使我情迷意亂.
＊*scramble my brains* — 腦子絞成一團, 指:狂愛 *make me fall madly in love with you*

4 ***I'm ____ by her beauty.***
我沉醉於她的美貌.
＊*entranced by* — *i.* 如沉溺於甘醇美酒 *intoxicated by*
ii. 被擄獲 *captivated by*
類: ***a. I'm charmed by her grace and loveliness.***
她的高雅和美麗使我著迷.

b. I'm bewitched by that stunner.
我迷戀上那絕色美人.
＊*bewitched* — 像中了邪似地



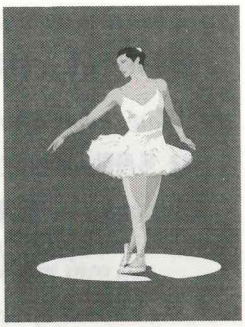
5 You ____ me.
妳使我情不自禁地愛上了.
＊*fascinate* — 使人著迷.注意,本句之 *fascinate* 不可用過去式,否則變成:「往日,妳確曾使我迷戀. 如今,我已另結新歡.」

6 Her beauty ____ me ____.
她的美貌使我興致濃厚.
＊*sets me off* — *makes me become interested in her*
另: *I didn't mean to yell at him,*
but his rude remarks set me off.
我本不想大聲叱責他, 但他粗魯的話使我肝火大動.
＊*set me off* — *angered me*

7 I find her very ____.
我覺得她楚楚動人.
＊*enticing* — 吸引人 *attractive*; 動人 *appealing*; 誘人 *tempting*
類: ***The enticing offer was simply too irresistable.***
這麼誘人的條件根本使人無法抗拒.

8 She's such a ____.
她美得令人神魂顛倒.
＊*knockout* — 極其美麗的女子 *gorgeous, striking girl*

類: *a. She blew me away.*
她美得使我發昏.
b. She knocked my socks off.
她美得使我暈頭轉向.



9 She's a looker.
她是耐看的女子.
＊*a looker* — *a beauty*

10 She's a ____ woman.
她是耐人尋味的女人.
＊*fascinating* — 有韻味的; 風趣的 *enchanting; intriguing*
類: *a. She's a unique woman.*
她是世間罕有的女子.
b. She's an exotic woman.
她是位別具風味的女子.



＊*exotic* — 異乎尋常 *out of the ordinary*; 令人興奮 *exciting*

11 I'm trying not to ____ ____ her every time she passes.
每當她走過去, 我都試著不去凝視她.
＊*stare at* — 行注目禮 *gaze steadily; gaze fixedly*

12 I can't ____ my eyes ____ you.
我無法使我的眼睛離開妳.
＊*take my eyes off* — *i.* 死盯著 *hooked on*
ii. 情不自禁地看著妳 *can't help looking at you*

iii. 被妳的美麗弄得神魂顛倒 *entranced by your beauty*

13 That sexy woman sure catches my eye.
那個嫵媚的女人令我看不釋眼.

14 Wow, what a hot babe!
哇,多麼動人的妞兒!
* *hot babe* — 鄙薄性感婦女之字眼.
a demeaning term for sexy woman



15 She's a real eye-catcher.
她惹人注目.

16 That babe is a real head-turner.
那個俏女郎教人禁不住回首.
* *babe* — 年輕人對女孩子的稱呼.

17 She's quite a head-turner.
她美得使人不禁多瞧她一眼.
* *head-turner* — 動人尤物 *a stunning woman*



18 I can't tear my eyes away from her.
我無法把視線從她身上挪開.

19 She's too good to be true.
她好得不像眞的.

20 She's simply a goddess.
她簡直是仙女下凡.

21 My heart ____ when I see her.
我一眼看見她不禁怦然心動.

* *pounds* — 心跳加速, 怦怦作響 *beats fast and loud*

22 My heart flutters at the sight of her.
我一眼看見她就心如撞鹿.

23 My knees ____ when I look at her.
我看到她時膝蓋都軟了(站不直).
* *buckle — bend, crumple from pressure or heat*

24 My tongue ____ ____ whenever I run into her.
我每撞見她舌頭都打結.
* *gets tied — becomes a knot,* 說不出話來.



25 My heart ____ when I see her.
看到她時我的心都融了.
* *melts — dissolves; liquefies*

26 My heart turns to ____ when I look at her.
每當我瞧著她, 我的心都酥了.
* *turns to mush — softens*

類: *My heart turns to butter when I see him.*
我一看到他心就如牛油溶化了.
* *"butter"* 可代以 *"jelly."*

27 It's hard to concentrate in the presence of ____ ____.
美人當前怎教我不心猿意馬?
* *a pretty face* — 漂亮的臉孔, 指: *beauty*

28 She's going to be a real ____.
她長大後會美得令男人們魂牽夢斷.

＊*heartbreaker* — 使人愛不到而肝腸寸斷 *applies to young pretty girl who might become attractive and break many hearts.*

類: ***She's going to break a lot of hearts.***
她以後會使許多男人心碎.

29 ***I'd do just about anything to keep a woman ____ ____***
能有個那樣的女人，要我做什麼都行.

＊*a woman <u>like</u> <u>that</u>* — 這麼好的一個女人. *such a wonderful woman*

30 ***She's the woman you want but never get.***
她是高不可攀的女子.

＊中意但永遠得不到.

類: ***a. She's the woman you'd do anything to get.***
她是那種會讓男人情願爲她赴湯蹈火的女人.

b. She's out of your league.
You can't even touch her.
你配不上她. 連個邊兒也沾不上.



31 ***She's about ready for ____.***
她已到了荳蔻年華.

＊*ready for <u>picking</u>* — 已成熟 *mature;* 堪摘取 *reaping*
指: 已到出嫁的年齡. *reached the age for marriage*

32 ***If I weren't married, I'd ask you to marry me.***
如果我還沒成家，我會要妳嫁給我.

＊*ask you to marry me* — 向妳求婚 *propose to you*

另: ***If I weren't married, I'd ask you out.***
如果我還沒結婚，我會約妳出去.

33 ***If I weren't married, I'd be hitting on her right now.***
要是我還沒娶，一定會猛追她.

34 ***If I weren't married, I'd go for you.***
如果我還雲英未嫁，我會許了你.

＊本句也適用於男人.
解說成: 如果我還沒成家，我會娶妳爲妻.





Sec.8 M & F Attraction 男女之吸引



1 Don't fall ____ over ____ in love with every person that comes along.
不要隨便和任何遇見的人一往情深.
* *fall head over heels in love —*
i. 深墜情網 *become madly in love*
ii. 對終身大事之決定流於草率 *hastily decide on your future*
指: ***You need to shop around a little.***
你必須多找幾個人作比較.
* *shop around* — 更會挑選 *be more selective*

2 I see nothing good coming out of her seeing that guy.
我看得出來她和那個人交往不會有好下場.
* *coming out of* — 結局 *resulting from*
* *seeing* — *dating*

3 1: He's no good for her.
I don't know why she doesn't ____ things ____.
他無益於她. 我不懂爲何她不和他分手.
* ***break** things **off*** — 彼此不再相見 *stop seeing*
2: You don't have a crush on her, do you?
你不是在迷戀她吧?

1: That has nothing to do with it.
這和我有什麼相干?

4 I really don't think she's your ____.
我眞的覺得她不合你的口味.
* *not your type* — *i.* 與你不相稱 *unsuitable for you*
ii. 你不會喜歡她. *You wouldn't like her.*

5 What do you ____ ____ her?
你到底看上她那一點?
* *see in her* — 詢問某甲何以對某乙情有獨鍾.
類: *a. I can't stand that girl.*
I don't know what you see in her.
我無法忍受那個女孩子. 不知道你看上她什麼優點?
b. What attracts you to her?
她那一點吸引了你?
c. Why do you like her?
你爲何喜歡她?
d. What do you see in this guy?
這傢伙是那一點吸引了妳?
e. What does this guy have that I don't?
他那一點比我強?
f. What's the big attraction?
他到底是那點魔力吸引了妳?
g. What do you like about her?
你愛上她那一點?



h. What turns you on about this guy?
這個人是怎麼使妳動心的?
* *turns you on* — 使妳興奮 *excites you*
指: 我看不出來爲何妳喜歡他.
I don't see how you can like him.



6 He turned her head.
他的俊俏不禁使她回首顧盼.
* *turned her head* — *was handsome enough to attract her*

7 He's a ____ kind of guy.
他是夢幻似的男人.
* *magical* — 如夢之完美 *dream-like*; 不像眞的 *unreal*; 比眞的更好 *better than real*

8 He's not only attractive but gentle and ____.
他不僅英俊而且溫柔體貼.
* *sensitive* — *i.* 注意別人的需要 *attentive to another's need*
ii. 充滿柔情 *full of tender love*
註: *attractive* 指 *handsome*



9 It's wonderful when a man knows how to express his feelings.
男人懂得如何表達他的感情是一件好事.
* 抱怨許多男人不肯傾訴愛心.
Many men are unwilling to convey their love.

10 When I watch that handsome Professor Taylor lecturing, I get absolutely ____-____.
看著那英俊的泰勒教授在講課，我的心都陶醉了.
* *weak-kneed* — 爲之膝軟，指:臣服於某種情感或壓力 *succumbing to any kind of feeling, pressur*

11 I like Jason ____.
我很喜歡賈森.
* *enormously* — *very much*
類: ***I like him a great deal.***
我相當喜歡他.



12 He gives me ____ ____.
他使我爲他瘋狂.
* *gives me goose bumps* —
女性對影歌星或心儀人物 *movie star, singer, idol*
神魂顛倒 *captivated, enthralled by them.*

13 You're very ____ ____ Eric, aren't you?
你對艾瑞克很心儀嗎?
* *taken with* — 有好印象 *impressed by*

14 Are you ____ ____ that guy?
你對那個男人動了眞情嗎?
* *serious about* — 對某人的感情很認眞.
類: ***Are you two going steady?***
你們倆要定情了嗎?



* *going steady* — 不再與其他人往來，只跟定一人.
go out on a continual, exclusive basis

15 Does he mean ____ ____ to you?
他對你有那麼重要嗎?
* *that much* — 份量之重 *so much*
類: ***Do you really love him so much?***
你愛他如此之深嗎?

16 You wouldn't say anything to him about ____ ____ him, would you?
你不會跟他說我喜歡他吧，你會嗎?
* *my liking him* — 我對他的感情 *my feelings for him*
類: ***Don't tell him I like him.***
別跟他說我愛上他.



17 I can't believe I've ____ for him.
想不到我竟愛上了他.
* *fallen for* — 墜入情網 *fallen in love with*
類: ***a. I surprised myself falling in love with him.***
我很驚訝自己竟愛上他.
b. I can't believe I have the itches for him.
不敢相信我竟會渴慕他.
* *have the itches* — *have a yearning for*
c. I can't believe I'm so attracted to him.
眞不敢相信我對他如此著迷.

18 1: *Michelle, I think I'm falling in love with Nick. He is really ____ me off my ____ with all kinds of attention!*

蜜雪兒,我想我愛上尼克了. 他一大堆的慇懃弄得我意亂情迷

＊*knocking me off my feet* — 以情壓倒我 *overwhelmin me with romantic overtur*

2: *I tried to warn you about him. He's always trying to ____ some new girl off her ___*

我早就警告過妳要提防他.

他老是想叫新來的女孩子拜倒在他的腳下.

＊*sweep some new girl off her feet* —

給予新來的女孩子留下好印象而使人喜歡他.

impress some new girl to get her to like him

19 *She likes me.*

她喜歡我.

類: *a. She likes me, that I can tell.*

我可以覺察出來她喜歡我.

＊*tell* — 感覺得到 *sense*

b. I know that she likes me.

我知道她喜歡我.

c. She's interested in me.

她對我有興趣.

d. She wants to date me.

她想和我約會.



e. She wants to go out with me.

她想跟我外出.

20 *It really ____ my ____ that she likes me.*

她喜歡我, 使我受寵若驚.

＊*blows my mind* — 教我難以相信 *surprises me*

21 *The boss was faced with a pretty ____ of ____ when he realized his secretary had fallen in love with him.*

老闆發覺他的女祕書愛上他時, 感到十分爲難.

＊*a pretty kettle of fish* — 指: 進退兩難 *in a dilemma*; 難以排解 *defficult to resolve*

22 *He is ____ after you.*

他色瞇瞇地追妳.

＊*lusting* — 垂涎著

嬉笑語 *a joke*, 只表示他喜歡妳 *just means he likes you.*

類: *a. He is hot for you.*

他對妳很熱情.

＊含有性的色彩 *sexual connotation*

b. He has the hots for you.

他對妳心癢難耐.

c. He wants you.

他要妳.

d. He is definitely after you.

他追定了你.

＊*after* — 窮追不捨



e. *He's stuck on you.*
他愛上了你.

23 *She attracts the ____ kind of ____.*
她所吸引的人都是些下層人物.
＊*wrong kind of crowd* —
不高雅的人 *unsavory type of people*
指:本身氣質不佳 *lacking in class*

24 *She's my kind of girl.*
她是我所喜愛的那一型.



類: a. *I'm attracted to her.*
我被她吸引住了.
b. *She fascinates me.*
她使我著迷.
c. *She interests me.*
她使我感興趣.
d. *She's my type.*
她是我欣賞的那一型.
e. *She seems like a girl I'd get along well with.*
她好像是可以跟我處得來的女孩子.

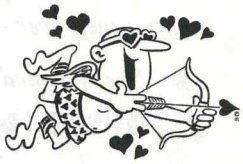
25 *My brother has ____ a ____ to that new girl in town.*
我弟弟突然看上了鎮上新來的那個女孩子.
＊*taken a fancy* — 一下子就喜歡某人 *begun to suddenly li*
沒「一見鍾情」的程度那麼深 *not quite as intens*

as "Love at first sight."
類: *When I met him at the dance, he caught my fancy.*
在舞會裡碰到他時, 他使我春心盪漾.
＊*caught my fancy* —
使動情 *I felt emotion.*
有性的吸引力 *sexually appealed to me*

26 *Peter has ____ his ____ to Amanda, just like every other guys around here.*
彼得正像這兒所有其他的男人一樣愛上了艾曼達.
＊*lost his heart to* — 墜入愛河 *fallen in love with*

27 *I'm attracted to someone who's ____.*
我愛上一個無法沾得上邊的人.
＊*unobtainable* — *i.* 無法獲得 *unable to acquire*
ii. 害單相思 *one-sided love*
iii. 可望不可及者 *someone who you desire but can never have*
＊*attracted to* — 對某人動了心 *romantically interested in*

28 *I'm ____ over her.*
我對她朝思暮想.



＊*lovesick* — 害相思病; 動情 *in love*
多指: 她還不是我的人. *She's not mine get.*
另: *I'm heartsick over him.*
我對他的心已碎.

＊*heartsick* —

i. 感情破裂 *broke up;* 悲傷 *grieved*

ii. 已另結新歡. *He found someone else.*

iii. 他不再是我的心上人. *He's no longer mine.*

29 *He's losing his heart over that woman.*

他的心被那女子迷走了.

＊*losing his heart* — 深愛 *falling deeply in love*

另: ***Don't lose heart.***

不要失望.

＊*Don't lose hope.*



30 *Ever since he met that girl, he walks around like he's ____ a ____.*

自從遇見那個女孩子後, 他失魂落魄.

＊*in a trance* — 目光呆滯 *dazed;*

好像被人催眠過 *as if hypnotized*

31 *She ____ a ____ over him. He's really in love with her.*

她像唸了咒語似地迷惑了他, 使他深愛她.

＊*cast a spell over* — 使人情不自禁, 恍如中蠱.

類: ***She charmed him.***

她對他施展了魅力.



32 *I'm attracted to you like a magnet.*

我像一塊鐵被妳這磁石給吸住了.

＊*attracted to* — 被吸引到某物上 *drawn to*

33 *She ____ my heart on ____.*

她燃起我一顆火熱的心.

＊*sets my heart on fire* — 使我深愛

34 *I have a ____ on her.*

我迷戀著她.

＊*crush* — 衝動的愛 *emotional love;*

早夭的愛 *short-lived, temporary love*

類: ***I'm fond of her.***

我喜歡她.

35 *He's ____ with her.*

他被她纏住了.

＊*obsessed* — *infatuated*

類: ***a. He's hung up on her.***

他深深愛上她.

b. She's all he ever thinks about.

他心裡所想的只有她.

c. He's madly in love with her.

他愛她愛瘋了.

d. He's addicted to love.

他沉溺在愛中.



36 *He's ____ about you.*

他狂愛著妳.

＊*wild* — *is infatuated with*

類: *He's crazy about you.*
他對妳很瘋狂.

37 I'm wildly, profoundly and irresponsibly in love with you.
我不計後果深深地狂愛著你.
* *wildly* — 狂熱的 *crazily*
* *profoundly* — 深入地 *deeply*
* *irresponsibly* — 不理會壞結局 *without regard to the consequence*

38 I've never felt this way about anyone but you.
除你之外, 對別人我從來沒有過這種感情.

39 He ___ her on a ___. She can do no wrong in his eyes.
他奉她如神明. 在他心目中她純白無瑕.
* *puts her on a pedestal* — 把她放在高檯上 指:崇拜她 *worships her*
* *can do no wrong* — 不可能犯錯; 無可指摘 *is irreproachable*

40 He's on cloud nine.
他的心已飛上九宵雲天.
* *cloud nine* — 墜入如夢如幻之情網. *He's in love; in a dream-like state.*

類: *a. He's in space.*
他的心飛到太空去了.



b. He's in heaven.
他好像進了天堂那麼快活.

c. His head's in the clouds.
他的心在雲端.

d. He is floating on air.
他在騰雲駕霧.



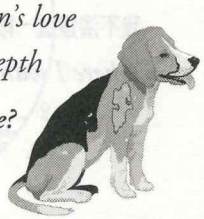
41 This is all happening unbelievably fast.
這一切都發生得不可思議地快.
* 指墜入情網 *said in reference to falling in love.*

42 Who ___ ___ I could fall in love again?
誰料到我會有第二春?
* *who would've thought* — 事先想到 *Who could've imagined?*
* *fall in love again* — 重墜情網

43 Tina is sure she's in love, but I know it's just ___ ___.
提娜確信她已在戀愛, 但那只是不成熟的愛.
* *puppy love* — 稚氣的愛 *immature love*

類: *It's just puppy love. It'll pass.*
這只是稚氣的愛. 過不了多久會煙消霧散.
* *puppy love* — *i.* 小孩子的愛 *children's love* *ii.* 缺乏深度的 *lacks depth*

▲*44 What the hell do you know about love?*
你他媽的對愛情懂多少?



類: *He's crazy about you.*
他對妳很瘋狂.

37 I'm wildly, profoundly and irresponsibly in love with you.
我不計後果深深地狂愛著你.
* *wildly* — 狂熱的 *crazily*
* *profoundly* — 深入地 *deeply*
* *irresponsibly* — 不理會壞結局 *without regard to the consequence*

38 I've never felt this way about anyone but you.
除你之外, 對別人我從來沒有過這種感情.

39 He ___ her on a ___. She can do no wrong in his eyes.
他奉她如神明. 在他心目中她純白無瑕.
* *puts her on a pedestal* — 把她放在高檯上 指:崇拜她 *worships her*
* *can do no wrong* — 不可能犯錯; 無可指摘 *is irreproachable*



40 He's on cloud nine.
他的心已飛上九宵雲天.
* *cloud nine* — 墜入如夢如幻之情網. *He's in love; in a dream-like state.*

類: *a. He's in space.*
他的心飛到太空去了.

b. He's in heaven.
他好像進了天堂那麼快活.



c. His head's in the clouds.
他的心在雲端.

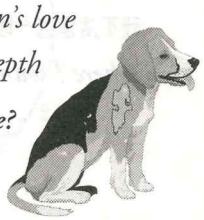
d. He is floating on air.
他在騰雲駕霧.

41 This is all happening unbelievably fast.
這一切都發生得不可思議地快.
* 指墜入情網 *said in reference to falling in love.*

42 Who ___ ___ I could fall in love again?
誰料到我會有第二春?
* *who would've thought* — 事先想到 *Who could've imagined?*
* *fall in love again* — 重墜情網

43 Tina is sure she's in love, but I know it's just ___ ___.
提娜確信她已在戀愛, 但那只是不成熟的愛.
* *puppy love* — 稚氣的愛 *immature love*

類: *It's just puppy love. It'll pass.*
這只是稚氣的愛. 過不了多久會煙消霧散.
* *puppy love* — *i.* 小孩子的愛 *children's love* *ii.* 缺乏深度的 *lacks depth*



▲*44 What the hell do you know about love?*
你他媽的對愛情懂多少?

＊*know about* — 瞭解;知悉 *comprehend*

45 ***It's not love. It's just ____.***

這只是一時的迷戀不是愛情.

＊*infatuation* — 指: 受表面上的吸引 *superficial attraction;*
不成熟的愛 *pubescent love;*
愚蠢的熱戀 *foolish passion*

類: ***He's infatuated with me.***
他對我一片癡情.

46 ***Those teenage hormones will get you every time.***

那些青春期的慾火會使人亂性.

＊*get you every time* — 使你無可避免地陷入.
will trap you inevitably

47 ***I haven't had too much experience with love.***

我對愛情沒太多經驗.



類: ***a. I don't know much about love.***
我對愛情所知有限.

b. Love is a confusing thing to me.
我弄不清楚愛是怎麼回事.

48 ***I'm not sure where I want this relationship ____ ____.***

我不清楚這一段情將何去何從.

＊*where I want this relationship to go* —
彼此間的關係將往那兒走.
what direction I'd like to take

49 ***You never ____ ____ to tell him you loved him.***

妳一直都不曾向他表明過妳的情意.

＊*never took time to tell him* —
顯示你的愛 *didn't demonstrate your love, feelings*
指:某人已離開,去世 *implies now he's gone, dead.*

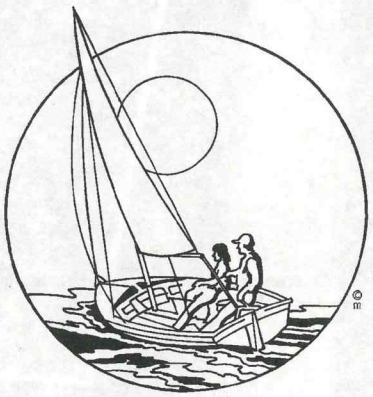
50 ***They were like ships that ____ in the ____.***

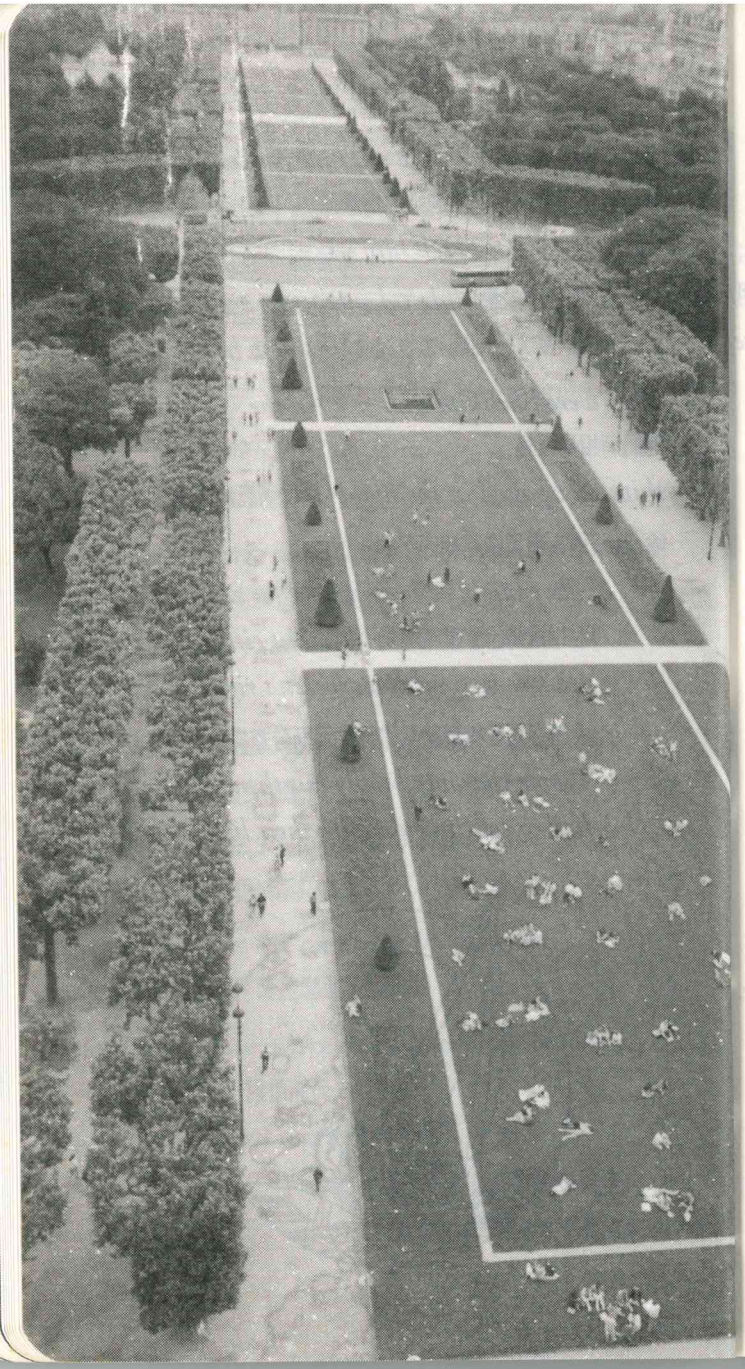
他們倆相見恨晚.

＊*ships that passed in the night* — 像兩艘船在黑夜錯身而過,

喻: *i.* 兩人有可能是相匹配的一對.
They might've been perfect for each other.
但相遇時已太遲或時機不對. *But either met too late or conditions weren't right.*

ii. 人們在短暫相聚後又得爲生活而分道揚鑣.
People that met briefly but then had to continue on with their lives.





Sec.9 Romance 羅曼史



1 She's ____ to me.

我對她有一份特殊的情懷.

＊*special* — 在內心佔有重要的一席之地.

類: ***a. She's everything to me.***

她是我的一切.

b. You're my special person.

你是我所屬意的人.

＊*special person* — 傾心者

2 You're a ____ to me.

你是我的寶貝.

＊*gem* — 珍貴的 *precious*; 親愛的 *dear* 係憐香惜玉之口吻.

3 He laughed at all my little jokes.

他對我所有的小笑話都發噱.

＊與我情投意合 *agrees with me*

4 Just knowing you're ____ makes me feel good.

光曉得你在我身邊使我感到愜意.

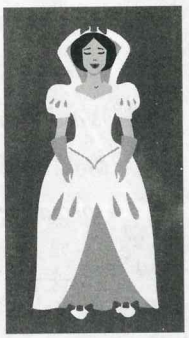
＊*around* — 在左近 *in the vicinity*

5 It's good to have you here. You mean the world to me.

有你在這裡眞好. 你對我意義重大.

6 *My girlfriend is as ____ as ____.*
我的女朋友甜如糖.
* *as sweet as sugar* — 形容情感方面的用語 *terms of affection;* 通常僅用於女友 *usually reserved for girlfriend* 或用於恭維個性良善之女子 *or compliment for really nice girls.* 不可用於男友. *Doesn't apply to boyfriend.*

類: *a. She's as sweet as candy.*
她像糖果一般甜.
b. She's as sweet as honey.
她甜如蜜.
c. She's a sweetie pie.
她是個甜姊兒.
d. She's a sweetheart.
她是個甜心.



另: *My girlfriend is as sweet as sugar whenever she wants something from me.*
每次我的女友跟我要東西時都很甜.
*她用情軟化我的心以獲得某物.
She tries to soften me up to get something out of me

7 *She ____ like ____ in his arms.*
她像牛油一樣融化在他的臂彎裡.
* *melts like butter* — 軟化 *softens,* 變成稀軟一團 *becomes like mush,* 多情 *emotional*

8 *They call each other ____ names like "Honeybun," "Baby Cakes" and "Sweety Pie."*
他們用親暱像蜜糖麵包,寶貝蛋糕,甜餅等名字彼此稱呼.
* *mushy* — 過份柔情蜜意的 *overly romantic;* 甜得膩人的 *sickeningly sweet*

9 *The newlyweds stayed up till one in the morning with their ____ ____.*
這對新婚夫婦到凌晨一點猶情話綿綿.
* *pillow talk* — 枕邊細語, 指: 不足爲外人道的柔情蜜意 *confidential conversations between spouses, lovers in bed*

10 *You and I will make each night a ____.*
你與我會使每一晚都像初夜.
* *a first* — 日日甜蜜勝新婚 *like the first night*

11 *Our gazes ____. We didn't have to say a word.*
我們四目相對靈犀互通, 用不著一言半語.
* *locked* — 凝結在一起 *fixed*



12 *They have ____ in their eyes.*
他們倆在眸子裡閃亮著愛的火花.
* *stars in their eyes* — 他們眼中閃爍著星光, 指:相愛 *They are in love.*

類: *The **starry-eyed lovers** were so involved with themselves that they didn't see the world falling apart around them.*
這對深情款款的愛侶兩相繾綣而無視於周遭之變遷.

＊*starry-eyed* — 夢幻的眼, 喻:相愛 *in love*

13 ***Katie has made me the happiest man in the world.***
凱蒂使我成爲全世界最快樂的男人.

14 ***What a ____ old couple they are.***
他們是多麼古樸可愛的一對老夫妻啊.

＊*quaint* — 討人喜歡的 *charming*; 老式的 *old-fashioned*

類: *That bed and breakfast inn is very **quaint.***
那家供膳宿的小客棧很雅緻.

＊*quaint* — 古色古香討人喜歡 *charming*;
美如畫 *picturesque*

15 ***The two fifty-year old ___ have gone out dancing again.***
那一對五十歲的老鴛鴦又出門跳舞去了.

＊*lovebirds* — 愛鳥, 指:情深愛篤之夫婦
a couple very much in love

16 ***I've never seen two people ____ ____ in love.***
我從沒看過那麼相愛的一對.

＊*so deeply* — 如此之深 *so profoundly*



17 ***It's a ____ ____ romance.***
這是神話式的羅曼史.

＊*fairy tale* — 像「灰姑娘」 *Cinderella* 一般的杜撰故事.

類: ***a. It's a storybook romance.***
這像是童話書裡的愛情故事.

b. It's a Paris romance.
這是花都巴黎式的戀情.



18 ***Your ____ ____ sent you another bouquet of flower.***
你的祕密愛慕者送給你另一束花.

＊*secret admirer* — 不表明身分之追求者 *anonymous suitor*



EVA Air, the pride of the Evergreen Group, goes above and beyond your standards and surpasses your expectations.



The Wings of Taiwan

In less than four years, EVA Airways has built an enviable reputation for reliable service and exciting innovation that matches our all-new, state-of-the-art fleet of aircraft and rapidly growing list of destinations. Like our home base, Taiwan, and the entire Pacific Rim region, we're soaring into a bolder future.



THE WINGS OF TAIWAN
EVA AIR
EVERGREEN GROUP

For reservations please call 1-800-695-1188 in the USA, (02) 501-1999 in Taiwan or contact your local travel agent.

Sec.10 Deep in Love 深愛

1 She only met him last week and is already ___ ___ him.
她上星期才遇到他現在已難分難捨.
＊*stuck on* — 牢牢地黏住,指:狂戀 *fallen wildly in love with*

2 The two are ____ like ____.
這兩個人好得如膠似漆.
＊*stuck like glue* — 難分難解
unseverable



3 The two are honeymoon inseparable.
這兩人像在度蜜月般如影隨形.

4 Ned and Lindsay have been ___ ___ each other lately.
奈德與琳蒂希最近過從甚密.
＊*all over each other* — 親熱無以復加.

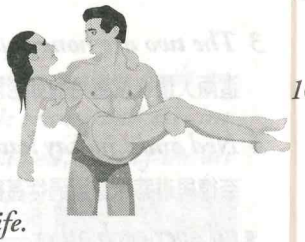
5 She's ____ about me and I'm crazy about her.
她對我熱情如火，我也狂戀著她.
＊*hot about me* — 戀情濃厚.
very romantically interested in me

6 They're a couple of lovesick teenagers who had lost all ____ of ____.
他們是一對深愛得失去理智的年輕人.
＊*lost all sense of proportion* — *lost all perspective to the*

relative importance of things

7 We have pretty ____ feelings for each other.
我們彼此都很有意思.
＊*strong feelings* — 強烈的感情 *intense romantic feelings*
註：時下台灣地區說成：我們很來電.

8 We are very much in love.
我們深深相愛.
類：*a. We love each other very much.*
我們彼此相愛.
b. There's a great deal of love between us.
我們之間的愛極深.



9 I've loved her ____ ____.
我愛她已有多年之久.
＊*for years — for a long time*
另：*a. I've loved her all my life.*
我這一輩子都愛著她.
b. I'll love her for eternity.
我會永遠愛她.

10 She's my ____ and ____.
I wouldn't leave her for the world.
她是我唯一心愛的人. 說什麼我也不會離開她.
＊*one and only* — 最愛;情有所鍾 *committed*

11 I knew she was for me the very first time I saw her.
第一眼看到她時，我就曉得她是我終身的伴侶.

12 There's no one else for me but you.
除了你之外，再沒任何人適合我.



13 You're my one true love.
你是我唯一的眞愛.

14 My feelings for you are real.
我對你的感情出自眞誠.
＊*real* — 發自心底的 *sincere*; 衷心的 *genuine*

15 I love her, and I adore her.
我愛她，我戀慕她.

16 She ____ the ____ to me.
她是我的一切.
＊*means the world — She's the most important thing in my life.* 她是我生命中最重要的.

17 His love for her knows ____ ____.
他對她的愛無窮無盡.
＊*knows no bounds* — 無垠無涯 *is without limit*

18 You're my ____ ____.
Without you I lose all sense of direction.
你是指引我的明燈. 少了你我會迷失方向.
＊*guiding light — source of meaning and perspective*



19 You light up my life.
你使我的日子生氣盎然.
＊你照亮了我的生命.
類: *You're the light of my life.*
你是我生命的光.

20 The time spent with you is the ____ of my ____.
與你在一起共度的時光是我一生中最快樂的時刻.
＊*best of my life — most enjoyable, precious moment of my life*
誇張一點兒的說法則成了:
a. I could die now.
我現在可以死而無憾了.
b. My life is complete.
我已不虛此生.

21 She makes my life a wonderful experience every day.
她使我每天都經歷最美妙的日子.

22 I never ____ ____ your company.
我一直都喜歡和你在一起.
＊*tire of* — 感到厭倦 *grow weary*; 發膩 *get bored with*
類: *I always enjoy your company.*
我一直以有你作伴爲樂.

23 We just can't see enough of each other.
我們相看兩不厭.

24 I don't ever want to be without you.
我絕不願與你分離.
＊指: *i. I want to spend the rest of my life with you.*
我這下半輩子都要和你在一起.
ii. I would never leave you.
我絕不離開你.
iii. I don't want you to leave me.
我不要你離開我.

25 You're the last thought I have before I fall asleep and the first when I wake up.
我日夜思念妳.
＊就寢前和夢醒時所繫念的.

26 I need to hold you. I ____ for you.
我要擁抱你. 我想死你了.
＊*ache for — yearn for; long for*
＊*hold — embrace*



27 I need you ____.
我現在迫切需要你.
＊*terribly — need you very badly*
類: *a. I can't live without you.*
沒你我活不下去.
b. I have to have you near me.
我要你在我身邊.

另: *I have to have you.*
我非有你不可.
＊常指性之需求 *usually implies sexual need*

28 Although their lives are ____ ____,
but their hearts are together.
雖然他們海天隔離，芳心卻相繫.
＊*worlds apart* — *i.* 相隔千里 *separated by great distance*
ii. 過著截然不同的生活 *lead vastly different live*

29 Wherever you are, my heart will always be with you.
不論你到那裡，我的心都跟你在一起.

30 Be it ____ or ____, I'm thinking of you.
不論是白天或夜晚，我都想念你.
＊*Be it morning or night* —
i. 不分晝夜 *no matter what time of day it is*
ii. 整天 *all day long*
類: *I think of you morning, noon and night.*
我終日思念你.

31 You're all I think about.
我的心老惦記著妳.
類: *You're always on my mind.*
你總是縈繞在我心.



32 I cant't get you out of my mind.
妳的倩影一直徘徊在我心坎.

類: *a. I can't stop thinking about you.*
我無法不想妳.
b. I think about you every minute of my life.
我時刻想念你.
c. All I know is, I can't get you off my mind.
我只曉得，無法把妳摒除在心門外.

33 I need you like ____ need ____!
我渴慕你如玫瑰之盼雨露.
＊*like roses need rain* — 像大旱之望雲霓，係較詩情畫意之說法 *more poetic expression*
類: *I'd die without you.*
少了妳我活不了.



34 I love you much more than
you could ever know.
我對你的愛遠非你所能明白.
＊指: 你不懂我對你的愛有多深.
You have no idea how deeply I love you.



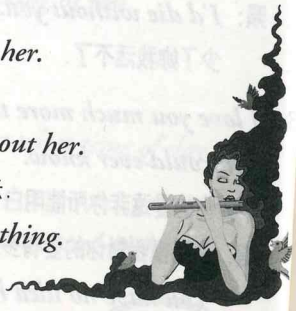
35 Jane, I love you.
I have never loved anyone like I love you.
珍，我愛妳. 我從來不曾愛過那個人像愛妳一樣深.

36 I love you with ____ my ____.
我全心全意地愛著妳.
＊*with all my heart* — 掏心掬肺的 *wholeheartedly*

37 *I love you ____ ____ anything.*
我愛你勝過世上的任何一切.
＊*more than anything* — *very much; extremely*

38 ***You mean more to me than anything else in the whole wide world.***
對我來說，你比世上任何東西更珍貴.
＊迷湯之一. 結婚後調子一變而爲:
Nothing makes me as sick as you do.
最教我噁心的莫過於妳.

39 ***She's everything to me.***
她是我的一切.
類: ***a. I can't live without her.***
少了她我活不成.
b. I can't make it without her.
少了她我的日子捱不下去.
c. Without her, I'm nothing.
少了她，我一無所有.
d. I'm nothing without her.
少了她我成了什麼都不是.
e. Besides her, there's nothing valuable in my life.
除了她，我生命裡沒貴重之物.
f. Besides her, there's nothing in my life that matters.
除了她，我的生命中沒什麼緊要的.



g. Without her, I feel blue.
少了她，我會陷入無限的悲哀.
＊*blue* — *deep sorrow;* 心痛 *crushed*
h. If she dies, I've got no reason to live.
如果她死了，我沒理由活下去.
另: ***If you die, I'll find someone new.***
如果妳死了，我會另外去找個新的.
＊*find someone new* — 另起爐灶 *look for someone else*

40 1: ***Would you ____ up ____ for me?***
你肯爲我拋棄一切嗎?
＊*give up everything* — 犧牲你一切所有. *sacrifice all you've got*
2: ***I'd do anything for you.***
爲妳我不惜赴湯蹈火.



41 ***He sees himself as a ____ for love.***
他把他自己看成是愛情的犧牲者.
＊*martyr* — 受苦者; 殉難者

42 ***I'd ____ at the ____ to be your love slave.***
我隨時都願意成爲妳愛情的俘虜.
＊*jump at the chance* — 毫不猶疑地接受某一機會 *accept the opportunity without hesitation*
至於「愛奴」*"love slave"* 是開玩笑的說法 *said in jest.*

43 *One kiss from you is ___ a thousand from anybody else*
能一親妳的芳澤遠勝千百倍其他的女子.
* *worth* — 值得

44 *True love means more to me than any gift.*
對我來說，眞正的愛情遠勝過任何禮物.



45 *____ I ask for is your love.*
我要的只是你的愛.
* *All I ask for* — 別無所求 *I don't need anything more.*
類: *All I want from you is your love.*
我所求之於你者不外乎你的愛.

46 *Material things don't ____. What I want is you love.*
物質上的事情我都不計較，我所要的只是你的愛.
* *don't matter* — 無關緊要 *immaterial;*
不關宏旨 *irrelevant*
類: a. *Material things don't mean a thing.*
What's important to me is your love.
物質上的東西算得了什麼. 對我來說最重要的就是你的愛.
b. *Material things are meaningless.*
Your love is all I need.
物質是無意義的. 我所要的只是你的愛.

47 *I want us to be a ____ ____ each other.*
希望我們倆不分彼此.
* *be a part of each other* — 親密如一體 *so close we're like one*

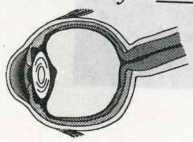
類: *We love each other. We are one.*
我們互愛著對方. 兩人結成一體.

48 1: *I love that man. I'll love him until the day I die.*
我愛那男人. 我會愛他直到我撒手西歸.
2: *Well that's very ____.*
As long as you know what you're doing.
那太詩情畫意. 只要妳曉得自己在做什麼就好了.
* *poetic* — 聽起來不錯，只是太理想化.
It sounds nice but too idealistic.

49 *In my ____ of ____, I know he really loves me,*
even though he's acting like a jerk.
雖然他表現得一副玩世不恭的樣子，但在我心深處，我知道他愛我.
* *In my heart of hearts — deep down inside*

50 *You can't make her see what he's really like.*
She's completely ____ her ____ to his true character.
你無法教她看清楚他的眞面目. 她對他惡劣的本貌視若無睹.
* *shut her eyes* — 明知而故意不予理會 *ignored;*
拒絕承認 *refused to admit*

51 *She married that jerk with her eyes ____ ____,*
so she's not coming home to live with us now.
她睜大著眼睛嫁給那個下三濫，她別想再回來跟我們住在一起.
* *with her eyes wide open* — i. 全然清楚她自己在做些什麼
fully aware of what she was doing



ii. 明知故犯 *did it knowingly*

52 *She ___ ___ with my best friend.*
她跟我最要好的朋友遠走高飛了.
＊*took off* — 鴻飛冥冥 *ran off*



53 *They eloped.*
他們私奔了.
＊*eloped* — 他們逃走祕密結婚去了.
They ran off secretly to get married.
另: 同居 *cohabitation;* 分居 *separation;*
離婚 *divorce;* 破鏡重圓 *reunion*

54 1: *Is Joanna really ___ ___ with another man?*
裘安娜眞的和另一個男人出走了嗎?
＊*running off with* —
i. 與某人離開 *going away with; taking off with*
ii. 與某人有親暱的肉體關係 *having an affair with*

2: *That's what I heard.*
風聞如此.



Sec.11 Strong Dislike 深惡

1 *Telling me that Ted is in love with me doesn't exactly make me feel ___ and ___ inside.*
跟我說泰德愛上我並不使我有溫馨和陶醉的感覺.
＊*make me feel warm and fuzzy* — 戀愛中的感覺
feelings you get when you're in love
＊*fuzzy* — 被感情沖昏了頭 *overcome with emotion*

2 *You think I should ___ over with ___ just because you like me?*
你以爲只因你喜歡我, 我就該感激得五體投地嗎?
＊*roll over with gratitude* — 像狗匍匐在地稱謝不已.
be enormously thankful as a dog

3 *What do you want with me ___? You've got Sheila.*
你已有了雪拉, 還要我幹嘛?
＊*anyway* — 以爲男友已另結新歡而充滿醋意.

4 *She doesn't ___ me ___.*
我對她胃口缺缺.
＊*turn me on* — 像扭開電器開關使慾火熾起.
類: *a. I don't like her.*
我不喜歡她.



b. *She doesn't excite me.*
她提不起我的勁兒.

c. *She doesn't do anything for me.*
她一點兒也挑不起我的興致.

5 *She makes me want to vomit.*
她使我作嘔.



類: *She makes me puke.*
她使我嘔吐.

6 *Nothing can make me as ____ as you do.*
再沒比你這種行徑更令我噁心的了.
* *sick — disgusted*

類: a. *You disgust me.*
你使我厭惡.

b. *You turn my stomach.*
你使我反胃.

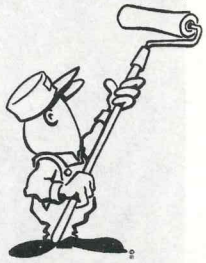
c. *You make me sick.*
你使我渾身不舒服.

7 *I hate the ____ of you.*
我一看到你就討厭.
* *hate the sight of you* — 一見到你就反感.

8 *I want no part of that man.*
我不願跟那個男人有任何關連.

類: *I want nothing to do with him.*
我想和他釐清界線.

9 *I wouldn't ____ that pig with a ten-foot ____.*
我懶得去理會那條豬玀.
* *touch ... with a ten-foot pole* — 隔著十呎長的竿子去碰觸,
本句指: 不願與某人來往.
I don't want to be associated with him.



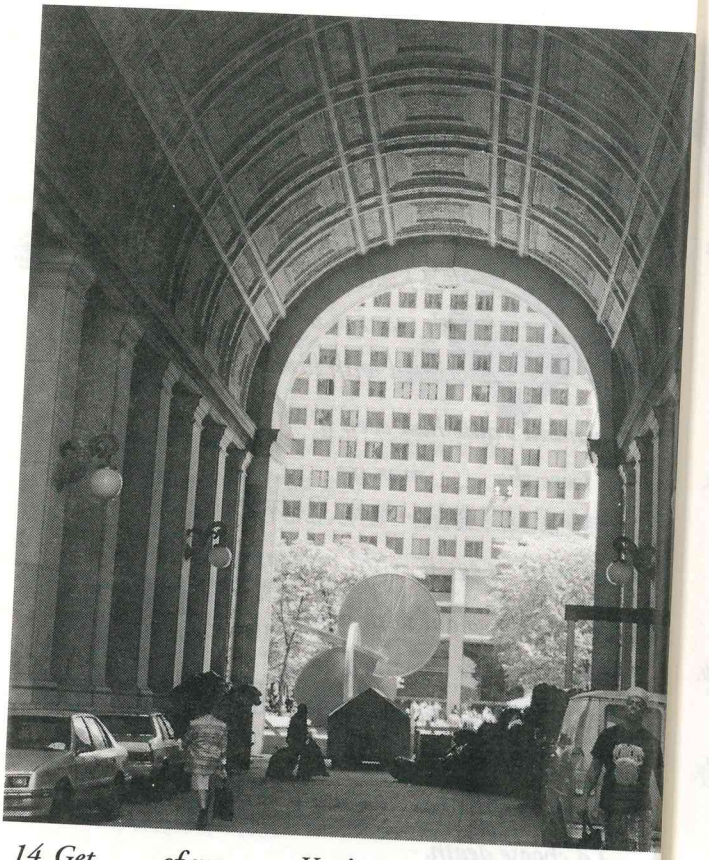
10 *I wouldn't date him even if he were the ____ man on ____.*
即使他是世界上最後的一個男人我也不願和他約會.
* *last man on earth — the very last male in the world*

11 *I wouldn't go out with him even if my life depended on it.*
即使要仰仗他才活得成我也不願和他出去.
* 我寧死不願和他約會.
If it's a choice between death or dating him, I'd choose death.



12 *I'd rather die than be seen with him.*
我死也不願被人看見我和他在一起.

13 *I'd rather ____ dead ____ than go out with you.*
我寧可吃死老鼠也不願和你出去.
* *chew dead rats — munch on dead mice*



14 *Get ____ of my ____. You're not my type.*
你離開我遠一點兒. 你不是我所喜歡的那一型.

* *Get out of my sight* — 滾! *Scram!*
滾開! *Beat it!*

* *You're not my type* — 我對你沒興趣.
I have no interest in you.

Sec.12 Turn Down, Rejection 拒絕

1 ***I just can't ____ the ____ of Bryan.***
我就是沒法子擺脫布萊恩.

* *shake the sight* — 使某人不在視線內,
指: 甩掉跟蹤者 *get rid of a follower*

類: ***He follows me wherever I go.***
他如影隨形地跟著我.



2 ***I don't want to see him anymore***
but don't know how to ____ him the ____.
我不想再見他, 可是不知該如何打發他.

* *give him the brush-off — dismiss him*

另: ***a. Dont give me that brush-off.***
少跟我打太極拳.

* *brush-off* — 隨便找藉口拒絕 *find an excuse to reject*

b. I tried to ask her out, but she brushed me off.
我想邀她外出, 但她隨便找理由搪塞我.

3 ***1: I think you're really nice,***
but I don't have time to date anyone right now.
你實在很不錯, 但我現在沒時間和任何人出去玩.

2: That's what they all say.
每個人都是用這種藉口.



＊*That's a standard line of excuse.*

4 *I'm very attracted to you,*
but you aren't the only man I love.
你很吸引我，但你不是唯一我所愛的男人.

＊*attracted to you — physically, emotionally drawn to you*

5 *I have ____ ____ you personally.*
I'm just not interested in dating right now.
並非我對你反感. 只是我現在沒興趣和誰去約會.

＊*nothing against you* —沒不喜歡你的道理.
There's no reason for me not to like you.

6 *I wish she'd take me more seriously.*
我希望她對我的態度積極些.

＊指: *i.* 她以爲我只是在鬧著玩的.
She thinks I am just joking about a relationship.

ii. 你希望某人拿你的話當眞.
You want the person to take your word seriously.

類: ***a. I wish she'd realize I'm not kidding.***
我希望她瞭解我沒在開玩笑.

b. I wish she'd realize I'm not fooling around.
我希望她明白我沒在玩弄她的感情.

＊*fooling around* — *i.* 欺騙她的感情 *cheating on her*
ii. 作弄她的感情 *joking around*

7 *Somehow, I get the feeling she doesn't like me.*
不知怎麼的，我覺得她不喜歡我.

＊*somehow*—爲某種説不出來的緣故 *for some unkown reason*

8 *I can't ____ feeling that he doesn't like me.*
我無法不覺得他不喜歡我.

＊*can't help feeling — can't stop feeling; can't resist feeling*

9 1: *Don't you like me?*
難道你不喜歡我?

2: *The truth is I have someone in my life*
and I do love her.
事實上是我已有了心上人而且我非常愛她.

＊*I have someone — I'm romantically involved with someone else.*



10 *I hope he ____ the ____ when*
I don't return any of his phone calls.
我希望他懂得我不回電話的意思.

＊*gets the message* — 明白用意 *gets the point;*
領悟暗示 *gets the hint*

類: *You're not my type. Get the message?*
你不是我所喜歡的那一類型，你懂得我的意思嗎?

＊指: 我討厭你. *I dislike you.*

11 *I've ____ it ____ we could only be friends.*
我已清楚地跟你説過，我們只能做做朋友而已.

＊*made it clear* — 明說 *made it plain*

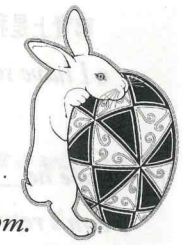
12 *We can never be ____ than good ____.*
我們不能超越友誼關係.

＊*never more than good friends* — 不能有情愛關係.
We can never have a romantic relationship.

類: ***We're destined to be just good friends.***
我們命中注定只有做好朋友的份兒.

13 ***I like you as a friend,***
but I think we should see other people.
我只喜歡把你當成朋友，要談愛情的話我們應該另找別人.

＊拒絕愛意的說詞 *a line of rejection*



類: a. ***I'm very flattered, but I'm just***
not ready for this kind of thing.
我受寵若驚，但我還沒預備好這種事情.

b. ***I don't know how to say this, Tom.***
I don't feel about you the way you feel about me.
湯姆，我不知道該怎麼說. 我的感覺和你的不同.

14 ***Let's not get to know each other.***
我們還是少來往比較好.（相逢何必曾相識.）

＊*get to know* — 相知;相識 *become aquainted with;*
本句用於拒絕交友或不建立男女感情 *could be a rejection of friendship or romance*

類: ***I don't want to know you.***
我不想認識你.

＊很不客氣的答覆 *a rude response*

15 ***I don't think we should get involved.***
我想我們不應該有桃色關係.

類: ***I don't think we should get involved that way.***
我想我們不應該有那樣的曖昧關係.

＊*get involved that way* —
有情愛關係 *have a romantic relationship;*
有染 *have an affair*

16 1: ***Would you like to see a movie on Friday night?***
星期五晚上想去看一場電影嗎?

2: ***I hardly even know you.***
我和你不很熟（免談）.

＊拒邀用語.

2: ***I don't know you that well yet.***
我對你還沒那麼熟悉.

2: ***I barely know you.***
我僅稍微認識你而已.



2: ***We just met.***
我們才剛認識不久.

2: ***I don't even know you.***
我根本就不認識你.

＊拒絕發展更進一層的人際關係.

A decline to further a relationship.

17 I know it's awkward when we ___ ___ each other, but can't we just ignore each other gracefully?

我知道我們不期而遇覺得尷尬，
但不能斯文點兒裝成彼此沒看見嗎?

＊*run into — meet by chance; bump into*

18 I don't know why I even talk to you.

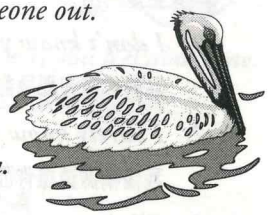
我不知道爲何還和你說話.

＊*even* — 指:感情尚存 *implies the affection lingers*

類: ***I don't know why I even bother.***

不知道爲什麼我還和你費唇舌.

＊如試圖使某人信服而改變主意，
e.g. trying to convince somebody to change his mind,
或白費力氣邀某人外出約會.
or trying futilely to ask someone out.



19 I just don't have time for you.

我沒時間奉陪.

類: ***a. I'm not interested in you.***

我對你不感興趣.

b. I don't want to waste my time on someone like you.

我不想浪費時間在你這種人身上.

＊粗率的回絕語 *a blunt rejection*

另: ***I just don't have time for you today.***

我今天（的時間表都排滿了）實在沒辦法安插你.

＊*I can't fit you into my schedule today.*

20 I don't want to go out with you. It's ___ ___.

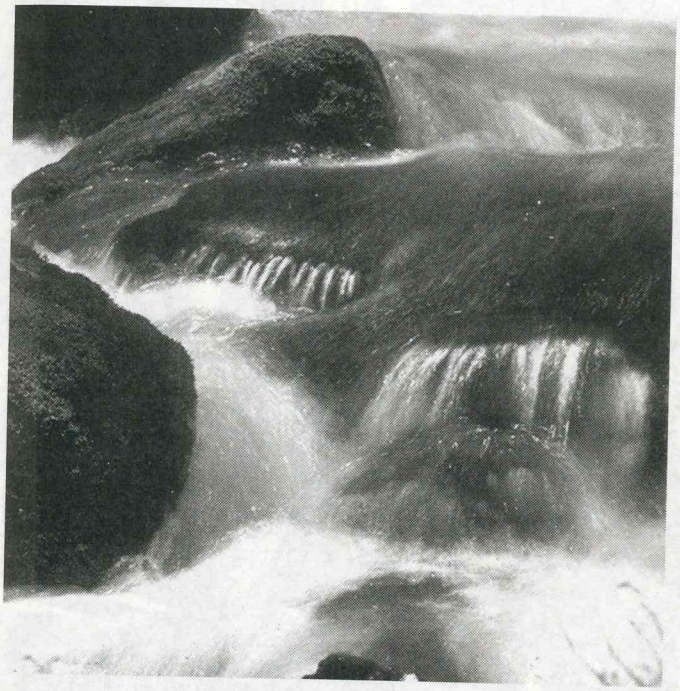
我不想和你出去. 就是這麼簡單.

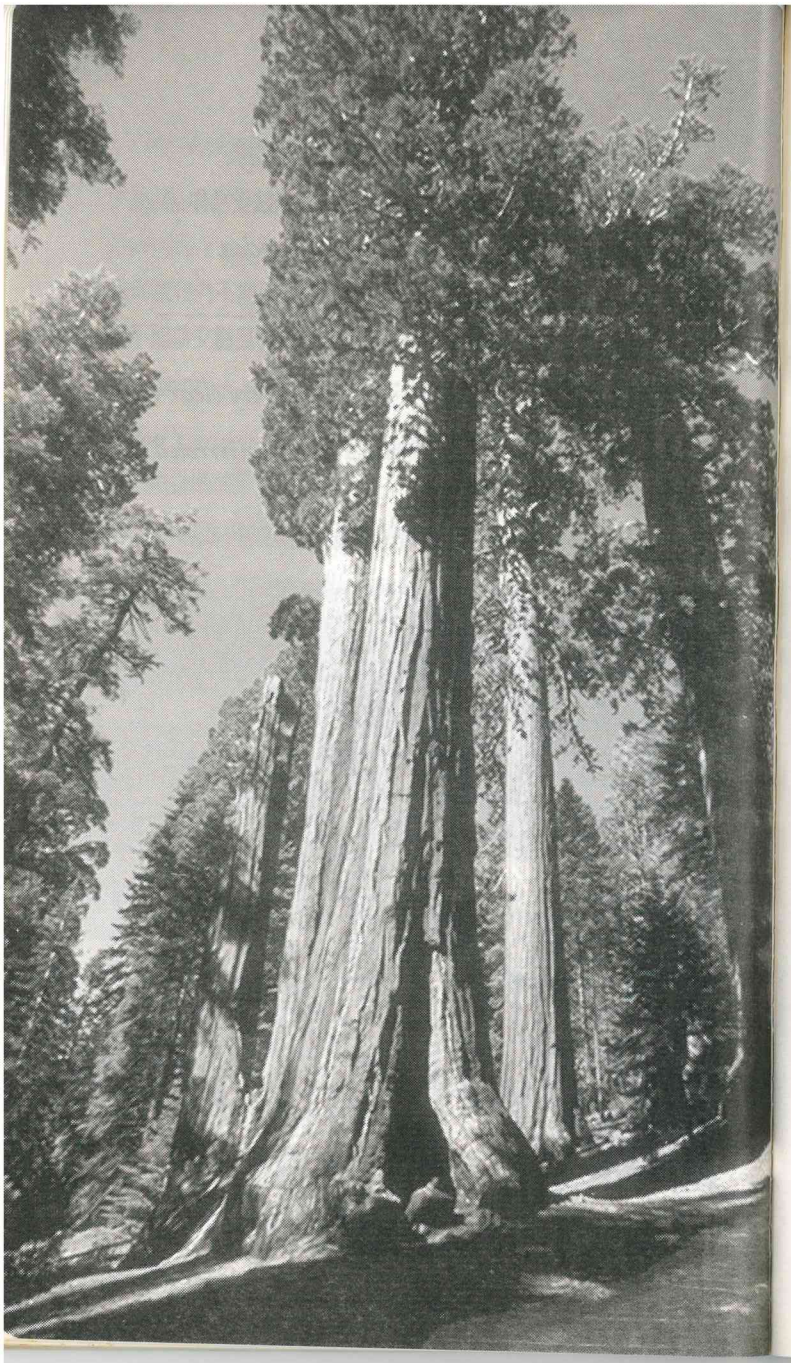
＊*It's <u>that</u> <u>simple</u>.* — 再清楚不過了. *It's very clear-cut.*

21 Let me make it ___ to you. I'm not interested in you.

坦白跟你說，我對你沒興趣.

＊*make it <u>plain</u>* — 明白地說; 明講 *make it clear*





Sec.13 Coldness, Brush-off 冷漠，敷衍

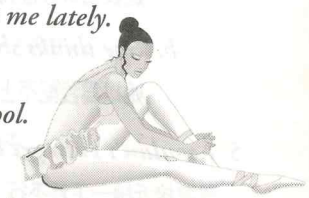
1 She keeps on putting me off.
她一直在疏遠我.

＊*putting me off — brushing me away*

類: ***a. She keeps her distance from me.***
她跟我保持著距離.

b. She's been cold towards me lately.
她最近對我很冷漠.

c. She treats him rather cool.
她待他相當冷淡.



另: ***a. Their relationship is cooling off.***
他們的關係在淡化中.

＊*cooling off* — 減少 *diminishing*; 完結 *ending*

b. *Since then, they have decided to* ***cool things off*** *a bit.*
自從那時候起，他們決定降低熱情.

2 So near, ____ so ____.
她好像近在咫尺，卻又遠在天涯.

＊*yet so far* — 淡漠或指女人之心不可捉摸，若即若離.

3 She's as ____ as ____.
她冷若冰霜.

＊*as cold as ice* — 指：毫無感情 *unemotional*
至於是否「豔若桃李」則非所問.

類: ***She's as cold as ice towards me.***
她對我冷得像冰.



4 She's too ____.
她太冰冷了.

＊*standoffish* — 態度冷淡 *aloof*; 神色傲慢 *snobbish*

類: ***a. She acts like I'm not good enough for her.***
她表現得好像我配不上她.

b. She thinks she's too good for me.
她以爲我配不上她.

5 I couldn't even get close to her. She was so ____.
我連接近她一下都不行. 她僵得像木頭人.

＊*frigid* — 從性的方面來說，指：冷酷，淡漠
cold and aloof sexually speaking

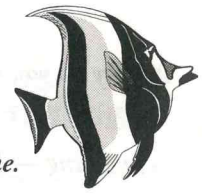
6 She ____ ____ me like I wasn't even there.
她從我身邊經過時活像根本沒我這個人似地.

＊*passed by me* — 漠視我的存在 *ignored my presence*

7 I tried to say hello,
but she wouldn't even give me the ____ of ____.
我試著跟她打招呼，但她懶得理睬.

＊*give me the time of day* — 徹底的拒絕或不理睬
flat out rejected or ignored

8 He doesn't even know I'm alive.
他連我是否還活著都不曉得.



＊單戀者吐苦水之常用語.

類: ***He never pays any attention to me.***
他對我不聞不問.

9 He acts like he doesn't even ____ me.
他表現得好像連看見我都沒有.

＊*notice* — 瞧見 *see*

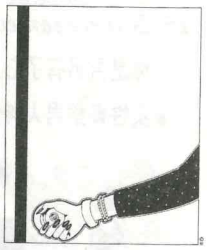
＊*acts like* — 裝作 *pretends*

類: ***a. He acts like I don't even exist.***
他表現得好像我根本不存在.

b. He acts like I'm invisible.
他裝成好像我是隱形人似的.

c. Why does he pretend not to see me?
爲什麼他故意裝成沒看到我呢?

10 She won't even give me a ____ ____.
她連睬都不睬我一下.



＊*passing glance* — 一瞥 *brief look*

11 Every time I try to talk to her,
she just ___ the ___ in my face.
每次我想和她說話她都不理我.

＊*slams the door in my face* — 當我的面大力甩門，
指：感情 *emotional*, 交誼 *relationship*,

友情受拒 *friendship rejection*

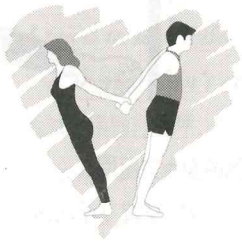
12 ***Why do you keep ____ me? Did I do something wrong?***
怎麼你老躲著我呢? 我做錯了什麼事嗎?
＊*avoiding* — 迴避我 *evading*



13 ***I don't know what's bothering Doris, but she sure has been avoiding me ____ the ____.***
我不知道什麼困擾朵瑞絲，但她像避瘟似地躲開我則是千眞萬確.
＊*avoiding me <u>like</u> the <u>plague</u>* — 避之如瘟神，指:迴避 *staying away from me*

14 ***What is bugging Valerie?***
She's been giving me the ____ ____ all morning.
芭樂瑞在生什麼氣嘛? 整個上午對我不理不睬.
＊*giving me the <u>cold</u> <u>shoulder</u>* — 冷漠 *ignoring me*; 不友善 *being unfriendly*
＊*bugging — upsetting*

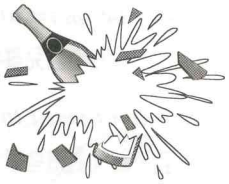
15 ***Is there someone else?***
你是否另有了心上人?
＊女性覺察男人神情淡漠或異樣而質問是否另結新歡.



Sec.14 Brokenhearted 心碎

1 ***I don't know what love means anymore.***
我再也不明白愛的意義了.

2 ***I don't know whether I ____ up ____ love or love gave up on me.***
我弄不清是我拋棄了愛情還是我被愛情一腳踢.
＊*<u>gave</u> up <u>on</u> — forsook*
類: ***Was it my fault or was it fate?***
到底是我的錯還是命運在作弄我?



3 ***I haven't had much luck with love.***
我是情場的失意人.
＊*haven't had much luck* — 運氣不佳 *had terrible luck*

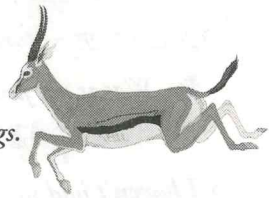
4 ***I can't believe you've rejected me for Rhonda, a ____, disgusting slut.***
我不敢相信你竟拒絕了我而和那輕佻，
令人作嘔的賤女人蓉達在一起.
＊*<u>sleazy</u>* — 下流的 *vulgar*; 鄙陋的 *mean*
＊*slut* — 情慾泛濫的 *sexually immoral woman*; 母狗 *bitch*

5 ***Mary, don't cry because Bill left you. He's not ____ it.***
瑪琍，不要因爲比爾離開妳而哭泣. 他不值得妳傷心.

* *He's not worth it. — He's not worth the pain you feel.*

6 ***She's the girl who ____ Calvin's ____.***
她就是那個使卡爾門心碎的女孩子.
* *broke ....'s heart* — 使某人害單相思 *one way attraction*
指: *He loved her, but she rejected him.*

7 ***Do yourself a favor and ____ her ____.***
幫你自己一個忙不要再纏她.
* *let her go* — 對她鬆手, 指:忘了她 *forget about her*
類: ***Be smart and let her go.***
放聰明點兒讓她走.



8 ***I don't want to ____ those feelings.***
我不願面對這些感情.
* *face those feelings* — 表白我的情意 *admit my feelings*

9 ***Why couldn't you just love me?***
爲何你偏不愛我呢?

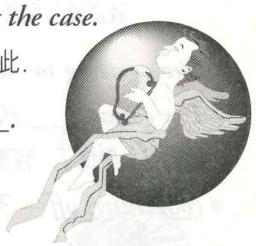
10 ***I was really ____ with you about my feelings, and I thought you felt the same.***
我對你的感情很坦誠, 以爲你也有同樣的情懷.
* *upfront — honest; open*

11 ***I thought if I ____ my feelings with her, she would feel the same way.***
我本以爲如果對她傾訴心意, 她也會有同感.
* *if I shared my feelings with her* — 如果我讓她知道我的心境



if I let her know how I felt

12 ***I thought he liked me, but as it turned out, that wasn't the case.***
我本以爲他喜歡我, 但後來發現並非如此.



13 ***I feel like I've been ____ the ____.***
我覺得好像我一直在扮演傻瓜的角色.
* *playing the fool* —
i. 表現愚蠢 *acting foolishly*
ii. 多指在男女情感上有一方在單戀. *Refers to love situations where it's a one-directional love.*
iii. 感到爲人所嘲笑.
You feel you're being laughed at.

14 ***Constant ____ can discourage a man.***
經常受拒會使(男)人氣餒.
* *turndowns — rejections*

Sec.15 Dislike, Turn Down 討厭

1 *The longer I know a woman, the ____ ____ she seems.*
我對一個女人認識得愈久，就愈覺得她沒吸引力.
＊*less appealing* — 變成厭倦她. *I grow tired of her.*
類: *a. The more I get to know her, the less I like her.*
我愈認識她愈不喜歡她.
b. The longer I know her, the less I'm attracted to her.
我認識她愈久，愈覺得對她胃口缺缺.



2 *She's getting too serious.*
I'm gonna ____ things ____ for a while.
她變得太用情了. 我要稍微降溫一陣子.
＊*cool things off* — 不常與她相處 *stop seeing her so much*

3 *I'm trying to ____ her.*
我正在想辦法擺脫她.
＊*shake her* — 免除她的糾纏 *get rid of her*

4 *In the beginning men ____ you with affection and attention, but then they cool off.*
男人們都是先用愛情和慇懃來對待妳，然後熱度急轉直下.
＊*lavish you* — 大量地給妳 *give you a great deal of*

5 *I'm not a machine you can turn on and off.*
我不是一部任你開關自如的機器.
＊我也有感情. *I have feelings.*
待我像個人吧. *Treat me like a human being.*

6 *The elderly aunts are too ____, and Mikey constantly evades their hugs and kisses.*
老嬸嬸們都太親暱，麥奇常要避免她們的擁抱和親吻.
＊*mushy — overly affectionate, sentimental*

7 *You might like a girl that hangs on you in public, but that's just too ____-____ for me.*
你也許喜歡女孩子在公共場合裡和你攀頭抱腳，
但那種橡皮糖似的親熱我卻吃不消.
＊*lovey-dovey* — 在眾人前過份親暱 *overly affectionate in public*

8 *She's a ____ problem.*
她是個美麗的麻煩.
＊*pretty problem* — 禍水



9 *She's become an ____.*
她使我的頭抬不起來.
她教我丟人現眼.
＊*embarrassment* —
指: 輕佻 *flirty*, 言舉失態 *misbehaves* 或紅杏出牆 *promiscuous* 使男人顏面盡失 *disgrace a man*

類: *I'm ashamed of her.*
我以她爲恥.



10 How could I ____ in ____ with her?
我到底是怎麼愛上她的?
我怎可能和她談戀愛呢?
* *fall in love* — 墜入情網.
本句很特殊, 可用於男子愛上某女子後反問自己到底看上她那一點. 另用於向第三者明確地表示不可能愛她.

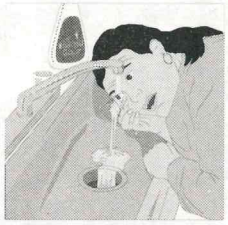
類: *How could I fall for him?*
我怎會愛上他呢?

11 For one ____ ____ I thought he was different, he had character, he had depth.
我有一陣子還眞以爲他不俗,有氣質,有深度.
* *For one brief moment I thought* — 在短時間內, 指:我差點兒就相信了. *I was almost convinced.*
* *had character* — *i.*善惡分明 *knew what's right and wrong*
*ii.*有骨氣 *had backbone*
* *had depth* — 不膚淺 *not superficial*

12 It was love at ____ ____ and then our eyes went bad.
我們倆當初一見鍾情, 但後來變成怒目相對.
* *love at first sight* — *romance at initial encounter*
* *eyes went bad* — 對看兩相厭

13 I've had too much of your ____ lately.
最近你和我在一起的時間太多了.
* *company* — 陪伴 *companionship; fellowship*

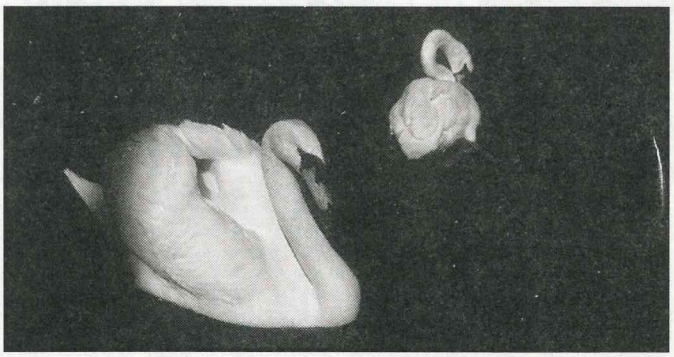
類: *I need to be alone for a while.*
我需要離開你獨處一段時日.

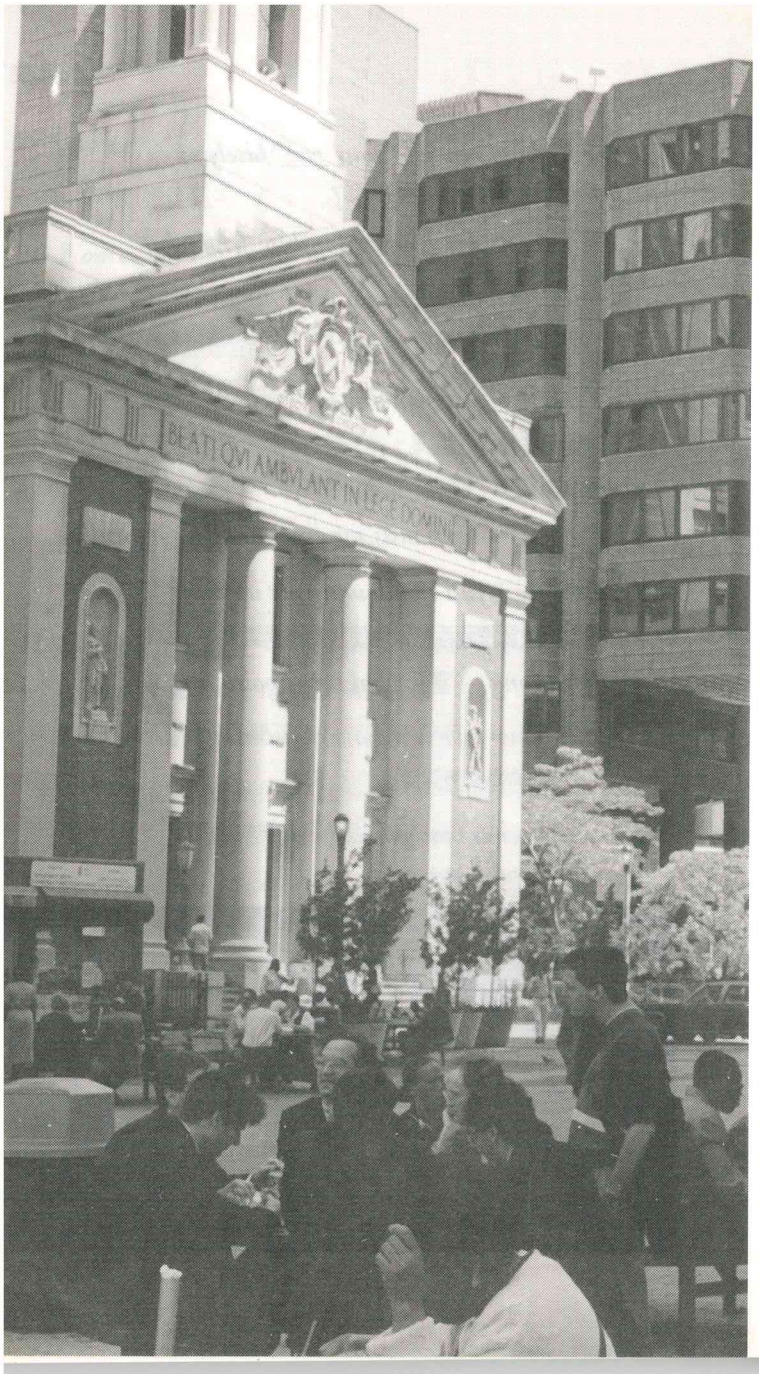


14 He just ____ me sometimes.
有時他使我覺得好累.
* *drains me* — 使身心俱疲 *exhausts me emotionally, physically*

15 Your love is just swallowing me up and ____ me.
你的愛好像要把我吞噬似地使我喘不過氣來.
* *suffocationg* — 窒息 *choking; smothering*

指: *i. Your love is too overwhelming.*
你的愛來勢洶洶.
ii. You are too possessive.
你的佔有慾太強.





Sec.16 Breaking Up, Dumped 分手,遺棄

1 We aren't ____ ____ too well lately.

最近我們處得不太融洽.

* *aren't getting along well —*

i. 發現彼此志趣不合 *found each other incompatible*

ii. 關係破滅 *Our relationship is deteriorating.*

iii. 實際上已開始吵架 *actually began fighting and arguing*

2 Our relationship has ____.

我們的關係已惡化.

* *soured* — 變酸, 指:轉壞 *gone bad*



3 We seem to be ____ apart.

我們好像變得很生疏.

* *drifting apart* — *i.* 不再溝通 *no longer communicating*

ii. 形成疏遠 *becoming distant*

4 The ____ is over.

蜜月期已過.

* *honeymoon* — 水乳交融的友好階段已過. *Easy, pleasant times have ended.*

5 1: What's happening between us?
我們之間到底是怎麼回事?

2: Nothing is happening. It's just the way it is.
沒事, 本來就是這樣的嘛.

＊多見於感情生變 *relationship gone sour* 時,
某一方不願承認事實.
One side is unwilling to admit the truth.

6 I always thought we'd be friends forever.
我一直都以爲我們會長久做朋友.
＊感到難過或驚訝於友誼之中斷.
feeling rueful or surprised that the relationship has ended
類: *a. I thought our friendship would last forever.*
我還以爲我們的友誼會天長地久.

b. I always thought we'd be friends til the end of time.
我一直都以爲直到天荒地老我們仍然是朋友.
＊誰曉得竟是如此早夭.
Who knew it was so short-lived.



7 I ___ in my ___ that it's over, but I really want you to know I regret what we've lost.
我心裡很清楚這段情已成過去, 但我仍要你明白我後悔我們所失去的.
＊*I know in my heart* — 我明白眞相. *I realize the truth.*
＊*regret* — 哀嘆 *bemoan; lament*

8 I hope we can still be friends.
希望我們還能繼續再做朋友.
＊*still be friends* — 愛情破裂但仍願保持友誼.
would like to remain on friendly terms

9 I don't think we should ___ each other anymore.
我想我們不應該再約會.
＊*see each other — continue to date each other*
類: *a. We can't go on like this.*
我們不能長此以往.

b. I think we should stop seeing each other.
我想我們應該中止相見.

10 You're pushing me right out the door.
你想把我逼出門外.
類: *You're driving me away.*
你在趕我走.



11 You're ___ me out, away from your life.
你把我摒棄在你的生活圈外.
＊*shutting me out* —
i. 你沒讓我與你整個的生活融在一起.
You're closing certain part of your life to me.
ii. 我無法和你拉近關係.
I can't get close to you.

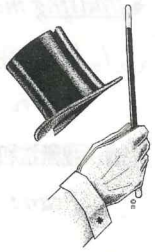
類: *You're tuning me out.*
你對我充耳不聞.(視若無睹.)
* *tune out* — 調整收音機的波長到另一頻道 *change channel*

12 *Maybe I don't ____ ____ to her anymore.*
或許我在她的心目中再也沒份量.
* *don't mean anything to her* — 她不再認爲我對她有重要性.
She no longer views me as important to her.

13 *Amy's boyfriend took one look at the pretty newcomer at work, and soon she was ____ on her ____.*
艾咪的男朋友看了一眼新來的漂亮女職員, 不久她就被甩了.
* *out on her ear* — *i.* 被扔掉 *forsaken*
ii. 被逐 *driven out*

14 *She was very happy in love until she got ____.*
直到被遺棄之前她仍沉溺於愛情中.
* *jilted* — 被拋棄 *abandoned*
註: *jilted lover* — 被甩掉的情人

15 *He never loved me at all. It was just an ____.*
他壓根兒不愛我. 過去的種種只是幻象.
* *an illusion* — 僞裝 *pretending*
指: 他戲弄了我.
He fooled me.



類: ***a. It was just my own illusion.***
我只是自己在編織幻影.

b. I was only deceiving myself.
我在自欺.

16 *There is certainly ___ love ___ between Dan and Lynn.*
典和琳根本沒相愛過.
* *no love lost* — 從頭開始就沒情愛.
They didn't like each other to begin with.

17 *His girlfriend ____ him for another.*
他的女友另找了個男人而把他給扔了.
* *dumped* — *i.* 因吵架而鬧翻 *broke up with him*
ii. 突然斷絕關係
a sudden severing of the relationship

類: ***a. She left him.***
她離他而去.



b. She jilted him.
她玩膩了他一甩了之.
註: *jilt* — *n.* 專門玩弄男人的女性.

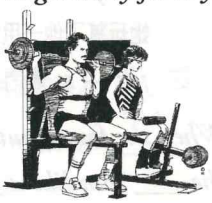
18 *When she found out he was married, she ____ him like a ____ potato.*
發現他已結婚時, 她迫不急待地把他拋掉.
* *dropped him like a hot potato* — 像丟掉一只燙手山芋
指: *i.* 棄之惟恐不及 *dumped him immediately*
ii. 立即自某一情況中退出
quickly withdrew from a situation

19 *I think she's been ____ by guys like you before.*
我想她曾被像你這樣的人傷害過.
* *burned — hurt emotionally*

20 *I'm sorry for making it ____ for you, just when we got so close.*
正當我們情深意篤時卻必須分手, 我很過意不去.
* *making it hard for you* — 使你難過 *making it difficult*
* *got so close* — 變得如此友好 *became such good friends*

21 *I think it will be a very ____ ____ for you to get away from him.*
我想如果你離開他會比較有利.
* *a very healthy thing* — 有益於身心 *a good thing both emotionally and physically*

另: ***It's a healthy thing for you to get away from your work for a while.***
放下你的工作一陣子於你有益.



21 *You and I are ____.*
我跟你吹了.
* *through* — 關係終結. *Our relationship is finished.*

類: ***a. That's the last time you'll stand me up for a date. You and I are through!***
那是最後一次你讓我空等著你來赴約. 咱們吹了!
* *stand me up* — 完全沒來赴約 *didn't show up for a date*

b. Haven't I made it clear to you? We're through.
我們吹了! 難道我還說得不夠清楚嗎?
* *made it clear to you* — 使你明白 *made you understand*

22 *It's all over.*
我們之間已沒任何瓜葛.
* *all over* — 都已完結,
指:關係斷絕. *The relationship is finished.*
或:這已成過去的事了.
It's water under the bridge.

類: ***a. It's over between us.***
我們之間已恩斷義絕.

b. It's over between the two of us. I never want to see you again.
我們倆吹了. 我再也不想見你.



c. We broke up.
我們鬧翻了.

23 *You can tell Garry to forget my phone number.*
你叫蓋瑞不要再打電話來.
* *forget my phone number* — 忘了我的電話號碼
指: *i. Tell him not to call me anymore.*
ii. The relationship is over and done with.
緣盡於此.

24 Don't talk to me. I have nothing to say to you, ever.

別跟我說話．我和妳已沒話說．



＊*ever* — 現在不要 *not now*，

以後也不要 *neither in the future*

25 I want to make a ____ ____.

我要跟你一刀兩斷．

＊*make a clean break* — 徹底斬斷情絲

once and for all sever all past ties

26 If you'll excuse me, I'd like to ____ on ____ my life.

如果你不介意的話，我想要繼續過我（原來）的生活．

＊*get on with* — *proceed with*

指：*i.* 你在耽誤我的正常生活．

You're holding me back.

ii. 我想把你置之腦後以便繼續踏上前程．*I want to put you in the past so I can continue with my future.*

27 Let's ____ our own lives.

你走你的獨木橋，我過我的陽關道．

＊*lead* — 按個人的意願過日子 *live according to one's wishes*

各不相干 *nothing to do with one another*

28 You are free to ____ ____ with whomever you want whenever you want.

你想跟誰在什麼時候出去悉聽尊便．

＊*go out with* — *date*

類：*I won't stop you from seeing anyone else.*

我不會阻止你和任何人往來．

29 Just accept it. We'll be seeing other people.

你認了吧．從此我們互不相干各找各的．

＊*seeing other people* — *i.* 與不同的人約會 *dating other people*

ii. 感情剛決裂 *They've just broken up.*

30 I want you out of my life!

I don't ever want to see you again!

我要你離開我！永遠不想再見到你！



另：*Get out and stay out!*

滾出去不要再回來！

31 I'll be out of your life right away.

我會永遠離開你．

＊恩斷義絕 *sever all ties*

32 She ____ me ____.

她兇了我一頓要我走遠點兒．

＊*told me off* — 指：*i.* 大聲對我叫罵 *She yelled at me.*

ii. 要我滾蛋 *told me to get lost*

iii. 讓我受個夠 *let me have it*

33 Let's ____ up.

咱們分手吧．

＊*split up* — 關係破裂 *break up a relationship*

類: *Since her **split** with Eric, she has grown accustomed to living alone and being independent.*
自從她和艾瑞克分手後，已習慣於獨立自主的生活.

＊*split* — 離異 *separation*

34 ***Let's just get this over with and go our own ____ ____.***
咱們把這一過節做個了斷分道揚鑣吧.

＊*go our own separate ways* — 各走各的 *go in different directions*; 互不相關 *live apart*

＊*get this over with* — 了結某一不痛快之事 *finish an unpleasant affair*

類: ***I think we should go our separate ways.***
我以爲我們應分道揚鑣.



35 ***Are you calling it ____ now?***
你想和我斷絕往來嗎?

＊*calling it quits* — 中止關係 *ending a relationship*
另一解: 你要下班回家去了嗎? *Ready to go home?*

36 ***You can't ____ ____ on me like this.***
你不能像這樣一走了之棄我於不顧.

＊*walk out on me* — 背棄我 *abandon me*;離開我 *leave me*

類: ***You can't desert me like that.***
你不能就這樣拋棄我.

37 ***Do you think I'd go steady with a ____ like you?***
你以爲我會跟定像妳這種伶牙利齒的女人嗎?

＊*shrew* — 言詞犀利，心地譎詐的長舌婦 *a sharp-tongued, conniving woman*

38 ***We'll see who ____ ____.***
咱們走著瞧，到時候看誰被甩掉.

＊*gets dumped* — 被拋棄. 用於男女感情方面. 言下之意指: 絕對不會是我! *It won't be me!*

類: ***We'll just see about that.***
咱們騎著驢子看唱本 — 走著瞧吧!



39 ***I stopped seeing him ____ ____.***
我不再去看他了.

＊*for good* — 永久地 *permanently*

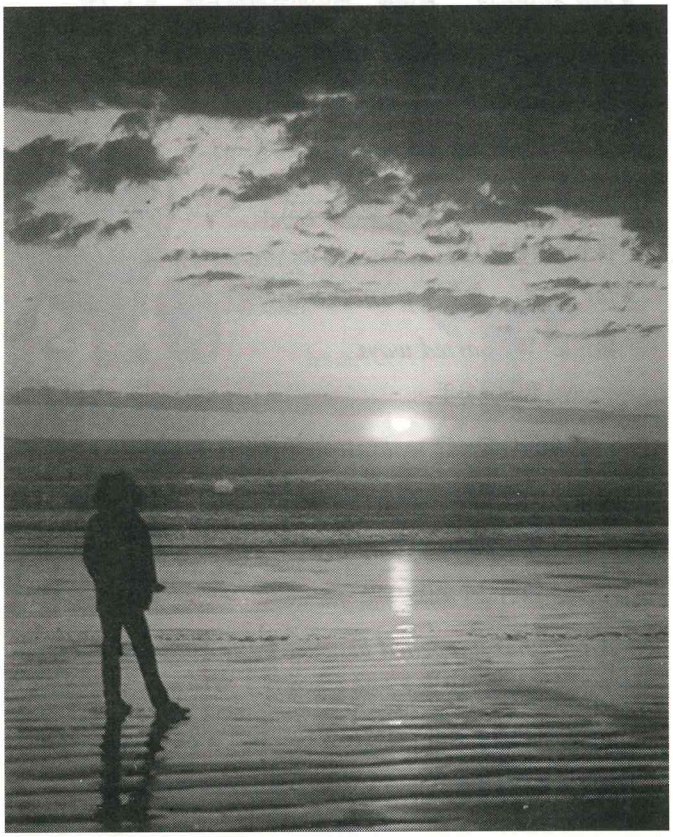
類: ***a. We parted ways.***
我們已分手.

＊沒住在一起 *separated*; 感情破裂 *broke up*; 各分東西 *said good-bye*

b. We parted company.
我們已不來往.

40 ***After what happened between Julie and me, I'd rather be alone.***
自從茱莉和我之間出了麻煩後，
我寧可獨處（不願與任何人交往）.

41 What Chip does with his sex life is ____ no ____ to me.
我對奇普的性生活毫不感興趣.
＊*is of no interest to me* — 與我無關 *doesn't concern me*
類: ***I couldn't care less** what he does with other women.*
我才不管他和其它的女人怎樣.
＊*I couldn't care less* — 我不在乎. *I don't care.*



Sec.17 Reconciled Love 重圓

1 I admit we had our ____ ____ together,
but I'm sure we can smooth out our differences.
我承認我們曾有過難以相處的日子,
但我相信我們能平息那些不睦.
＊*rough times* — 痛苦的時光 *difficult period*

2 I can't just ____ ____ where we left off.
我沒辦法輕易地接續舊情.
＊*pick up where we left off* — *continue our previous relationship*

3 You bring meaning back to my life.
妳使我的生命重獲意義.



4 Nothing will ____ ____ us again.
再無任何事可令我們分離.
＊*come between us* — *drive us apart*

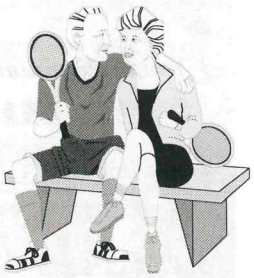
5 I don't ever want to lose you again.
我不願再失去你.
類: *a. Don't turn me away again.*
不要再拒我於千里之外.
b. Don't break my heart again.
不要再傷我的心.

c. *Don't ever leave me again.*
千萬不要再離開我.

6 *My feelings for you haven't changed.*
我仍對你一往情深.
＊我仍愛你. *I still love you.*

7 *There will always be a ____ place in my ____ for you.*
你在我心裡永遠佔有一席之地.
＊*a special place in my heart* — 我會永遠關懷,懷念你.
I will always care about, have feelings for you.

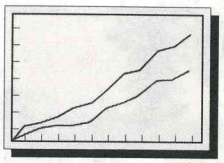
8 *I love you. Please always remember that.*
請你時常記得我愛著你.
類: *I love you. Never forget that.*
絕不要忘了我愛你.



9 *I think he still has a ____ for me.*
我想他對我仍有一片情.
＊*has a thing for me* — 舊情難忘
類: a. *He still has a soft spot for me.*
他仍留戀我.
b. *He's still fond of me.*
他仍喜歡我.

10 *His love is as strong and as ____ as ever.*
他的愛像從前那麼堅強又眞實.
＊*as real as ever* — 較前更好.
It's better than it was before.

11 *We're closer now than we have ever been before.*
我們比以前親暱多了.
＊*We're more intimate than previously.*



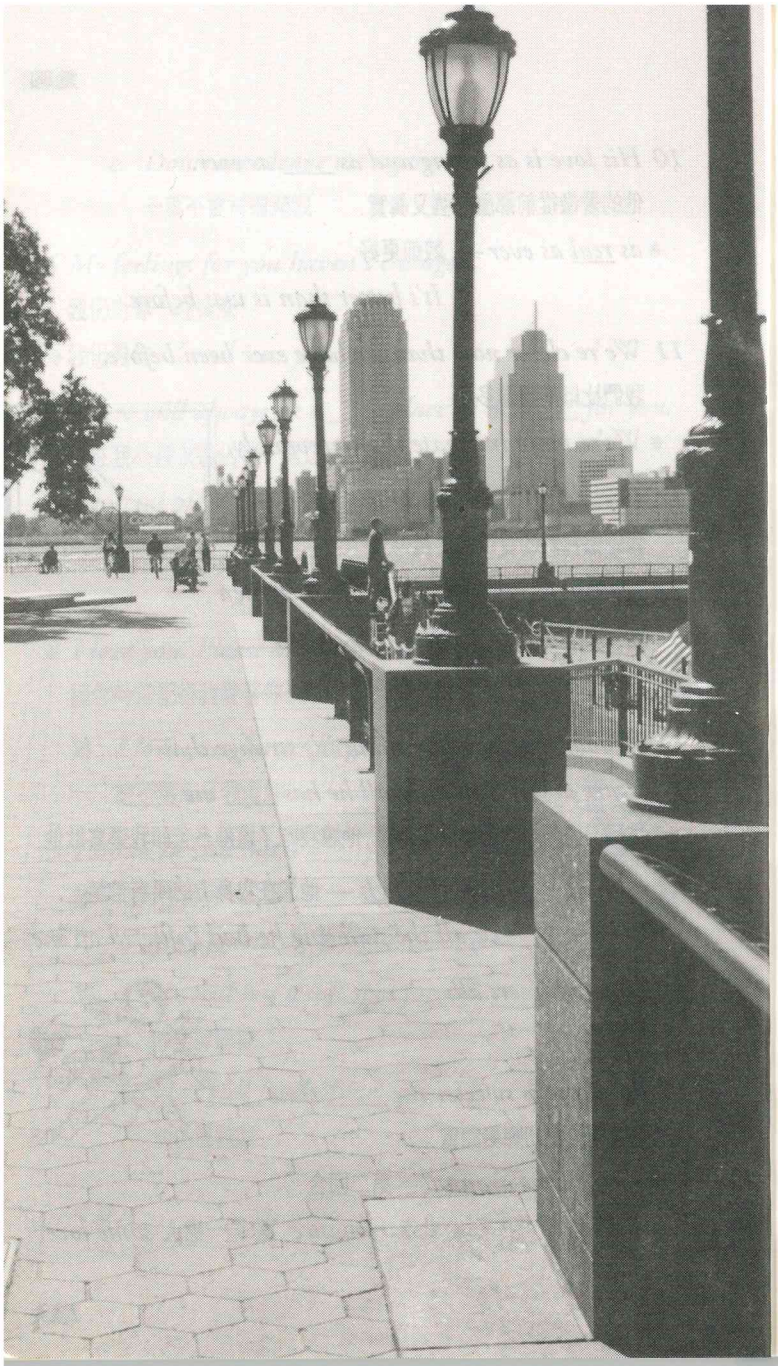
12 *I'm certain our love will ____.*
我確信我們的愛情會滋長.
＊*grow* — 增強 *strengthen*; 提升 *heighten*
類: *I'm positive our love will last.*
我確信我們的愛會長存.

13 *I know you probably think it's strange that I care about him after all he has ____ me ____.*
我知道也許你會認爲這很奇怪,他讓我吃了這麼多苦頭我還喜歡他.
＊*all he has put me through* — 他加在我身上的所有苦楚.
all the suffering he had inflicted on me

14 *Love conquers all.*
愛勝過一切.



15 *Romance is sweeter the ____ time ____.*
破鏡重圓比初戀更甜蜜.
＊*second time around* — 第二回合
此次 *romance* 指:同一戀人 *same lover*



Ch.2 Marriage 婚姻

Sec.1 Choosing the Right Spouse 擇偶

1 What sort of men make the ____ husbands?
那一類的男人才能當最好的丈夫呢?
＊*best* — 最佳的 *finest;* 最適當 *most apropos*

2 What kind of ____ are you looking for?
你想找那種對象?
＊*mate* — 配偶 *spouse*
註: 美國人有時也學 *Australian* 故意用: *"Hey, mate."* 來招呼人 *as a greeting.* 一如黑人招呼熟人說: *Hey, man.*

3 1: What do you think of him?
你對他觀感如何?
2: He seems like a nice guy.
他好像還可以.



4 This is what single people do.
They try each other out to see ____ they ____.
單身的人都會做這種事. 他們彼此試著看合不合得來.
＊*see how they fit — to determine if they are compatible*

5 I'd like to see if we're made for each other.
我想知道我們是否天造地設的一對.

6 There are a lot of desperate women looking for a husband.
有許多焦急的女人在找丈夫.

7 Just ____ ____ it. There's a way to get any man.
只要執著點兒. 任何男人都可到手.
＊*keep at it* — 不放棄 *Don't give up.* 抓牢不放 *Be tenacious.*

8 Every Jack has a ____.
每個男人都會找到適合他的女人.
＊*Every Jack has a Jill.*— *There's a suitable partner for everyone.*
i. 用於安慰尚未成親者 *encouragement to an unmarried*
ii. *"Jack"* 和 *"Jill"* 都是尋常的男女名字.
Jack and Jill are common male and female names.
用以代表一般人 *represent the average person*
類: ***For every man there is a woman.***
冥冥中爲每一男人都預備著一個女人.

9 How can you find your one ____ ____?
你如何去找尋眞愛呢?
＊*find your one true love* — 天涯何處覓芳草.



10 Mr. Right is hard to ____.
意中人難覓.
＊*spot* — 找到 *find; locate*
＊*Mr. Right* — 如意郎君 *the right spouse*

類: ***I'm still waiting for the right woman.***
我還在等候我所中意的女子.

11 I'm not looking for a mail order bride.
我不想娶個郵購新娘.
＊*mail order bride* — 指: 草率娶妻 *marry a wife haphazardly*

12 Someday I'm gonna meet the girl ____ my ____.
總有一天我會遇到我夢寐以求的女子.
＊*girl of my dreams* — 理想的女性 *ideal woman*
未婚女孩們的說法則是:
Someday my prince will come.
有一天我的意中人會來到.
＊*prince* — 白馬王子

13 There are a lot of ____ out there so I can be selective.
世界上的男人（或女人）多得是, 我儘可精挑細選.
＊*a lot of fish* — 許多的魚, 指:「男或女」
＊*selective* — 仔細挑選 *choosy*
類: ***There are plenty of fish in the sea.***
人選多得很, 不愁找不到.
註: 上兩句指選擇情愛對象.



14 She's finicky about her men.
她很挑剔和自己交往的男人.

指: *i. She only likes certain types of men.*
她只喜歡某一類型的男人.

ii. She's not married yet but she's very choosy about the men she goes out.
她未婚但很會挑選和她外出的對象.



15 No man is ever good enough for her.
從沒那個男人配得上她.

類: ***She's got her nose up in the air.***
她的眼睛長在頭上.
＊因過份自負仰頭而使鼻孔朝天.

16 I think I've finally met my ____ in shining ____.
我想我終於找到夢中情人了.
＊*knight in shining armor* —穿著熠熠發亮盔甲的武士
指:最佳男士 *the perfect man*

類: ***a. If you keep on waiting for Prince Charming, you'll never get married.***
如果妳堅持要等到心目中的白馬王子來到,
那妳這一輩子別想出嫁.
＊勸女孩子降格以求, 屈就條件稍差者. *Sometimes you have to settle for someone who's less than perfect.*

b. We really have a lot in common. Maybe he's Mr. Right after all.
我們有許多共同點. 也許他是最適合我的男人.

＊*Mr. Right* — 如意郎君 *the most suitable candidate for marriage*

另: ***I thought you were my knight in shinning armor!***
我還以爲你是我的救星呢!
＊非勇救美女之豪傑.

17 That's the man for me.
那是我所中意的男人.
＊*for me* — 適合我



類: ***a. He's very special to me.***
我對他有一份特殊的情懷.

b. She's the only one for me.
除了她我不作第二人想.

另: ***a. Is she the one?***
你中意她嗎?

b. Is that your life mate?
那是你打算長相廝守的人嗎?

c. She's the one.
她是我打算白頭偕老的伴侶.

18 You're my ____ of woman.
妳是我所喜歡的那一類型女人.
＊*my kind of woman* —指:脾習相近
share similar tastes or attitudes



19 I like you the ____ you ____.
我喜歡你現在的樣子.
＊*the way you are* — 用不著加以改變 *You don't have to change.*

20 Jay seemed to find my age interesting, not a ____.
傑對我較大的年紀感到有趣而非討厭.
＊*turnoff* — 瑕疵 *a negative trait*; 缺點 *flaw*
指: 歲數大的婦女與年輕小伙子外出.
An older woman going out with a younger guy.
另: ***The way he dresses turns me off.***
他的穿著使我倒盡胃口.
＊*turns me off* — 使我討厭他 *makes me dislike him*

21 Don't marry the first guy you meet. ____ ____ a little.
不要隨便嫁給妳所認識的第一個男人. 多找幾個人比較.
＊*Shop around* — 亦即「貨比三家不吃虧.」*It doesn't hurt to do a little comparison shopping.*

22 Try to marry a man who loves, ___ and ___ his mother.
要嫁就嫁給敬愛他母親的男人.
＊*honors and respects* —
指: 敬重母親的也會善待妻子.
If he respects his mother, he'll respect his wife.
註: 第二個 *respect* 指: 恩慈待人 *treats someone humanely*

23 You're a handsome man with high income and a nice house. You've got a lot to offer.
你英俊,收入高又有一棟好房子. 你的條件好得很.
＊*got a lot to offer* — 資格良好 *well-qualified*
類: ***a. You're a very eligible bachelor.***
你是個上選的單身漢.
＊*eligible* — *top choice*



b. She's very sought-after.
她有許多追求者.
＊*sought-after* — *has many suitors*

24 You can't find a ____ man than him.
你再也找不到比他更好的人了.
＊*nicer* — 更佳 *better*; 更仁慈 *kinder*

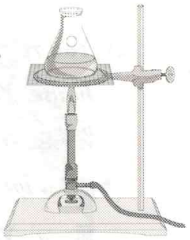
25 Accept his proposal with ____ ____, Sarah. You'll never find another guy like him.
莎拉, 誠心地接受他的求婚吧.
你絕對找不到像他那麼好的男人.



＊*with both hands* — 以著雙手, 指:心甘情願地 *willingly*; 熱忱地 *enthusiastically*

26 Don't let him get away. He's a ____ ____.
不要讓他溜了. 他是結婚的好對象.
＊*good catch* — 是「郎」不是「狼」 *a good choice for a spouse*

27 1: *He's nice, handsome, smart, and rich. What more could you ask for?*
他人很好,英俊,聰明又富有. 你還要什麼?



2: *I just don't like him. There's no ____. Something special has to be there.*
我偏不喜歡他. 跟他不來電. 愛情少了這種特質行不通.

* *chemistry* — 化學, 指:互起作用的愛情化學反應. *romantic chemical reaction*

28 *Stop ____ ____, mother! Let me find my own girlfriend.*
媽, 妳不要再扮演紅娘的角色. 讓我自己去找女朋友好了.

* *playing Cupid* — 扮演愛神「邱比特」指:當媒人 *being a matchmaker*

29 *I think you might like him. He seems like a real ___ ___.*
我想你也許會喜歡他. 他好像是重視家庭的人.

* *family man — family-oriented man*

30 *Are you really sure we're ____ ____ each other?*
你眞以爲我們是適當的一對嗎?

* *meant for each other — suitable, fitting for each other*

類: *Are we really right for each other?*
我們眞的相配嗎?

31 *If he is what he says he is, he'll make a great husband.*
如果他確是如他自己所說的人, 那他可以當個好丈夫.

* *If he is what he says he is — if his claims about himself hold true*

32 *They go together like ____ in ____.*
他們兩人很相稱.

* *go together like hand in glove* — 指:個性,身材,體態都合得來 *matched in personality, physical attributes*

類: *a. They were made for each other.*
他們倆是絕配.

b. It was a match made in heaven.
這眞是天作之合.

c. They're perfect for each other.
他們倆佳偶天成.

d. They're perfectly matched.
他們門當戶對.

e. They're perfectly suited for each other.
他們是一對佳偶.



f. They are right for each other.
他們倆很相配.

g. They are a perfect couple.
他們是一對理想夫妻.

33 *They ____ each other.*
他們是一對絕配.

* *deserve each other* — 男女兩方適得其所,常用於你對兩個人都討厭時. *Often said if you dislike*

both of them. 相當於罵人：烏龜配王八.

34 They ____.

他們倆一拍即合.

＊*click* — 指：男女之兩相悅納或一見鍾情. *Love at first sight.*

類：*a. They get along well.*

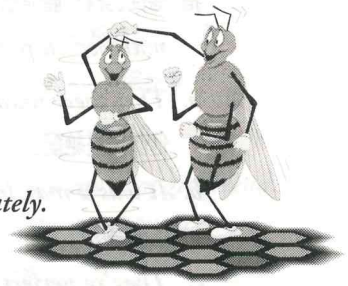
他們處得很好.

b. They hit it off well.

他們一開始就很談得來.

c. They clicked immediately.

他們一見面就很投緣.



d. They were attracted to each other right off.

他們剛認識就彼此吸引.

35 You two are a ____ ____ couple.

你們倆郎才女貌. 再合適不過了.

＊*fantastic looking* — 指：外型 *appearance*

很相稱 *look great together*

36 We are the perfect couple. Everybody says so.

大家都說我們是完美的一對.

類：*a. We are perfect together. Everyone agrees.*

每個人都同意我們是最相稱的一對.

b. We are a great match. Everybody thinks so.

每個人都認爲我們是佳偶天成.

＊*great match — good pair*



37 Does this young man you're seeing come from a ____ ____ ?

和妳來往的青年人家庭背景好嗎?

＊*good background* — 有好名聲的世家 *reputable family*

另：*Does he have any background in chemistry?*

他在化學方面有底子嗎?

＊*background* — 先前的智識和經驗

previous knowledge, experience

38 Liz has been trying to keep all her boyfriends at ____ ____ while she decides which one she likes best.

麗絲在決定她最喜歡誰之前和所有的男友都保持著相當的距離.

＊*at arm's length* — 保持一臂之距，指：不過份親近 *at a distance*

39 He's not good ____.

他還不夠好.

＊*good enough* — 夠格 *sufficiently qualified*

指：*a. He doesn't deserve her.*

他配不上她.

b. She's too good for him.

她太好了不應該嫁給他.



40 They don't ____ at all.

他們倆根本不相配.

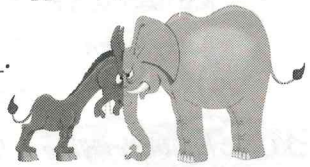
＊*blend* — 合適 *match*

41 1: *I don't think they make a very good match. They're completely different.*
我不以爲他們挺合得來. 他們的個性完全不同.

2: *Well, ____ ____.*
哪, 人家不是說「異性相吸」嗎?

＊*opposites attract*— 本句故意調侃兩個性情相反的人應該像對立的正負兩極 *opposite polarity* 互相吸引.

41 *We have nothing ____ ____.*
我們的志趣不合.



＊*in common* —
指: 個性 *character*, 抱負 *ambition*, 見解 *perception*, 作法 *ways of doing things*, 嗜好 *hobbies* 等方面有共同點 *share common ground.*

43 *We're just ____ ____ for each other.*
我們根本合不來.

＊*not right* — 不匹配. 用於男女情感生變時 *Said for a guy or a gal breaking up.*
不能單怪那一方不好, 而是雙方都有問題. *The blame is mutual.*

類: *a. We just don't match.*
我們實在合不來.

b. We don't have much in common.
我們之間沒太多的共同點.

c. I'm not right for you.
我不是適合你的對象.

＊我挑起雙方感情破裂的責任. *I'm taking the blame for the failed relationship.*

44 *These girls don't ____ the ____.*
這些女孩子都不合格.
這些女孩子都不是結婚的好對象.



＊*fit the bill* — *i.* 合乎所求 *meet the requirement*
ii. 適合,合宜 *suitable for some jobs or marriage*

類: *None of them are up to my standard.*
她們沒那一個達到我所要求的水準.

45 *It's him or me. ____ ____ your mind!*
不是他就是我, 下定妳的決心吧!

＊*Make up your mind*— 選擇 *choose*; 決定 *decide*, 要女友不再三心兩意 *stop being indecisive* 之最後通牒 *an ultimatum*

46 *I don't ____ ____ him. His family has a bad reputation.*
我不喜歡他. 他的家族聲名狼籍.

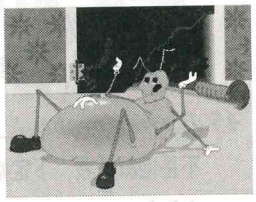
＊*don't approve of* — 厭惡 *dislike*;不能接受 *don't accept* 但無法禁絕某人去做它 *but can't necessarily forbid the other person from doing it*

指: 我不認爲他是妳約會,做男友或丈夫的好對象.
I don't think he's a good choice for a date, boyfriend, husband.

另: *I don't approve of your staying out late.*
我不贊成妳在外頭逗留得太晚.
＊本句含有:不許妳這麼做 *forbid you from doing it* 之意味 *connotation.*

47 He's a good-for-nothing, unable to support you.
他是個窩囊廢, 養不活妳.
＊不能成爲好丈夫. *He wouldn't make a good husband.*

48 1: I don't deserve someone like you. I'm a no good ___.
我是個沒用的東西. 我不配有像你這麼好的人.



＊*louse* — 混混 *a bum*; 沒價值的人 *a worthless person*; 寄生蟲 *a parasite*

2: Don't say that. You're ____ like that.
別那麼說. 你一點兒也不像你所說的.
＊*You're nothing like that.* —
i. 那種描寫不適合你. *That description doesn't fit you.*
ii. 你不該妄自菲薄. *You shouldn't put yourself down.*

49 With her beauty and wealth she could've had anybody, but she ____ for ____ best.
以她的美貌和財富想嫁誰都沒問題, 但她只挑了個較差的對象.
＊*settled for second best* — *went with an inferior choice*

類: *She could've had her choice of husbands, but she compromised.*
本來她想挑什麼樣的丈夫都沒問題, 但她將就過去了.

50 He's 37. She's 25. They're 12 years ____.
他卅七, 她二十五. 他們差了十二歲.
＊*... years apart* — 由歲數不同所造成的差異 *seperated by ... years in age*

51 It doesn't ____ me that he's ten years older than me.
他比我多十歲並不使我覺得怎樣.
＊*doesn't bother me* — 我不以爲意. *I don't mind.* 我不在乎. *I don't care.*



52 I've always ____ older men.
我一向喜歡年紀大一些的男人.
＊*preferred* — *liked better*

53 They know where they're ____ and what they want.
他們很清楚應朝那個方向走和該追求什麼.
＊*where they're going* — 生之旅途上應走的方向 *what direction in life they will take*

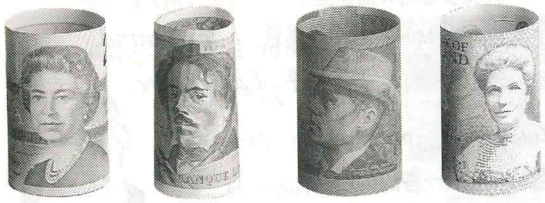




美 金　日 幣　港 幣　英 鎊　馬 克

最關懷您的國際性銀行

中國商銀為您出國旅遊準備最齊全的外幣現鈔及旅行支票，歡迎洽購.



加拿大幣　法 郎　澳 幣　紐西蘭幣



新加坡幣　馬來幣　泰 幣

ICBC 中國國際商業銀行

台北市吉林路 100 號 電話：(02) 537-8791~8 傳真：(02) 537-5914

Sec.2 Marriage Philosophies 婚姻的哲學

1 Married people should stay together through ____ and ____.

夫妻應該同甘共苦.



＊*through thick and thin* — 共嚐苦樂

through both hard times and easy times

2 You can't get married until you're twenty-two ____ of ____ and earning your own money.

除非你年滿廿二歲大學畢業，自己能賺錢養活自己否則休想結婚.

＊*out of college* — 已離開大學，指: *graduated from school*

＊*earning your own money* — 掙你自己的錢

指：能供養自己生活所需的錢.

Money that's sufficient to support yourself.

3 Marriage is not to be ____ ____.

婚姻大事豈可兒戲?

＊*not taken lightly* — 不看重 *not taken seriously*

類：*Marriage isn't a step to be taken lightly.*

婚姻是不可掉以輕心的一步.

4 You should know each other very well before you make a life long commitment.

你們在山盟海誓之前應該對彼此有相當的瞭解.

5 In the old days people had ____ ____.

在老一輩的日子裡婚嫁都是靠媒妁之言.

* *arranged marriages* —

夫妻的配合都經第三者（父母 *parents* 或媒人 *match maker*）決定 *Couples were chosen for each other by a third party.*

6 For some people, marriage is ____ bed of ____.

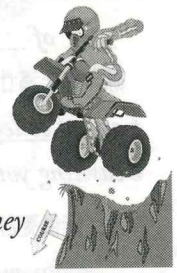
對某些人來說，婚姻並不意味著花好月圓.

* *no bed of roses* — 不是玫瑰花圃

指:不理想 *not ideal*; 艱難 *troublesome*

類: ***Working here is no bed of roses.***

在這裡工作並不輕鬆.



7 I think marriage is a ____ road.

我想婚姻是一條坎坷的道路.

* *rough road* — 艱難的旅程 *difficult journey*

8 You can never find someone ____ to love.

你絕對找不到一個十全十美的人去編織你的愛情.

* *perfect* — 無缺點的 *flawless*

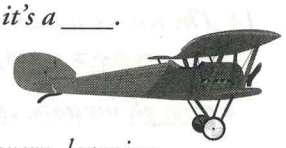
9 In a good marriage, a husband should be ____, a wife should be ____.

一個好的婚姻裡，丈夫應該耳聾，而妻子應該是個瞎子.

* *should be deaf* —免得受不了喋喋不休的怨言怨語
* *should be blind*—以免看到丈夫的邋遢,好吃懶做的德性或性好漁色的賤相.

10 Marriage is not a destination, it's a ____.

婚姻不是一個終點，而是一趟旅程.



* *journey* — 指: 冒險,發現和學習 *adventure, discovery, learning*
* *destination* —*i.* 末端 *a terminal point*; 戀愛的終結 *the end of romance*

ii. 注定毀滅的意味 *connotes a sense of doom*

11 Marriage shouldn't go backward. It should go ____.

婚姻不該是情感開倒車而是向前進.



* *forward — onward*

類: ***Love that doesn't elevate your spirituality isn't worth continuing.***

不使靈性提升的愛，就不值得你再繼續下去.

12 The first step towards ____ ____ is to admit when you are wrong.

要達到婚姻美滿的第一步就是犯過時應立即認錯.

* *marital harmony — happy marriage*

註:「不合」則是 *"disharmony"*

13 In order for a marriage to ____, a couple has to ____.

爲了使婚姻生活美滿，夫妻之間應該溝通.

* *work* — 過一和諧，成功的生活. *lead a harmonious, successful life*
* *communicate* — 交談 *talk to each other*

14 *The way to a man's heart is ____ his ____.*
討男人歡喜的不二法門就是填飽他的肚皮.
＊*through his stomach* — 透過他的胃當途徑.

15 ***My old man expects dinner on the table when he comes home.***
我老公希望一回家就能上桌吃晚飯.
＊*"old man"* 在本句當「丈夫」*"husband"* 解.

16 *A woman's ____ is her husband.*
做婦人的職責就是以丈夫爲重.
＊*occupation* — 指: 相夫教子.



指: *i. A woman's place is in the home.*
女人應該足不出戶.
＊中國早期婦女纏足的目的大概就是要她們行動不便.

ii. A man likes to keep his wife barefoot and pregnant.
男人只喜歡女人待在家裡生養子女.
＊男性本位者 *male chauvinist*
自以爲女人除了服侍男人外一無足取.
believes a woman is good for nothing except serving man

17 *Don't let your wife ____ her ____. It's a sign of weakness.*
不要讓你太太爲所欲爲. 那是你軟弱無能的象徵.
＊*have her way* — 隨她高興怎麼做 *do as she pleases*

18 *She ____ her ____.*
她很清楚自己的地位.
＊*knows her place* — 貶低女性的說法 *a demeaning expression toward female*
指: *i.* 接受她是男人的從屬.
accepts that she's subordinate to a man
ii. 在家中或事業上不能越份.
can't get out of line in a family or business
類: ***She understands her status.***
她明白自己的身份.



19 *A woman is only ____ a ____ without a man.*
少了男人的女人只能算是半個人.
＊*half a person* — *half a being*; 不完全 *incomplete* 性別歧視者的論調 *a sexist remark*
另: ***Women. Can't live with them, can't live without them.***
男人無法和女人一起生活. 可是少了女人又活不成.

20 *Behind every successful man, there's a woman.*
每一個成功男人的背後都有個女人.
＊指: 妻子的支持,情人的愛或母親的照顧和鼓舞,
但失敗的男人背後也有一個嘮叨,不忠實,不支持,狠心相待的女人.
But there's also a nagging, unfaithful, unsupportive, wicked woman behind an unsuccessful man.

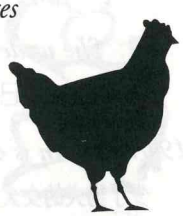
21 What would men do without their wives?
男人要是沒妻子不知道該怎麼活下去?

類: *Where would men be without women?*
少了女人不曉得男人該怎麼辦才好?

22 In most Oriental families, the man ____ the house.
在多數的東方家庭裡，男人掌權.

＊*rules* — 支配 *dominates*; 控制 *controls*;
視事 *oversees*; 管理 *manages*

23 In a matriarchal society,
it is the woman who ____ the ____.
在母系社會裡,由女人當家.



＊*rules the roost* — 統管雞舍,
指:掌管家務 *governs the household*

＊*matriarchal* — 建立在女性支配的基礎上
based on female dominance

註: 父系社會 — *patriarchy*

24 Some religions permit ____.
有些宗教允許多重配偶.

＊*polygamy* — *multiple marriage partners*

註: 重婚則是 *"bigamy."*

另: *Monogamy is the most common marriage practice in the world.*
一夫一妻是世界上最常見的婚姻習俗.



25 Rules for a happy marriage:
幸福婚姻之守則:

a. Never both be angry at the same time.
千萬不可兩方同時生氣.

＊天方夜譚裡才可能的事. *Only probable in a fairy tale.*

b. Never yell at each other unless the house is on fire.
除非房子失火，否則雙方不要對喊.

c. If one of you has to win an argument, let it be your mate.
如果吵嘴時有一方非贏不可，讓你的對方贏.

d. If you have to criticize, do it lovingly.
如果你非批評不可，請以充滿愛心的方式來表達.

e. Never bring up mistakes of the past.
絕不重提舊錯.

f. Neglect the whole world rather than each other.
寧可疏忽全世界也不彼此疏忽.

g. Never go to sleep with an argument unsettled.
爭端未決之前不可就寢.

h. At least once every day try to say one kind or complimentary thing to your life's partner.
至少每日一次對你生命的伴侶說好話或恭維.

i. When you have done something wrong, be ready to admit it and ask for forgiveness.
當你做錯事時，要勇於承認並請求寬恕.

j. It takes two to make a quarrel, and the one in the wrong is the one who does the most talking.
除非雙方都動肝火否則吵不起來，
而話說得最多的那個人就是錯的一頭.

26 Words to live by in a good marriage:
好婚姻生活裡要遵守的幾句話:

a. The six most important words:
"I admit I made a mistake."
最重要的六個字:「我承認我犯錯.」

b. The five most important words.
"You did a good job."
最重要的五個字:「你做得漂亮.」



c. The four most important words:
"What is your opinion?"
最重要的四個字:「尊意如何？」

d. The three most important words:
"If you please."
最重要的三個字:「你若要.」

e. The two most important words:
"Thank you."
最重要的兩個字:「謝謝.」

f. The least important word: "I."
最不重要的一個字:「我.」

Sec.3 Disinterested in Marriage 無意成家

1 Marriage is the grave of love.
結婚是愛情的墳墓.

2 Marriage is the only war that you sleep with the enemy.
婚姻是唯一你必須和敵人睡在一起的戰爭.

3 You don't want to get married now. You'll be too busy making babies and making ____ ____.
你不應該現在結婚，不然你會忙著生小孩子和賺錢應付開銷.

* *making ends meet* — 使收支平衡 *balancing your budget*

* *making babies* — 分娩，生產 *bearing children*

4 Thinking of getting married? Forget it! You'll not only have another ____ to ____ but a big one to listen to.
你想結婚媽? 打消那念頭吧.
你不僅會多一張嘴吃飯而且還得聽它囉唆個不停呢!

* *mouth to feed* — 指:經濟負擔 *financial burden*

5 1: Why haven't you ever considered marriage?
你爲何還不考慮結婚呢?

2: I think it's too much of a ____.
我覺得那太麻煩.

* *hassle* — 困擾重重 *bother*



類: *a. I think it's a nuisance.*
我認爲那是一樁討人厭的事.

b. I think it's too much trouble.
我想那會不勝其擾.

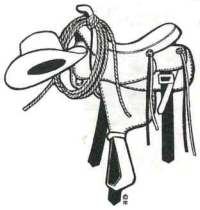
6 She likes romance in her life, but isn't so sure about marriage.
她喜歡在生活中有愛情，但並不認眞考慮結婚的問題.

7 When I see my friends divorce and remarry ____ and ____, I begin to have my doubts.
看到我的朋友們結了離，離了又結，我不禁對婚姻起了重重疑慮.
* *again* and *again* — 反覆不斷 *repeatedly*

8 I fear that I'll lose my ____ once I get married.
我擔心一旦結婚會失掉我自由自在的生活.
* *independence — freedom*



9 I don't want to get married yet. I'm not ready to be ____ in.
我還不想結婚. 我不打算現在就被套牢.
* *reined in* — *i.* 受制於人 *kept under control*
ii. 還沒打算放棄我單身無拘無束的自由. *I'm not ready to give up my freedom living as a single.*



10 I'm afraid about committing to somebody who asks for ____ than I could ____.
我很怕跟要求太過份的人結婚.
* *asks for more than I could give* — 需索無度 *overdemanding*



11 He used to be a lot of fun before he got tied down by his ____ and ____.
他沒家累之前風趣多了.
* *ball and chain* — 拘束囚犯行動的腳鐐與鏈球,
喻:重大負擔 *encumbrance*
指:某人的妻子 *reference to one's wife*

12 When it comes to marriage, I just can't ____ him ____.
一說到結婚的事兒，我就拿他沒輒.
* *can't pin him down* —
i. 無法獲得他正面的答覆. *can't get a straight forward answer from him*
ii. 像泥鰍似地滑不溜丟. *slippery as an eel*



13 I've been seeing this guy for five years and he's still ____ ____.
我已和一個男人交往五年，到現在他還沒拿定主意要娶我.
* *not serious* — 不認眞 *remain undecided*
* *seeing this guy* — 與同一男人約會 *dating the same man*

類: *a. He's not ready for marriage.*
他還不打算成家.

b. He's not ready to make a commitment.
他還沒準備要做婚姻的承諾.

14 Oliver is not the ____ ____.
奧立斐是不打算成家的男人.
* *marrying type* — 他寧可獨身. *He prefers being single.*

15 I don't want my daughter to be ____ ____ to a hopeless idiot all her life.
我不願我的女兒一輩子跟著沒前途的白癡走.
* *tied down to* — 被侷限於 *restricted by; confined to*

16 Do you think I'd marry a ____ like him?
你眞以爲我會嫁給像他那種笨蛋嗎?
* *dope* — 易受愚弄者 *fool*; 白癡 *moron*



17 Do you really think I could love a ____?
你眞以爲我會愛上一個小丑嗎?
* *jerk* — *i.* 差勁的人 *someone lousy*
ii. 我不能太認眞的人 *someone I can't take seriously*
iii. 惡待我的人 *someone who mistreats me*

18 Biff makes everyone ____-____.
畢富使每個人都不敢嫁他.
* *gun-shy* — 不敢答應婚事 *afraid to make a commitment*

19 Give me one ____ ____ why we shouldn't get married.
給我一個我們不該結婚的好理由.
* *give me one good reason* — 說出你猶疑不結婚的道理.

Justify your reluctance to us getting married.
類: *What's your problem?*
Why can't you make a commitment?
你是怎麼回事啦? 幹嘛你不能訂(結)婚呢?
* *make a commitment — become engaged or married*

20 1: If we get married, it will ruin our relationship.
如果我們結婚, 會壞了彼此的感情.

2: If doesn't ____ to ____ that way.
不見得吧.
* *It doesn't have to be that way* — 不一定會發生. *That won't necessarily happen.*

1: But it just might happen that way.
但也很有可能那樣子啊.
* *it just might* — 有那種可能性. *There's a possiblility.*

21 She finally ____ out of ____ and married him.
到後來她終於沒藉口再推辭而嫁了他.
* *ran out of excuses* — 用完她所有的理由 *used up all her reasons (for not marrying him)*





Sec.4 Proposal & Wedding 求婚與婚禮



1 They've been going steady for two years. Marriage is definitely ____ the ____.
他們已交往兩年. 結婚自在意料中.

** in the cards* — 西方人有種特別的紙牌用以算命卜卦.
Westerners use tarot cards for fortune telling, predicting the future.

本句引用爲: *i.* 好像命中早已註定. *It seems, appears fated.*
ii. 有可能發生. *It's likely to happen.*

2 1: I'm going to propose to her.
我要向她求婚.

2: Did it ever ____ to you that she might say no?
你可曾想到她也許會拒絕嗎?

** did it ever occur to you — did you ever think*

3 Haven't you ever thought about us ____ ____?
你可曾考慮過我們在一起生活?

** getting together* — 建立關係 *entering into a relationship*

4 I want to ____ my life with you.
我想和妳分享我的一生.

** share my life with you* — 與妳攜手過一輩子
spend my life with you

5 You and me, we've ____ a ____.
我倆會締造美滿的前程.
*got a future — 有希望在一起共同生活
have hope for a future life together
註:正確的文法應說成: *"You and I"*

類: ***We've got a future together.***
我們可長相廝守.

另: ***There's no future for us.***
我們在一起沒前途可言.



6 May I have the honor of asking for your hand in marriage?
我可有那份榮幸請妳嫁給我嗎?
*十分正式的求婚用語.
A very formal way of stating a marriage proposal.

7 1: Would you ever consider marrying me?
你肯考慮嫁我嗎?

2: Not in a million years!
再等一百萬年吧!
**Never!* 絕對不肯!

2: Not if you were the last man on earth!
即使你是地球上唯一的男人我也不嫁!

8 I'd be ____ not to marry you.
除非我瘋了才不嫁你.

**crazy — i.*失去理智 *became irrational*
*ii.*不懂得把握良機
unwittingly let an opportunity slip by

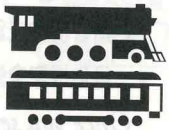
9 I dont't want you to ____ anything ____ by marrying me.
我不要你因爲娶我而放棄任何東西.
**give anything up* — 犧牲任何事 *sacrifice anything*

10 When are you two ____ the ____?
你們幾時結婚?
**tying the knot* — 打結,
指: *getting married*



類: ***We tied the knot yesterday.***
我們昨天結婚了.
**tied the knot* — 綁了個結, 指:打了個同心結.

11 When are we ever going to get ____?
我們到底什麼時候才結婚嘛?
**get hitched* — 牽掛住,
指:結爲夫妻 *become husband and wife*



類: ***When are you two getting hitched?***
你們倆決定幾時結爲連理?

12 He's ____ me with the wedding date.
他在逼我選定婚期.
**pressing me* — 施壓力以選訂結婚日子 *pressuring me to choose a definite wedding date*



13 *As far as I'm concerned, this marriage can't come soon ____.*
以我的立場來說，我巴不得這場婚事愈早愈好.

＊*can't come soon enough* — 急於結婚或急著把女兒嫁出門.
I'm dying to get married or dying to get rid of my daughter.

14 *You're finally going to make an honest man out of him.*
你終於決定不讓他丟臉了.

＊多指女方已珠胎暗結，再不結婚，男女雙方會遭人唾棄.

類: *You're finally going to make it legal.*
你們終於決定做名正言順的夫妻了.

＊對一向同居 *cohabitated* 有夫妻之實而無其名者所言.

15 *Marriage will make an honest man out of you!*
結婚會使你成爲一個誠實的男人.

＊一旦你成家會變得更成熟,有責任感,對自己的行爲負責.
Once you settle down you'll become more mature, responsible, accountable for your actions.

16 *He proposed to her and gave her a diamond ring to ____ it ____.*
他向她求婚並且送了一顆鑽戒以昭慎重.

＊*make it offical* — *make it concrete and definite*

17 *I was shocked when he ____ the ____.*
他向我求婚時，我嚇了一跳.

＊*popped the question* — 冒出一個問題,
指: 求婚 *marriage proposal*



係: "*Will you marry me?*"
的間接說法 *indirect expression.*

類: *I was stunned when he asked for my hand.*
同上.

＊*asked for my hand* — 要我嫁他 *asked me to marry him*

18 *They had a ____ ____ the night before the wedding.*
他們在婚禮前晚有一場盛裝彩排.

＊*dress rehearsal* — 穿戴齊全的預演.



19 *I'm engaged.*
我已訂婚了.

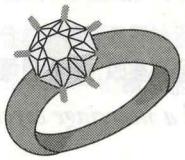
20 *She's ____ to her childhood sweetheart.*
她被許配給她幼年時的戀人.

＊*betrothed to* — 與 ... 訂婚 *engaged to ...*

21 1: *I'm getting married.*
我快結婚了.

2: *Congratualtions, I'm so ____ for you.*
恭禧，我替你感到萬分高興.

＊*thrilled for you*— 爲你極感快慰.
extremely happy for you



22 *Since we're engaged,*
when do I get to meet mom and dad?
既然我們已訂婚了，幾時我才能去拜見準岳父母呢?
＊美國人的習俗 *American custom:*
去會見男或女方的家人用以表示對婚姻鄭重其事或承諾.
meeting the family is a sign of seriousness, commitment.

23 *I'm sure you would ____ it ____ with my parents.*
我相信你一定會和我的父母親相處得很好.
＊*hit it off with* — *i.* 融洽相處 *get along well with*
ii. 彼此立刻喜歡 *like each other immediately*

24 *It is my ____ ____ that my children will each have a happy marriage and family life.*
我衷心盼望我的兒女都能有好歸宿.
＊*fondest hope* — 懇摯的希望 *sincerest wish*
＊*happy marriage and family life*-美滿姻緣和幸福家庭的生活



25 *I sure hope this marriage ____ ____ better than the other two.*
我眞希望這次的婚姻比上二回圓滿.
＊*works out* — 成功 *succeeds*

26 *The new couple ____ down the ____ of the church.*
這對新人到教堂舉行了婚禮.
＊*walked down the aisle* — 走到通道盡頭,指:到禮壇前行婚禮 *held a marriage ceremony*

27 1: *Do you ____ this man to be your lawfully wedded husband?*
你答應接受這個男人成爲妳合法的丈夫嗎?
＊*take this man* — *accept this man*



2: *I do.*
我願意.

結婚的儀式裡 *marriage ceremony,*
主事者向兩造所詢問之「結婚誓詞」*marriage vows* 如下:
Do you take this man / woman as you lawful husband / wife to love and to cherish, to honor and obey, in sickness and in health, for better or for worse, from this day forward, until death do you part?
你接受這男人（女人）成爲你合法的丈夫（妻子）去愛，去珍惜,去敬重和順從他，不論他生病或健康，不論他富有或貧窮，從今天起直到老死分手爲止嗎?

28 *If anyone objects to this marriage, speak now or forever ____ your ____.*
如有任何人反對這項婚姻就請說，否則以後不許再有異議.
＊*hold your peace* — 保持緘默 *remain silent*
主婚者在婚禮儀式進行中所說的話.

29 *When he said, "I do," her heart went ____.*
當他說「我願意娶她爲妻」時，她的心狂跳不已.
＊*pitapat* — 心臟急速地蹦跳 *rapid beating of heart*

類: *When she heard that, her heart went pitter patter.*
當她聽到那句話時，心爲之悸動不已.

30 Why do mothers cry at their daughters' weddings?
爲何做母親的在女兒出閣時都會哭泣呢?

＊豈僅爲娘的捨不得寶貝女兒從此遠離身邊，爲父的又何曾不心傷黯然？倘見愛女爲情所惑，錯把狼當郎，大男人照樣淚水汪汪.

31 The pair pronounced their "I do's."
那對男女結婚了.

＊*I do's* — 已作了娶嫁的誓言 *marriage vows*

32 They got married all of sudden. It was a ____ wedding.
他們突然結婚了. 是女方的爹拿著槍硬逼的.

＊*a shotgun wedding* — 霰彈槍的婚禮 *a wedding where the groom is compelled by her father to marry the bride.*



指: 他使她懷孕. *He got her pregnant,*
所以婚禮立即舉行 *so the wedding took place quickly.*

33 He's a man with big plans, but he never planned on her.
他胸懷大志，卻沒料到會栽到她手裡.

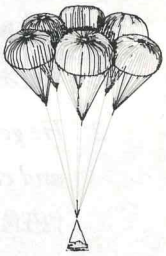


＊*planned on her* — 愛上了她 *falling in love with her;*
娶了她 *marrying her*

34 She ____ a ____ one when she married Chuck.
她嫁給查克是找到了好對象.

＊*landed a good one* — 嫁對了人. *land* 除當「著陸」外，常當作捕獲 *captured* 用.

35 She married him because he has money to give her the ____ ____.
她嫁給他的緣故是因爲他有錢可讓她過好日子.



＊*the good life* — 奢華,縱情於聲色的糜爛日子 *luxurious, indulgent life*

36 She's marrying him because he's ____.
她因他腰纏萬貫而下嫁.

＊*he's loaded* — 渾身是錢 *has an abundance of money*

類: *She wouldn't marry him simply because he's loaded with knowledge.*
她不會只因他學識豐富而下嫁.

37 Debby just married Mario because she was looking for a ____ ____.
黛碧嫁給馬利奧的原因只是想找一張長期飯票.

＊*looking for a meal ticket* — 找人爲你付帳單 *trying to find someone to foot the bill for you*

38 I didn't marry him because of his family or his big ____.
我並不是爲了他的家聲或房產才嫁他.

＊*mansion* — 大宅，指:房地產 *real estate*

類: *I didn't marry him for his money.*
我不是爲了錢才嫁他.

39 1: *What happened to Kathleen's fiance?*
I thought they were getting married?
凱撒琳的未婚夫是怎麼回事啦?
我還以爲他們倆就快結婚了呢.

2: *He got ____ ____ at the last minute and changed his mind.*
他在最後一秒改變心意抽了腿.



* *got cold feet* — 得了冷腳,

指: 不安,懼怕 *felt nervous, fearful;* 通常用於即將作某種承諾前 *usually before making a commitment*

40 *Everyone ____ before she gets married.*
每個女人在結婚前都會驚慌失措.

* *panics* — 變得焦慮 *becomes anxious*

41 *I was engaged to this guy,*
but his family didn't approve of me.
我跟這個人訂過婚, 但他的家人不贊成這門親事.

* *didn't approve of* — 拒絕 *rejected.*
常因階級 *often due to class,* 宗教 *religion,* 種族 *race* 或名聲 *reputation* 之不同而引起.



42 *The wedding is ____. Robert and I just had a big fight.*
婚禮已取消了. 羅伯特剛跟我大吵了一架.

* *is off — is canceled*

43 *When I recall my broken engagement,*
it's more with _____ than regret.
想起我解除婚約時, 快樂的成分比後悔多.

* *more with amusement — more with delight*

類: *a. I now can laugh when I think about my broken engagement.*
想起解除婚約的事我還樂不可支.

b. It seems more like a comedy than a tragedy.
與其說它是悲劇, 不如說是喜劇.

Sec.5 Conjugal Affection 夫妻情



1 ***She ____ my life and my hardships.***
她與我同甘共苦.
＊*shares* — 分享

類: ***a. We depend on each other.***
我們相依爲命.

b. No matter what happens, we'll stick together.
不論發生任何事, 我們生死與共.

c. Wherever we go, we're together.
不論到那裡我們總是形影不離.

另: ***We share everything.***
我們之間不分你我.

指: *i.* 溝通良好 *We communicate well.*

ii. 互道心底事 *We tell each other our deepest feelings.*

iii. 彼此沒隱情 *There are no secrets between us.*

2 ***He's the only ____ I have.***
他是我唯一的親人.
＊*only family* — *i.* 唯一的親戚 *the only relative*
*ii.*唯一關心我的人 *the only one who cares for me*

3 ***Four years after their marriage and they're still hot for each other like the ____ night on a ____.***
結婚了四年他們仍恩愛如初.
＊*like the first night on a date* — 如初識時之熱情.
They're still passionate for each other as if they had first met.
＊*hot* — 濃情蜜意 *passionate*

4 ***After so many years we're still ____ ____ each other.***
過了這麼多年我們的愛仍不減當年.
＊*mad about* — 互愛 *in love with*

另: ***She got mad at him*** *during their honeymoon.*
在他們的蜜月期間, 她對他很火大.
＊*got mad at* — 生氣 *became angry with*

註: *"mad about"* 指:熱愛或生某人的氣.
"mad at" 則僅用於發脾氣.

5 ***My wife and children are an important part of my life.***
我的妻兒是我生活中重要的一環.



6 ***There's nothing like ____ ____.***
再沒比結婚更好的生活.
＊*married life* — 好處如:
i. 到了家門口就有溫馨的撫慰
being greeted at the door with an endearing caress
ii. 熱騰騰的飯菜等著你吃 *hot meals waiting for you*

iii. 妻兒成群圍繞著你看電視 *watching T.V. with your spouse and kids around you*

反觀王老五的日子 *a bachelor's life:*

i. 三餐在外打游擊 *eating out all the time*

ii. 回到家裡孤零零一人 *going home to no one (going home to an empty house or apartment)*

iii. 無人可分享喜悅與擔憂 *having no one to share with you or bear your sorrows*

7 Oh, Rex, you've brought my life joy and something words can't explain.

啊，瑞克士，你帶給了我生命中的歡樂和一些難以言喻之物.

8 I'm happily married.

我有著美滿的婚姻.

類: ***I have a lovely wife and two beautiful children.***

我有嬌妻和兩個漂亮的孩子.

9 My marriage is good and my kids are good.

我有美滿的婚姻和乖順的子女.



10 My wife is a wonderful, ____ mother.

內人是一位難得,慈愛的母親.

* *loving mother* — 給予子女豐富愛心的母親.
gives aboundant love to her children

11 My wife may not be a good cook, but she listens to me.

也許內人不是好廚子，但她聽我的話.



* *listens to me* — 順從我 *obedient to me*

12 You're a ____ ____ to have someone so dedicated.

有人對你如此忠心耿耿，你眞是幸運兒.

* *You're a lucky man* — 恭維某人有賢內助 *a compliment on a person's wife*

13 I ____ ____ to him and the baby does matter to him. He's committed to us.

我和孩子在他的心目中都很重要. 他對我們矢志不移.

* *do matter — an emphatic assertion of importance*

* *committed — loyal*

14 He's ____ and has never looked at any other woman.

他對妻子很忠實從來不多看別的女人一眼.

* *steady* — 堅貞的 *loyal;* 不欺罔 *faithful*

* *never looked at any other woman* — 引伸爲從無任何婚外情 *never had an affair with any other woman*

15 You're a lucky woman. You have a husband who not only loves you, but also ____ to ____ it.

你是幸運的女人. 有位愛妳又肯表達心意的丈夫.

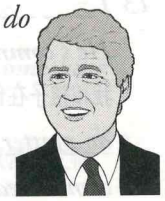
* *loves to show it — loves to demonstrate his love for you*

女人愛聽的就是那張會甜言蜜語的嘴，
老覺得丈夫光做不說還是不稱心.

Sec.6 Wimpy Husband 庸懦的丈夫

1 1: That's a big job. Do you think you can handle it?
那是樁大工程. 你做得來嗎?

2: I can do anything my wife ____ her ____ to.
只要是我太太打定的主意我什麼都做得來.



＊puts her mind to — is determined to do

指: *i.* 太座大人才是決策者.
The wife is the decision maker.

ii. 先生是女權伸張下的忠兵.
The husband is a faithful suppporter of female liberalism.

iii. 妻子無可理喻 *unreasonable wife*
硬要她丈夫達成超越他能力所及者 *forces her husband to accomplish something beyond him*

2 You're a ____-____ husband.
你是個怕老婆的丈夫.

＊hen-pecked — 指: *i.* 太座當老闆. *Wife is the boss.*
ii. 老是被妻子嘮叨 *always nagged by wife*

3 Your wife has you ____ around her little ____.
你太太把你擺佈得服服貼貼地.



＊wrapped around — 纏繞著

＊little finger — 小指頭, 把你繞在她的小指頭上,指:唯太座大人之命是從 *comeplete obedience to wife*

類: *She's got you wrapped around her little finger.*
她把你弄成繞指柔.



4 She gets her way all the time.
她要怎樣就怎樣, 拿她沒辦法.

5 You live under your wife's skirt.
你太太騎到你頭上去了.
＊你活在你太太的裙底下.

另: *You're tied to your mother's apron strings.*
你太過於倚賴你媽媽.
＊跟你媽媽的圍裙帶子綁在一塊兒,

指: *i.* 有戀母情結 *has a mommy complex, is very dependent on the mother.*

ii. 無法獨立自主.
You can't stand on your own two feet.

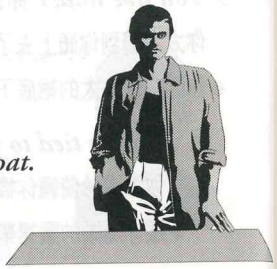
6 This redhead has got you ____ and ____.
這個紅頭髮的女人要你來你就來, 要你去你就去.

＊got you coming and going — 指:使你來回折騰去討好她.
She's got you running around to please her.

Sec.7 Husband & Wife Argument 夫妻爭執

1 Do you and your wife ever ____?
你曾和你太太有過齟齬嗎?
＊*disagree* — 係「吵架」的婉轉說法 *subtle expression*

2 I had a little ____ with her.
我和她吵了幾句.
＊*quarrel — squabble*



類: ***My wife and I had a little spat.***
內人和我有點小口角.

另: ***They had a lover's quarrel.***
他們倆有了情侶之間的小吵嘴.
＊註:多指吵完又言歸於好. *become reconciled afterward*

3 I'm not afraid to ____ ____ to my wife.
我不怕和我太太頂嘴.
＊*talk back to — argue with*

另: ***You have to stand up to him to get what you want.***
想得到你所要的就必須和他據理力爭.
＊*stand up to* — 更執著些 *be more insistent*

4 I can't ____ an ____ with my wife.
我鬥不過內人那一張嘴.
＊*win an argument* — 吵贏一場架

類: ***It's a no win situation with my wife.***
我實在拿內人沒辦法.

5 We're not on ____ ____ with one another.
我們彼此不交談.
＊*not on speaking terms* — 不互相溝通
don't communicate with each other

6 We are always ____ ____.
我們老在拌嘴.
＊*at odds* — 不和 *fighting; in disharmony*

7 You want to wash ____ ____ in public?
你要家醜外揚嗎?



＊*dirty linen* — 骯髒的床單 *dirty laundry*
指: 不足爲外人道之家醜.

類: ***a. You want to make a scene in public?***
你想在眾人面前出醜嗎?

b. Do you want to air dirty linen in public?
你想把見不得人的事張揚出來嗎?

另: ***We'd like to keep everything private.***
我們可不願把私事張揚出去.

8 My wife and I had a fight last night.
昨晚內人和我吵了一架.
＊*fight* — 針鋒相對 *tongue-lashing toward each other*

註：東方人謙稱自己的妻子爲：拙荆；賤內；內人；那一半兒．
美國人則除了 *my wife* 之外，
說成：*my better half*..... 我那更好的一半
the little woman ..... 小娘子
my old lady ..... 我的老伴兒

如：*a. The little woman and I had a spat last night.*
昨晚我那小娘子和我吵了幾句．

b. My old lady and I have different opinions on that.
那件事我的老伴兒有不同的看法．

9 They started fighting even during their honeymoon.
他們甚至在蜜月時就已開始吵架．
＊*fighting* — 口角 *arguing*; 不睦 *disagreeing*

10 Sounds like trouble ____ ____.
聽起來好像是新婚夫妻在吵架．
＊*trouble in paradise* — 樂園裡的麻煩，指：新婚不久反目 *problems in a fairly new marriage*

11 The honeymoon's ____.
蜜月期已過．
＊*honeymoon's over* —



i. 初期的柔情蜜意已褪色 *the initial romance has died out*
ii. 多指在初次吵架後 *generally after the first fight*

12 She and I argue a lot. What should I do?
她和我吵了許多架．不知該如何是好？



勸夫妻和好之用語有：

a. Don't hold a grudge.
不要記恨．（不懷怨愆）．

b. Be more flexible.
不要太直性子．（有點兒伸縮的餘地）．

c. Learn to communicate.
試著去溝通．（減少誤會）．

13 Don't let suspicion ____ ____ a good marriage.
不要讓猜忌毀了好姻緣．
＊*louse up* — 毀壞 *ruin;* 傷害 *damage*

類：*Doubts can wreck a good marriage.*
猜疑會毀了好婚姻．

14 We had a ____ and wife ____.
我們說了一番夫妻之間的體己話．
＊*husband and wife talk* —

i. 不足爲外人道的親暱談話 *an intimate chat*
ii. 或談些嚴肅的話題 *serious discussion*

類：*a. We should have a husband and wife talk.*
我們應該做個夫妻間的懇談．

b. People who love each other also fight sometimes.
相愛的人有時也會吵架．

15 *My wife is giving me the ____ ____.*
內人在跟我冷戰.
＊*silent treatment* — 不跟我說話. *She's not speaking to me.*

16 ***Yell at me or scold me, but don't be ____ and quiet.***
叫罵我都沒關係，但不要悶不作聲.
＊*subdued* — 閉關自守 *withdrawn*; 緘默 *silent*; 保持平靜 *peaceful.* 受不了冷戰攻勢而討饒 *can't stand the silent treatment and begs for mercy* 之用語.

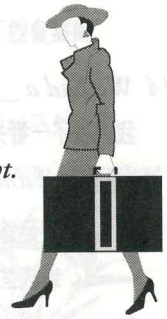
17 ***She went ____ a ____ after quarreling with me.***
她跟我吵架後，就對我展開冷戰攻勢.
＊*went into a shell* — 好像蛤蚌，將自己關閉在殼子裡頭.



指: *i.* 絕口不說話 *refused to talk*
ii. 無睹於某人存在 *ignored another person*

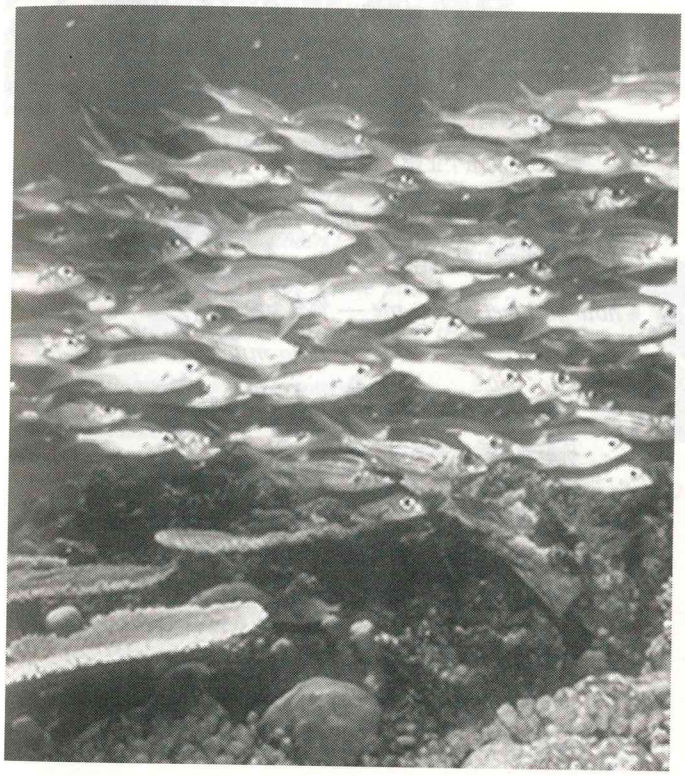
類: ***a. She withdrew into her shell.***
她退到自己的殼子裡頭去了.
＊她對他不聞不問.

b. She kept to herself after the fight.
在爭吵過後她就默不作聲.



18 *I'm ____ ____ to mother!*
我要回娘家去!
＊*going home to mother* — 太座大人賭氣離家出走之第一站. *the first stop after the wife's fuming departure*

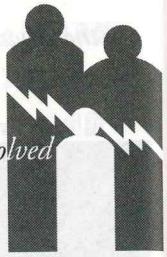
19 ***There had better be a drastic change in you when I get back, or we have ____ ____.***
等我回來時最好你已經改頭換面，否則我們就得離婚.
＊*have no future* — 婚姻關係告終. *The marriage or relationship is ended.*
＊*there had better be* — 常用的威脅話 *a common threat* 指: 我堅持非如此不可. *I insist that there be.*



Sec.8 Marriage Complaint 婚姻抱怨

1 *Every family has its own set of problems to ____ ____.*

家家都有一本難唸的經.



＊*to deal with* — *i.* 去容忍 *to cope with*
ii. 去煩惱 *to worry about*
iii. 有待解決 *remain to be solved*

類: ***Everyone has their own problems.***
每個人都有他的難題.
註:本句文法不正確，但慣爲人用. *"their"* 應爲 *"his."*

2 *You never let me know how you feel about me.*

你從不曾表明對我的心意.

＊*how you feel about me* — 你有多愛我.
how much you care for me

類: ***You don't tell me you love me enough.***
你對我的愛意表達得不夠.

3 *If we'er gonna get married I need ____ ____ you.*

如果你眞想跟我結婚，那你就得放下所有的來跟從我.

＊*I need all of you* — 我要你整個人.

指: 不要被別人的事情分心.
Don't be distracted by another's affairs, 或花太多時間在工作上 *or spend too much time at work.*

4 *Do you realize you haven't ____ a ____ on me all week?*

你可知道你已整個星期沒爲我花過一分錢?

＊*spent a dime* — 花費任何錢 *spent any money*

指: 未帶我上館子或買禮物送我.
You haven't taken me out or bought me any presents.

5 *His work is more important.*
My love turned out to be ____.

我的愛情對他來說無足輕重. 他的工作更重要.

＊*inconsequential* — 沒意義 *unimportant; trivial*

指: 我原以爲我們的關係對他很重要.
I thought our relationship was very important to him.

註: *irrelevant* 與 *inconsequential* 之區別在於前者多指:
i. 非當前要務 *doesn't apply to the issue at hand*
ii. 沒針對題旨 *not to the point*
或與主題無關 *unrelated to the subject*



6 *You're always business first.*
I'd like to know how far ____ the ____ I am.

你老是把事業列爲優先. 我倒想知道你把我擺在那裡?

＊*how for down the list I am* — 在你心目中要務清單上的名次有多低?

7 1: *How much do I mean to you?*

我在你的心中究竟有多少份量?

＊ *i.* 有多重要 *How important am I to you?*

ii. 她想知道他是否打算娶她.

She wants to know if he wants to marry her.

2: You mean a helluva lot,
but I don't know how much.

份量很重，但到底有多重我不清楚.

＊指：我愛妳，但我還沒打算和妳論及婚嫁.

I love you, but I'm not ready for marriage.

8 *1: Why do you always have to work so late?*

爲何你老是工作到這麼晚才回來呢?

2: Honey, my job is important to me.

親愛的，我的工作對我很重要.

1: More important than me?

難道比我更重要嗎?



9 *He's a ____ ____ for a husband.*

他是個差勁的丈夫.

＊*lame excuse for a husband — lousy husband*

指：某人根本不夠資格當好丈夫.

He's so pathetically unqualified to be a husband.

10 *Sometimes it seems like my life is just one ____ ____ of cooking, doing the laundry and cleaning house.*

有時我覺得我的生活像是一個無盡頭的圈子，

有做不完的煮飯，洗衣和打掃房子的工作.

＊*endless cycle — continuous loop*

11 *It seems like all we women do is cook, ____, ____, and sort socks.*

好像咱們女人所能做的不外乎煮飯，掃地，洗衣服和分襪子.

＊*clean, wash* — 家庭主婦感到氣餒，恨不能像男人一樣縱橫天下.

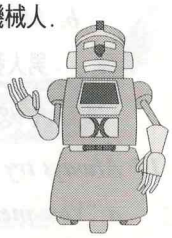
另：*A woman's work is never done.*

女人家的工作永遠做不完.

12 *With so much work around the house*
I feel like I've been ____ to a robot.

在家裡要做一大堆的工作使我覺得我已降格成機械人.

＊*reduced to — demoted to become ...*



13 *Married men seem so ____ ____.*

已婚的男人看起來好像體力都消耗殆盡了.

＊*worn out — exhausted*

14 *My wife is a ____ housekeeper, a bad cook and a terrible nag!*

內人是邋遢的家庭主婦，不懂得做飯而且嘮叨得教人頭痛.

＊*sloppy* — 雜亂 *messy*

＊*terrible nag* — 不斷地責怪別人 *nags constantly*

15 *My wife ____ ____ my pockets at night.*

我太太會在晚上搜我的口袋.

＊*goes through* — 檢查 *examines*

「妻管」之例行公事 *wife's daily routine.*

一來可滿足其好奇心 *to satisfy her curiosity,*

二來可防範 *to prevent* 或偵查 *or detect* 成天在外頭跑的男人是否越軌 *if the man is straying.*

16 *Wives don't give husbands credit for having a ____ of ____.*

做妻子的都認爲他們的先生沒半點知識.

* *a lick of sense — a bit of reason, wisdom*

另: *a. If he only had an ounce of brains in his head!*

要是他有半點兒腦筋就好了.

b. Men are idiots, and I married to their king.

男人都是白癡, 而我嫁給了白癡之尤.

* *king* — 首屈一指之人物 *epitome*

17 *Always try to give an "I-message" ____ ____ a "You-message."*

與其說責人的話不如說責己的話.



* *rather than* — 替代 *instead of*

責人的話 *you-message* 如:

a. You left the house in a mess.

你讓屋子裡頭一團糟.

b. Why can't you clean properly?

妳爲什麼不能把屋子打掃得更像樣點兒呢?

c. You haven't cooked the meal yet.

妳到現在還沒把飯弄好.

d. You didn't take care of the children.

妳沒好好地照顧小孩.

e. You talk too much.

妳太囉唆.(你的話太多.)

f. You gossiped with the neighbors all day.

妳一天到晚和鄰居東家長西家短.

g. You spend too much money on useless things.

妳花太多錢買沒用的東西.



h. You're such a spendthrift.

你花錢如流水.

i. You are too self-centered.

妳過份以自我爲中心.

j. You spend too much time getting dressed.

妳花太多時間打扮.

k. I wish you would put more effort into this relationship.

我希望妳能多用心促進夫妻的感情.

l. All you care about is what they say. You never care about how I feel.

妳所關心的只是人家怎麼說, 從來不在乎我的感受.

m. Don't you ever forget I'm the boss in this house.

妳可別忘了我是一家之主.

n. *I've had enough of your nagging.*
我受夠了妳的怨言怨語.

o. *I'm tired of your nagging. That's the last straw.*
我討厭透了妳的抱怨，不許妳再說.
＊*the last straw* — 最後壓斷駱駝背脊的一根麥桿，喻「再增加任何一句怨言我就炸了」.

p. *If you loved that guy, why the hell didn't you marry him?*
如果妳愛那個傢伙，妳他媽的當初爲何不嫁他?

q. *Who do you think you are ? A queen?*
妳自以爲妳是誰? 是皇后嗎?

r. *You don't have the right to lock me out.*
妳無權把我鎖在門外.

s. *My wife doesn't understand me.*
我太太根本就不瞭解我.
＊對外人抱怨 *complaining to outsiders*

t. *That wife of mine is driving me nuts.*
我那個妻子快把我給逼瘋了.

u. *My wife is driving me up the wall.*
我太太快把我逼上了牆.

v. *She's driving me to drink.*
她逼得我借酒澆愁.
＊*She's forcing me to resort to alcohol as an escape.*



w. *I have no way of keeping my wife from running around.*
我太太想上那兒就那兒，我拿她沒轍.
＊*running around* — *i.* 自由外出 *going out freely*
ii. 去和別的男人鬼混 *seeing other men*

18 妻子的抱怨 *wives' complaints* 如下:



a. *What about you?*
那你呢?

b. *You're not so great yourself.*
你也沒好到那兒去.

c. *Why don't you do it yourself?*
幹嘛你自己不做?

d. *Why must you always leave your clothes all over the floor?*
幹嘛老把衣服丟得滿地都是?

e. *You don't make enough money.*
你賺那一點兒錢不夠家用.

f. *You should get a better paying job.*
你也該找份薪水高點兒的差事.

g. *Your friends are slobs and too rowdy.*
你那些朋友骯髒又魯莽.
＊*rowdy* — *i.* 粗魯的 *rough*, 好吵架 *quarrelsome*
ii. 不守秩序像流氓一樣 *disorderly like bums*

h. ***You should spend more time with us (children and wife).***
你應該多花些時間陪我們（妻兒）.

i. ***You should spend less time at the office and with your friends.***
你應該少花點兒時間在辦公室或和朋友們在一起.



j. ***You never show your feelings.***
你從來就沒流露過眞情.

k. ***You don't love me anymore.***
你再也不愛我了.

l. ***You never take me anywhere.***
你從來都不帶我出去（吃飯、逛街、買東西）.

m. ***You don't deserve a good wife like me.***
你不配娶像我這麼好的妻子.

n. ***With the way you carry on, you don't deserve somebody like me.***
看你的所作所爲，你實在不配娶像我這麼好的妻子.
＊*carry on* — 言行表現 *act, behave*

o. ***I'm too good for you.***
你配不上我.

p. ***What's the idea coming home at this hour?***
你到這個時候才回家是什麼意思?

類: ***What's the big idea coming home at this time of night?***
三更半夜才回來是怎麼回事?



q. ***I work from dawn till dusk to make a good home for you.***
我一天到晚要弄個像樣的家給你.
Yet, for all I do, you're bored. I've failed as a wife.
然而，不論我怎麼做，你都感到厭煩. 我沒辦法做個好妻子.
Day and night, I wash the dishes, clean the house.
我日以繼夜洗碗盤，清掃房間，
do the wash, iron, get lunch ready, go shopping,
洗衣服，燙衣，做午飯，去買菜，
get dinner, take out the dog, ... I can't stand it anymore!
做晚餐，溜狗，... 我再也受不了!



r. ***I've tried to be a good wife, but nothing I do is ever good enough.***
我試著想當好妻子，但不論我怎麼做都不夠好.
＊抱怨累死了也得不到丈夫的嘉許和滿意.
A complaint about the lack of appreciation despite working her tail off.

19 責己的話 *I message* 如:

a. ***I'm sorry, I shouldn't have said that.***
對不起，我不應該說那種話.

b. I know you've had a hard day.
我知道你今天很辛苦.

c. I should pay more attention to you.
我應該多關心妳一些.

d. I shouldn't have hurt your feelings like that.
我實在不應該那樣地刺傷你的感情.



e. I really didn't mean it.
我雖然說了那種話，但沒惡意.

f. I'll make it up to you some day.
我會找機會來彌補你.

g. I appreciate what you've done for me.
我感激妳所爲我做的事.

h. I apologize for what I've done.
我爲自己的所作所爲向你道歉.

i. I shouldn't keep you waiting this late.
我眞不該教你等到這麼晚.

j. I shouldn't have wasted the money.
我實在不應該亂花錢.

k. I admit I was wrong.
我承認我錯了.

l. I've behaved so badly.
I don't know how you put up with me.
我表現得那麼惡劣，我不明白妳怎麼受得了.

Sec.9 Marriage Problems 婚姻問題

1 We're having trouble.
我們的婚姻正遭遇難題.
* *having trouble — encountering marital problems*

2 We're having family ____.
我們正在鬧家庭糾紛.
* *family difficulties* — 婚姻出問題 *marriage problems*;
家庭危機 *family crisis*

3 The only reason I stay married
is ____ the ____ of the children.
我唯一不離婚的理由是爲了小孩子們的好處著想.



* *for the sake of — for the welfare of*
類: *If it weren't for the children,*
I would've left him long ago.
要不是爲了小孩子們的緣故，我早就已離開他.

4 The ____ I had for marriage were too high.
從前我對婚姻的憧憬過高.
* *expectations* — 期待
含: *a. The reality didn't live up to my expectations.*
事實與我的理想相差不可以道里計.

b. I expected a great deal more from my marriage.
以前我對婚姻寄予厚望（但都落空了）.

5 They won't ____ ____ together.
他們不會白頭偕老.

grow old — 到晚年

類: *a. This marriage won't last.*
這個婚姻不會維持太久.

b. They aren't going to stay together.
這一對怨偶不會長相廝守.

6 I thought they were an ____ couple.
我還以爲她們是一對理想夫妻呢!
ideal couple — 美滿的一對

類: *I thought they were a perfect match.*
我還以爲他們夫唱婦隨.
*原來也唱對台戲，經常演鐵公雞.

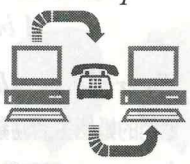
另: *They're very stable couple.*
他們是一對感情篤厚的夫妻.
stable couple — secure couple

7 Don't tell me your marriage is ____.
可別跟我說你快離婚了.
over — 結束 *ended*

8 I don't know where Kate and I went wrong.
我不明白凱特和我是什麼地方出錯了.

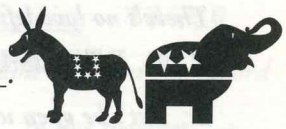
*不曉得爲何我們的關係鬧僵.
I don't konw how our relationship began to deteriorate.

9 It's been a very ____ ____ between Amy and me.
艾咪和我一直處得不愉快.
rocky road — 佈滿嶙峋岩石之崎嶇道路
喻:關係不良 *difficult relationship*

10 My wife and I do not ____.

內人和我之間缺乏溝通.
communicate — 彼此瞭解,體諒 *understand, sympathize with each other*

11 My wife and I aren't ____ ____ each other.
我和內人不講話.
speaking to — *i.*冷戰 *silent treatment*
*ii.*互不交談 *no communication*

類: *My wife is giving me the cold shoulder.*
內人對我不理不睬.

12 I go my own way. She goes ____.

在我們的家裡，夫妻各行其是.
She goes hers — 我做我的，她做她的.
i. 指:失掉協調 *lost coordination*
ii. 也指:住在同一屋頂下卻過著不同的生活.
We live in the same house but lead separate lives.

類: *I do my own thing. She does hers.*
我走我的獨木橋，她過她的陽關道.

13 *They don't really love each other.*
It's strictly a marriage of ____.
他們並不眞正相愛. 這純粹是以利相趨的結合.
* *marriage of convenience* — 以實利爲本位的婚嫁,政策式婚姻.
A benefit-motivated, diplomatic marriage.

14 *Their married life is ____.*
他們的婚姻生活勃谿時起.
* *bumpy* — 不和諧 *rough; unsmooth*



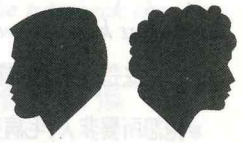
15 *Their marriage is ____ the ____.*
他們的婚姻已觸礁.
* *on the rocks* — 充滿障礙，困難重重.
full of obstacles and difficulties



16 *Let's be honest with each other.*
There's no love left in our marriage.
認了吧，我們的婚姻裡已無所謂愛情可言.
類: *Let's be open with one another.*
How far do we want to take this?
我們坦白地說吧，這段感情要發展到什麼程度才結束呢?
* *Let's be open with one another.* 可代以:
i. "Let's be truthful with each other."
ii. "Let's deal with each other honestly."

17 *I don't know whether to ____ you or ____ you?*
我不知道該愛你還是恨你?
* *kiss you or slap you* — 吻你還是給你一個耳光，
指: 愛恨交加. *I don't know whether to love or hate you.*
類: *I don't know whether to kiss you or kill you.*
不曉得該吻你還是宰了你.（我對你又愛又恨.）

18 *I know you two have ____ ____.*
我知道你們倆的感情已背道而馳.
* *drifted apart* — 分道揚鑣



類: *I know there's a gap between you two.*
我知道你們之間已有了裂痕.
* *gap* — 雙方之間的鴻溝 *chasm*

19 *Throughout our sixteen years of marriage,*
we haven't been able to ____ on ____.
結了十六年的婚，到現在我們還是貌合神離.
* *haven't been able to agree on anything* — 事事有歧見，
指: 無法同心 *unable to act in one accord*

20 *If two are too different, it's ____ to live together.*
如果兩人在各方面的差異太大，生活在一起會很痛苦.
* *painful* — 苦楚 *agonizing*

21 *If you can't love one another,*
how can you live ____ one ____?
如果無法彼此相愛，你們如何住在一起呢?

＊*under one roof* — 同室而居 *together, in the same dwelling*

22 ***She makes my life a ____ ____.***

她把我的生活弄成活地獄.



＊*a living hell* — 恐怖的生活 *horrible*

類: ***Living with him is a nightmare.***

跟他生活在一起就像在作噩夢.

23 ***What kind of woman am I married to?***

我到底是娶到什麼樣的女人做妻子了?

＊抱怨所娶非人,毛病多 *complaining about being married to the wrong woman, with countless problems.*

類: ***What kind of woman did I marry?***

24 ***I wish she had never ____ ____ my life.***

情願她未曾走入我的生活中.

＊*had never come into my life* — 未與我發生過感情. *never had a romantic involvement*

25 ***I have nowhere to go. She ____ me ____ of the house.***

她把我從家裡攆出來. 我無處可棲身.

＊*threw me out of the house* —

i. 把我關在門外 *locked me out of the house*

ii. 踢出門外 *kicked me out of the house*

＊*nowhere to go* — 無路可走 *with no place to turn to*

另: ***a.*** *I don't want you to go out after work and spend all your pay.*

我不許你在下班後把薪水花光.

If you do it one more time,

I'll lock you out of the house.

如果再做這種事, 就不准你進到屋子來.

b. ***If you don't bring home the paycheck this time, the door will be locked.***

這次你如果不把薪水帶回來, 我會賞你閉門羹.

26 ***After two years of constant battling, they finally ____ it ____.***

連續吵架兩年後, 他們終於分手.

＊*called it quits* — 勞燕分飛 *broke up*; 離婚 *divorced*

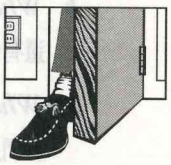
27 ***This marriage was ____ to ____ from the very start.***

這個婚姻一開始就注定要失敗.

＊*doomed to fail* — *destined for disaster*

28 ***He hasn't ____ ____ in that house since they broke up.***

自從鬧翻後, 他就一腳沒再踏進家門.



＊*set foot in* — 進入 *entered*; 靠近 *come near*

29 ***The time for discussion has ____ to an ____.***

已沒有商量的時間了.

＊*come to an end* — 不必多說 *no need for further discussion*

類: *There's no more room for discussion.*
沒商討的餘地.

30 *I don't have anything to say to him.*
我跟他已沒話說.



類: *a. We are through.*
我們吹了.

b. We broke up.
我們的關係已破裂.

c. I have nothing else to say.
我沒別的話好說.

d. It's over between us.
我們之間的關係完了.

31 *There's nothing left to say.*
我們之間已無挽回的餘地.

指: *a. What more is there to talk about?*
還有什麼好說的?

b. What else is there to say?
還有什麼其他可說的?

c. What more can we say?
我們還能再說些什麼?

d. There's nothing more for us to talk about.
實在沒什麼好再談的啦.

32 *There's nothing between us anymore.*
我們之間已沒任何瓜葛.

* *i.* 不再相愛. *We no longer love one another.*
ii. 兩不相負. *We don't owe anything to each other.*
iii. 各分東西. *We have gone our separate ways.*

33 *Don't you love me a little bit?*
難道你一點兒也不愛我嗎?



* *a little bit — a tiny bit*

類: *Don't you still love me just a little?*
你連一點兒也不愛我嗎?

34 *I need you to tell me there's no future for us.*
我要你親口說我們之間已沒前途可言.

* *no future —*
i. 無法共容 *incompatible*
ii. 歧見太多 *too much of a difference of opinion*
用於男女情感糾紛瀕臨破裂時
on the verge of break-up, 某方要另一方表明心意.

類: *I need you to tell me it's over.*
我要你告訴我這段情已了.
*好讓我死了這條心.
So I will give it up for good.
或:我看你狠得下心說出口嗎?
or I'd like to see if you'd be cruel enough to say such a thing.

35 *He ____ ____ our ten year marriage by saying he didn't love me any more.*
他跟我說他不再愛我. 就這樣我們十年的婚姻了結.
* *broke up* — 毀於一旦 *terminated*

36 *We have no emotional ____.*
我們誰也不欠誰的情.
* *ties* — 感情上的羈絆 *bonds*



37 *In my mind, he's ____.*
在我心目中, 他已死去.
* *dead* — 不存於世間 *no longer exists*

類: *As far as I'm concerned. he's dead.*
對我來說, 他已死了.

38 *She's gone, and ____ is ____.*
她走了, 他也離開了.
* *so is he*

類: *a. They parted ways.*
他們已勞燕分飛.
*離婚 *divorced* 或鬧翻了 *broke up*

b. They went their own separate ways.
他們已 (男婚女嫁) 各分東西.

39 *It was a marriage ____ in ____.*
這是一宗不幸的婚姻.
* *marriage made in hell* —

i. 不愉快的結合 *an unhappy union*
ii. 悲慘的婚配 *a disastrous match*

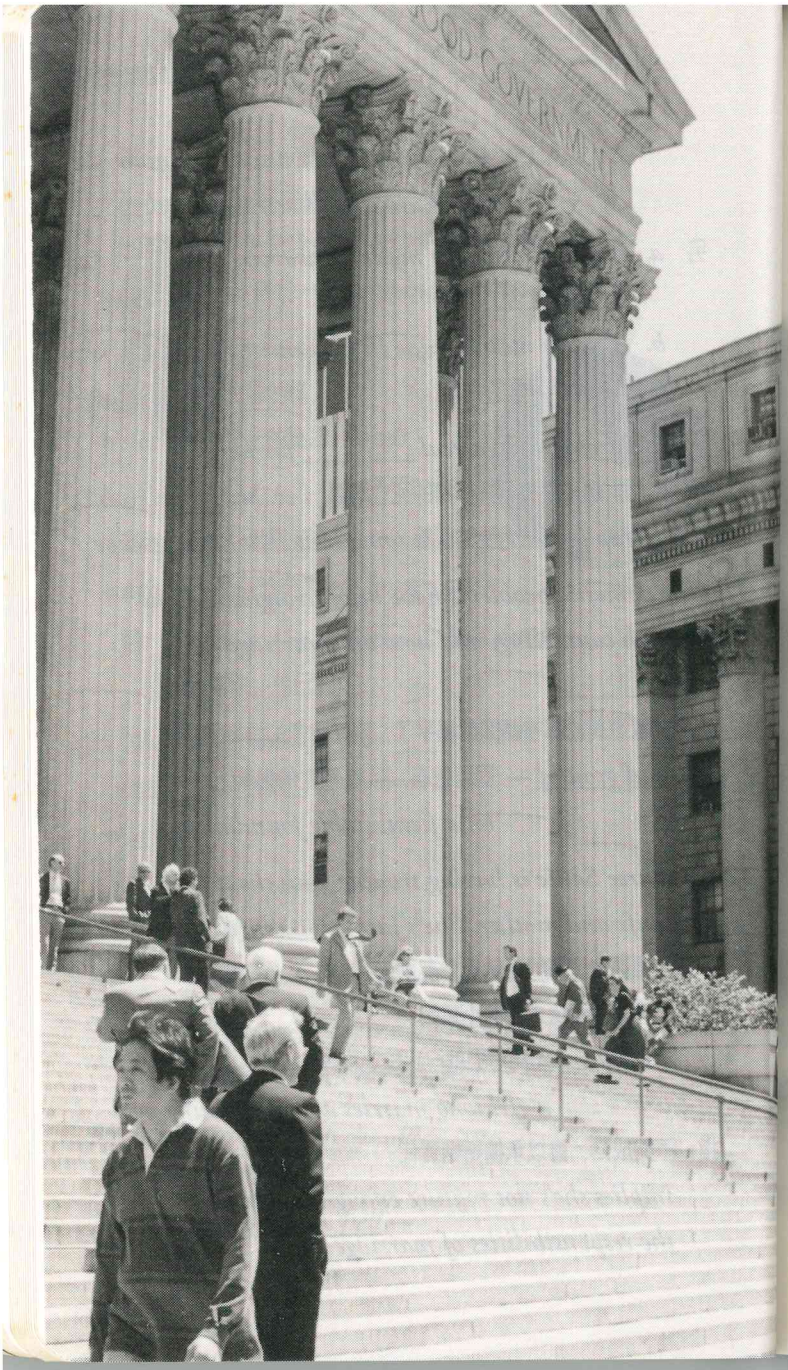
另: *a. It was a marriage made in heaven.*
這是天作之合.
b. It was a match made in heaven.
這是完美無瑕的婚配.



40 *That marriage was a real ____ ____ for her.*
那宗婚姻對她來說是不折不扣的死亡陷阱.
* *death trap* — 無法逃生的囚籠 *something that has no escape*

41 *Our domestic problems have been straightened out through counseling, and now our marriage is on ____ ____.*
我們的家庭糾紛都被顧問給擺平了, 現在我們的婚姻很穩定.
* *on solid ground* — 固若磐石, 指: 在穩定的根基上
on a firm, stable foundation

42 *Of course Sallie is having trouble with the duties of a wife and mother. She's just a ____ bride.*
莎麗要照顧家庭和嬰兒當然會有困難,
她只不過是個稚氣未脫的小新娘.
* *child bride* — 年紀極輕就已出嫁之女孩.
a girl who marries at a very young age
指: 不夠成熟, 難以承擔婚姻責任.
implies she's not mature enough to handle the responsibilities of marriage.



Sec.10 Divorce 離婚



1 1: Are you married?
你結婚了嗎?

2: I was ____, but now I'm divorced.
曾有過. 但後來吹了.

* *once* — 以前 *before*; 有一度 *at one time*

2 I was married once, but it didn't ____ ____.
我曾結過一次婚, 但沒好結局.

* *didn't work out* — 失敗了 *didn't succeed; failed*

3 You can't be thinking that this child is going to ____ ____ between you and me?
你不要以爲有了這孩子就可以改變你我之間的關係.

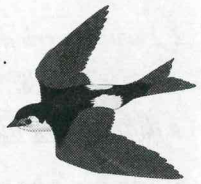
* *change things* — 有所改變 *make a difference*

註: 許多美國人不再顧慮父母離異後子女沒親生爹娘的殘忍事實, 說離就離.

4 Divorce has been ____ them in the ____ since the last of their children left home.
自從他們的么兒長大離家後, 離婚的陰影就籠罩著他們.

* *staring ... in the face* — 瞪著某人的臉,
指: 面對著他們 *confronting them*,
因而必須處理 *therefore it must be dealt with*

5 *This marriage will never work.*
All we're going to do is bring each other ___ and ___.
這場婚姻好不了．我們只會帶給彼此悲慘和痛苦．
＊*bring each other misery and torment* —
造成兩者間的不幸福 *make each other miserable*

6 *Young couples today always look for the easy way out.*
Whenever there's a problem, they don't ____ ____ it.
They just get a divorce.
現在的年輕夫婦總是挑省事的辦法．
出了問題時不謀求解決之道，卻以離婚了事．

＊*work at it — try to solve it*

7 *He doesn't ____ ____ divorce.*
他不贊同離婚．
＊*doesn't believe in* — 與「相信與否」無關．專指:「同不同意」

8 *I want to be free. You've got to ____ me ____.*
我要恢復自由．你非讓我走不可．
＊*let me go* — 配偶要求離婚
a spouse who wishes to divorce

9 *H: I've had it. I want a divorce.*
我受夠了，我要離婚．
W: After I've given you the ____ ____ of my life?
在我把青春都葬送給你之後嗎?
＊*the best years of my life* —我最佳的歲月 *my youth;*
指:我的黃金歲月 *my prime*

10 *We decided not to get a divorce,*
but there are still some things to ____ ____.

我們決定不離婚了，但還有些事有待解決．
＊*iron out* — 用熨斗把皺摺燙平，指:解決爭端或歧見
resolve any conflict or difference of opinions

11 *His wife found out about his ___ and filed for divorce.*
他的妻子發現了他的情婦而訴請離婚．
＊*mistress* — 密而不宣的女人 *kept woman*
註: 妾或「細姨」(偏房) 稱爲 *concubine*

12 *He really put her ____ the ___*
during the divorce proceedings.

在離婚的過程中，他教她吃盡了苦頭．
＊*put her through the mill* —
使她十分難過 *gave her a really hard time;*
讓她受到粗暴,不公平的苦待．
subjected her to harsh, unfair treatment
be subjected to — 使某人遭受... 的苦楚

13 *If he thinks he can get custody of the kids,*
I'll fight him ____ and ____.
如果他想獲得孩子們的監護權，我會跟他拼個你死我活．
＊*fight him tooth and nail* —
i. 全力以赴，至死方休 *fight him to the very end*
ii. 用牙齒和指甲去爭戰，指:祭出所有的法寶抗爭到底．

fight him with everything I've got

14 *It's ____ her ____ to give him custody of the children.*

把小孩子的監護權交給他使她痛不欲生.

* *tearing her apart* — 肝腸寸斷 *breaking her up*
* *give him custody of the children* — *place the children under his care*



15 *If you think you can get away with not paying child support, you're ____ ____.*

如果你以爲能脫身而不付小孩子的贍養費，你就大錯特錯了.

* *you're sadly mistaken* — 全然弄錯 *You're completely wrong.*

16 *Meg had nothing to ____ ____ on when her husband divorced her.*

美葛和她丈夫離婚後失去憑藉.

* *nothing to fall back on — implies she had no source of income and no one to turn to for help.*

17 *So many divorced women with children work two jobs just to ____ body and soul ____.*

許多有小孩的離婚婦女爲求溫飽而打兩份工.

* *keep body and soul together* — 使肉體和靈魂連在一塊兒，指:勉強活下去 *barely survive*; 苟延殘喘 *subsist*

18 *Emily was devastated by her divorce, but she's finally ____ on her ____.*

離婚使愛咪麗受到重創，但她終於熬過去了.

* *back on her feet* — *i.* 回復原狀 *recovered*
  ii. 重過正常步調的生活 *resumed a normal pace of life*

19 *Divorce isn't easy. There are so many emotions and feelings to ____ ____.*

離婚並非易事. 有許多心緒和感情的問題要克服.

* *to work through* — 弄出一個條理來 *to sort out*; 要處理 *to deal with*

20 *When Mark's wife left him, he sat in a bar just ____ his ____ away.*

馬克的妻子離開後，他坐在酒廊裡借酒消愁.

* *drowning his sorrows* — *drinking alcohol to forget one's sorrows*

21 *The marriage may end, but not the feeling.*

儘管婚姻已中止，但感情卻仍藕斷絲連.



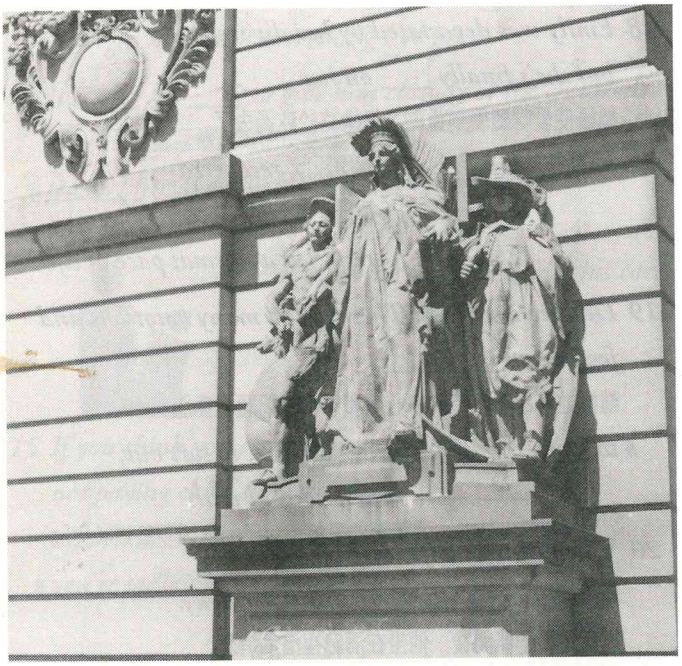
* 指離異後其中一人仍愛著對方.

One person is still in love with the other even though they've divorced.

22 *I want to ____ back ____ my wife.*

我想再回去跟我太太一起生活.

* *get back with* — 破鏡重圓 *reconcile with*



類: *a. I want to go back to my wife.*
我要重回我太太身邊.

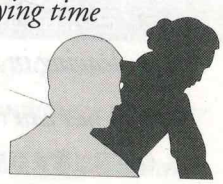
b. I'd like to get back together with her.
我想跟她言歸於好.

c. I want to try it again with my wife.
This time I really hope things will work out.
我試著與我太太重新生活，希望這次會順利.

Sec.11 Forsake, Abandon 拋棄

1 I'm feeling a little bit guilty
for ____ you ____ at a time like this.
在這當兒離你而去使我愧對良心.

* *leaving you behind* — 撇下你而去 *deserting you*
* *at a time like this* — 受苦難折磨之時
a difficult, trying time



2 I can't seem to tell her I'm leaving.
I don't know how to ____ it ____.
我好像無法跟她提出分手的事.

* *bring it up* — 提起某話題 *raise the subject*

類: ***a. I don't know how to break it to her that I'm going away.***
我不知道該如何開口跟她說我要離開了.

* *break it to her* —
i. 鼓起勇氣道出難言之隱 *say with effort and courage*
ii. 以最不傷害她感情的方式說.
tell her in a way that will least hurt her

b. I can't bear to tell her good-bye.
我狠不下心告訴她我要走了.

3 I'm sorry to ____ off ____ you like this.
我很抱歉要如此丟下你先走.
＊*run off on you* —
i. 讓你承擔某些工作和責任.
leave you with some work, responsiblility
ii. 如留下一大堆孩子讓某人照顧.
leaving the children behind for someone else to mind
iii. 早退而使同事爲你挑起工作. *leaving work early and asking a co-worker to cover for you*
iv. 在約會半途因事先行離去.
leaving in the middle of a date

4 You just can't ____ your ____ on your family.
你怎可以置家庭於不顧呢?
＊*turn your back on* — 以背對著..., 指:拋棄 *cast aside*
指: ***You can't let your family down.***
你不可以讓家人失望.
類: ***a. You can't abandon your family.***
你怎可棄妻兒於不顧呢?
＊*abandon* — 死活不管 *ignore*
b. You shouldn't turn away from your family.
你不應該背叛家庭.
＊*turn away from* — *betray*
另: ***I would never turn my back on you.***
我絕不背棄你.



5 You're making the biggest ____ of your ____ by leaving me.
離開我是你一生中所犯的最大錯誤.
＊*biggest mistake of your life* — 誇張的強調說法.
an emphatic exaggeration

6 He's let himself ____ to ____ since she left him.
自從她離開後, 他讓自己頹廢下去.
＊*go to pot* —
i. 萎靡不振 *deteriorate*
ii. 太過放鬆體能,心力與經濟 *become too relaxed in one's physical, mental, financial condition*
iii. 不再保持個人的形象 *no longer maintains one's image*



7 After our mother died, my step-father ____ us to the ____ and married a silly young woman.
母親去世後,繼父把我們甩在一邊, 另外又娶了一個年輕的蠢女人.
＊*threw us to the wolves* — 把我們丟給狼群,
指: *i.* 任憑我們一無保護 *left us defenseless*
ii. 他拋棄我們. *He deserted us.*
iii. 他讓我們自行照顧自己.
He left us to take care of ourselves.

8 The ____ ____ is he dumped her for another woman.
一個顛撲不破的事實是他爲另一個女人而拋棄了她.
＊*harsh reality* — 殘酷的事實 *cold, cruel fact*

＊*dumped* — 遺棄 *forsaken*

9 ***You ____ ____on this relationship.***
你撇下這段情而去.
＊*ran out on* — 遺棄 *deserted*
類: ***You walked out on this relationship.***
你置這段情於不顧一走了之.
＊*walked out on* — 拋棄 *forsook*

10 ***Where are you when I need you most?***
當我最需要你的時候, 你躲那兒去了?
類: ***Where were you when I needed you?***
我需要你救援時你人在那裡呢?
＊指: 我現在也不幫你的忙.
implies now I won't help you either.



11 ***You ____ me ____ like a piece of trash.***
你把我像垃圾似的扔到一邊兒去.
＊*tossed me aside* — 棄之如敝屣 *dumped me*
類: ***You used me and abused me.***
你始亂終棄.

12 ***After he left, she went around kind of ____ ____.***
自從他離開後, 她失魂落魄.
＊*half dead* — 半死
指: *i.* 無精打采 *despirited*
ii. 生命的元氣去了大半 *some of the life went out of her.*

13 ***He left me ____ and ____ with all the bills to pay.***
他沒留下分文給我, 有的只是一屁股爛債.
＊*high and dry* — 如高亢乾燥無水之地, 指: 無以維生.
without necessary resources
另: *They went home early and left me stranded to answer all the phones.*
他們提前回家留下我一人疲於應付所有打進來的電話.
＊*left me stranded* — 剩下我無助的孤單一人.
deserted me; left me without help

14 *1:* ***What did you do after she left you?***
她離開後你怎麼打發日子?



2: ***Oh, I tried to ____ myself ____.***
啊, 我試著不讓自己清閒.
＊*tried to keep myself busy* — 使心有所思, 好打發時間 *tried to occupy my mind and my time with other things*; 以避免想起不愉快的往事 *to avoid thinking about unpleasant memories*

15 ***When her husband left her, she had to raise her kids by herself. She did surprisingly well, ____ things ____.***
她丈夫離開後, 她獨自扶養小孩長大.
大體上說來, 她的表現可圈可點.
＊*all thing considered* — 各方面都納入考慮後 *take into consideration all of the factors*

Ch.3 Family & Children 家庭與兒童

Sec.1 Family, Relatives 家庭，親戚



1 How are things in your ____?
(你)家人都好吧?
＊*household* —
指: *i.* 家庭成員 *family members* 平安否?
ii. 家裡的經濟狀況如何?
How's the finanical situation at home?

2 1: Your family looks healthy and happy.
你全家人看來都很健康快樂.
2: It's obvious that the same ____ ____ for your family.
顯然你的家人也是如此.
＊*same holds true for your family* —
applies to your family as well

3 My whole life ____ around my family.
我的一生都在家庭周圍打轉.
＊*revolves* — 家是我的生活中心.
My family is the center of my life.

4 It's always nice to have a ____ ____.
全家能聚集總是美事.
＊*family gathering* — 家人團聚.

類: *a. If you can come home for the family gathering, it'll make everybody very happy.*
如果你能回來團聚一下，會使家人高興.

b. Will you make it home for the family get-together?
你能回來團聚嗎?

5 We had a family ____ last week.
上星期我們家族大團圓.
＊*family reunion* — 在分離一段長時間後遠親們的聚會.
a gathering of all the distant relatives after a long absence



6 No matter what happens, we'll stay together as a family.
不論發生任何事，我們一家人都不分離.
＊某些情形下父母親用以安慰兒女之言.
Something parent(s) would say to console children.

7 Does all your family ____ closely ____?
你們全家人關係密切嗎?
＊ *stick together* —
i. 互相支援 *stand by each other; support one another*
ii. 平日過從頻繁 *see each other often*
iii. 對外侮同仇敵慨 *united against a common foe*

8 *I'd side with my brother no matter what.*
Blood is ____ than ____.
不論如何我都要袒護我的弟弟．血總是濃於水．
＊*Blood is thicker than water.* — 手足之情勝過其他關係．
Family ties are stronger than all other ties.

9 *Western culture puts less emphasis on a ____-____ family unit.*
西方文化比較不強調家族倫理關係．

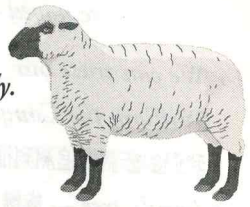


＊*close-knit* —
i. 親近的關係 *tight relationship*
ii. 目前只著重核心的家庭份子．
Presently the emphasis is on the nuclear family.
如父母與兒女 *e.g. mother, father, and children*
iii. 對延伸出去的祖父母，嬸嬸，叔叔，堂兄弟姊妹漠不關心．
Not on the extended family.
e.g. grandparents, aunts, uncles, cousins.

10 *You wouldn't be ____ to Luke, would you?*
你和盧克不是親戚吧?
＊*related* to — *i.* 家族之一員 *a family member of*
ii. 有血緣關係 *a kin to*
類：*a. Are you related to him?*
你跟他有親戚關係嗎?

b. Are you a relative of his?
你是他的親戚嗎?

c. Are you a blood relation of his?
你是他的血親嗎?



11 *He is the ____ ____ of the family.*
他是我們家裡的壞胚子．
＊*black sheep* — 黑羊，
指：*i.* 壞孩子 *the bad boy*
ii. 反常的 *eccentric;* 與眾不同的 *oddball*
iii. 一窩初生幼畜中最弱小的一隻（不受重視的劣種）
runt of the litter
類：*He is the black sheep of our team.*
他是我們隊上的害群之馬．
＊*black sheep* — 造成全隊遭殃者．
one who ruins it for all

12 *Sandy is a cousin of mine ____ my mother's ____.*
珊娣是我的姨表妹．
＊*on my mother's side* — 母係之親戚．
from my mother's half of the family

13 *Honey, this is Jamie, my cousin once ____.*
親愛的，這是傑米，我的侄兒（或侄女）．
＊*once removed* — 堂弟兄姊妹之子女．
my second cousin; my cousin's child

另: *In doing the family tree,*
I discovered a lot of cousins twice removed.
做族譜時，我發現我有很多堂兄弟的孫兒女.
* *twice removed — third cousins; second cousin's child*

14 We can trace our ___ ___ back to the time of William the Conqueror.
我們的族譜能追溯到征服者威廉大帝的時代.
* *family tree* — 族譜; 祖先 *ancestors*; 系譜 *genealogy*
William the Conqueror — 被認爲是英國的第一個國王. *considered the first king of England* 在西元一〇六六年時統一英國 *unified England.*

15 ___ problems often carry over into school or the work place.
家庭問題時常延伸到學校或辦公室.
* *Homespun* — 導源自家庭內部的 *originating from the family, home*
* *carry over* — 擴展到... *extend into*; 影響 *affect*

16 You're a family man.
你是有家室觀念的人.
含: *a. You are family-oriented.*
你是看重家庭的人.
b. You like family life.
你喜歡過家庭生活.



c. You put the interests of your family first.
你以家庭的利益爲先.
d. You're responsible to your family.
你對家庭很盡責.
e. You're a married man.
你是個已婚男人（不能再亂來）.

17 Who ___ this family anyway?
到底是誰在治理這個家?
* *runs this family* — 管理,處理這家
類: *a. Who's the head of the house?*
何人爲一家之主?



b. Who wears the pants in the family?
誰是這個家的頭?
* *wears the pants* — 穿褲子的人,
指:男主人 *master of the house*
引伸爲決策者 *the decision maker*
c. He's the man,
but she wears the pants in the family.
他是個男人，但卻由她掌管一家.
*女人穿褲子，指:牝雞司晨，女兒身男人心，爲一戶之長.
She's the decision maker.

18 In the not too ___ ___, you'll have a family of your own.
不久的將來你會有你自己的家庭.
* *in the not too distant future* — 距離不遠的將來,
指:快了 *soon*

19 I have no family ____.

我已沒親人.

* *left* — 已去世或棄我於不顧.

Everyone who's related had died or deserted me.

20 You and the kids are the only ones I've got.

妳和孩子們是我僅有的(依靠).

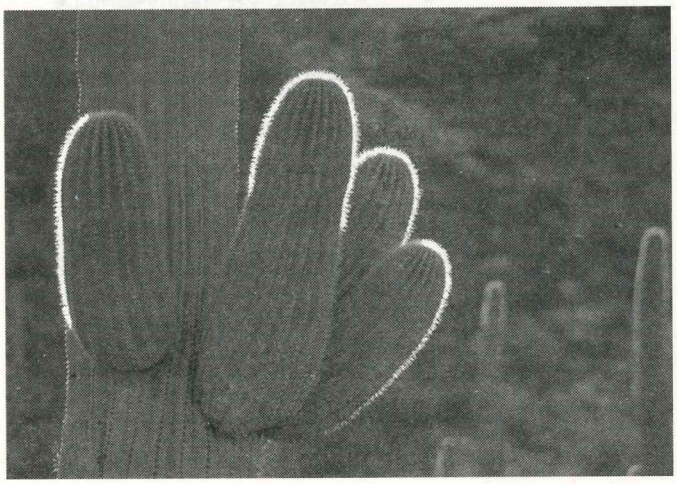
21 That side of the family doesn't even know we exist. We're just the ____ ____.

我們只是窮親戚. 那一頭的家人根本不過問我們的死活.

* *the poor relations* — 因無財勢而被冷落的親人.

relatives who are looked down upon due to lack of wealth, prestige

* *doesn't even know we exist* — 無視於我們的存在 *ignores us*



Sec.2 Pregnancy, Birth 懷孕，生產

1 She hopes to marry and one day have children.

她希望有一天能嫁人生兒育女.

* *have children — bear childern*

2 1: You don't have any kids yet, do you?

你還沒有小孩子吧?

2: No, but I'm working on it.

沒有，但我正在努力中.



3 I'd like to have kids someday.

有一天我也想要兒女繞膝.

* *have kids — i.* 有自己的家 *have a family*

ii. 養活家庭 *raise a family*

iii. 生育子女 *give birth to*

4 1: Are you thinking about having kids?

你打算生小孩了嗎?

2: That's ____ down the ____.

還早得很哩.

* *way down the line* —

i. 在遙遠的未來 *in the distant future*

ii. 言之過早. *It's too early to discuss it yet.*

iii. 我們計畫先做其他的事.

We have other things planned first.

5 *1: Why don't you have any children?*

你幹嘛不生小孩呢?

2: Kids get ____ the ____.

小孩礙事.

＊*get in the way* — 攪亂我的生活型態.

interfere with my lifestyle

6 *Don't ever have kids.*

不要生兒育女.

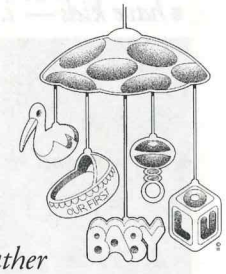
＊*don't ever — never*

指: 撫育兒女只是勞苦一場.

Raising children often results in fruitlessness.

鮮有反哺盡孝者.

It's rare that anyone repays his / her parents for their labor.



7 *Are you looking forward to ____?*

你期待著當父親嗎?

＊*fatherhood — the state of being a father*

8 *I can't picture myself as a father.*

我不能想像自己當了父親.

＊指: 我還沒法勝任此一重責.

I can't handle that responsibility.

9 *We've talked about having a baby for years but it never seemed the right time.*

我們討論要生個孩子已有數年之久，但總找不到適當的時候.

類: *a. The timing was never right.*

從沒有過好時機.

b. The timing was always off.

時機老是不對.



10 *We have to get our ____ ____ in order before we have any children.*

在生任何小孩之前，我們得先把家務事好好處理一下.

＊*domestic affairs* — 任何家庭內部的問題

any household problems

如: *i.* 對住所不滿意擬遷移.

unhappy with where they live and looking to move

ii. 夫妻失和. *Husband and wife can't get along.*

iii. 丈夫失業. *The husband is unemployed.*

iv. 家庭經濟發生困難.

The family is facing a financial crisis.

另: *Police are often reluctant to get involved in domestic affairs.*

警察大都不願介入家庭糾紛.

＊*domestic affairs* — 家務私事

private problems of a family

如：金錢，凌虐幼童，打妻子等問題.

e.g. money, child abuse, wife beating

11 When you have your first kid, it will ____ you ____.

養下頭胎之後，會對你造成重大的影響.

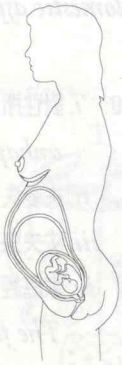
＊*hit you hard* — *affect you strongly*;
改變你的生活(型態) *alter your lifestyle*

12 She's in trouble.

她惹上麻煩了.

＊*in trouble* — 遭遇困難 *in some difficulty*; 也許是未婚懷孕 *perhaps pregnancy before marriage*

13 I'm pregnant.



我懷孕了.

類：*a. I'm with child.*
我有孩子在身.

b. We're going to have a baby.
我們就快有嬰兒了.

c. I'm expecting.
我在待產中.

14 Kathy is in a ____ ____. She's expecting in October.

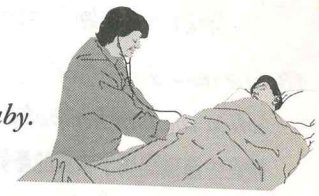
凱茜已懷孕. 預產期在十月.

＊*in a family way* — 身懷六甲 *pregnant*;
老式的說法 *old-fashioned expression*

＊*expecting* — 懷胎期滿之生產日 *due to deliver a baby*

類：*She's got a bun in the oven.*
她已有孕在身.

＊*bun* — *n.* 圓形麵包



15 W: I'm going to have a baby.
我快要當媽媽了.

H: Why didn't you tell me?
你怎沒跟我說呢?

W: I didn't know until today.
我今天才知道.

H: I'll take care of you, I promise.
我答應會好好地照顧妳.

16 I'm ____ his baby.

我已懷了他的孩子.

＊*carrying his baby* — 帶了他的種
carrying — 孕育著

類：*I'm pregnant with his child.*
我已有了他的身孕.

17 Being pregnant didn't ____ me ____ from working.

懷孕並沒阻礙我工作.

＊*hold me back* — *i.* 使中止 *keep me from*
ii. 束縛我 *restrain me*
iii. 妨礙正常的生活形態
stop me from my normal lifestyle

另: *Go ahead. I won't stand in your way.*
你儘管放手去做吧．我不會阻擾你．



18 She took a ____ of ____ with pay when she had her baby.
她在生產期間請了帶薪的產假．
＊*took a leave of absence* — 請長假 *took an extended period of time off from work*
可簡爲: *She took a leave.*

19 Many companies offer ____ ____.
許多公司都給予女性員工產假．
＊*maternity leave* —
生產期間的休假 *time off for having a child;*
通常頭幾個月付薪．
usually with pay for the first several months

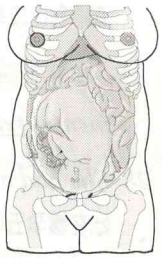
20 I've been ____ ____. By the time the baby arrives, I'll know exactly what to do.
我正在加緊用功．等嬰兒出世時，就曉得該怎麼照料．
＊*studying up* — 用心研習有關某事之背景資料 *researching, reading for background material*

21 That school has a class for ____ ____.
那所學校有一班專供未出嫁的媽媽上課．
＊*unwed mothers* — 常指年輕未出嫁而生育的少女．
unmarried, usually teenage, mothers

另: *This hospital offers Lamaze classes.*
這家醫院提供待產孕婦呼吸法講授班．
＊*Lamaze* — *lessons in breathing to prepare a mother for childbirth*

22 Martha has gone into ____. We're all waiting anxiously in the hospital.
瑪莎即將臨盆．我們都在醫院裡焦急地等候著．
＊*gone into labor* — *begun to deliver a baby*

23 There's no such thing as a ____ ____.
根本就沒有「無痛分娩」這回事．
＊*painless birth* — 不覺得痛苦的生產．
類: *She had an easy labor.*
她的生產順利．
＊*easy labor* — 順產 *gave birth quickly,*
沒併發其他毛病 *without complications*



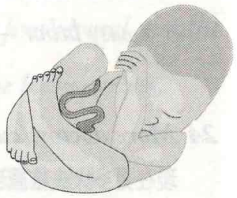
24 More doctors currently recommend ____ ____.
現在更多大夫推薦自然分娩法．
＊*natural childbirth* — 不用藥物，麻醉或手術的生產 *birth without drugs, anesthesia, surgery*

25 After twenty-four hours in labor, she begged them to give her a ____.
在二十四小時痛苦的待產後，她請求醫師替她做帝王切開術．
＊*Caesarean* — 剖腹生產 *delivering the baby by opening the abdomen*

26 She had ____ ____ for months after she gave birth.
她的產瘢在產後數月後猶未消失.
* *stretch marks* — 因懷孕所造成的妊娠紋
scars from pregnancy,
在小腹呈現多條垂直平行紋路
vertical and parallel creases

27 Alcohol can cause a high incidence of physical ____ and mental ____ in the fetus.
酒精會造成高比率的胎兒畸形和智障.
* *physical deformity* — 軀體的怪形狀 *bodily defects*
* *mental retardation* — 心智障礙 *mental deficiency*

28 She had a ____ five months into her pregnancy.
她在懷孕五個月後流產了.
* *miscarriage* — 小產
類: ***Poor thing. She lost the baby.***
可憐的女子. 她失去了一個嬰兒.



29 The death of her baby ____ her.
她嬰兒的死使她傷心欲絕.
* *traumatized* — 被打擊 *shocked*; 震撼 *shook up*

30 She's ____. She can't have any babies.
她患了不孕症，無法生兒育女.
* *barren* — *infertile; sterile*

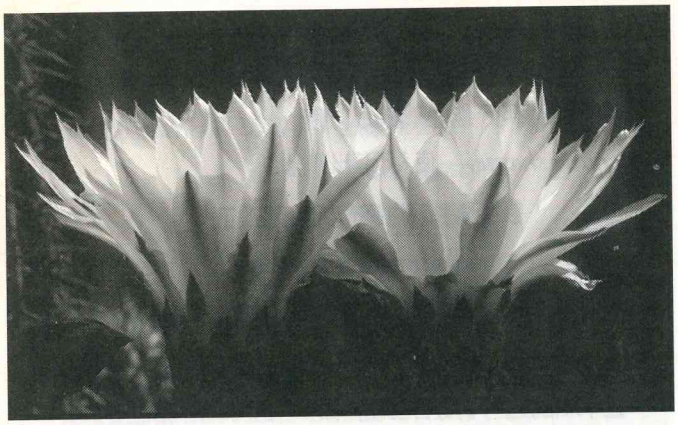
31 It's just a ____ ____ that Judy and Marc could never have any kids of their own.
朱蒂和馬爾可不能生育眞令人扼腕.
* *crying shame* — 使人不禁出聲惋惜.
原指: 抱怨不公而呼籲改正.
An injustice that cries out for correction.
引伸爲: 令人叫屈. *It's such a pity.*

32 In recent years ____ mothers are on the rise.
近年來借腹生子的數目在增加中.
* *surrogate mothers* — 子宮出租 *womb for rent;*
替人懷孕生子的媽媽.
mothers who conceive for another
* *on the rise* — *increasing in numbers*

33 I almost ____ out of my ____ when I was told that my wife delivered triplets!
我聽到內人生了三胞胎時幾乎嚇壞了.
* *jumped out of my skin* — 脫皮而出,
指:大大震驚 *was stunned*

註: ***twins*** ..... 雙胞胎
quadruplet ..... 四胞胎
quintuplet ..... 五胞胎
sextuplet ..... 六胞胎





34 After having five children she became very ____-____.

生了五個小孩之後，她變成了大屁股.

＊*broad-hipped* — 臀部寬大 *wide hips*

35 This culture encourages ____ like ____.

這種文化鼓勵人們多產.

＊*breeding like rabbits* — 像兔子般迅速繁殖. *multiplying quickly*

類: ***They are multiplying like rabbits and already can't feed the children they have.***

他們一個接一個地生孩子，而且已到了無力扶養的地步.

36 Birth ____ programs are encouraged in overpopulated countries.

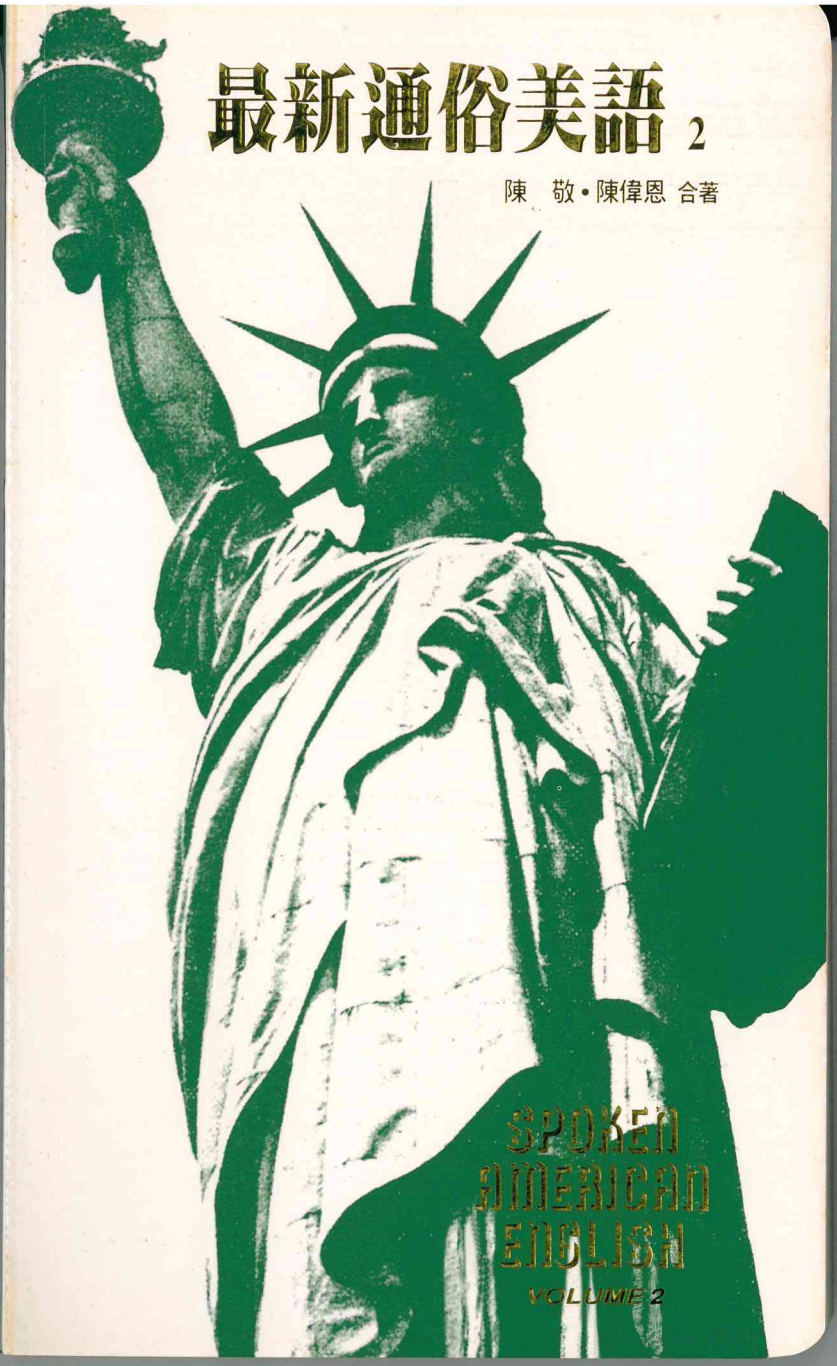
人口過剩的國家提倡節育計畫.

＊*birth control* — 抑制新生兒 *curbing of newborns*

MEMO

最新通俗美語 2

陳　敬・陳偉恩 合著



使用說明

本套書共二十四冊，依場合之不同，計分情感，婚姻，家庭，友誼，愛憎，錢財，就業等針對日常生活所需，而教科書內獨缺之部份，詳盡羅列八十五章六佰四十節．誠如美籍講師 *Theresa Grupico* 在編校過程中所說：各項目所收集之資料，可補正規教科書之不足，並輔助學生正確表達之臻於完善．

在多達十萬句中，依句型可歸類爲：

1. 生活上之口語 *colloquial expression* *2.* 書寫式辭句 *written English* *3.* 成語 *idioms* 及 *4.* 少部份應知而不該出口之俚語 *slang.*

每句依序先列出美語．其中有一或二關鍵字詞缺漏．讀者必須自語意完整之中譯文去推敲何者爲適當字眼以填入．在思考過程中，應掩蓋中文底下所提供之標準答案．此一測試方式可判明對美語之認知與熟練程度並促進讀者之注意力而牢記在心．

答案之後另附中英雙解．以中文來闡釋語意，全句要旨或使用場合，有助於應用．美語說理則可强化以外語講解外語，直接使用第二種語言作思想代號而加速美語融會貫通之能力．

再次爲類似語，可比較用意相仿，情況或程度略異之句子，便於交談時作適時調整．爲求讀者確實明白某些語句之使用法，必要時，簡短之會話 ***simple dialogue*** 亦提供於後．

標明在「另：」項下之句子，則是字詞近似而語意不同或全然相反之美語．標注「▲」記號者多屬粗魯不雅之禁忌語 *taboo.* 讀者應存備而不用之心，以免自侮侮人．語言所涵蓋之範圍正如食物，辛酸苦辣，香甜可口者有之；滋身養命，中毒催魂者亦有之．惟具分辨好惡者不胡亂取食；同理，分曉清濁者豈敢口不擇言？ 美語導源歐洲拉丁語系，受英國傳統哲理，文化及宗教影響之深，讀者不難自各篇之字裡行間發現．每一常用典故之源出何處皆經美籍教授作簡明生動講解，使人過目不忘．本書以中、日、韓及中文簡體字四種版本在美、台、日、韓、中國大陸發行．每年增訂新版，以推陳出新，趕上時代．錄音與錄影帶分由四位口音清晰之美籍男女教授以 *Hi-Fi Stereo* 音技，並選用高品質之 *TDK* 磁帶與 *SONY* 錄影帶錄製． 提供正確發音 ***pronunciation,*** 口型 ***mouth shape*** 與語調 ***intonation*** 之模仿．

Ch.3 Family & Children 家庭與兒童

Sec.3 Baby 嬰兒

1 The ultra sound scan shows the baby is fine.
超音波顯示嬰兒一切正常．
＊*ultra sound — prenatal scan*

2 I'm happy to report we're the proud parents of a beautiful baby girl.
我很高興地宣佈我們剛成爲一名漂亮女嬰的父母．
＊正式的宣告 *formal announcement* 喜獲麟兒或千金．

3 ____ ____ inside, I've always wanted a boy.
從內心深處，我一直都希望生個男孩．
＊*Deep down* — *i.* 在我心裡 *in my heart*
ii. 我懇摯的情感裡 *deepest, truest feelings*

4 The baby was ____ and left on someone's doorstep.
這名嬰兒被棄置在人家的門口台階上．
＊*abandoned* — 遺棄 *forsaken; deserted*



5 Who is the ____ father of this girl?
誰是這女孩子的生父?
＊*natural father* — 親骨肉的父親;
有血源關係的 *is related by blood*



6 This baby is so ____.
這嬰兒十分惹人疼愛.
＊*adorable* — 俏
類: ***Isn't she adorable?***
她很可愛, 不是嗎?
＊*adorable* — 伶俐 *cute*; 討人喜歡的 *lovable*
多指: 嬰兒或小動物.
in reference to babies or baby animals

7 Isn't he cute?
他不是很可愛嗎?
＊*cute* — *pretty or charming*
類: ***a. Don't you think she's cute?***
你不以爲她很美嗎?
b. Isn't she a darling?
她不是很惹人憐愛嗎?
另: ***a. What little darlings!***
多討人喜愛的小親親!
b. What adorable little things!
多可愛的小東西!
c. Your children are absolutely charming.
你的小孩太可愛了.

8 He's a little ____.
他是小可愛.
＊*munchkin* — 小不點兒 *puny, little guy*
對孩童之暱稱.
often an affectionate term for children

9 Look how cute she is! I ____ this baby looks more beautiful and happier every day!
你瞧瞧她有多可愛. 我敢說這嬰兒會一天比一天更漂亮和快樂.
＊*I swear* — 不當「我發誓」解 *doesn't mean "I vow"*
而係「我敢擔保說...」*"I dare say ..."*

10 Have you decided what you'll ____ your baby?
你已決定嬰兒的名字了嗎?
＊*name* — *call*
類: ***Have you picked a name for the baby yet?***
你已選定名字給這嬰兒了嗎?

11 I'm going to name him ____ your Dad.
我要用你父親的名字來爲他命名.
＊*after your Dad* — *i.* 一個同名的人 *a namesake*
ii. 命同一名字來紀念某人 *having the same name in honor of someone*



如: 亞力山大・杜魯門二世(三,四世)
Alexander Truman II (III,IV)
小・安東尼・禮門
Anthony Leman Junior (Jr.)

東方人不許子孫與長上同名 *Orientals forbid offsprings to be named after them,* 否則視爲大不敬 *otherwise it's considered as disrespectful.* 觀念正巧與西洋人相反. *A complete opposite concept of Westerners.*

12 ***I can't handle the baby just myself ____.***
這嬰兒我自己照顧不來.
* *just myself <u>alone</u>* — 只單獨我一人. *by myself, without any help*

13 ***Taking care of the baby has me bound ____ and ____. Now I can't go anywhere.***
照顧這嬰兒弄得我綁手綁腳地那裡都去不成.
* *bound <u>hand</u> and <u>foot</u>* — 使我失掉活動力 *restricted my mobility*



14 ***Mothers always look after their babies with the _____ care.***
做母親的總是盡心地照顧她們的嬰兒.
* *<u>utmost</u> care* — *i.* 無微不至的看顧 *the highest concern*
ii. 最高度的照料 *the best degree of care*

15 ***Breast feeding is regaining acceptance.***
以母乳餵嬰又逐漸爲人所接受.
* *regaining acceptance — becoming popular once again*

16 ***It's natural for mothers to feel ____ to her newborn.***
母親覺得與新生兒密不可分是很自然的現象.
* *feel <u>bonded</u> — form a tight relationship*

17 ***I need to ____ ____ my little baby.***
我必須去查看一下我的小寶貝.
* *check on* — 弄清楚他平安無事. *see to make sure that he is okay*

18 ***Would you look in on Karen while I'm away?***
我不在時你能幫我看顧一下凱倫嗎?
* *look in on — care for*

19 ***I had no idea why baby Megan was up all night crying until I realized this morning that she had ____ her first ____.***
我本來不曉得爲何梅根小嬰兒整夜啼哭,
直到天亮才曉得她長第一顆牙.



* *<u>cut</u> her first <u>tooth</u>* — 開始萌牙 *begun to grow a tooth*

另: ***We cut our teeth on*** *the things that Pop taught us when we were young.*
小時候爸爸在許多方面給我們作啓蒙教育.
* *cut our teeth* — 初次獲得知識 *gained knowledge for the first time*

20 ***It seems like ____ ____ he was a baby. Now he's a teenager.***
好像昨天他還是小嬰兒, 轉眼已成青少年.
* *It seems like <u>only</u> <u>yesterday</u>* — 光陰如梭. *Time flies.*

Sec.4 Parent & Child Relationship 親子關係



1 He's her ____ father.
他是她的生父.
* *biological* — 血緣上的 *natural*
類: ***She's his birth mother.***
她是他的生母.
另: ***a.*** *Her* ***foster parents*** *took good care of her.*
她寄養的父母善待她.
b. *My* ***godmother*** *always sends me a birthday card.*
我乾媽(教母)每年寄給我生日賀卡.
* *godmother* —
美國習慣在孩子生下時在親朋中認一教父和教母, 以便生父母意外去世時負起養育之責 *one who is responsible for the well-being of the child after the parents' death*
或負責提攜這小孩在宗教上之信仰 *or is responsible for the religious upbringing of the child.*

2 I don't ____ myself as a father, but a friend.
我並不把自己看成父親, 只是以一個朋友的身份來對待子女.
* *see* — 認爲 *consider.*
指: *i.* 不濫用父權 *doesn't abuse a father's authority*
ii. 待子女如朋輩 *treats his children as his buddies*

3 As a father, it's ____ ____ to know my children.
身爲人父, 理應瞭解子女.
* *it's my business* —
i. 是我所應關心的. *It's my concern.*
ii. 是我職責所在的一部份. *It's part of my job.*

4 You're not a ____ to me. You're a blessing to me.
你不是我的負擔. 你是 神給我的祝福.
* *burden* — 重負 *stress*, 苦難 *hardship*
* *blessing* — 禮物 *gift;* 值得感激之物
something to be thankful, grateful for
父母對子女所說的話 *what parents would say to a child.*

5 I want a ____ ____ for you
than the one you've been living.
我想讓你的生活過得比以前更好.
* *better life* — 較高的生活水準 *a higher standard of living*
通常是父母對子女或配偶之間的對話.
A dialogue between a parent and a child or one spouse and another.
類: ***We want to give our children a better life.***
我們想給下一代好一點兒的日子過.



7 I want her to have the best.
我要她在最好的環境裡長大成人.
* *have the best* —

i. 盡心養育.
raise her with as many advantages as I can give her

ii. 父母對兒女常打算提供良好的教育 *parents often wish to provide children with a good education,*
優美的居家環境 *nice neighborhood,*
名校 *prestigious school,* 良友 *true friends.*

8 ***I want my children to be ____ ____ drugs and the bad influence of classmates.***
我要我的子女遠離毒品和壞同學的不良影響.
＊*be away from — distanced from; free from*

9 ***I'd like to ____ ____ my children in a religious environment.***
我想在宗教環境裡培育兒女.
＊*bring up — raise*



類: ***a. I was brought up in*** *New York City.*
我在紐約市長大.

b. I grew up in *New Jersey.*
我在新澤西州度過童年.
＊*grew up — spent my childhood*

10 ***He put a ____ over your head and ____ on the table.***
他照顧你的起居飲食.
＊*roof* — 在你頭上安置一個屋頂
＊*food* — 在桌上擺上食物,

指: 供應你膳宿 *provided you with food and shelter;*
照顧你的財務問題 *took care of you financially*

11 ***There's one thing I've always been proud of, that's my son.***
有一件我常引以爲傲的, 就是我的(寶貝)兒子.
＊所羅門王說過「子孫爲老人的冠冕.」
Children's children are a crown to the aged.
旬非虛言. 長者慣於向親朋屬下誇耀他的晚輩之如之何, 言下不勝得意之至.



另: ***a. That's my boy!***
那才是我所說的好男孩子!
＊長輩對男幼童的誇獎語 *compliment; word of praise*
對女孩子則說成: ***That's my girl!***

b. He takes after me.
他跟我一模一樣.
＊指: 他的好素質都導源於我.
He inherits his good qualities from me.

12 ***How can I not help him? He's my own ____ and ____.***
他是我的親生骨肉, 我怎能不幫忙?
＊*my own flesh and blood* — 自己的子女或孫兒女
my own family

13 ***Nobody knows how to ____ like mom.***
沒人懂得像母親那樣去呵護小孩.

＊*pamper* — 溺愛 *spoil*; 保護 *protect*

類: ***a. Moms give unconditional love.***
做母親的都給予子女們無條件的愛.

b. Mom is the safety net.
媽媽就像是一張（防止自高處跌落的）安全網.

c. No matter how many times I fail in life, I can always go home to mom.
不論我在人生的路途上失敗多少次,
我總可以重回到媽的身邊.

d. God can't be everywhere at once. That's why he created moms.
神無法同時到每一個地方去，所以他製造了媽媽.

14 Moms will be moms.
做母親的終歸是母親.



＊指: 慈母心不改，到老死一樣.

類: ***That's just like my mother.***
我媽就是這個調調.

另: ***Boys will be boys.***
男孩子就是這模樣.

i. 係一種憐愛的說法 *endearing expression.*
因爲在父母的心目中總是沒有長大的小孩.
There are no grown-up children in parents' eyes.

ii. 本句含有小孩行爲不當 *behaved inappropriately*

但還不至於無可救藥 *but not quite utterly hopeless.*
係父母袒護之說詞 *parents' protective line.*

15 Who else but Mom would ____ you ____ at night?
除了做媽媽的以外，誰肯帶你去就寢呢?

＊*tuck you in* —

i. 帶你去睡 *see you to bed;* 安置你在床上 *put you in bed*

ii. 給你溫馨的愛 *give you tender, loving care*

iii. 把棉被或毯子拉上來替你蓋好,
pull up the quilt or blanket to cover you,
並把左右和腳端多餘的毯子塞到床墊底下,
tuck the additional blanket underneath the mattress,
以免小孩半夜滾下床.
to prevent kids from falling out of bed.

＊*but — besides*

16 Emily is like a ____ ____ to those small children.
艾蜜麗待那些小孩子們像乾娘似的.

＊*fairy godmother* — 幫人解決難題好像是天賜的好婦人.
a woman who solves all of one's problems, like a blessing from heaven

17 She raised him as her ____.
她把他當成自己親生的小孩來撫養.



＊*raised him as her own* — 視他如己出.
sees him as her own child

18 *You two must be very ____ parents.*
你們倆一定是盡責的父母.
* *dedicated* — 專心致力的 *devoted*

19 *You're the best father a boy could ever have.*
你是一個男孩子所能得到的最佳父親.

20 *My parents are always understanding, loving and ____.*
我的父母親一直都很體諒,愛護和寬容.
* *lenient* — *i.* 溫和 *soft and gentle*
ii. 不嚴厲訓人 *not harsh with discipline*
iii. 不責難 *forgiving*

另: *You shouldn't be too lenient with kids.*
你不應太縱容小孩子.
* *too lenient* — *let them get away with too much*

21 *The doting parents have a ____ ____ for their son, who can do no wrong in their eyes.*
溺愛的父母無法看出他們兒子的過錯.
因爲在他們的心目中兒子絕對錯不了.
* *blind spot* — 盲點, 指:無看出,知曉某事之能力. *inability to see, acknowledge*



22 *If that teacher dares to ____ a ____ on my child again, I'll report her to the police.*
如果那個教師膽敢再動手打我的小孩子, 我就把她送警查辦.
* *lay a hand on* — 施加手於某人身上, 指: *hit, 擊 strike*

類: *a. Don't lay a finger on my daughter, or I'll have you arrested.*
不要再碰到我女兒的身體, 否則我就叫人逮捕你.
* *lay a finger on* — 接觸 *touch*; 佔便宜 *take advantage of*

b. If you so much as touch a hair on the head of my daughter, I'll kill you.
如果你敢再碰我女兒一根寒毛, 我就宰了你.
* *so much as* — 即便只是 *even*

23 *The Fisher kids are afraid that Dad's new wife will be a ____ stepmother.*
費雪爾的小孩們擔心他們父親的新妻子會是個壞繼母.
* *wicked stepmother* — 心地歹毒的後娘 *evil stepmother*

24 *Judy's feelings toward her new step-children seem to be only ____-____.*
裘蒂對她繼子女的感情好像很淡薄.
* *skin-deep* — 如表皮一樣深, 指:淺薄 *superficial*; 沒眞實的(感情) *not genuine*



25 *His parents ____ him for turning against them.*
因他和父母作對, 所以雙親和他脫離親子關係.
* *disowned* — *i.* 不給予財產繼承 *disinherited*
ii. 不再跟他有任何瓜葛. *wanted nothing more to do with him*

Knowledge, Wisdom, Service,
is our motto to prepare our children for the challenging world of tomorrow.



Lincoln American School
P.O. Box 27-111, Taichung, Taiwan
Ph: 886-4-568-2387 • 567-1002
Fax: 886-4-568-0337

Sec.5 Child Rearing, Disciplining 教養子女

1 Caring for children is a ____-____ hour job.
照顧小孩是時刻不容掉以輕心的差事.

＊*twenty-four hour job* — *24* 小時全天候的工作
an all day task

2 I can't find anyone to ____-____.
我找不到任何人來看顧小孩.

＊*baby-sit* — 依法規定，父母外出時，倘家中有十二歲以下幼童必須請人看顧. 一九九三年初有一對夫婦自美赴墨西哥旅遊九天返國. 甫下機即因留下一九及十二歲幼童在家而遭逮捕起訴.

類: ***I can't find a baby-sitter.***
我找不到看小孩的人.

3 Many parents put their child in the ____ ____ center.
許多家長把小孩子放在日間托兒所.

＊*day care center* — *daytime care given to preschool children at a nursery*

4 It isn't easy ____ a child.
要扶養小孩長大並不簡單.

＊*raising* — 教導正確的行爲
teaching proper manners





5 Children need ____.
小孩子們需要人關愛.
＊*compassion* — 同情別人的痛苦 *sympathetic to another's suffering,*
熱心相助 *eager to help*

6 Their handicapped child needs constant attention.
They have a heavy ____ to ____.
他們殘廢的小孩需隨時看顧. 他們有一副重擔要扛.
＊*heavy cross to bear* — 要背負沉重的十字架, 指:任重道遠
a heavy burden, responsibility to endure

7 A mother's work is ____ ____.
母親的工作永遠做不完.
＊*never done* — 沒完沒了的工作 *endless work*
類: ***Parenting is the hardest job on earth.***
做父母是世界上最辛苦的工作.

8 Despite their anger, ____ ____,
parents always love their children.
儘管外表生氣, 骨子裡, 做父母親的總是愛他們的子女.
＊*deep down* — 在內心 *in their hearts;* 眞正的心意 *truthfully*

9 Parents can often ____ problems
that kids might overlook.
父母親常能預見孩子們會忽略的問題.
＊*foresee* — *anticipate*



10 Parents can put ____ into ____ for children.
做父母的有辦法把事理透澈地說明給子女聽.
＊*put things into perspective* — 解說使小孩免於不必要的困惑
explain so that a child is not needlessly confused

11 She's got a ____ ____ children.
她懂得應對小孩之道.
＊*got a way with* —



i. 對...很有要領 *has a knack for ...*
ii. 曉得如何招呼他們 *knows how to handle them*
iii. 使他們樂於親近她 *makes them like her*

另: ***He's got a way with women.***
他對女人很有一套.
＊多指說好聽話, 討好她們歡喜但缺乏誠心.

12 Let me tell you what it was like when I was young.
我跟你說我年輕時的生活是什麼光景.
＊訓示幼輩身在福中不知福 *discipline the young ones for being ignorant of living in the lap of luxury,*
一天到晚抱怨生活不夠完善 *always moaning and crying.*
類: ***When I was your age, ...***
我像你這麼大時, ...



＊開始做起比較 *beginning of comparisons*

13 *The best we can hope for is that our kids can tell ____ from ____.*

我們最大的期待就是兒女能分辨善惡.

＊*tell right from wrong* — 知曉好歹 *know the difference between right and wrong*

14 *I won't ____ to ____ the world's most effective parent. I do believe, however, that I've done a fairly decent job with my eighteen year old son.*

我不敢誇口說自己是世界上最有效率的父(母)親.

但我相信對那十八歲的兒子，我已善盡教養之責.

＊*claim to be* — 主張，堅持說 *insist that I am*

＊*done a fairly decent job — did quite a job*

15 *I'm basically pretty well pleased with the way he has ____ ____.*

基本上我對他長大成人後的表現感到很滿意.

＊*turned out* — 成熟 *matured*; 長大 *grown up*

指: 爲人父母者喜見其子女未沾染吸毒或犯罪等不良習性

The parents are happy with his behavior; no addictions or criminal behavior.

16 *She's well - ____.*

她從小受良好的教養.

＊*well-bred* — *i.* 適當地養育成人 *raised properly*

ii. 常指有得體的禮儀,教育

often implies proper etiquette, education

註: 勿與動物之交配相混淆.

Not to be confused with animal breeding.

17 *Your parents brought you up well.*

你的父母把你教育得很好.

＊*brought you up* — 扶養你 *raised you;* 養育你 *nurtured you;* 教導你 *taught you*

18 *I know how to handle this problem child. Just use a little ____ psychology.*

我懂得如何去對付這個問題兒童. 只要稍施反心理戰即可.

＊*reverse psychology* — 相反的心理策略 *counter psychological tactics*



19 *This father really knows how to ____ his children in their ____.*

這個當父親的對他的子女管教有方.

＊*keep his children in their place* — 使他的小孩安份,

指: 訓練有素 *well-disciplined;* 駕馭有方 *maintain good control over*

20 *A father has ____ ____ to do whatever he wishes, as long as it's in his children's best interest.*

父親爲子女的最佳利益著想，有權做他願意做的事.

＊*has every right to do whatever he wishes — has total authority to do as he pleases*

21 Some day you'll thank me for this.
有一天你會感謝我做這件事.
* *What parents would say to children.*

22 What a boy needs are love and trust, as well as encouragement.
男孩子所需要的是愛心,信賴和鼓勵.
* *as well as* — 以及 *in addition to*



23 He came from a ____ home.
他來自破碎的家庭.
* *broken home* — 有問題的家庭 *troubled family*

包括: *i.* 雙親離異 *divorced parents*
ii. 父母分居 *separated parents*
iii. 情緒受傷害(如父母時常吵架) *emotionally disturbed*

類: ***She came from a dysfunctional family.***
她來自問題家庭.
* *dysfunctional* — 不正常 *abnormal;* 問題多端 *problematic*

24 A lot of people grow up ____ ____ without their parents.
很多人沒父母養育還不是照樣長大成人.
* *real fine* — 身心健全 *physically and mentally healthy and sound*
註: 正確的文法應爲 *"really fine"*

25 It's time for school. Off you go.
上課的時間到了, 快去吧.
* *Off you go.* — 父母催促小孩上學. *parents sending the child off to school*

26 How was school? What did you learn?
在學校過得怎樣? 你學了些什麼?



類: ***What did you learn in school today?***
你今天在學校學了些什麼?

27 Why did you ____ ____?
你爲什麼蹺課呢?
* *play hooky* — 缺席 *absent;* 曠課 *skipped class*

類: ***I skipped school a lot when I was young.***
我年輕時經常逃學.
* *skipped school* — *ran away from school*

28 You'd better ____ down!
你給我用功點兒!
* *buckle down* — 多花些時間和精神去研讀 *spend more time, effort studying*

類: ***a. It's time to get serious!***
是你認眞用功的時候了.
b. You'd better study hard.
你最好多唸點兒書.



c. *You'd better hit the books.*
你最好趕緊去唸書(免得挨揍).



29 *You're always out skateboarding when you should be doing homework!*
應該做功課時你老是跑出去溜滑板.
＊責罵小孩子讀書不認眞.
scolding kids for not being serious enough about studying

類: a. *You're always watching TV.*
你老是在看電視.
b. *You're always stuffing your face with junk food.*
你老是吃那些垃圾食物.
c. *You're always out late with your friends.*
你老是和朋友在外頭逗留到很晚才回來.
d. *You're always on the phone.*
你的電話老是打個不停.
e. *You're never in time for dinner.*
你從來不準時回家吃飯.

30 *Children, stop your ____ at the dinner table, and remember your manners.*
孩子們, 不要在餐桌上胡鬧, 要守規矩.
＊*horseplay* — 耍馬戲, 指:瞎鬧 *fooling around*

31 *What's a parent to do when a child ____ ____ ?*
小孩子撒野不聽話時, 父母該怎麼辦?
＊*acts up* — 不守規矩 *misbehaves*

註:家電用品如*T.V.*出毛病也叫 *"acts up"*

類: *Joyce has been acting up lately.*
I can't get her to obey me anymore.
裘依斯最近表現不好. 我無法教她聽話.

32 *You should hear what little three year-old Ryan said to his father about too much whiskey. Out of the ____ of ____ !*
你應該聽聽那個三歲的瑞恩數說他爸爸喝太多威士忌的話, 眞是童言無忌.



＊*Out of the <u>mouths</u> of <u>babes</u>* - 小孩子口無遮攔,一語道破眞相
Innocent children often reveal truths to adults.

33 *I've been ____ ____ to by my own child.*
我被自己的小孩搶白了一番.
＊*<u>talked</u> <u>down</u> to* — 好像是長輩似地訓了我一頓.
talked to as if the other were the superior
如: 小孩子告訴父母不要抽煙.
e.g. A child telling parents not to smoke.

34 *Young man, I will not tolerate this kind of ____ ____.*
年青人, 我不能忍受你如此頂撞.
＊*back talk* — 不敬重的應答 *sassy or disrespectful reply*

35 *Do as I say, not as ____ ____.*
照我說的話去做, 不是要你學我的樣子做.
＊*as <u>I</u> <u>do</u>* — 仿傚我的作爲 *imitate my behavior*

本句常作爲父母對兒女們的訓令 *discipline*. 因爲他們知道自己不夠資格當好榜樣 *unqualified to set a good example*, 但期待子女能順從嘉言而行 *but hopes the children will listen to their advice anyway.*



36 ***Grown ups are allowed to do certain things children can't.***
成人被允許做些小孩子不可以做的事.

類: ***Age has its privileges.***
上了年紀的人有他的特權.

* *privileges — perks*

37 ***Maybe I'm a ___ in the ___, but I'm still your old man.***
也許我是個討厭鬼, 但我還是你的父親.

* *a pain in the neck* — 如鯁在喉, 隱隱作痛.

本句強調: *i.* 你仍須尊敬我. *You still owe me respect.*
ii. 你還是得服從我. *You still have to obey me.*

38 ***If you ___ that ___ with me again, young man, you'll go straight to your room.***
如果你再拿那種臉色讓我看, 年輕人,
你就得回你的房裡頭不許出來.

* *pull that face* — *i.* 弄成難看的表情
make a grumpy expression
ii. 不尊敬的臉色 *insolent face*

另: 有時父母親會自相矛盾地對子女說:
Look at me when I'm talking!
我說話時要看著我!
或: ***Don't look at me like that!***
不許你這樣看著我!



39 ***We wait on you ___ and ___, so you must do your part too.***
我們無微不至地照顧你. 你也該盡你的本份.

* *wait on you hand and foot* — 呵護備至; 細心伺候.

40 ***If you eat here, you work here.***
你在這兒吃住, 就得爲這個家盡一份心.

* *eat here* — *i.* 沾了膳宿的光
take advantage of room and board
ii. 受這家庭庇蔭 *are sheltered by this home*

41 ***The kids were ___ to ___ in the garden.***
小孩子們都被分派到花園工作去了.

* *put to work* — 指派去工作 *ordered to work*



42 ***Is she ___ a good girl?***
(她聽不聽話?) 她乖不乖?

* *being a good girl* —
指: *i.* 小女孩子順從長者教導.
obedient to the instruction of elders
ii. 如果對婦女說本句話 *if addressed to a woman,*
則用於質詢是否浪蕩不守婦道 *is she promiscuous?*

promiscuous — engaged in indiscriminate sexual intercourse

43 Stop ____ ____ at your sister.
別再對你妹妹扮鬼臉.
＊*making faces* — 做出恐怖的臉型 *grimacing*

44 Mom, Ryan hit me.
媽媽，瑞恩打我.
＊小孩向父母申訴某人欺負了他(她)的內容五花八門:

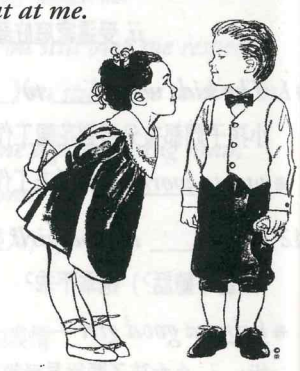
a. He made a face at me.
他對我做鬼臉.

b. He gave me a dirty look.
他擺臭臉給我看.

c. He stuck his tongue out at me.
他向我吐舌頭.

d. He pinched / bit me.
他捏／咬我.

e. He pulled my hair.
他拉我的頭髮.



45 Please ____ down.
不要再淘氣.
＊*settle down* — 守規矩 *behave;* 控制自己 *control yourself*

類: *a. Be quiet.*
安靜點兒.

b. Please quiet down.
不要作聲.
＊用於:法庭 *court room,* 圖書館 *libary,* 教室 *classroom* 或醫院 *hospital.*

c. Pipe down.
安靜.

46 Don't whine in public. It ____ me ____ bad.
不要在大庭廣眾裡發牢騷. 這樣會破壞我的形象.
＊*makes me look bad* — 帶給我壞名氣 *gives me a bad reputation, image*

47 Will you behave or not?
你到底守不守規矩?



類: *a. Behave yourself!*
安份些!

b. Are you going to behave?
你要守規矩嗎?

48 If you keep on acting like a kid, you'll be treated like one.
如果你繼續表現得像個小孩，人家會把你當小孩看待.

49 1: Mommy, that jerk Rob hit me!
媽媽，瑞伯那個壞東西打我.
＊*hit me — beat me; punched me*

2: *Rob, come over here so*
I can give you a good beating.
瑞伯，你過來好讓我揍你一頓.
＊*give you a good beating* — 痛揍一頓;重重的處罰 *severely punish*

3: *It wasn't my fault, Jimmy started it!*
不是我的錯，是吉米先動手的.
＊*started it* — *initiated the whole thing*

1: *No I didn't, you did it first.*
我沒有，是你先打人的.

50 *I don't want to hear who did what.*
我不想聽見「誰幹了什麼事」的指控.
＊父母用於制止子女互相指責 *what parents would say in trying to stop several children from blaming one another.*

另: *I don't want to hear any excuses.*
我不想再聽任何藉口.



51 *Just wait till your father gets home!*
等你爸回來看他怎麼收拾你!
＊母親威脅小孩子的話 *a threat from the mother to the kid.*
指:他的父親在家當訓導員. *The father is the disciplinarian*

52 1: *I want to go out tonight.*
今晚我想出去.

2: *No, you must babysit, and ____ ____ there is to it.*
不行. 你必須看顧小孩子，事情就這麼決定.
＊*that's all there is to it* — 快刀斬亂麻的說法;
表明「沒通融之餘地.」
There's no room for negotiation.

含: *a. It's as simple as that.*
就是這麼簡單.



b. There are no two ways about it.
不許你再有一言半語反對.
＊我這個決定你沒插嘴的餘地.
You don't have a say in my decision.

53 *You are ____ for a week starting tonight.*
從今晚起你一星期不准外出.
＊*grounded* — 禁足 *forbidden to go out;*
懲罰方式之一 *a form of punishment*

54 *Don't give me anymore of your ____, kid,*
or you'll be grounded for two weeks.
不許你再頂嘴，小孩子，否則兩個星期不准你出去外面和朋友玩.
＊*give me anymore of your lip* — 出言頂撞 *talk back*

類: *None of your lip!*
不許你反唇相譏!
註: *"lip"* 僅用單數 *is singular.*

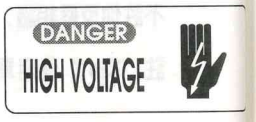
55 *Well, look who's here.*
It's that ___ ___ nephew of yours, after all these years!
你瞧瞧是誰在這兒? 是你那個放蕩的侄子, 離家多年後回來了!
＊*prodigal son* — 長期棄家於不顧, 剛愎自用的浪子.
a wayward son who returns to the family after a long absence

56 *He's been a little ___ lately.*
他近來很調皮.
＊*little devil* — 小惡魔, 指:小搗蛋 *bratty kid*

57 *Dennis is a ___ ___.*
I hope they don't bring him this time.
丹尼斯是促狹的小搗蛋. 我希望他們這次沒帶他來才好.
＊*holy terror* — 淘氣 *mischievous,* 粗魯 *rowdy,*
無法控制的人 *uncontrollable person;*
通常指幼童 *usually a child*

58 *He never sits still. He's like a ___ ___.*
他從無法靜坐片刻. 好像是條充滿電流的線路.
＊*live wire* — *i.* 精力充沛無法控制
full of energy or uncontrollable
ii. 多用於描寫小孩子 *often said to describe kid*

59 *___ little fellow, isn't he?*
他是精力充沛的小傢伙, 不是嗎?
＊*Feisty* — *i.* 活蹦亂跳的 *energetic;*
淘氣的 *playful*



ii. 難以控制的 *hard to handle, control*
如: 小孩 *a little child,* 小狗 *puppy* 或小貓 *kitten*

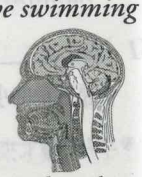
60 *That Tommy is sure ___ ___, isn't he?*
I don't know how his parents handle him.
那個塔米眞是夠調皮了, 不是嗎? 不曉得他爸媽怎管得了?
＊*a handful* — 使人必須不斷擔憂他是否惹上麻煩的頑皮孩子
a naughty child who keeps one busy trying to make sure he stays out of trouble
handful — 指:令人手忙腳亂難以對付的人物.

61 *He's a ___ little child.*
他是好動的小孩子.
＊*spunky* — 充滿活力 *very energetic; full of life*
類: *a. He never sits still.*
他無法靜坐片刻.



b. He is an active child.
他是個活潑的小孩子.
c. He's hyperactive.
他太活躍了.
＊通常指小孩子過份好動 *overly active kids.*
d. He's certainly a bundle of energy.
他精力充沛.
＊*a bundle* — 一大把, 喻其多 *a good deal of*
e. He's a ball of fire.
他像是一團火球, 跳躍個不停.

62 *Stay close to me. Don't ____ .*
挨近我，別走開.
* *stray* — 到處跑 *wander;* 迷失 *get lost*
另: *a. Don't stray away from the topic at hand.*
不要說離題了.
b. Too many stray cats and dogs roam the city.
城裡有許多無主的貓狗到處遊蕩.
* *stray* — 飄泊 *wandering;* 沒人豢養 *ownerless*

63 *During summer the kids all seem to have swimming and baseball ____ the ____ .*
夏季時小孩們滿腦子想的都是游泳和棒球.

* *on the brain* — 在他們的心裡...
on their mind; be occupied with;
所想到的 *be thinking about*

64 *You know how children are.*
You can't ____ ____ of them all the time.
你知道小孩子們的脾氣. 你無法隨時盯著他們.
* *keep track of* — *i.* 時刻看著他們
constantly watch over them
ii. 留意他們的行爲 *monitor their behavio*

65 *If you're going to ____ ____, do it outside.*
如果你們要吵鬧不休，到外面去好了.
* *tear around* — 亂跑跳喧鬧 *run around recklessly*

66 *I don't like those kids in my store. They ____ like ____ !*
我不喜歡那些小孩子們在我的店裡. 他們的行爲活像野獸!
* *behave like animals* — 行爲不檢 *misbehave*

67 *Didn't your parents ever teach you not to do this?*
你爸媽難道沒教你不許這麼做嗎?
類: *Didn't your parents ever tell you not to talk back to your elders?*
你爸媽沒教你不許跟長輩頂嘴嗎?


68 *If he were my kid, I'd ____ him one.*
如果他是我的小孩，我會摑他耳光.
* *slap him one* — 毆打 *hit him;* 掌擊 *whack him*

69 *I really had a rough time handling that little ____.*
對付那個小搗蛋著實費了我一番功夫.
* *rascal* — 乳臭未乾的小子;
被寵壞的 *spoiled;* 不守規矩的 *not well-behaved*

70 *If you ____ this ____, I'm gonna lose my temper.*
如果你再這樣我就要發脾氣了.
* *keep this up* — *continue to behave this way*

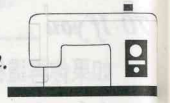
71 *She deserves a good ____ .*
應該好好地打她一頓屁股.
* *a good spanking* — 懲罰寵壞了的小孩子 *refers to punishment for spoiled children*

類: *He needs a good beating.*
他欠揍.
＊他需要好好地教訓一番. *He needs to be disciplined.*

72 ***I'm gonna have to have a ____ ____ with him.***
我非訓他一頓不可.
＊*long talk* — 訓話 *disciplinary lecture*

73 ***If he really did that nasty thing, his parents' teaching would come ____ ____ .***
如果他眞做了那種齷齪的事, 那他父母親的管教就有問題.
＊*come into question* — 令人懷疑家教不良.

74 ***You should have your son tutored before it's too late. A ____ in time saves ____ .***
你應該趁早請位家教來替兒子補習. 小洞不補,大洞吃苦.
＊*A stitch in time save nine* — 及時一針可省掉以後洞破得更大時要縫九針.
指: 趁早糾正,以後可省事不少.
Early correction saves efforts later on.



75 ***If he always gets his way, he'll never learn to obey you.***
如果你老讓他得逞, 他一輩子也學不會順從你.
＊*gets his way* — 指: 頑強 *obstinant;* 一意孤行, 不考慮他人. *doing things his way without consideration for others*

76 ***You'd better ____ ____ on her.***
你最好多管束她.
＊*clamp down on her* — *i.* 教訓她 *chastise her;* 責備她 *reprimand her*
ii. 限制她的行爲 *restrict her behavior*



77 ***You are too easy on her. She deserves more severe punishment than that.***
你對她的管教太鬆. 她應受到比那個更嚴厲的處罰.
＊*too easy on* — 太寬大 *too lenient;* 不夠嚴格 *not strict enough*

78 ***If you don't ____ in the ____ on your teenage son, he's gonna get into trouble.***
如果你不嚴加管束你年輕的兒子, 他很快就會闖禍.
＊*pull in the reins* — 限制他的自由 *limit his freedom*

79 ***Without discipline he'll become an animal.***
再不好好管教的話, 他會變成一頭畜牲.
＊*discipline* — 加強教導 *chastisement*

80 ***Don't let the children get the ____ ____ or you'll never control them.***
不要讓小孩子佔上風, 否則你永遠都管不了他們.
＊*upper hand* — 佔優勢 *advantage;* 控制權 *control*

81 ***You're his daddy, do something!***
你是他的爹, 你去想辦法吧!

＊*do something —*
用於小孩子不聽話 *said when a child is acting up,*
做母親的要求施予適當的管教
the mother asks the father to give proper discipline.

註: *daddy* 係幼童的叫法.稍長大後改叫 *dad,* 成年後稱 *father.*

82 ***He really needs some ___ ___. Why don't I handle it.***
他的確需要一番好教訓. 何不讓我來處理呢?

＊*straightening out — reprimanding; rebuking*

類: ***a. Mike has been taking too long for lunch lately. I think I'd better straighten him out.***
麥克最近花很長的時間吃中飯,我必須坦白跟他說這樣不行.

＊*straighten him out* — 責備 *reproach*

b. Mike I need to straighten you out on couple of things.
麥克, 有一兩件事情我必須糾正你.

＊*straighten you out* — 改正 *correct*

83 ***She's been staying out too late lately. I'll have to ___ ___ the law and give her a curfew.***
她最近都在外面逗留到很晚才回來.
我要嚴厲點兒, 規定最晚回來的時刻.

＊*lay down the law — i.* 更嚴格些 *be more severe*



ii. 訂下要求更高的管束條文
establish a tougher regulation

＊*curfew* — 宵禁,戒嚴,引伸爲某人夜間返家之截止時限 *a set time in the evening by which one must be home*

84 ***When he came home at four in the morning, his father ___ him the ___ Act.***
他凌晨四點到家時, 他父親狠狠地訓了他一頓.

＊*read him the Riot Act* — 扯大嗓門子叫罵 *yelled at;* 盡其所能地斥責 *scolded as severely as possible*

85 ***This will ___ you!***
這算是給你的一個教訓!

＊*teach* — 處罰幼童後, 強調以後不得再犯之用詞. *Don't ever do it again.*



類: ***Let this be a lesson to you.***
把這個當成對你的一次教訓.

86 ***She got him ___ ___.***
她把他整得服服貼貼.

＊*got...in line* — 訓練, 馴服某人 *disciplined someone*

87 ***Spare the ___ and ___ the child.***
小孩子不打不成器.

＊*Spare the rod and spoil the child* — 省了棍子就壞了孩子, 指: 玉不琢不成器, 兒女不教不知禮, 主張體罰. *advocates physical punishment.*

spare —省略掉 *skip; leave out*
rod —小棍子 *stick,* 指:懲罰 *chastening*

spoil —縱容 *overindulge;* 毀壞了 *ruin*

88 ***Mr. Stern rules his children with a ____ ____.***
史特恩先生用嚴厲的方式管教子女.
* *with a strong hand* — 用強勁的手, 指:動輒打罵

類: ***He's strict about everything.***
他事事嚴格.
* *strict — severe*



89 ***My parents kept me on a very ____ ____.***
我父母親管得我很嚴.
* *keep...on a very short leash* — 拴在很短的狗鍊上,
指: 不自由 *not given any freedom*
管教嚴厲 *They were strict with me.*

90 ***His parents' tight control on his life made his sneaking around a ____ ____ job.***
父母在生活上嚴格的管束, 使他養成偷偷摸摸的習慣.
* *a full time job* — 一份全工,
指:經常如此做 *did it all the time*
* *sneaking around* — 鬼祟;行事不光明正大
not open and aboveboard
註: 基督徒說成: *not walking in the light*

91 ***Why take a ____ ____ in teaching kids?***
何必那麼粗暴地教導小孩子呢?
* *heavy hand* — 重手法 *hard-line approach;* 嚴厲 *harsh*

另: *Vincent's upbringing was so* ***heavy-handed*** *that he has been in therapy for years.*
敏森在成長過程中遭受了許多暴虐,
弄得他經過多年的治療還沒恢復正常.
* *heavy-handed* — 高壓逼迫的 *oppressive;*
太嚴格的 *overly severe*

92 ***I try never to ____ my ____ to my children. It would do more harm than good.***
我試著不去打我的孩子們. 我認爲體罰弊多利少.
* *raise my hand to* — 舉起我的手去.., 指:動手揍人 *strike, hit*

93 ***I rarely dish out ____ punishment.***
我很少體罰小孩.
* *corporal punishment* — 體罰 *bodily chastisement*
* *dish out* — 執行 *administer; exercise;* 施予 *apply*

94 ***The harder you bounce a ball, the higher it bounces back.***
壓力愈大, 反彈也愈大.
* *bounces back* — 彈回來 *returns*



指: *i.* 嚴管造成背叛.
Severe discipline produces greater rebellion.
如中國的俗話 *Chinese proverb* 說:嚴官府多盜賊.
Stern governor leads to more thieves.
或: *ii.* 嚴格的訓練會產生預期的效果.
Severe discipline produces desired results.

如嚴格的教練造成高素質的體育選手 *stern coaching on players produces better trained athletes.*

95 Don't ____ ____ or criticize your children too much
不要過分羞辱或批評你的小孩
* *put down* — 侮辱 *humiliate; insult;* 貶值 *demean*

96 It's important to ____ self-respect in children.
自幼培養自尊極其重要.
* *nurture* — *cultivate*
如此一來小孩們才會自重 *so they have high self-esteem*
另: ***Nature or nurture?***
這到底是本性不佳或後天教養不良呢?
* *Refers to the question of whether heredity or environment deteremines personal characteristics.*

97 Quit being such a ____ ____ with that child. She needs a break from you.
不要再像管家婆似地對待那個孩子. 你讓她喘口氣罷.
* *mother hen* — *i.* 對不是自家的小孩管得像是他親生的娘似地 *a woman who acts like a mother to children who aren't her own*
ii. 如大姊姊 *an older sister,*
看孩子的人 *baby-sitter,* 老師 *teacher*



98 Our son is having problems adjusting in school, and part of that ____ to ____ with you.
我們的兒子無法適應學校, 部份是由你而起.
* *has to do with you* —
i. 因你的緣故 *is because of you*
ii. 應該責怪你. *You're to blame.*
iii. 你不常在旁指導.
You're not around often enough to instruct him.
iv. 你對他太兇. *You're too strict with him.*



99 He hasn't been ____ ____ a father to you.
他對你沒盡到多少做父親的責任.
* *hasn't been much of a father* —
i. 沒當好父親 *hasn't been a good father*
ii. 沒盡到他的義務 *didn't fulfill his obligations*
另: ***I haven't been a very good mother.***
我沒做個好母親.

100 It's too late to ____ ____ the kids.
你現在罵小孩子已嫌晚了些.
* *yell at* — *i.* 責罵 *scold;* 訓示 *chasten*
ii. 對某人生氣 *get mad at, be upset with*
類: ***a. Your yelling won't change (or solve) anything.***
你叫罵也無濟於事.

b. It's a little late in the day for repair.
這時候來矯正已嫌晚.

101 I almost ____ ____ from home.
我幾乎逃離家庭.
* *ran away — left*
類: ***I almost left home.***
我差點兒離家出走.



102 We'll ____ ____ for our children from now on.
從今以後我們要抽出時間來陪我們的小孩子.
* *make time* — 均出時間來 *find time*

103 We've ____ a bad example for our boys.
我們在小孩子面前做了壞榜樣.
* *set a bad example — been a bad role model*

104 It's our fault. We didn't train him properly.
沒教好他, 是我們的過失.
* *train him properly —*
i. 正確地教養成人 *raise him correctly*
ii. 父母爲小孩的錯誤行爲挑起責任 *parents assuming responsibility for the child's misbehaviors.*
iii. 或管理階層爲所屬僱員之不當而道歉 *or the management assuming responsibility for the employee's failure.*

105 Many parents ____ the topic of sexual education.
許多父母親對性教育都避而不提.
* *avoid* — 從...躲開 *duck away from; eschew*
類: ***Many parents dare not tell their children the facts of life.***
許多父母親不敢教他們的小孩子有關生理的問題.
* *the facts of life* — 有關 *concerning:*
i. 小孩子怎麼來的性知識 *how babies are made*
ii. 月經 *menstruation*
iii. 男女的性關係 *sexual ralationship* 等眞相.

106 A mother can't expect to ____ ____ her son forever.
爲娘的無法一輩子照顧她的兒子.
* *look after* — 照料; 養育 *raise;* 保護 *protect*
類: ***At some point a mother has got to let her son look after himself.***
到了某一階段做母親的只得讓她的兒子自食其力.



* *look after himself* — *i.* 使自立 *become independent*
ii. 料理他自己的事 *take care of himself*

107 You can't take care of your children forever.
It's time for you to ____ ____ .
你無法一輩子照顧你的小孩. 這是放手讓他們走的時候了.
* *let go* — 放棄你對他們的管轄,控制 *give up your control, dominance*

108 You fight to ____ ____ and fight to let go.

你努力地在擁有與捨棄之間掙扎.

* *hold on* — 保有 *keep; maintain*

* *let go* — 使自由發展 *set free;* 解放 *liberate*

i. 本句指人們內心有二種截然不同的掙扎.

There's a dual struggle within you,

tugging at you in two different directions.

ii. 如父母一方面期待兒女長大獨立自主.

Parents often want to let their children grow up (to be independent),

但另一方面 *but on the other hand,*

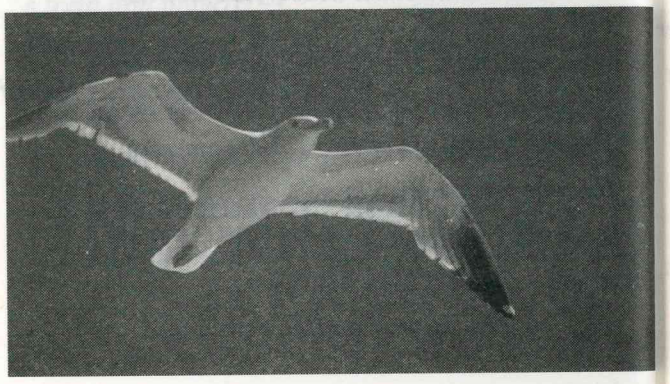
又放不了手 *can't bear to let go,*

希望他們永遠長不大,

preferring to keep them as children forever,

需要雙親的愛與協助.

always needing their parental love and assistance.



Sec.6 Spoiled 被寵壞

1 She's spoiled ____ .

她被寵壞了.

* *spoiled rotten* —

指: *i.* 什麼都要 *wants everything*

ii. 不順服 *rebellious;* 不聽話 *disobedient*

iii. 驕傲 *proud;* 蠻橫 *wild;* 卑劣 *mean*

iv. 對長上不感激也不尊敬.

shows no appreciation nor respect for parents

類: ***a. She's a princess.***

她是位尊貴的公主.

* 反面的嘲弄 *a satirical remark*



b. She's a JAP.

她是位猶太後裔的美國公主.

* *JAP — Jewish American Princess*

因猶太人在財經上大都很成功.

可改爲任何其他的種族.

can refer to any spoiled person who's non-Jewish

註: *JAP* 也當「日本鬼仔」解釋, 不要誤用本字.

JAP is also a derogatory term for Japanese.

2 He takes everything ____ ____ .
他把任何恩惠都看成理所當然.
* *takes everything for granted* — 毫不感激 *ungrateful*

3 Kids today are so spoiled.
現在的小孩子們大都被寵壞了.

4 I think we ____ kids too much these days.
我認爲現在的人太縱容小孩子.
* *pamper* — 溺愛; 關心得無微不至 *take excessive care*

5 He's a ____ father.
他是溺愛小孩的父親.



* ***doting*** — 喜歡照料和花很多時間在小孩子身上 *spends much time with kids* 的父執輩.
doting — 常指與小孩子親近但不寵壞他們. *very caring but not overly spoiling*

6 His youngest daughter is the ____ of his ____ .
他的么女兒是他的掌上明珠.
* *the apple of his eye* — 最疼愛的女兒或孫女兒 *the daughte or granddaughter for whom you have a soft spot, feel most sentimental towards.*

7 She's a ____ girl.
她是個被父親寵壞的女孩子.
* *daddy's girl* — *i.* 他聽任她. *He spoils her,* 愛她 *loves her.*
ii. 買了許多東西給她 *lavishs her with many presents*

iii. 本評語帶有輕微的鄙視 *a mild put-down*

類: ***a. She's always been daddy's little girl.***
她一直都是爸爸的掌上明珠.
* *daddy's little girl* — 最受寵愛的女兒 *the favorite daughter*

b. She's always been her father's little girl.
她一直都是她父親的最愛.



8 Pool little rich boy.
可憐的闊小開.
* 指: *i.* 雖然家庭富裕, 但比起其他正常的小孩子來, 他許多事情都被剝奪了 *although he has money, he's deprived of the normal things that other children have.*
像到外面去玩耍, 弄髒身體, 大聲嘶喊, 跟朋友互相吼叫, 在屋子四周跑跳.
e.g. playing outside, getting dirty, yelling, screaming with friends, running around the house.
ii. 諷刺地表示我一點兒都不同情你.
I have no sympathy for you.



另: *a. That little spoiled brat.*
那個被寵壞了的乳臭未乾小子.

b. Poor little baby.
可憐的小東西.

c. Your daddy won't buy you a Porsche? Boy, I feel sorry for you.
你爸爸不肯買一輛保時捷給你? 乖乖, 我替你感到難過.

d. Go home and cry to your mommy / daddy.
回家去向你媽媽/爸爸哭訴吧.



9 Don't ____ her with too much money.
不要用太多的錢寵壞他.

* *indulge her* — 縱容她

類: *You're letting her have her way too often.*
你太放縱她了.

* *have her way* — 讓她爲所欲爲 *too permissive with h*

10 He's been ____ - ____ so long that he can't do anything for himself.
他已被呵護太久沒法照顧自己的生活.

* *spoon-fed* — 用湯匙餵養, 喻: 養尊處優, 事事有人代勞, 一如小 *He's always had everything done for hi like a child.*



11 He's spoiled rich kid who's been ____ from school to school.
他是被寵壞了的富家子弟, 不斷地被各個學校退學.

* *bounced — moved*

類: *That troublemaker has been bounced from three schools in one year.*
那個搗蛋鬼一年裡被三所學校勒令退學.

* *bounced* — 被逐 *expelled;* 扔出去 *thrown out of*



12 You've been ____ ____ with Nick.
你一向都太縱容尼克.

* *been too easy with* —

i. 對他的要求不夠嚴格 *not strict enough with him*

ii. 對他予取予求 *cater to his every whim*

13 Mike is nothing but a ____ ____ and I simply refuse to become involved with him.
麥可只不過是個過份依賴母親的人, 我拒絕跟這種人扯上感情.

* *Mama's boy* —

i. 戀母情結無法打開者.
a son who's overattached to his mother

ii. 心理上無法獨立自主 *connot be independent*

iii. 不成熟 *immature*

iv. 被嬌生慣養的男孩子. 到了卅五歲還被當成小孩子一般去照顧他. *Loves him, makes his bed until he's 35.*

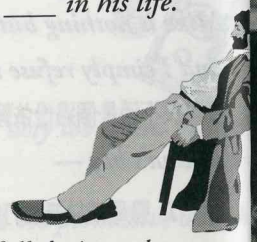
類: *Brian sure has a mommy-complex even at age forty-five.*
布萊恩都已四十五了還那麼依賴母親.

* *mommy-complex* — 醫學上患「戀母綜合症候者」

14 He's too spineless and dependent. Too much ___ by h
mama with no discipline from anyone.
他太沒骨氣,好依賴人. 被他媽媽縱容而沒接受過任何人的教誨.
* *coddling* — 呵護備至;嬌寵 *pampering*

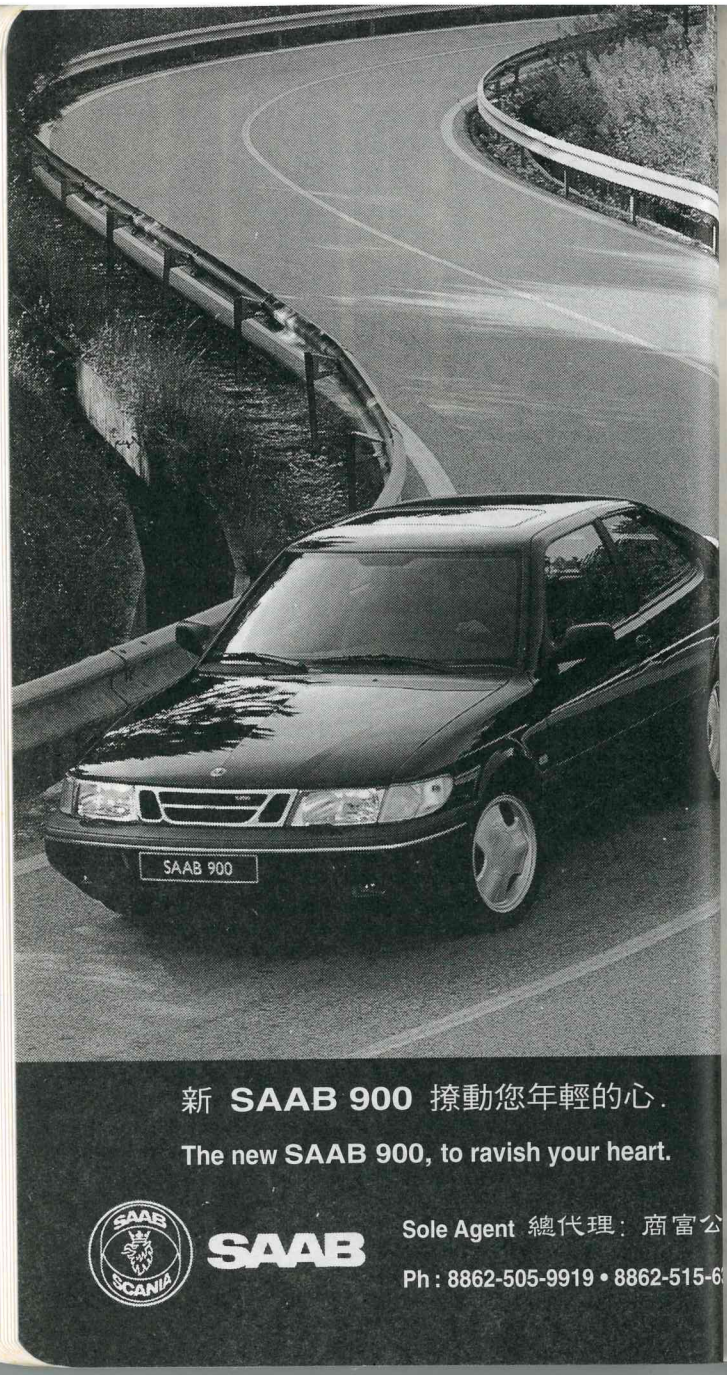
15 My son-in-law grew up ___ and spoiled rotten by his mother.
我的女婿缺少教養, 從小被他母親溺愛慣了.
* *undisciplined* — *i.* 行爲偏差時不予矯正 *not chastised when he misbehaved*
ii. 任性胡爲 *always gotten his way*

16 He's never done an ___ day's ___ in his life.
他一生中沒規規矩矩地做過一天工.
* *an honest day's work* —



i. 結實的一整天工作 *a full day's work*
ii. 因富有或被寵而不曾工作過 *implies never had work because he is wealthy or spoiled.*

17 I'm sick of ___ your ___ and babying you.
我厭煩透了去顧全你的面子和餵養你.
* *feeding your ego* — 顧你的面子 *protecting your pride*
* *babying you* — 把你當成小孩子似地溺愛你 *pampering you as if you were a kid*



新 SAAB 900 撩動您年輕的心.

The new SAAB 900, to ravish your heart.

SAAB SCANIA

SAAB

Sole Agent 總代理: 商富公

Ph : 8862-505-9919 • 8862-515-6

Sec.7 Age & Maturity 年齡,成熟

1 He's shooting up by ____ and ____ .
He's so much taller than when I last saw him.
他長高得太快了. 比我上回看到他時高出許多.
* *by leaps and bounds* — 用跳躍的方式, 喻:迅速地 *rapidly*
* *shooting up* — 向上竄升; 高漲 *growing taller*

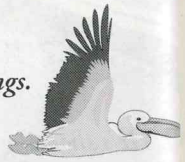
2 His voice started changing at around age twelve.
他大約在十二歲時變了嗓子.
* 他已達青春期. *implies he reached puberty.*

3 My goodness! Little Johnny has ____ like a ____ since the last time I saw him!
乖乖, 小詹尼從我上次看到他已長高多了.
* *grown like a weed* — 像野草茁長, 喻:成長極速 *grown surprisingly fast*

4 You've grown up to be quite a man.
It's about time to ____ ____.
你已長大成人. 快要自立了.
* *grow wings* — 已長翅膀, 指:某人已成氣候 *mature enough to be independent* 或已難以駕馭 *or hard to handle*



類: *a. It's about time to leave the nest.*
是離巢單飛的時候了.



b. It's about time to try your wings.
翅膀已夠硬可以試飛了.
*指: 離家獨立生存
leave home and become self-reliant

c. It's about time to grow up.
已到了長大成人的階段.

5 He's ____ ____. So why don't you ask him?
他已成年, 有問題不妨直接去問他.
**of age* — *i.* 有獨立思考的能力 *able to think independent*
ii. 心智和生理上的成熟 *mentally, physically mature*

6 Soon he'll be ____ of age and you won't be able to tell him what to do anymore.
不久他會長大成人, 到那時候, 你無法再支使他做什麼.
**coming of age* —
i. 達到成熟的時候 *reaching the age of adulthood*
ii. 約莫爲十八足歲 *around 18 years old or so*
iii. 法定可以從事某些如投票,駕車的年齡.
reaching the legal age for voting, driving, etc.
類: *I am of age now. I can drink if I want to.*
我已到了法定年齡, 如果我想喝酒也行.

7 Will you stop treating me like a child?
你別老把我當小孩子看待行不行?

8 I'm not a ____. I'm big for my age.
我不是小鬼, 以我的年齡有這種塊頭不算小.
**squirt* — 小蝦子 *shrimp.* 係成人鄙薄幼童之詞 *put-down.*
本句係小孩子不服輸的頂撞語 *retort.*

類: *I'm not a small fry.*
我不是小不點兒.



**fry* — 小魚 *munchkin*

9 She feels very ____-____ wearing her mother's make-up.
使用她母親的化妝品打扮後, 她自認已長大成人.
**feels very grown-up* — 雖年紀尚輕, 但自覺已成熟.
feels mature even though she's still young
類: *That camping experience made the young kids feel very grown up.*
那次露營的經驗使這些小孩子們感到懂事了不少.

10 From a scrawny little kid, she ____ into a beautiful young lady.
從一個骨瘦如柴的小孩, 她像花朵綻放似地變成美麗的少女.
**blossomed into* — 成熟變爲 *matured into;*
長大成爲 *grew into*
註: 本句的用法僅限於小女孩子變成少婦.
Only said in reference to a girl turning into a woman.

11 *Emily has such a ____ ____ that people think she's 16 instead of 25.*
艾蜜莉的長相酷似小孩，許多人都把她廿五的年紀當成十六歲.
* *baby face* — 娃娃臉，指:看相比實際歲數年輕很多 *when you look much younger than your actual age*

12 *You're so ____ .*
你太不成熟了.
* *immature* — *infantile; babyish*



13 *When will you grow up?*
你幾時才長大（懂事）?
* *grow up* — 有責任感 *be more responsible;* 不再稚氣 *no longer childish*

14 *Dummy, ____ up, grow up and enter the real world*
楞小子，打起精神來，做事要像個成人不要空思夢想.
* *shape up* — 言行中規中矩 *behave properly*
* *grow up* — 有成熟的做事風範 *act maturely*

15 *Grow up and solve your own problems.*
要像個成人去解決你自己的問題.
* *grow up* — 有成熟的作爲 *act maturely*

類: *a. Act like an adult.*
要有成人的作風.

b. Be a man!
要像個男子漢!



16 *You're at an age when you're mature enough to make your own decisions.*
你的年紀已大得可以自作主張了.

類: *a. You're an adult now.*
你已成年.

b. You're on your own.
凡事要靠自己.



17 *Don't be so childish.*
不要太稚氣.

類: *That's downright childish!*
這太幼稚了!

18 *Don't be a ____ . It's just a small paper cut.*
這只不過是小傷口，用不著哭得像嬰兒.
* *crybaby* — *i.* 舉止如幼嬰 *behaving like a little baby*
ii. 易於哭泣，抱怨 *cries, complains too easily*
* *paper cut* — 被銳利的紙邊所割傷 *slit by paper's sharp edge*

19 *Act your age, not your ____ ____.*
舉動要與你的歲數相稱.
* *shoe size* — 鞋子的大小號碼通常由五到十三,湊巧是小孩子的年齡.

20 *Stop acting like a baby.*
不要表現得像嬰兒.

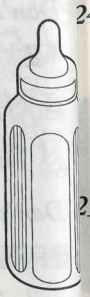
類: *a. Don't be so juvenile.*
別那麼幼稚.



b. You're being infantile.
你的舉動像小孩.
*being infantile — 不成熟 being babyish

21 Sometimes you're such a baby.
有時你懵懂無知一如初生嬰兒.
*such a baby — i. 要求許多關照 demand a lot of attenti
ii. 稚氣未脫 childish, silly
iii. 太天真 naive, innocent

22 He's like a big kid.
他就像個大孩子.
*big kid — 人老心不老 young at heart
類: *Sometimes you're just like a big baby.*
有時你看起來活像個大嬰兒.
*只是塊頭大 big physically,
心思不成熟 not mentally grown-up



23 Shame on you, a man ____ ____ behaving like a ki
眞不害臊, 活了一大把年紀的人卻表現得像小孩.
*a man your age — 像你這種年齡的人
類: *a. You're not acting your age.*
你的作爲和你的年齡不相稱.
b. Those two men are arguing like kids.
They should act their age.
那兩個男人像小孩子似地在吵架. 他們應該像樣些.

c. A man of your age should know better.
你這把歲數的人應該很通情達理才對.
d. You're a grown man.
Why don't you act like one?
你是成年人. 爲何不能表現得成熟點兒呢?
*act like one — 行爲像一般成年人.
behave as a mature adult

24 Why can't she accept growing old ____ ?
Why can't she act her age?
爲什麼她不服老呢? 爲何沒有上了年紀的人應有的穩重呢?
*gracefully — 不予抗拒 without resisting



25 Why is she out there dancing like that?
She's no ____ ____ anymore.
爲何她到外頭那樣跳舞呢? 也不想想自己是多大歲數的人了?
*no spring chicken — 不再年輕 no longer an youth
類: *You guys go on and play football without me.*
I'm no spring chicken anymore.
你們自己去打橄欖球不用找我. 我這把老骨頭已不中用了.
*spring chicken — 春雞,
指: 體力充沛的年輕小伙子 vibrant youth
註: 在美國足球稱爲 "soccer." "football" 則是橄欖球.

6 Don't you think you're a little too old to be doing this?
你不覺得你做這種事太老了些嗎?
*老而不自量力 bit off more than you can chew,

孟浪如少年 *wild as a teenager*

類: ***Aren't you kind of old for that sort of thing?***
你做那種事不嫌年紀太大了些嗎?

27 ***You're only as old as you think you are.***
你自認爲多老就有多老.

＊鼓勵人保持心境年輕, 則不知老之將至.
An encouragement to stay young by thinking young.

28 ***You're not getting any younger, you know.***
你自己心裡有數, 你的年紀不算小了.



＊*not getting any younger* — 歲數一大把

含: *i.* ***Don't act like a crazy young man.***
舉動不要像瘋狂的青年人.

ii. ***You'd better make your move now. Time is running out.***
要做什麼當趁早, 因時日已無多.

29 ***He's thirty years old and thinks he's still in high sch***
He's suffering from a ____ Pan ____ .
他都已經是卅歲的人了還自以爲是高中生. 年紀愈大愈不懂事

＊*Peter Pan syndrome* — 小飛俠症狀

指: *i.* 心理上長不大的人.
Men who never grow up.



ii. 黏住青春期不放的人.
Men who cling to their adolescence.

30 ***That fifty yr. old man just bought a sports car. He must be going through a ____ ____.***
那個五十歲的男人剛買了一部跑車, 他準是童心未泯.

＊*second childhood* — 重返年輕人的心思
return to adolescent thinking

31 *1:* ***How old are you?***
你多大年紀了?



2: ***How old do I look?***
你看我有多大歲數?

1: ***Thirty or thirty-two?***
三十或三十二?

2: ***You're ____ me. I'm 40.***
你在抬舉我. 我已四十歲了.

＊*flattering* —
i. 恭維與讚譽使人飄飄然.
compliments and praise to butter you up
ii. 中聽而不實之言 *saying things to make you feel good, but may not be true.*

32 *1:* ***Guess how old I am?***
你猜我有多大年紀? (存心要人說少點兒歲數的問話.)

1: ***I don't know, probably 25?***
不知道, 有廿五歲了吧?

1: ***Boy, you just made my day. I'm 35.***
乖乖, 你教我滿心舒暢. 我已卅五了.

＊*made my day* — 使我心情好過, 愉快.
put me in a good mood; delighted m
接受恭維話時常用的客套話.
a cordial response to compliments

2: ***Gee, you look much younger than your age, what's your secret?***
噫,你看起來比實際的歲數年輕多了! 你不老的秘訣是什麼呢

類: ***a. I really appreciate your saying that.***
我很感激你這麼說.

b. That pleases me a whole lot.
那種話我聽起來很受用.
＊那種話使今天的種種陰霾一掃而空.
That voids out everything bad about the day.



33 1: ***How old are you?***
你多大年紀?

2: ***Old enough for you not to ask.***
老得最好你不要問.

34 ***Why did you make me ask her about her age?***
爲何你強要我去問她多大年紀?

類: ***Why did you make me ask about such a sensitive topic?***
幹嘛你要我去問她這麼敏感的問題?

35 ***She's a ____ over thirty.***
她剛三十出頭.
＊*a tad* — 少許 *a little bit*

36 ***She would've been ____ ____ your age had she lived.***
如果她還活著的話差不多是你的歲數.
＊*just about your age* — 接近你的年齡 *close to your age*

37 ***They're ten years ____.***
他們相差十歲.
＊*... years apart* — *separated by ... years in age*

38 ***____ 40 can often be a turning point in a man's life.***
對男人來說, 四十歲常常是一個轉捩點.
＊*Hitting* — 到了 *reaching;* 變成 *turning*

39 ***When a man reaches forty, he's ____ the ____ .***
男人一到四十, 就開始走下坡.
＊*over the hill*



類: ***I'm thirty and I feel like I'm over the hill already.***
我只有卅歲但我覺得已不比從前了.
＊*over the hill* — 指:身心兩疲, 沒往日的精、氣、神.

40 ***Men often suffer from ___ -life ___ when they turn 40.***
男人們一到四十常爲中年危機而苦惱.
＊*mid-life crisis* — 擔心每況愈下 *fear of being over the hill*
＊*turn 40* — 變成四十歲; 到達四十歲 *reach 40 years old*

41 ***He's way past his ____ .***
他已過了他的黃金時期.
＊*past his prime* —
i. 越過了表現最佳的階段 *past his peak*
ii. 無法恢復青春 *unable to recover his youth*
iii. 難以達到往日表現的水準.
can't regain his former level of performance
iv. 他老了. *He is older.* 已年屆六十 *in the 60's*
註: 黃金時期指三十到四十歲.
Prime is considered the 30's, 40's



類: ***a. He's seen better days.***
他現在已大不如昔.
b. He's on his way out.
他已過了巔峰階段.
＊*implies he's past his peak of achievement or on the verge of being fired.*
c. He was something in his day.
在他風光的日子裡他眞是不可一世.
＊恭維, 欣慕他在盛年時之成就 *complimenting, admiring his achievements during his glory da*

42 ***He makes me ____ ____ .***
他使我覺得老了.
＊*feel old* —

指: *i.* 他年輕,活力充沛. *He's young and vibrant.*
使我在相形之下無法不承認自己老邁.
ii. 他說了些使我想起歲數不輕而喪失鬥志的話.
He said things that reminded me of my old age, therefore discouraged me.

類: ***a. He makes me feel too old for the job.***
他使我自覺老朽而無法勝任這份工作.
＊使洩氣 *frustrated*
b. Maybe I'm getting too old.
也許我年事已高.

43 ***I hate getting old.***
我不喜歡變老.
＊*getting old* — 歲數增加 *aging*



類: ***I can't stand growing old.***
我受不了逐漸老化.

44 ***I wish I could be young forever, but things can't always ____ the ____ .***
我希望青春永駐, 但花那有百日紅?
＊*things can't always stay the same* —
i. 世事無常. *Things change.*
ii. 好景苦短. *All good things must come to an end.*

45 ***One day my hair will all ____ ____ .***
有一天我的頭髮會全掉光.

＊*fall out — come off the scalp*

類: ***At the rate my hairline is receding, I'll go bald by the time I'm thirty!***
按照我掉頭髮的速度看來, 不出三十就已禿頂.

＊*go bald* — 變成童山濯濯 *become hairless*

另: *The most hazardous part of a nuclear explosion is the* ***radiation fallout.***
核子彈爆炸最危險的部份就是輻射塵的沉降.

＊*radiation fallout* — 放射後的殘存物 *residual radiation particles*

46 ***Forty is a ____ for a youth-conscious society, but not for me.***
在這以年輕人爲重的社會, 人到了四十歲是一大劫數, 但對我而言則不然.

＊*tragedy* — 危機 *crisis*



類: ***Forty is a critical age to men.***
對男人來說, 四十歲是個關鍵性的年齡.

47 ***I may be older, but I'm still ____ ____ with the younger generation.***
也許我年紀大了些, 但我還跟年輕的一代合得來.

＊*in tune with*— *i.* 與...同一節拍, 和諧 *in harmony with*
ii. 相稱 *compatible with*
iii. 我還沒脫節. *I'm still with it.*

iv. 人們還能接受我. *People still accept me.*

另: ***This car is so in tune with the driver.***
這部車子開起來使駕駛者感到得心應手.

48 ***I have plenty to do to keep me busy in my ____ years.***
我歲數大的時候還有許多事好做.

＊*twilight years* — 微光之年, 指:上了年紀時 *advanced age*

類: ***a. I'll want to keep busy when I'm a senior citizen.***
我到了老年時也不想閒著.

＊*senior citizen* — 年滿六十五歲以上的公民在美國乘車, 船往往有半價優待. 甚至每週也有某一天憑證購物可得*10-15%* 折扣 *discount.*

b. I won't have trouble occupying my time when I retire.
我退休後不愁沒事做.



＊*occupying my time* — 不使時間空過.

c. I'll keep active in my declining years.
我到晚年也不願歇著沒事兒幹.

＊*keep active* — 保持活躍 *remain busy*

49 *1:* ***Would you like some dessert after dinner?***
晚飯後你想來些甜點嗎?

2: ***A cup of tea is more than enough for this ___ of ___ .***
只要有一杯茶就夠我這把老骨頭消受了.

＊*bag of bones* — 貶損自己老朽 *a deprecating reference*

50 *I have some trouble getting around these days, but there's ____ in the old ____ yet!*
我一向行動不便，但這把老骨頭還撐得住.
* *life in the old dog yet* — 指：老人仍有旺盛的精力. *The old person still has spirit and energ*

51 *I'm pretty good ____ my ____ .*
我算是老當益壯.
* *for my age* — *at my age*
指：像我這把年紀很難得有這種體力.



52 *I'm not ____ of my age.*
我不以我的歲數大爲恥.
* *ashamed of* — 慚愧
指：年事高,體能衰,德術不修,事業不成而愧怍

53 *Some things ____ with age, like fine wine.*
有些東西越老越好，如陳年老酒即爲一例.
* *improve* — 可當成對年老者之恭維用語 *can be said to an older person as a compliment;*
以陳年老酒 *vintage wine* 愈發甘醇來奉承.

54 *With age comes wisdom.*
年長智增.

55 *Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings come all wise sayings.*
從吮吸母乳和嬰兒的口中得到佳言善語.

* 本句原指耶穌進入耶路撒冷時，眾人夾道歡迎，將自己的上衣和棕櫚枝平鋪在地上，讓耶穌的坐騎騾子踏過. 小孩子們也歡呼叫著說：「和撒那,和撒那」. 數日後，那些歡迎耶穌的眾人見私慾無法得逞，變了臉要治他於死地. 但幼童卻沒那股邪惡的心機. 他們的讚美出自眞誠. 此處所謂 *wise sayings* 專爲此而詮釋.
目前都已簡說成：*"Out of the mouths of babes."*

56 *You think more about things as you get older.*
等年紀大些你會比較深思熟慮.
* 思考事情比較慎重；不像現在那麼急躁.
You consider things more carefully; aren't as rash.



57 *When I was eighteen, I didn't know what I was doing or where I was going.*
我在十八歲時不曉得自己在做什麼或該朝那一方向走.
* 對自己的生活和前途感到困惑.
I was confused about my direction in life, my future.

58 *He was young. He didn't know ____ ____ .*
那時他還年輕. 少不更事.
* *didn't know any better* — 不夠成熟無法瞭解局勢 *wasn't mature enough to comprehend the situation*

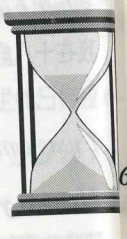
59 *My, how my life has ____ ____ !*
唉，我的一生過得何其快!
* *has gone by* — 指:時光飛逝. *How quickly time flies.*

類: *How fleeting life is.*
人的一生轉眼即逝.

60 We grow too soon old and too ____ ____ .
人生覺悟終嫌晚，回首已是百年身.
* *too late smart* — 太後知後覺.
我們老得太快，覺悟得太晚.

類: *Youth is wasted on the young.*
大好青春總是浪擲在年少時.
*健壯少年時不知愛惜寶貝光陰.

61 The ____ of youth fades with maturity.
年輕時的幻想隨著成熟而消失.
* *illusion* — 錯誤的信念 *false belief;*
不正確的觀念 *misconception*



62 Relish your youth.
珍惜你的青春.
*因爲你年輕的日子很快消逝.
Because your youth will soon pass away.

63 My days are ____ ____ .
美好的日子已遠離我而去.
* *long gone* — 已成昨日黃花 *have long since disappeare*
用於老大徒傷悲，感嘆好時光不再.

64 I'm going downhill.
我身體的情況一天比一天差了.

* *downhill* — 惡化 *getting worse*

類: *a. I'm not as good as I used to be.*
我的健康已大不如昔.

b. I'm old and slow.
我已老邁.

c. I'm going to the dogs.
我的身體已很糟了.



65 I'm getting old, ____ my ____ .
我老了，已失掉原來精湛的手藝.
* *losing my touch* — 技術漸失 *losing my skills*

66 I'm too old for this.
我的年紀太大已不適合做這種事.
* *too old for this* — 以年齡爲藉口推辭不參與某活動
using age as an excuse for declining participation in some activity.

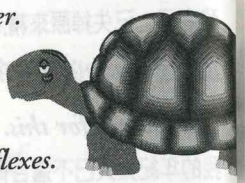
67 I'm beginning to ____ my ____ .
我一些老年人的毛病都漸漸顯露出來了.
* *show my age* — 指: 上了年紀者常有的症狀.
exhibit the symptoms of aged people

如: *i.* 力不從心 *unable to do as one wishes*
ii. 健忘 *forgetful*
iii. 腰酸背痛 *sore, aching back*
iv. 視力減退 *degenerated vision*

類: *Professor Watson is definitely* ***showing his age.***
I'm worried about him.
瓦特遜教授這些日子來顯得老態龍鍾. 我很爲他擔心.
＊*showing his age* — 顯出老邁或動作遲緩 *looking or acting old*

68 He's quite ____ .
他已老糊塗.
＊*senile* — 年邁 *old;* 健忘 *forgetful;* 顛三倒四 *irrationa*

69 People get ____ as they get older.
人一老做什麼都遲鈍.
＊*get slower* — *become duller*



類: ***Old people have slower reflexes.***
老人的反應比較不靈光.

70 You're at the age when you need ____ the help you can ____.
你已到了那種事事需要仰仗人的年紀.
＊*need all the help you can get* —
年老氣衰, 無法來去自如 *can't come and go as one plea*
甚至如廁, 盥洗都要人協助 *even require other's assista*
in taking a bath or going to the restroom.

71 She's not as ____ as I thought.
她並不如我所想的那樣無能爲力.
＊*helpless* — 需依賴人 *dependent;* 軟弱 *weak;* 無力 *powe*

類: ***She's pretty self-sufficient for her age.***
她那一大把年紀卻還能料理自己.
＊*self-sufficient* — *able to take care of one's own needs without others' help.*

72 My grandfather lived to the ____ ____ age of 94.
我祖父活到九十四歲的高齡才離世.
＊*to the ripe old age* — 到很大的年齡 *to a very old age*

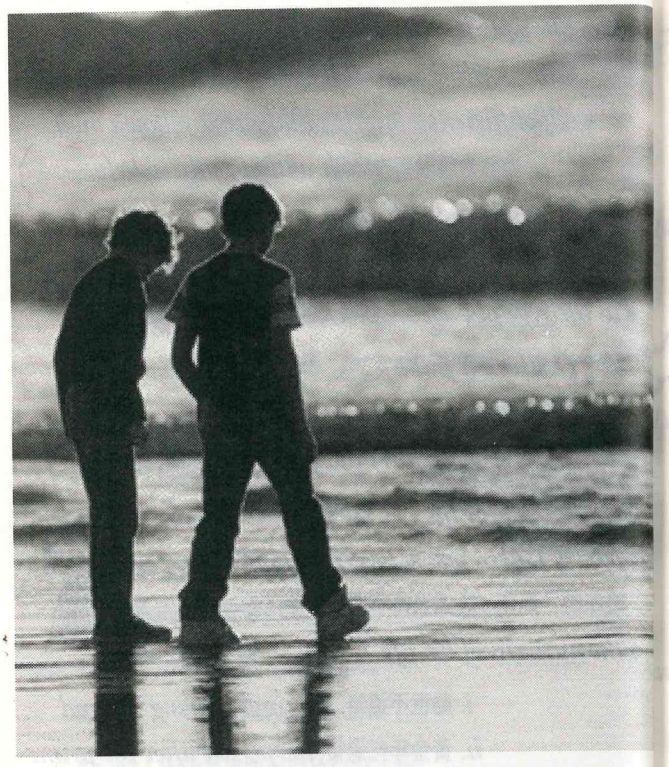
類: ***He lived a full life.***
他享盡天年.
＊他沒早夭. *He didn't die young.*



73 In the ____ of his ____ ,
Mark Twain was a very unhappy man.
晚年時, 馬克・吐溫過得不很愉快.
＊*the autumn of his life* —
i. 離世不遠時 *the time nearing the end*
ii. 黃金年代過後 *the period after the prime*

74 You toad !
你這癩蝦蟆!
＊你好噁心! *You're disgusting !*
toad — 貶損老人的說法 *a demeaning term for old people*

類: ***a. The thought of kissing that old toad makes me sick.***
一想到要吻那隻老蟾蜍就使我想吐.



b. That old geezer!

那個糟老頭子!

*geezer — 年老的人 *old person*

貶損或開玩笑的說法 *derogatory or in je*

75 At your age you can only look and dream.

像你這一大把年紀，對年輕的女人只有用眼睛看和作夢的份了.

*指: 氣衰力竭, 力不從心或得不到年輕女人的青睞.

Sec.8 Teenager & Kids 青少年與幼童



1 Oh, teenagers!

唉, 青少年眞是的!

類: ***Kids! I just don't know.***

小孩子們的作爲我無法瞭解.

**"I don't know" implies I don't understand them.*

2 Teenagers often behave ____ .

青少年的表現時常前後矛盾.

**erratically* — 不一致 *inconsistently;*

無法預料 *unpredictably*

3 For the ___ of ___ , I'll never understand my daughter!

我這一輩子說什麼也無法瞭解我的女兒.

**For the life of me* — 我這一生裡絕無辦法.

never in my life will I be able to

4 Raising teenagers can make you wanna ____ your hair ____.

養育青少年會使人想把頭髮扯下來.

**tear your hair out* — 變得洩氣, 憤怒, 發瘋 *become frustrated, angry, go insane*

5 *Kids today aren't like they ____ to ____ .*
這年頭的小伙子和從前的大不相同.
* *aren't like they used to be* —
i. 沒以前好 *aren't as good as before*
ii. 懷念,回顧過去 *a nostalgic look at the past*
類: ***Cars today aren't what they used to be.***
現在的車子沒從前的耐用.



6 *The youth of today are a ____ ____ .*
這時代的年輕人無藥可救.
* *wasted generation* — 頹廢的一代 *hopeless generation*

7 ***Being a teenager is hard even ____ the best of ____ .***
即便在最好的環境裡, 做個青少年也非易事.
* *under the best of circumstances* —
under the best conditio
類: ***It's tough being young these days.***
這年頭做少年人大不易.
* *these days* — 時下 *nowadays*
註: *teenager* 通常指十三到十九歲的青少年.

8 ***Tracy is such a ____ . She only plays boys' games.***
翠茜舉止像男孩子. 她只玩男孩子們的遊戲.
* *tomboy* — *i.* 野姑娘 *young girl who acts like a boy*
ii. 如熱衷於粗野的球賽而不喜歡洋娃娃.
She prefers sports to playing with dolls.

9 ***Ralph is a happy and ____ - ____ child.***
瑞福是個喜樂和安於現狀的孩子.
* *well - adjusted* — 沒困難地容入環境 *nicely adapted to one's surroundings; has no problems*

10 ***Hey, kiddo.***
嘿, 小蘿蔔頭.
* *kiddo* — 對年幼者親暱的叫法 *affectionate term for a youngster*



11 ***I love to see all the ____ ____ at a wedding. They look so adorable.***
我喜歡在婚禮上看到許多小蘿蔔頭. 他們長得很可愛.
* *small fry* — 小孩子們 *little kids*
另: *His opinion means nothing.*
He's just small fry in this firm.
他的意見算不得什麼. 他在公司裡只是個小不點兒.
* *small fry* — 不重要的人員 *insignificant figure*

12 ***There are no words to describe it when your child is lost.***
遺失小孩時內心的焦慮和悲痛無法形容.
* *lost* — 無法找到 *not found*

13 ***They ____ into ____ when they finally set eyes on their missing child.***
後來一眼看到失蹤的小孩時, 他們失聲痛哭.
* *burst into tears* — 難以自制而哭泣 *broke down and cried*

＊*set eyes on — saw*

14 1: ***I love kids. They are so cute and adorable.***
我喜歡小孩子們. 他們伶俐又可愛.

2: ***Wait till you have a family of your own.***
You will just be trying to ____ ____ .
等你自己娶妻生子時再說吧.
到時候你才會覺得(兒女成群重擔壓頭)日子難捱.

＊*trying to get by* — 拖著老命過活 *barely surviving*

15 ***She's cute as a ____ .***
她長得十分秀氣.



＊*cute as a button* —
i. 像一顆鈕扣那麼玲瓏有緻,討人喜愛 *adora*
ii. 也用於描寫小孩子和寵物.
also a description for children, pets

16 ***Those girls are so ____ .***
They're always laughing and whispering to each ot
那些女孩子很蠢. 老是笑個不停和彼此竊竊私語.

＊*giddy* — 輕浮 *frivolous;* 輕佻 *flighty; lightheaded*

17 ***They're just a couple of ____ teenagers.***
他們只是一對年少氣盛的小伙子.

＊*hotheaded* — 衝動的 *impetuous;* 性急 *rash;*
受感情衝動而行事, 不熟思遠慮.
act on emotion (usually anger)
rather than careful thought

另: *She's too **hotblooded** to stay single for long.*
她太風騷不可能繼續單身太久.

＊*hotblooded*—順從感情驅策 *given to obeying emotions,*
特別是情慾上的傾向 *especially carnal inclinations*

18 1: ***Could I go to the circus tomorrow?***
我明天可以去看馬戲嗎?

2: ***I don't think so, Tommy.***
塔米, 我不同意.

2: ***But all the other kids' mothers are letting them go.***
但是所有其他孩子們的媽媽都肯讓他們去.

2: ***Everybody I know is going.***
我所認識的人都要去呢.



2: ***All my friends are allowed to go.***
我所有的朋友們都可以去.

2: ***But all the other mothers are saying yes.***
但是所有別人的媽媽都同意他們去.

2: ***I don't know anybody who's not going!***
我不曉得還有誰不去!

19 ***____ children may not feel intellectually challenged with such simple courses.***
天份高的小孩子也許不覺得這些簡單課程
對他們的智力有什麼挑戰性.

＊*Gifted* — 比一般人聰慧的 *of above average intelligence*

＊*intellectually* — 在心智上 *mentally;* 在學術上 *academically*

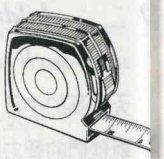
20 *Mandy is a ____ child.*
She talks and acts surprisingly like an adult.
曼迪是早熟的孩子. 她的言談舉止宛若成人.
* *precocious* — 成熟程度超越同齡 *matured to a level beyond which is normal for the age*

21 *You may be too ____ to ____ ,*
but she's become a grown girl.
也許你太忙沒注意到她已長大成人.
* *too busy to notice* — 忙得分了心 *overlooked due to preoccupati*



22 *She smiles ____ an ____ every time she sees her fathe*
每次她看見她父親都笑得很甜.
* *like an angel* — *i.* 像天使一般地 *angelically;* 甜美地 *swee* 天眞無邪地 *innocently*
ii. 也許是譏諷她在欺騙父親. *could be sarcastic for she's deceiving her da*

23 *It's always been very difficult to ___ ___ to my broth*
我一直都難以和我的兄弟並駕齊驅.
* *measure up to* — 達到他所立下的標準. *attain the standards he set*



24 *It's a case of sibling ____ .*
這是一場手足之爭.
* *sibling rivalry* — 兄弟姊妹間因競爭或嫉妒所引發的戰火. *competition or jealousy between sibli*

25 *The unwillingness to communicate*
____ the situation of sibling rivalry.
不願交談使兄弟姊妹間的對峙持續下去.
* *perpetuates — continues*



26 *Children grow up and leave home.*
It's part of the ____ of life.
小孩子們長大成人離家. 這是生命的必經路程.
* *the course of life* — 生之循環 *the cycle of life;* 命理 *destiny*

類: *People in America watch a lot of TV.*
It's part of our way of life.
住在美國的人都花許多時間看電視.
那是我們生活的一部分.
* *way of life* — 生活方式 *lifestyle;* 文化 *culture*

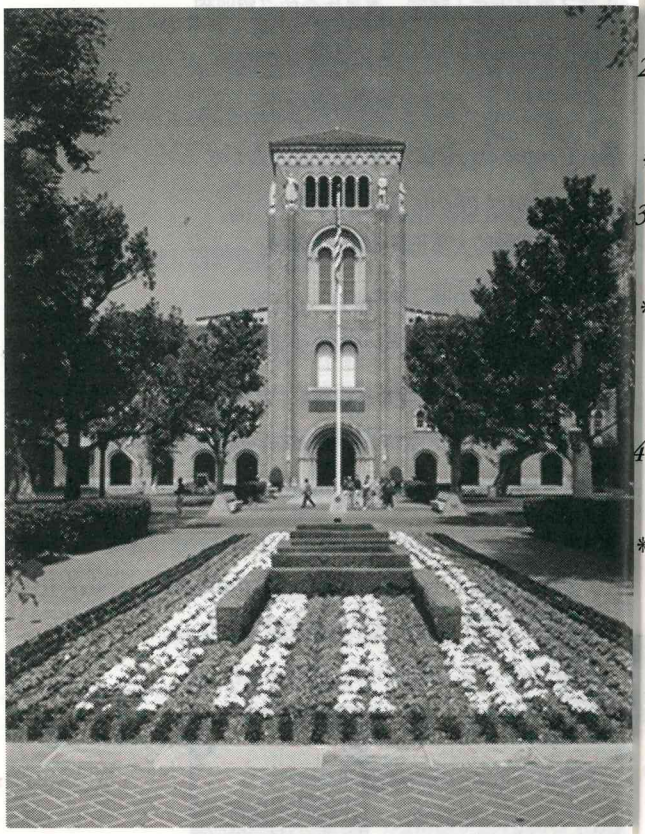
27 *It's just a ____ . He'll grow out of it.*
這只是小孩子成長中免不了的事. 等他成熟後,這些問題會消失.
* *stage — a natural period in a child's development*

類: *It's only a phase.*
I wouldn't worry too much about him.
那只是暫時的現象. 我不會替他過分擔心.
* *phase — a temporary phenomenon*



28 *There are more and more ____ children now that both parents have to work.*
許多家庭的夫婦都得外出工作，
必須自備鑰匙進出家門的小孩子愈來愈多了.

＊*latchkey children* — 自校返家時雙親皆外出 *both parents are absent* 的小孩子



Ch.4 Life & Death 生與死

Sec.1 Life Philosophy 生活的哲學



1 *What do you know about life?*
你對生命知多少?

2 *What's your ____ on life?*
你對人生有什麼看法?

＊*philosophy* — 哲學當「見解」*"perception"* 用.

3 *Life is ____.*
人生的意義模糊不清.

＊*ambiguous* — *i.* 無法加以分類 *not easily categorized*
ii. 沒簡潔,明確的答案.
There are no simple, clear-cut answers.

4 *I don't know what to tell you. ____ is life.*
我不知道該怎麼說. 反正生命就是這麼一回事.

＊*Such is life.* — 你只好逆來順受. *Accept things as they are.*

類: *a. Oh, well. What can you do?*
啊, 你說你還能怎樣?
＊我也無可奈何.

b. C'est la vie.
這就是命.

＊人生不過是如此而已. *French for "Such is life".*

c. You have to live with it.
你只有忍氣吞聲的份兒.

＊*live with it* — 默默承受 *quietly accept it*

5 In the larger scheme of things, everything we do is ___
從大體上說來，我們所做的事都沒意義.

＊*inconsequential* — *meaningless;* 不重要 *unimportan*

類: ***Nothing we do here is of any consequence.***
我們在這世界裡所作的任何事都沒啥意思.

6 Eventually, every person must ask himself the larger questions in life.
遲早，每個人都必須問他自己這一輩子活著到底有什麼目的.

＊*the larger questions* — 無法完滿答覆的大問題.

如: ***What is the meaning of life?***
人生之意義何在?

7 Nobody can answer the ____ of life and death.
無人能解生死之謎.

＊*mystery* — 奇妙秘密 *secret*

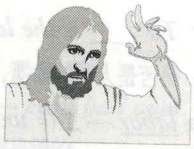


8 To live, to die or to part are things too great for us to ____ .
生,死和別離這三樣事遠非人力所能控制.

＊*control* — 有能力安排
have the capacity to arrange

另: ***There are three things that come unexpectedly — marriage, birth and death.***
有三樣事來得突然，一爲結婚，二爲出生,三爲去世.

9 God gives and takes.
福禍都在於 神的旨意.



＊語出 *Bible* 之約伯記 *Book of Job.*
神爲了考驗約伯對祂的忠誠 *in order to test Job's faithfulness,* 接受撒旦的建議 *God accepted the devil's advice,* 把他的家產和子女奪走 *took away his entire possession and children,* 甚至使他一身生瘡 *even allowed sores to grow all over his body.* 但信實不移的約伯說 *but the steadfast and unwavering Job said, "The Lord gave, and the Lord has taken away."*「神恩賜我，自然也有權取回.」後人沿用 *"give"* 當作「富裕之順境」,*"take"* 當作「飢寒交迫之困境」.

註: *give and take* 近年來也當:「折衷」*"compromise"* 解釋,

如: ***You have to learn to give and take.***
你必須學會將就一點兒.

＊*give* — 給人家一些.
take — 也拿取一點兒.
give and take — 取捨有道，不偏倚.

0 You have no idea what the real world is like.
你沒認清這世界的眞貌.

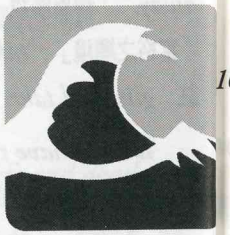
＊指: *i.* 殘忍 *cruel,* 弱肉強食. *The strong preys on the weak.*
ii. 適者生存. *The survival of the fittest.*

11 *When you grow up, you'll find life is ____ so ____ .*
等你長大了，會發現生活沒那麼簡單.
* *not so simple* — 很複雜 *It's complicated.*

12 *To ____ is the lot of mankind.*
勞苦是人類的命運.
* *labor* — 工作 *work;* 受罪 *suffer*
* *lot* — *fate*

13 *Life is ____ .*
人生喜憂參半.
* *bittersweet* — 快樂與悲哀兼而有之 *both happy and sad*
充滿酸甜苦辣 *full of bitters and sweets*

14 *Life isn't always beautiful. It can be cruel.*
人生並不都是美麗的. 有時也很殘酷.



15 *Life has its ____ and ____ .*
人一生中難免有浮沉之時.
* *ups and downs* — 得意與失意時.
類: *a. Life has its ins and outs.*
人生有順境和逆境.
b. Life has its joys and sorrows.
人生免不了有喜悅與悲傷.
c. Life has its goods and bads.
人生中有好與壞的境遇.

d. You'll have to take the bitter with the sweet.
你要懂得處富貴也能處貧賤.
* *take the bitter* — 忍受苦杯,指:貧不喪志,不窮斯濫矣
e. Win some, lose some.
失之東隅, 收之桑榆.
f. We learn from experience — even bad ones.
我們從經驗中學習到東西 — 即便是壞的.
g. It might be a blessing in disguise.
塞翁失馬, 焉知非福.
* 僞裝成災禍之福氣.



h. For each thing taken from you, something is given back.
有失必有得.
* 安慰用語 *consolation.*

16 *I still think it's the best thing that could ever happen to you.*
我還是認爲它終久會成爲美事.
* *the best thing that could ever happen* — 時來運轉.
類: *It will turn out to be the best thing for your family.*
這會變成你們家庭最美好的事情.



17 *Life is full of surprises.*
人的一生中充滿了許多驚訝.
* 意外事件隨時發生 *unexpected events happen all the time;* 可能是好或壞 *could be good or bad.*

18 *Life is a ____ ____ .*



人生是一個苦杯.

* *bitter cup — an ordeal*

要你遍嚐生,老,病,失敗,受屈辱,別離,愁緒等歷煉再空無所有離去

You must taste birth, aging, illness, failure, humili

tion, separation, grief, etc... before departing wi

empty hands.

19 *I've been to the school of ____ ____ .*

我已歷盡滄桑.

* *hard knocks* — 敲擊頭顱的硬拳頭, 喻:痛苦 *suffering*

school — 學校, 指:生之旅途 *journey of life*

school of hard knocks — 人生的辛酸.

20 *I complain a lot.*

But when you ____ ____ to it, it's a wonderful life.

我時常發牢騷. 但事實上我這一生也算過得挺不錯的了.

* *when you get down to it* — 歸根究底 *in the final analy*

21 *Life is one big party.*



人生如一場大宴會.

類: *a. Life is meant to be enjoyed.*

生命的意義就是要享受.

b. Life's a ball.

生命就像一場舞會.

* *ball — party* 有喧鬧歡樂之日,也有互道珍重再見之

There's a time to rejoice

and there's a time to bid farewell.

22 *Life is a ____ of ____ .*



生命像是一碗櫻桃果.

* *a bowl of cherries* —

指: *i.* 只要你去享受它. *You need only to enjoy it.*

ii. 不要太認真. *Don't take it too seriously.*

另有人說: ***Life is a bowl of cherries, and I get the pits.***

人生是一碗櫻桃果, 只是我撿到無法吞嚥的果核吃.

*常用於事情不順利時自嘲.

Said as a self-mockery when things go wrong.

23 *All good things must come to ____ ____ .*

天下豈有不散的宴席?

* *an end* — 一個終結; 結局 *a conclusion*

類: *a. Nothing good lasts forever.*

花無百日紅, 人無千日好.



b. The party's over.

曲終人散.

* *party* — 任何美事 *anything that's good*

如: 肥缺 *a cushy job,*

快樂的時光 *fun time,*

假期 *vacation*

24 You only ____ it when you lose it.

只有在你失去時你才體會到它的可貴.

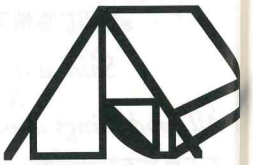
*appreciate — 明白它的價值 *know its value.* 如愛情, 健
家庭, 朋友 *e.g. love, health, family, frien*

25 Everyone is a ____ .

每個人都是短暫的過客.

*transient — *i.* 暫時停留者 *temporary visitor*
ii. 一個旅客 *a traveler;* 旅居者 *sojourner*

類: ***Everyone is a sojourner through life.***
每個人都是這世界暫時的訪客.



26 This life is ____ fast.

生命飛快消逝.

*fading fast — 很快褪色

指: *i.* 過得太快 *passing too quickly*
ii. 迅速枯萎, 凋零 *dying out fast*

類: ***a. Life is fleeting.***
人生過得飛快.

*feeting — short



b. Life is short.
生命短暫.

c. No one lives forever.
沒那個人長生不老.

27 You never know when your time is up.

你永遠都不知道什麼時候會嚥最後一口氣.

*另有人掌握你的生命 (神).

Someone else has control of your life (God).

28 Life's a bitch. And then you die.

人生充滿了苦惱, 捱過後才撒手歸去.

implies all of life is awful, difficult, problematic; afterwards you die.



類: ***a. Life's a beach.***
人的一生爛透了.

*一種淡化的說法 *a euphemism of "Life's a bitch."*
其他如: *Son of a bitch.* 改說成: *Son of a gun.*

b. Life is good, but not to me.
人生是美好的, 但對我來說卻是例外.

29 Death ____ all debts.

人死了就一了百了.

*pays all debts — 所有的欠債都像還清了似地一筆勾銷.

30 Whoever dies with the most toys wins.

撒手離世時擁有最多資產的人才是贏家.

*拜金主義者 *money worshiper* 的唯物觀 *materialistic view.*
其實有無財富一樣落空 *it's equally vain whether rich or poor.*

31 Most of ____ ____ are caused by women.
生活中的痛苦大都由女人所造成.
* *life's troubles — tribulations in life*
類: ***Life's difficulties begin with women.***
生活中的麻煩事兒都是女人挑起來的.
* *begin with* — 由...發端,肇始 *came from*

32 She has a negative ____ on life.
她對人生帶有灰色的看法.
* *outlook* — 觀點 *perception*
類: ***a. She has a negative attitude towards life.***
她對人生有種頹喪的態度.
b. She always looks at the bad side.
她老往壞的地方想.
另: ***She has a positive outlook on life.***
她對人生豁達.
* *positive outlook — cheerful view*



33 You live life to the ____ .
你很懂得生活.
* *to the fullest* —
i. 善加利用每一分秒 *use your time well*
ii. 你曉得幾時該工作和何時應品嚐休閒生活的細膩風味.
You know when to work and when to take time out to appreciate life.

類: ***Live life to the fullest.***
要盡情享受人生.

34 The ____ of life is to live every moment.
生活的秘訣在於懂得善用每一分秒.
* *secret* — 關鍵 *key*

35 I've always believed in living each day as if it were my last, so I never have any ____ .
我一直都信守著把每一天當成我活在世界上的最後一日,以使言行無虧.
* *never have any regrets* — 滿意 *satisfied;* 無悔 *remorseless*
i. 把每天當成末日 *consider every day as doomsday.*
所有追逐酒色財氣之心自然收斂. *Naturally, the desire for worldly pursuit will subside.*
ii. 取而代之者無非是戰戰兢兢,惟恐仰有愧於天俯有怍於地.
Live in fear and trembling so as not to offend God.



36 Be true to yourself.
要對你自己忠實.
指: *i.* 堅持自己的信仰.
Stick to your own beliefs.
ii. 不向朋輩或社會壓力屈服.
Don't succumb to peer, societal pressure.
類: ***To thine own self be true.***
切勿自欺.

＊語出莎士比亞 *from Shakespeare*

37 *Be true to yourself and you will be true to the world.*

不欺心才能有用於社會.

＊*true to yourself* —

i. 忠實於你的抱負.

Be honest, faithful to your aspirations.

ii. 不屈服於社會的強壓.

Don't bow to peer, societal pressure.

＊*true to the world* — 以便爲社會薄盡綿力 *to contribute y*

greatest potential to the world

38 *Love many, trust few, always ____ your own ____ .*

要博愛, 信賴少數知交, 做好份內工作.

＊*paddle your own canoe* — 划你自己的獨木舟,

指: *i.* 履行當盡的義務. *Do your own share.*

ii. 背負起你自己的十字架. *Carry your own cr*

39 *Man does not live by ____ alone!*



人不光是爲食物而活著!

＊*bread* — 指:金錢財物 *money,*

物質上的東西 *material goods*

指: 人們也需要靈性上的充實.

People need spiritual fulfillment as well.

語出 *Bible Matt. 4:4* 耶穌禁食四十晝夜後

撒旦乘他饑餓要他化石塊爲食物果腹而受叱.

40 *It's the simple things in life ____ ____ .*

人的一生中, 有些小事情也饒富意義.

＊*that matter* — 有意義的. 如: 享受夕陽西下的美景

enjoying the view of a sunset,

觀賞一朵小花 *appreciating a flower*

另: ***The best things in life are free.***

生活中最美好的一些東西都不必花錢.



41 *Variety is the ____ of life.*

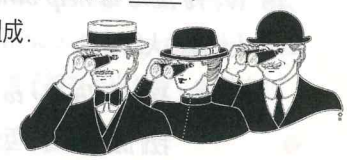
各色各樣的人使生命顯得多彩多姿.

＊*spice of life* — 生活中的調味料

指: 如果所有的人,物都來自同一個模子,

生命會無聊透頂. *If everything, everyone were the same, life would be dull.*

42 *This world is made up of watchers and ____ .*



這個世界是由旁觀者和參與者所組成.

＊*participants* — *players*

指:有些人比較勤奮, 收獲較多.

Some people get more out of life than others.

因爲他們更積極參與,向他們的目標挺進,不光是在一旁觀看

Because they are more actively involved and pursue their goals instead of sitting on the sidelines.

43 *Life is what you make of it.*

英雄造時勢.

＊原指:一生之如何取決於自己的創造.

另: ***What is to be will be.***
命中注定是什麼就是什麼.



44 Life is a challenge, not a game.
生命是一場挑戰而非遊戲.
＊指: 中止戲耍, 努力工作.
implies don't fool around, get serious.

45 When he returned to his native land to serve his peop
his life had come ____ ____ .
他返鄉爲同胞服務使一生功德完滿.
＊*had come full circle* —



i. attained maturity, completi
ii. 重返源頭 *returned to one's roo*

46 We're here to help others.
人生以助人爲目的.
類: ***a. We're living to help each other out.***
我們活著是爲了互助.
b. We're in this world to help one another.
我們在這世上須要互助.

47 You can get more with honey than you can ____ —
得道者多助.
＊*with vinegar* — 用酸醋, 喻:以令人難以忍受的態度待人.
用和好的態度與人往來比卑劣的手段會獲得更多的回

If you want things from people, you'll have more success being nice than being nasty.

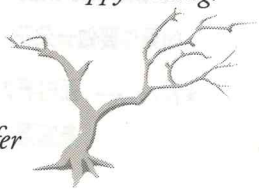
48 What goes around ____ ____ .
你用什麼斤兩秤給人, 別人也會用同樣的斤兩秤給你.
＊*comes around* — 以相同的待遇或結果回報到你身上.
Reciprocity of like treatment.
本句很廣用, 含有因果律 *Law of Consequence.*
如:欺騙人的也終會爲人所訛詐.
If he cheats others, eventually he'll be cheated by others.

49 I always like ____ ____ .
我總是喜歡好聚好散.



＊*happy endings* —
i. 如與人交往一段時日後, 因見解 *viewpoint* 做法 *method* 有所不同或利害起了衝突 *a conflict of interest arise* 而必須分手 *split up,* 犯不著臉紅脖子粗 *no need to get hyper,* 終歸是朋友一場,學學孔夫子所謂「君子絕交不出惡聲」的風度吧.
ii. 又如電影結局時 *at the end of a movie,*
有情人終成眷屬 *The lovers finally get married.*
或歹徒受報應 *or bad guys receive due punish-ment,*
公理得直 *Justice is served.* 也是好結局 *happy ending.*

0 Trees that don't bend, do ____ .
在強風中不肯彎腰的樹, 必被折斷.



＊*break* — 斷裂 *crack,* 指:受苦楚 *suffer*

＊*bend* — 彎曲, 喻:能屈能伸 *compromising*

類: ***a. Bend with the wind. Be more flexible.***
不要太死腦筋, 要知所變通.

＊*flexible* — 融通 *accomodating*

b. Be like the willow tree. Stand up and bend whichever way the wind blows.
做人有時要像柳樹, 站穩樹頭, 樹身卻隨風向彎腰.

＊*stand up* — 挺立在大地;紮穩根基 *firmly rooted*

＊*bend whichever way the wind blows* —
以免太過剛強 *too unyielding*, 處處與人衝突而自受其
run into conflicts and suffer the consequences.

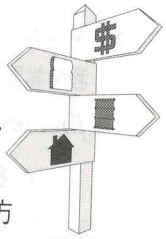
51 Sometimes less is more.
有時少即是多.

＊比方有時少說幾句話比多言多語更管用.
Sometimes a few words are way more effective than many words.
沉默是金 ***"Silence is golden."***
即爲一良例 *is an excellent example.*

52 If you want to be a flower, be the one that always ____ the sun.
如果你要做一朵花, 就做那始終朝陽的向日葵.

＊*faces* — 面對著太陽. 暗喻爲人要高風亮節 *be upright*
無晦澀 *not shady in your dealings.*

類: ***Be the best person you can be.***
要成器.



53 I don't know where I'm ____ ____ my life.
我對這一生將何去何從毫無所知.

＊*where I'm going with my life* — 繼續前往何方
moving forward to

類: ***a.*** *Should I go to college or just get a job?*
I don't know where my life is heading.
我應該到大學唸書或是去找一份工作呢?
不知道該何去何從.

b. I don't know what direction my life is taking.
不曉得我這一生該朝那個方向走.

54 It's your life. Right or wrong, you are the one who has to decide how to live it.
這是你的生活. 好歹都在於你自己的決定.

＊*It's your life.* — 沒人能告訴你該怎麼活.
No one else can tell you how to live your life.

55 This accident completely changed my whole ___on life.
這場車禍改變了我整個人生觀.

＊*my whole outlook* — 我整個思想和觀點 *my entire way of thinking and perception*

56 What I must do is ____ ____.

我所需要的是找尋自我.

find myself —

i. 發現自我和一生將作何追尋.
discover who I am and what I want out of life

ii. 返璞歸眞 *return to integrity and simplicity*

57 My father is an average mechanic, but a ____-____ philosopher.

雖然家父只是一位普普通通的汽車修理師傅,
卻是一位世界級的哲學家.

world-class — 超級的 *outstanding;* 特佳的 *superb*

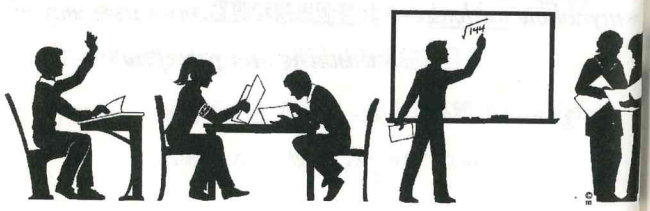
58 I'm neither an ____ nor a theoretician .

我既不是實驗家也非理論家.

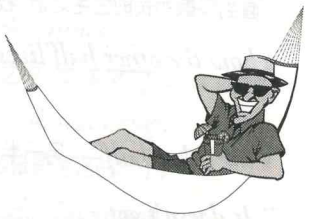
empiricist — *an experimentalist, one who observes and deduces from observation*

theoretician — 熟諳理論研究工作的人
one who speculates, works on theory

neither... nor... — 兩者皆非



Sec.2 Life Style 生活型態



1 This is what I call living!

這才是人過的日子.

類: *This is living!*
這才是好生活!

2 This is the ____!

No troubles, no worries and plenty of money.

無憂無慮, 有的是錢. 這才像生活!

the life — 可接受的生活 *acceptable life*

3 This is a pretty good life.

這才是好日子.

類: *He lives the good life.*
他一生過得很優裕.

富有 *is rich;* 多趣 *has loads of fun*

4 You've lived a very ____ life.

你一向過得挺舒適.

cushy — 侈華 *luxurious;* 舒服 *comfortable*

5 Alan ____ it ____ .

亞蘭的命眞清閒.

has it easy — *i.* 不愁吃穿 *has a comfortable life*

ii. 沒大風大浪 *no hardship, tribulation*

6 Until I went to the governor's house,
I had no idea how the ____ ____ lives.
直到參觀州長的住宅之前,我都不曉得富人的生活型態是什麼樣子

* *how the other half lives* — *what the lifestyle of the wealthy is like*

* *the other half* — 另一半, 指:富人 *the rich*

7 It doesn't get ____ ____ than this.
再沒比這更舒服的了. 眞是美無比.

* *get any better* — 也可能是處於劣況下的風涼話.
could also be sarcasm for an awful situation

類: ***a. This is really living!***
這種生活眞像回事!



b. What more can you ask for?
你還能要求什麼比這更好的嗎?

如: 在陽光煦麗清風徐來的海灘上飲啜著鮮果汁.
e.g. Sunshine, balmy breezes,
sipping piña coladas on the beach.

註: *piña coladas* 係以鳳梨汁 *pineapple juice,* 可可亞奶 *coconut milk* 和甜酒 *rum* 所調成的料. 是熱帶觀光旅遊區 *tropical resort* 最風行的料 *most popular bevarage.*

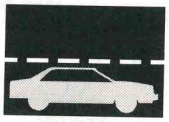
8 You live life in the ____ ____ .
你活在充滿刺激的生活裡.

* *fast lane* — 快車道

指: *i.* 危險地 *dangerously;* 充滿宴樂的 *lots of parties;* 做冒險的事情 *doing risky things*

ii. 到處去暴露於酒,色,毒品之中. *You go places where you're exposed to alcohol, sex, drugs.*
如: 模特兒的世界,好萊塢紙醉金迷的日子.
e.g. the modeling world, Hollywood.

9 How's life in the fast lane?



分秒必爭的商業生活感覺如何?

* 在高度競爭的生活環境裡 *in a highly competitive environment,* 如公司上班的生活 *e.g. the corporate world.*

10 No flies land on you.
你的生活步調快得連蒼蠅都沾不上身.

* 指: 忙碌, 身體動個不停 *busy, constantly active.*

11 Enjoy the wild life?
喜歡過這種紙醉金迷的日子嗎?

12 I lived ____ a ____ for a week on the cruise.
我在遊輪上過了一週國王似的愜意生活.

* *lived like a king* —

i. 過著窮極奢華的日子 *lived a luxurious lifestyle*

ii. 每個人都隨他興之所至去迎合.
Everyone was catering to his every whim.

13 I can ____ a ____ out of this.

我可以把這種享樂的日子當成生涯.

＊*make a career out of this* —

i. 我寧願如此而不去工作.

I would prefer to do this rather than work

ii. 幻想之一. *It's wishful thinking.*

14 Very cozy.

眞愜意.

＊*cozy* — 舒適或關係融洽 *intimate*

類: ***Very comfortable.***

眞舒服.



15 Teaching in this school system is ____ on ____ .

在這所學校教書有如住在世外桃源.

＊*heaven on earth* — 在地如天, 喻:景況宜人 *an ideal scenar*

16 What do you do ____ ?

你平常都做些什麼呢?

＊*regularly* — 平日 *normally*

指: *i.* 你主要的工作 *your primary occupation*

ii. 日常作息表 *your typical schedule for the day*

iii. 通常被詢以本句時, 指:你今天所做的已脫離常軌.

You're breaking your routine.

類: ***a. What do you normally do?***

你平常都做些什麼工作?

b. What is your daily routine?

你每天有那些例行公事?

17 You do nothing but eat and sleep.

Boy, you sure have an easy life!

你成天除了吃喝,睡覺以外什麼事兒也不做. 乖乖,你可眞會享福.

＊*easy life — comfortable life*

類: ***a. You do nothing but eat, drink and get laid.***

你除了吃,喝和嫖以外, 什麼正經事兒也沒做.

b. What else do you do but eat and sleep?

你除了吃飯和睡覺以外還做了些什麼?

c. You really know how to enjoy your life.

你眞懂得享受人生.

d. You do nothing but eat and sleep all day.

Boy, you sure have it easy.

除了吃,喝,睡覺外,啥事兒也不幹. 乖乖,你可眞會享清福!

＊*have it easy* — 過著安逸的日子 *have an easy life*

18 You live well.

你懂得納福.



類: ***You know how to live life to the fullest.***

你懂得如何去過有意義的生活.

＊*to the fullest* — 作最大的效益 *make the best of;*

如:工作與休閒時間適當的調配, 善用金錢等.

e.g. strike a right balance between work and leisure, utilize money wisely, etc.

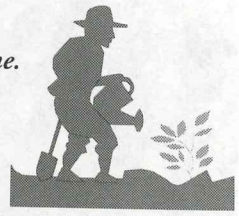
19 *That movie star leads a ____ ____ .*
那個電影明星過著無憂無慮的日子.
* *leads a charmed life* — 過著理想的日子; 事事稱心如意. *lives an ideal life where nothing seems to go wrong*

20 *People like Donald Trump live the ____ ____ .*
像達納川蒲那種人過的都是悠遊自在的好日子.
* *the high life* — 舒服的日子 *the good life;* 奢華的生活 *oppulent life*
註: *Donald Trump* 係美國紐約著名的富有地產商 *a famous wealthy land owner,* 在 *Atlantic City* 賭城擁有一豪賭中心名叫: *Taj Mahal.*
類: *Since they got their inheritance they've been* ***living high off the hog.***
自從他們繼承財產後, 過著悠哉悠哉的生活.
* *living high off the hog* — 過著遠非豬玀的生活, 指: 過好日子.



21 ***He's been living in the ____ of ____ so long that he'd never survive if he lost all his money.***
他已過慣養尊處優的日子, 如果變得一文不名, 準活不下去.
* *in the lap of luxury* — 舒適的生活方式. *a comfortable lifestyle*
由儉入奢易, 由奢反儉難. *It's a whole lot easier to go from rags to riches than vice versa.*

22 *We all ____ ____ a pattern.*
我們都掉進了某種生活的模式裡.
* *fall into* — 順應 *conform to;* 套上了 *trap into*
* *a pattern* — 例行公式 *a routine*
類: ***Everybody has his own routine.***
每個人都有他自己的一套生活方式.



23 *I've had a very ____ life.*
我這一輩子都過著平凡無奇的日子.
* *conventional* — 普普通通的 *ordinary;* 典型的 *typical*
另: ***a. I've had a very exciting life.***
我這一輩子過得十分刺激.
b. He's had a very sheltered life.
他一直在別人的庇蔭下生活.
* *sheltered* — *i.* 過度保護的 *overprotected*
ii. 與一般生活型態隔絕的 *cut off from normal lifestyle*

24 *I guess my lifestyle is pretty ____ .*
我想我的生活方式太呆板.
* *mundane* — 平凡無奇 *ordinary;* 淡泊 *common*
另: ***Some people prefer a simple life style.***
有些人喜歡樸素的生活方式.



25 That's ____ ____ to live.

那不是生活之道.

* *no way to live* —

i. 非存活之正確方式.

That's not a proper lifestye.

ii. 不合適的生活狀況.

Those are unfit living conditions.

類: ***That's no way for a human being to live.***

No one should have to live like that.

那不是人過的日子. 誰都不應該過那種生活.

Sec.3 Death 死亡



1 We almost had a ____ ____ death driving through the blizzard.

在大暴風雪中駕車我們差點兒就送了命.

* *had a brush with* — 擦過; 掠過,

指: 極接近的遭遇 *had a close encounter*

如: 接近大人物或死亡邊緣 *met a celebrity or death*

* *blizzard — severe snow storm*

2 When my car hit that pole, I saw my whole life ____ before my ____.

車子撞上那根柱子時, 我看到我一生種種的景象呈現在眼前.

* *saw my life flashing before my eyes* —

人生死一線之隔的危殆時刻.

at a critical moment between life and death

類: *When I was caught embezzling,*

I saw my whole career flashing before me.

被逮到侵吞公款時, 我看到我整個事業生涯都快泡湯了.

3 Had he shot me with a shot gun, I would've been ____ feet ____ .

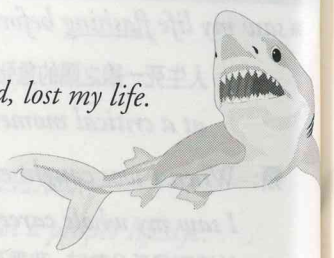
如果他用霰彈槍打我的話, 我早就死了.

* *six feet under* — 埋在六尺深的土裡, 指: *dead*

4 ***His life ___ by a ___ when the airplane ran out of fu***
那架座機耗光燃料時，他的生命危如千鈞一髮.
＊*hung by a thread* — 指:在死亡邊緣 *on the verge of deat*
處於重大危機 *in mortal danger*

5 ***The doctors snatched the severely wounded patient from the ____ of ____.***
大夫們從死亡邊緣把這名重傷的病人給救活了.
＊*jaws of death* — 死亡的口，指:生死線上
類: *Mike's friend* ***snatched him from the jaws of deat***
by dragging him out of the burning car.
麥可的朋友把他從起火燃燒的車子裡拖出來使他倖免於難.
＊*snatched from jaws of death* — 從鬼門關搶救出某人.
saved someone from near deat

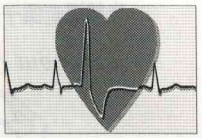
6 ***I'm thankful to be alive.***
我還能活著眞是謝天謝地.
＊指: 幾乎喪命. *I almost died, lost my life.*



7 ***How long has he got?***
他還能再活多久呢?
＊*How long will he live?*

8 ***I figure I still have a few ____ ____ left.***
我想我還有幾年的日子好過.
＊*good years* — 可安享的天年.
老人用於估量自己還有多久可活. *As if an old person were estimating how much longer he has to live.*

9 ***He's ____ dead, yet still ____ by the will to live.***
他已半死不活，但仍被求生慾驅策著活下去.
＊*half dead* — 體力耗盡 *exhausted*;垂死 *bordering on death*
＊*driven by* — 被鞭策著 *motivated by*
＊*will to live* – 求生慾 *survival instinct*



10 ***He's been ____ on ____ time ever since he had his first heart attack.***
自從第一次心臟病發作以來，他一直都在苟延殘喘.
＊*living on borrowed time* — 活在明知生命任何時刻都有可能中止的情況下 *living with the knowledge that at any moment his life might end.*
類: *Ever since he insulted the boss,*
that guy has been living on borrowed time.
自從侮辱了老闆後，他過著隨時都會被解僱的日子.
＊指:他之被革職只是早晚的問題.
implies it's just a matter of time before he'll be fired.

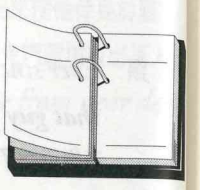
11 ***He gave up fighting his illness and was ready to ____ his ___.***
他已放棄和他的病掙扎而預備了後事.
＊*meet his maker* — 去見他的創造者，指:回老家 *expire*

12 ***He's so old he's got one ____ in the ____.***
他老得行將就木.
＊*one foot in the grave* — 一腳已踏在墳墓裡

指:不久人世 *approaching death*
中國話說成:「一腳踏進棺材裡」.

13 *I think the old man's just about ____ ____.*
我想這老頭子也差不多了.
＊*just about had it* —
i. 快嚥最後一口氣 *about to breathe his last*
ii. 快死了 *is near death;* 即將離世 *ready to die*
類: ***I'm afraid the old man's time has come.***
我擔心這老頭的大限已到.
＊*...'s time has come* — 快壽終正寢 *dying*

14 *His days are numbered.*
他的日子屈指可數.



＊ *i.* 他只剩下有限的日子可活.
He only has some time left to live.
ii. 因他患了不治之症. *Because he has a terminal illness.*
或有人存心要他的命 *or someone wants him dead.*
或在某公司裡工作之時日無多 *will be fired, thrown out.*

15 *He's a goner.*
他活不成了.
＊*a goner* —
i. 即將因病或意外而亡 *dying of disease or accident*
ii. 病重垂危 *about to pass away from illness*
iii. 有人存心謀害他 *he will be murdered*

iv. 得罪權貴或惡人, 短期內會遭性命危險.
Life is in jeopardy because he offended a person of power or of sinister nature.

類: ***a. It's over for him.***
他完了.

b. He's had it.
他活夠了.



c. He's history.
他的時日無多.

d. He's a dead man.
他已是個死人.

e. He's on his last legs.
他已近尾聲.

f. He's drowning.
他就快淹死了.

g. He's going down for the third time.
他就快倒地不起.
＊如在拳賽中第三次被擊倒, 喻:存活無望.

16 *His heart is still beating, unfortunately ____ ____ has already occurred.*
他的心臟還在跳動, 不幸的是已發生腦死.
＊*brain death* — 腦功能停止 *brain functions have ceased*

臨床上除腦電波測定不出跳動 *no sign from EEG* 之外
，最簡易的辨識法就是翻開眼皮 *peel open the eyelids*
可見瞳孔放大 *dilated pupils*, 以光照射也不收縮
no constriction upon exposure to light source.

17 ***She's ____ alive.***
她已奄奄一息.
* *barely* — 幾乎 *hardly*,
指: 差不多快死了 *almost dead*



18 ***Aunt Hilda ____ the ____ last night.***
希爾達嬸嬸昨晚去世了.
* *kicked the bucket* — 踢桶子, 指:兩腿一蹬, 告別塵世.

19 ***She died of ____ ____.***
她死於自然因素.
* *natural causes* — 沒被謀殺 *wasn't murdered*
包括: *i.* 老邁 *died of old age*
ii. 心肌衰竭 *heart failure*
iii. 疾病 *diseases* 等 *etc.*

20 ***It was totally unexpected.***
He just ____ ____ while watching TV.
他在看電視時忽然俯首嚥氣, 全然令人料想不到.
* *keeled over — bowed down and passed out*
另: ***That movie was so funny, we were keeled over.***
那部影片好滑稽, 我們都笑彎了腰.
* *keeled over — bent with laughter*

21 ***When the wealthy husband croaked after only three days of marriage, the police suspected ____ ____.***
這富有的丈夫結婚僅三天就一命嗚呼, 警方懷疑其中不無陰謀.
* *foul play* — 不法活動 *criminal activity*
指:妻子謀財害命 *implies the wife committed homicide to get the money.*

21 ***Let the police handle it. Get on with your life.***
這件事讓警方處理. 你繼續過你的日子吧.
* *Get on with your life. — Continue with your life.*

23 ***He died a slow, ____ death.***
他拖了很久才嚥氣.
* *lingering* — 折騰了很長一陣子 *suffered for quite a while*

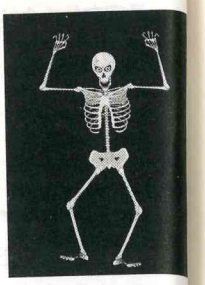
24 ***He ____ to death.***
他窒息死了.
* *suffocated* — 無法呼吸 *was unable to breath*
類: ***He died from slow asphyxiation.***
他因逐漸缺氧而死.



25 ***He's gone.***
他已斷氣.
類: ***a. He's dead.***
他死了.
b. He's deceased.
他已去世.

c. He departed from us last night.
他昨晚與我們大家永別了.

d. He passed away an hour ago.
他在一個鐘頭前逝世.



26 He's ____ cold.
他已冰冷.
＊*stone* cold — 如石頭之僵硬 *rigid*
死後僵硬 ***rigor mortis***
指: *i.* 死去多時 *He's been dead.*
或 *ii.* 全然人事不省 *He's out cold.* 昏迷 *passed out.*

27 He's as dead as a ____.
他的身體已像門釘一般.
＊*as dead as a doornail* — 指: 冰冷 *cold;* 僵硬 *stiff;*
回生乏術 *very much dead*
註:供解剖用之屍體 *corpse for dissection* 稱爲 ***cadaver.***

28 He died for ____.
他死得一文不值.
＊*died for nothing* — 平白送命
如:爲吧女爭風吃醋, 大打出手而死.
類: ***He died in vain.***
他死得毫無目的.
＊*in vain — for no purpose*
另: ***He died penniless.***
他死時不名一文.

29 The influenza weakened him,
but the pneumonia ____ him ____.
那場感冒使他虛弱, 而另一個肺炎則要了他的命.
＊*did him in* — 殺害了他 *killed him*
另: *His campaign was going well*
until the scandal ***did him in.***
直到醜聞毀了他之前, 他的選情看好.
＊*did him in* — 斷送了他 *ruined him*



30 We have just ____ a good man.
我們剛剛喪失了一位好人.
＊*lost* — 因死亡而失去 *been deprived of through death*
另: ***We just lost our best salesman***
to a competing company.
我們的最佳推銷能手剛剛被別家公司挖走了.
＊*lost* — 因競爭而失去
were deprived of through competition

31 I know he'll ____ with ____.
我知道他死後一定會進天堂.
＊*walk with God* — 與 神同行,
指: 赴天堂 *go to heaven.* 源自 *Bible* 舊約時代有一名叫以諾 *Enoch* 的義人 *righteous man,* 行爲正直爲 神所喜悅, *delighted God with his righteous deeds* 得以與 神同行. 後人引伸 *walk with God* 爲言行端正者 *upright person.*

32 *Let's call the undertaker to make the ____ ____.*
我們打電話給殯儀館的人好安排喪事.
＊*funeral arrangements* — 料理後事

33 *Her husband died and she had to put everything ____ ____.*
她先生過世，她必須把後事料理好.
＊*put everything in order* — 把遺囑 *will*,財產清單 *financial statement*,保險單 *insurance policies* 等整理好以便送交律師 *organize the paper work for the attorney.*

34 *May his soul ____ in ____.*
願他的靈魂安息.
＊*rest in peace* —
i. 葬禮用語 *said in a eulogy*
ii. 對已逝者表崇敬 *or a reverential reference to a deceased*
iii. 墓碑上簡刻成 *gravestones exhibit the initials R.I.P.*
iv. 拉丁語寫成: *Requiescat In Pace*

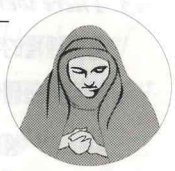


35 *She was ____ to ____ in the cemetery.*
她已安葬在墓地.
＊*put to rest* — 埋葬 *buried*

36 *Thanks for coming and being here.*
謝謝你們來和我們待在這裡.
＊用於喪禮 *bereavement* 或其他悲傷場合 *or any other sad occasions* 感謝親友到來之用語 *thanking the relatives and friends who came to attend the service.*
另: *Thanks for sharing this day with us.*
謝謝你們今天來分享我們的快樂.
＊用於婚禮或其他快樂場合的迎接語.
Said at a wedding or festive occasion.

37 *Bruce Lee's fans still mourn his ____ ____ at the age of 32.*
李小龍迷仍在哀悼他三十二歲的英年早逝.
＊*untimely passing* — 早夭 *early death*

38 *The principal announced a ____ of ____ for the teacher who passed away.*
校長宣布爲去世的教師沉默致哀.
＊*moment of silence* — *quiet time to show respect for the deceased*



註: 另有降半旗之方式以示哀.
hang a flag at half-mast as a sign of mourning

39 *I'd like to express my ____ for the loss of your father.*
我對令尊的去逝表示哀悼.
＊*express my condolences*— 致哀 *show my regrets, sympathy*

40 *The news of her death ____ me ____.*
她的訃聞使我深深感到哀痛.
＊*hit me hard* — 在感情上重重地影響了我.
profoundly and emotionally affected me

41 *When his father died, he tried to ____ ____ his grief.*
他父親去世時，他極力忍下憂傷.
＊*cope with — understand and work out the problem*

42 *I'll never ____ ____ his death.*
我絕對忘不了他的死.
＊*get over* — 遺忘 *forget*
類：*To me, Donald dies every day.*
對我而言，達納死去的景象歷歷在目.



43 *There were so many things that made him special to me.*
過去種種的事蹟使他在我心目中佔有一席之地.
＊可用於喪禮時追悼逝者 *may be said at a eulogy.*
註：*eulogy* 之字首雖爲 *a, e, i, o, u* 之一，
但發音非母音，故用 "*a*" 而非 "*an*" 爲冠詞.
類：*There were countless things*
that endeared him to me.
有不少事情使我跟他很親近.
＊*endeared — drew me closer to him*

44 *I'm gonna miss him. He was a good guy.*
I wish I had spent more time with him.
我會想念他. 他是個好人. 眞希望我曾花過更多的時間與他相處

45 *It's very difficult when you lose a loved one.*
失去所愛的人會令人十分難過.
＊*lose — a person died* 的淡化語 *euphemism*

46 *You'll always have her in your heart.*
她永遠都會活在你心中.
＊安慰逝世者之親屬.
Said to console the relative of a deceased.
類：*She'll always be with you in spirit.*
她在靈裡永遠與你同在.

47 *When your father died, Nancy,*
I hope you know I was ____ you in ____.
南西，令尊去世時，希望妳能體會我的心與妳同在.
＊*with you in spirit* — 雖沒親臨，但心相與. *Thinking of you, though not physically present.*

48 *His plans were unexpectedly canceled by the ____ ____.*
他的計畫因他去世而意外地被取消了.
＊*grim reaper* — 死神 *angel of death*
註：美國人的死神被描寫成戴頭罩 *hooded,*
著黑披肩 *caped in black,*
手裡拿著大鐮刀 *holding a large scythe* 的模樣.



49 *There's always been resistance to ___ on moral grounds.*
安樂死常被舊道德意識所抵擋.
＊*euthanasia — easy and painless death*
常用以指仁慈殺人 *usually refers to mercy killing,*
或爲了中止痛苦而殺人 *or killing to end suffering*
＊*moral grounds — moral basis*

50 *Can you think of a better way ____ ____ than dying in your sleep?*
你能想出比在安睡中去世更好的死法嗎?
＊*to go — to die*



51 *If you had died, what do you think he would've done about it?*
如果你死了，你想他會怎樣呢?
＊*would've done about it* — 作如何反應 *would have reacted*
另: *died* 可代以 ***passed over***「去世」或 ***croaked***「翹辮子」

52 *If I die, I want to ____ ____ as you.*
如果我死了，希望下輩子能像你一樣.
＊*come back* — 再世爲人 *be reborn*;
投胎爲人 *be reincarnated*

53 *When I die, I'll definitely go to heaven, because I've already been ____ ____.*
如果我死了一定會進天堂，因爲我這一輩子都在地獄裡過.
＊*in hell* — 抱怨一生苦痛不堪，恍如在煉獄.

54 *Nacked I was born. Naked I will die.*
我赤裸裸地來，也將赤裸裸地去.
類: *a. I came into the world with nothing. I will leave with nothing.*
我空著手來，也將空著手去.

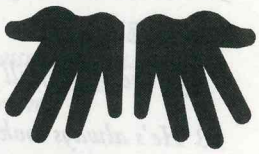


b. Naked you came into the world and naked you'll depart.
你赤裸地誕生在這世上，也將空著手離開.

c. You can't take it with you.
你無法帶功名利祿隨你的死而去.

＊上列數句都是提到一生和物質的爭戰 *combat against materialism*，對世上財物擁有慾太重 *being too attached to worldly possessions*，到頭來撒手離世時還是落得一場空 *ultimately leave with empty hands.*

55 *All men will die.*
所有的人都免不了一死.（人固有一死.）
類: *a. All men are mortal.*
人生自古誰無死?



b. Death sits on our shoulders.
死亡隨時緊盯著我們每一個人.

c. The shadow of death is always among us.
死亡的陰影老是跟隨著我們.

d. Death is just around the corner.
死亡隨時都離人不遠.

＊*around the corner* — 在街口轉角的地方，
指:近在不遠處 *very near*

56 *Death is just.*
死亡是公平的.
＊*just — fair*; 不偏袒任何人 *doesn't favor one over another*



類: *a. Death comes to all men.*
死臨到所有的人.
＊無人可倖免. *No one is spared.*

b. Rich and poor share one same ground.
人不分貧富死後都佔有同樣的一席之地.
＊生前無論貴賤, 死後黃土一坯.

57 *We all have to go the ____ of all ____ eventually.*
我們都不免一死.
＊*go the <u>way</u> of all <u>flesh</u>* — 走上肉體必經之路途,亦即死亡 *die*

58 *He's always looking for the latest medicine to prolong his life, but sooner or later it's ___ to ___, dust to dust.*
他老是在找尋延年益壽的最新藥物, 但遲早還是塵歸塵, 土歸土.
＊*<u>ashes</u> to <u>ashes</u>, dust to dust* — 死亡 *death*

59 *When you die, you die.*
閻王要你三更死, 誰敢留人到五更天.
類: *When your're dead, you're dead.*
一旦要死了, 強留也留不住.
＊認命 *accepting fate* 的用語.

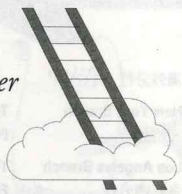


60 *What comes after this life?*
我們死後將何去何從?
＊*comes after — follows*

61 *No one knows for sure what the ____ to ____ is like.*
沒人確實知道死後是什麼光景.
＊*the <u>world</u> to <u>come</u>* — 死後之生活; 來生 *the afterlife*

62 1: *I guess you've never thought of death.*
我猜你從來就沒想到死這回事.
2: *I'm too young to think about death.*
我的年紀太輕了不會考慮到死的問題.
＊事實上棺材是裝死人, 不限於老人.
Actually, a coffin doesn't necessarily contain an old person, but a dead person.

63 *I believe in ____ after ____.*
我相信死後有來生.
＊*<u>life</u> after <u>death</u> — the afterlife; hereafter*

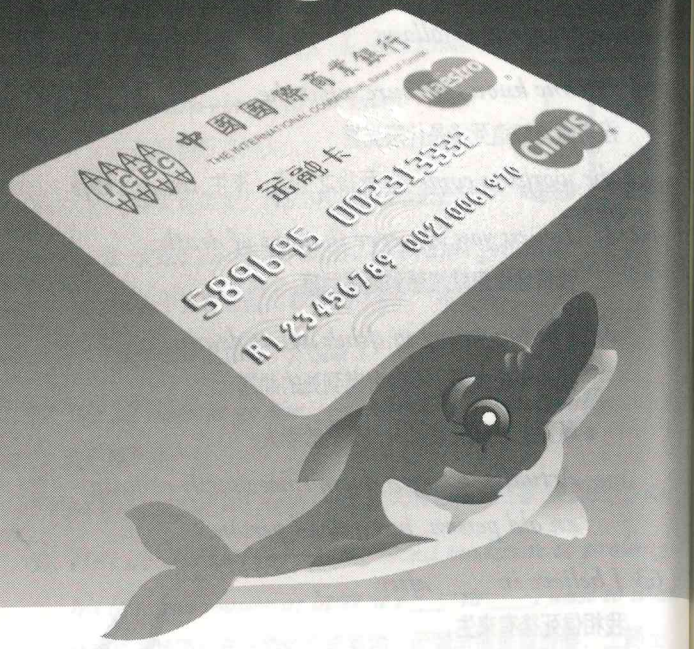


類: *Is there life after death?*
死後有來生嗎?

64 *There are beautiful days ____ death.*
死後另有極樂世界.
＊*beyond — after*
類: *Life after death is beautiful.*
死後的生活很美.

讓您帶著銀行遊世界

中國商銀 萬事 順利 金融卡



海外分行

New York Branch 紐約分行	Tel: (212) 608-4222 Fax:(212) 608-4943
Los Angeles Branch 洛杉磯分行	Tel: (213) 489-3000 Fax:(213) 489-1183
Chicago Branch 芝加哥分行	Tel: (312) 782-9900 Fax:(312) 782-2402
Representative Office in Houston 休士頓代表處	Tel: (713) 650-1849

Subsidiary 子公司

International Commercial Bank of Cathay (Canada) 加拿大光華國際商業銀行	Tel: (416) 947-2800 Fax: (416) 947-9964
Chinatown Branch Vancouver Branch	Tel: (416) 597-8545 Fax: (604) 689-5650
The Chinese American Bank 中美銀行	Tel: (212) 966-3303 Fax: (212) 966-3396
Chinatown Branch	Tel: (212) 349-2880
Flushing Branch	Tel: (718) 961-4966

ICBC 中國國際商業銀行
THE INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL BANK OF CHINA

Sec.4 Inheritance 繼承

1 He ____ me with nothing.

他沒留下半點東西給我就走了.

* *left me with nothing* — 沒財物, 房地產

no valuables, money or property

類: ***a. He left me with zip.***

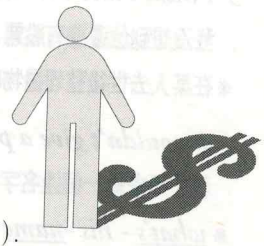
他什麼也沒留下就離開了我.

b. He left me with zilch.

他留給我空無一物.

c. He deserted me.

他拋棄了我 (撇下我孤苦伶仃).



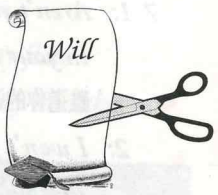
2 Old McDonald ____ his son ____ from his inheritance.

老麥當勞廢掉他兒子繼承遺產的名份.

* *cut his son off — disinherited his son*

類: ***He cut his son out of his will.***

他把他兒子從遺囑的受益人欄裡除掉.



3 Some people ____ their belongings to their pets.

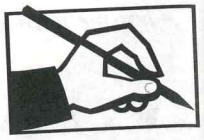
有些人立遺囑把財產留給他們的寵物.

* *will* — 死後把財產給人, 機構或動物的指示

an instruction to leave property to people, institutions or animals after death.

類: *He bequeathed everything he had to a charity.*
他把所有的遺產捐給慈善機構.
* *bequeathed* — 將財務遺留,交付某人 *left, handed down valuables to another*

4 This will was ____ up many years before his death.
這份遺囑是在他去世數年前訂立的.
* *drawn up* — *written up*



5 I didn't know he owned any stocks.
我沒想到他還擁有股票.
*在某人去世後整理遺物時意外發現隱情. *stocks* 可易以任何字眼.

6 I wouldn't give a plum nickle to ____ - his - ____.
我才不會給一個連名字我都不屑一提的人半毛錢.
* *what's - his -name* — 陌生人 *stranger*; 不知姓啥名誰的人 多指嫌惡而不願道及其姓名.

7 1: Aren't you even going to leave something in your will to your son?
難道你的遺囑裡不留點兒什麼給你兒子嗎?

2: I won't give a darn penny to that no good what's-his-name.
我不會留半分錢給那個叫什麼嘮啥子的廢物.

8 He ____ a million bucks when his uncle died.
他叔叔去世時他繼承了一百萬元.
* *inherited* — *received a transfer of title from a deceased relative*

Ch.5 Character, Personality 個性,人格

Sec.1 Character Change 性格的改變

1 I want a ____ life.
我想過正常人的生活.
* *normal life* — 不願作奸犯科 *not involved in crime*

2 I was trying to ____ ____ from the life I had.
我一直想擺脫我從前的生活.
* *get away* — 脫離 *escape*

類: *I'd like to start a new life.*
我想過新生活.

3 Melanie, listen to me. I'm trying to change.
梅樂妮, 你聽我說. 我正在努力求改進.
* *trying to change* — *i.* 更改缺點 *rectify my flaw*
ii. 修正錯誤 *correct my mistakes*

4 He wants to ____ ____ again.
他想重新做人.
* *start over* — 棄暗投明



類: *a. He wants a new beginning.*
他想過新生活.

b. He wants a new break.
他想要一切從頭做起.
* *break — start*

5 Tomorrow I'm going to ____ over a new ____, and I promise your life will be better for it.
從明天起我要痛改前非，並保證會使你的生活過得更舒適.
* *turn over a new leaf* —*i.*悔過向善 *changing for the better*
*ii.*過新生活 *making a new start*

類: *a. After he serves his jail term, I hope he can turn over a new leaf.*
服完刑期後，我希望他能洗心革面.

b. I'm not like that anymore. I've turned over a new leaf.
我再也不是從前的我. 我已重新做人.

c. Barry hasn't been a very good student, but he says he's turning over a new leaf.
巴瑞一直都算不得是好學生，但他說他要改過自新.

6 He changed his identity and ___ all ___ with the past.
他改名換姓生活，把過去的一切瓜葛悉數斬除.
* *broke all ties with the past* — 遺忘過去 *forgot about the past*

7 You can change. It's not too late.
不算太晚，你還來得及改.

類: *a. You're never too old to change.*
你幾時想去改邪歸正都不算太晚.

b. It's never too late to come home.
迷途知返總不嫌遲.
* *come home* — 自歧途歸正 *reform oneself*

c. It's never too late to change.
亡羊補牢猶未爲晚.
* *change* — 改正 *correct*; 修補 *repair, mend*
指: *i.* 調整現狀 *amend the current situation*
ii. 改變你的態度 *change your attitude*
iii. 悔改 *repent*



8 He'll come ____.
他會回心轉意的.
有一天他會良心發現.
* *come around* — *i.*決定掉過頭來 *reverse his decision*
*ii.*重獲良知 *regain his conscience*
*iii.*能辨是非 *discern good and evil*

9 I want you to get out ____ the ____ and start a new beginning.
我要你棄暗投明重新做人.
* *get out from the shadows* — 走出陰影，指: 不再犯罪 *get away from criminal dealings*
* *start a new beginning* — 重生 *start over again*



10 ***Better late than ____.***

遲些做總比完全不做好.

＊*never — not ever*

另: 僱員: ***Better late than never.***

我雖然遲到了些總比沒來上班好.

老闆: ***Better never late.***

你最好連遲到都沒有.

11 ***I'd like to see a young man like you given the opportunity to ____ his life ____.***

我喜歡看像你這樣的年輕人有機會改過自新.

＊*turn his life around — 革新 reform*

12 ***It will take time to ____ ____ my life.***

要花一段時間才能使我改掉糜爛的生活.

＊*straighten out — 改正 amend*

＊*take time — take a good deal of time*

13 ***You are a changed man.***

你已變成一個截然不同的人了.

指: *i.* 你的心地已變壞. *You've changed for the worse.*

ii. 你已改過向善. *You've changed for the better.*

類: ***Boy, you've changed!***

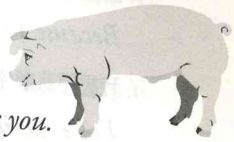
乖乖, 你整個人都變了!

另: ***You're a new man.***

你已康復, 健壯如新.

＊指: *physical recovery.* 常用於手術或治療全然成功時. *often said after a successful operation, treatment*

14 ***Wow! It's a new you.***



哇! 你簡直變了一個人嘛!

＊ *i.* 面目一新. *It's a different look for you.*

ii. 化妝 *makeup,* 面部整型後 *after a plastic surgery*

iii. 穿上新衣裳 *dress up with new clothes* 予人一新耳目之感.

類: ***This is a new me. A whole new attitude.***

這是一個新的我. 有全新的風格.

15 ***There's a ____ difference in his personality.***

他的性格起了重大的變化.

＊*marked difference — 顯見之變異 dramatic, noticeable change*

16 ***I'm different all right!***

我再也不是昨日的吳下阿蒙.

＊*all right — 的確 indeed,* 指: 我確實不同於往日.

＊*different — 不可同日而言 not the same as before;* 常指: 優於往昔 *usually implies better than before*

17 ***He's reformed.***

他已更新.

＊*reformed — 變得更好 changed for the better*

18 ***My ____ in life have changed.***

我的生命價值觀已改變.

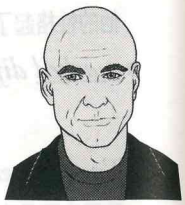
* *priorities in life* — 生命中之孰輕孰重.

i. 因我已成熟，對事理之衡量改變.
Because I've matured, my values have changed.

ii. 我經歷悲劇使我對生命之看法改觀.
I've experienced tragedies that have reshaped my perspective on life.

iii. 篤信宗教，揚棄一般世俗所追求的酒,色,財,氣.
I've taken up religion and forsaken all the worldly pursuits, e.g. wine, women, money, fame.

19 *No way. No more.*
不行. 我不再做這種事.



* *No more — Not anymore. Not again.*

類: ***a. There's not a way in the world.***
怎麼說我也不肯再做.

b. I'm not stealing again, no way.
無論如何我再也不偷東西.

c. I may have done it in the past, but no more.
從前我也許做過，但再也不願做.

20 *You can't ask me to go back to the way things were.*
你不能再教我走回頭路.

* *implies a changed person and a refusal to return to an abusive, negative situation.*

21 *Are you always ____ ____?*
你老是這樣嗎?

* *this way* — 這種表現; 類似的行爲.

類: ***Are you always like this?***

22 *Don't mind me. I'm not my ____ ____ today.*
你別管我. 我今天不大對勁.

* *not my usual self* — 感到異於常態 *not feeling, behaving like I normally do*

類: ***I am out of sorts today.***

23 *What's happened to Joseph?*
He's always been so ____, steady and reliable.
久雪夫是怎麼搞的啦? 他一向都很穩重可靠的嘛!

* *dependable* — 可信的 *trustworthy*

* *steady* — 恆常不變 *consistent*



指: 某人上班態度良好 *fine work ethic,*
從不遲到 *never late to work,*
不請病假 *never calls in sick,*
總是如期完成工作 *always completes his work on time*

24 *It ____ ____ you to do something so mean.*
你做出這麼卑鄙的事眞不像你以往的作風.

* *It isn't like you* — 這種行徑和你的個性不相似.

25 *What he did was totally ____ of ____.*
他所做的完全不像他平常的性格.
* *out of character — unlike the individual's usual self*

類: ***a. That's not like him.***
這不像他的爲人.

b. He normally wouldn't do something like that.
通常他不會有這種舉動.

另: *Your comment at that meeting was* ***totally out of line.***
你在會議中所說的太不像話了.
* *out of line* — 反常 *contrary to the norm*



26 *You have a mean, vicious ____.*
I've never seen that side of you before.
我從來不曾注意到你有那種卑鄙,殘忍的一面.
* *mean, vicious streak* — 人格上的殘忍特質 *a cruel personality element*

27 *He made a great ____, though I don't know why.*
雖然我不知道是什麼緣故, 但他的態度起了一百八十度的轉變.
* *turnaround* — 指: 行爲,態度的反向表現 *reversal of behavior, attitude*

類: *He joined the military and* ***underwent a total transformation.***
他在加入陸軍後整個人都脫胎換骨了.

28 *Craig has made a complete ____ - ____ in both his political and his religious beliefs.*
克瑞格的政治和宗教信仰都發生了重大的轉變.
* *about - face* — 軍用語:向後轉! 引伸爲:態度或意見上的蛻變. *a sharp reversal in attitude or opinion*

29 ***I don't know you anymore.***
你變得我都認不出來了.
* *anymore* — 不再, 指:某人作風已大起變化.

指: ***a. You've changed so much.***
你變得太厲害了.

b. We're just like strangers.
我們已形同陌路.

c. We're no longer friends / lovers.
我們再也不是朋友/情人了.



30 *You have no idea how kind he ____ ____ to me, but now he's cruel, cold and uncaring.*
你不曉得他以前對我有多好. 但他現在變得殘忍,冷酷和死活不管.
* *once was* — 有一度曾是 *at one time in the past*

31 *1: I can't believe he did that. He was so nice back in high school.*
我不敢相信他會做出那種事. 他從前在高中的時候蠻好的嘛.

2: People change.
人總是會變.

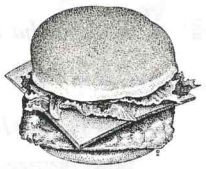
＊*People change* — 人總是會起變化，
多指惡化 *implies for the worse*

12 1: ***He's very mean and bad tempered.***
他很卑鄙脾氣又壞.

2: ***People can change.***
人也會變好的嘛.

＊指：往好的變 *implies a change for the better.*
註：變好與壞，說法之不同只在於一 "*can*" 字.

33 1: ***I feel like a hamburger.***
我想來個牛肉漢堡.



2: ***That's a ____.***
Last time we talked, you were a vegetarian.
你變了. 上次我們談話時，你還說你不吃葷.

＊*That's a switch* — 你已改變意見，倒轉立場.
You've changed your opinion, reversed your position.

34 ***Boy, has that guy changed and ____ the ____!***
乖乖，是誰說那個傢伙已變好了?

＊*for the better* — 已改善 *improved*

本句原指：*We're surprised, impressed by his dramatic improvements.*
我們很驚訝於他長足的改進.
卻多用來諷刺某人：每況愈下，日趨頑劣.

下列數句則與宗教背景有關：
The following are said in a religious context:

a. ***He's a new man.***
他是個新人.

＊指：靈性上的更新 *spiritual renewal*

b. ***He's a born-again Christian.***
他已在基督裡重生.



c. ***He's not what he used to be.***
他已拋棄舊人的樣式.

＊已非往日爲非作歹的他.

35 ***Sounds to me like he's going from ____ to ____.***
聽起來好像他愈變愈壞了.

＊*from bad to worse* — 由壞變更壞，指：日趨下流 *regressing*

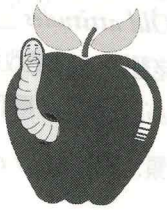
類：***He's getting even worse than he already is.***
他變得比以往更惡劣.

36 ***Everybody knows he turned out bad.***
誰都知道他變壞了.

＊*turned out bad — became bad*

類：a. ***Everybody knows he's a bad apple.***
大家都曉得他是壞蛋.

＊*bad apple* — 爛蘋果



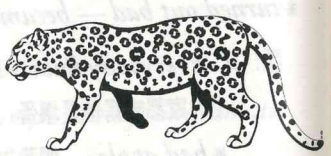
b. ***He's no good.***
他不是個好東西.

37 ***You want to ____ me ____ the way you like?***
你打算把我改造成你心目中所喜歡的樣式?
* *make me over — change me*
另: ***That woman just had a complete make-over.***
那女人剛剛重新打扮過.
* *make-over* — 指:新髮型 *new hairstyle*,
新化妝 *new makeup*, 面目一新 *new look*

38 ***Don't expect Terry to change.***
You know a ____ never changes his ____.
不要期待特瑞會改變. 你應該懂得江山易改本性難移的道理.
* *a leopard never changes his spots* —
一隻金錢豹身上的斑點無法被擦掉 *can't be erased*;
如: 個人的壞本性難以更改.
A person's negative traits can't be easily altered.

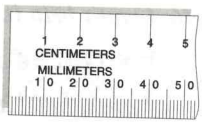
39 ***I'm not going to change. I'm too old to change.***
我不想改變. 我已經老得無法改了.

40 ***It isn't always easy to ____ ____ a belief.***
要去除某種信仰沒那麼簡單.
* *shake off — get rid of*



41 ***Old attitudes ____ ____.***
老習性一時很難改過來.
* *die hard* — 極不易更改 *are extremely difficult to change*
類: ***You can't change the leopard's spots.***

42 ***You ____ by your own ____.***
There's no reason to break them.
你有你個人生活的尺度, 沒理由去改變它.

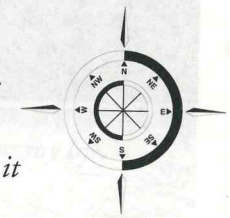


* *live by your own rules — live as you please*
* *break them — change the pattern, style*
類: ***You do your own thing.***
你有你個人的風格.

43 ***I don't want my simple life turned ____ ____.***
我不希望我單純的生活給弄得一團糟.
* *turned upside down* — 攪亂了步調 *upset the order*

44 ***It would change the ____ of my life.***
這會改變我生活的方針.
* *change the course* — 改變方向 *change the direction*
course — 事情進展的方式,途徑 *the way things are going*
本句表示: ***It's had a big impact on my life.***
這帶給我生活上一大衝擊.

45 ***I ____ ____ it. That's the way I am.***
我就是這副德性, 想改也改不了.



* *can't help it* — 無法變更 *can't change it*
類: ***I can't help myself.***
我天生就是這副脾氣.
* *I can't change myself.*

46 I can't help it. I am what I am.
我本性如此沒辦法.
* *I am what I am* — 我就是我, 指:個性如此無從改變. *My personality can't be altered.*

47 I'm a fool to think that I can change him.
我竟傻得妄想去改變他.

48 He's a mean little boy. I hope he ____ out of ____.
他是個卑鄙的小男孩. 我希望他長大後會改變.
* *grows out of it* — 成熟後改善 *improves as he matures*

49 Mom warned me to ____ my ____ and start concentrating on my studies.
媽警告我要改邪歸正並開始專心讀書.
* *mend my ways* — 改善行爲 *improve my behavior*



Sec.2 Recovery of Normal Life 重過新生

1 I just want my life back.
我只想回到從前正常的生活.
* *my life back* — 重過正常日子 *resume a normal life*

2 Let's put our life back ____ ____, now that our problems are over.
現在我們的麻煩已解決, 又可回復正常生活了.
* *put our life back in order* — 恢復常態 *go back to normal*

3 I'm just a guy trying to put his life ____ ____.
我只想重過舊生活.
* *put his life back together* — 經過慘淡的歷練後想復舊. *restore his life to normal after a terrible experience*

類: *a. I'm just a guy trying to put the pieces back together again.*
我只想收拾破碎局面重新振作.
b. I'm just trying to straighten out my life.
我只想重新奮發做人.

4 I think it's better to make a ____ ____ with the past and get on with my life.
我想我最好和過去一刀兩斷重新過活.



＊*clean break* — 全然隔絕 *a complete severance*

5 *She was a mess for a while, but now she's ____ on ____.*
她的生活亂了一陣子，但現在已恢復正常.

＊*back on track* — 回到軌道上，指:回復常態 *back to normal*

6 *I spent a few weeks getting back into the ____ of ____.*
我花了數星期才返回正常的工作步調.

＊*back into the swing of things* — 回復某人正常之作息.

7 *We're back in business.*
我們又恢復常態了.

＊*back in business* — 受阻後恢復原先的工作.
resumed working after a disruption

另: ***We're in business.***
我們的事都辦妥了.

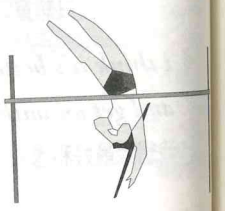
8 *After several flops he ____ a ____ with his late success.*
經數次失敗後，他最近的成功使他東山再起.

＊*staged a comeback* — 接續先前的成功.
regained a previous success

＊*flops* — 失敗的演出 *failed performances*, 嘗試 *attempts*

9 *I ____ back from the worst years of my life.*
我從一生中最慘淡的歲月裡平復過來.

＊*bounced back* — *recovered*

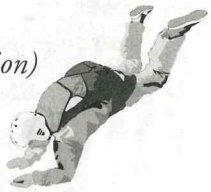


10 *Robert had a bad morning on the ski slopes, but in the afternoon he got his ____ ____ and skied beautifully.*
羅勃早上的雪滑得很不稱心. 但下午他恢復體力後就得心應手了.

＊*got his second wind* — 疲倦後重新得力
physically regained his energy
after having been tired, exhausted

11 *After the ____ I took a few years ago as an actor, I now feel like I've been rediscovered.*
數年前我當演員跌了個倒栽蔥，我覺得現在好像又撥雲見日了.

＊*nosedive* — 栽了個筋斗，指:名聲墜落
drop, plummet (of reputation)



12 *I feel like a ____ risen from the ashes.*
我覺得自己像是一隻浴火鳳凰自灰燼復活.

＊*phoenix* — 傳說中的不死鳥,五千年前被火吞滅現在又從死灰重生
a legendary bird that consumed itself by fire and rose renewed from its ashes after 5000 years.
多指: 敗部復活，捲土重來.
A resurgence to success after a humiliating failure.

13 *Export-trading companies are making a ____ ____.*
出口貿易商已逐漸在復甦中.

＊*making a quiet comeback* — 漸行回轉
making a gradual return, recovery

Sec.3 M & F Nature 男女本性

1 Women, can't live with them, can't live ____ them.

男人無法和女人和好相處，可是少了女人又活不成.

＊*can't live without them* — 指：失掉女性的調劑，男人的生理和心理無法平衡.

2 All men are ____.

所有的男人都不是好東西.

＊*creeps — jerks*; 主張女權者之告白 *a feminist statement*

類：*a. All men are pigs.*

所有的男人都是豬玀.

b. All men are bums.

所有的男人都是好吃懶做的東西.

c. All men are slobs.

所有的男人都是髒鬼.

d. All men stink.

所有的男人都是臭人.

e. All men cheat.

沒任何男人不欺騙女人.

f. All men lie.

所有的男人都不講老實話.



g. No men are good.

沒那個好男人.

＊所有的男人都壞. *All men are bad.*

另：*The only good Indian is a dead Indian.*

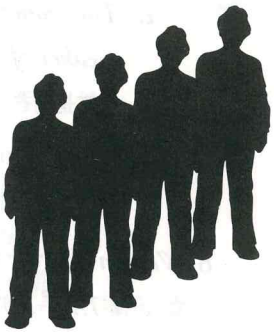
唯一的好印第安人是死印第安人.

＊現在印第安人幾乎已不存在了，仇視黑人的某些白人 *white racist* 改口說：*The only good black is a dead black.*

3 You men are all alike!

你們男人全都一樣!

＊有同樣的毛病 *share the same flaw*



類：*a. You're all the same!*

你們這一夥人都不是好東西!

b. You're all alike!

你們全都是一丘之貉.

4 He's just like ____ the ____.

他跟其他的人沒啥兩樣.

＊*just like all the rest* — 他跟其他的人有同樣的壞品格. *He has all the typical bad qualities of other men.*

類：*He's no different from the thousands of other men.*

他跟其他成千上萬的男人沒兩樣.

5 Men are ____ superior to women.

男人遠比女人優越.

＊*infinitely* — 無限地 *vastly*; 無法計數地 *incalculably*
係「男人至上主義者」*male chavinist pig*
一廂情願的看法 *one-sided view*

類: *a. Men are smarter than women.*
男人比女人精明.

b. Men are stronger than women.
男人比女人堅強.



c. The woman is the weaker of the sexes.
女性是弱者.

d. Women are too emotional.
女人太容易感情用事.

6 Women tolerate much more than men could ___ ___.
女人的耐力比男人所能想像的高出很多.
＊*could ever imagine — could even think of*

類: *a. Women are more tolerant than men.*
女人比男人更能忍受痛苦.

b. Women put up with more than men.
女人比男人更能含辛茹苦.

7 Usually women blame themselves, men blame the ___.
通常不如意時, 女人會自哀自怨, 而男人則怨天尤人.
＊*the world — life and everybody else*
＊*blame themselves* — 怪自己 *fault themselves*

8 She's ____.
她是善變的女人.



＊*fickle* — 心思轉換不定 *erratic*

類: *a. She changes her mind a lot.*
她的心意變化不停.

b. She's unpredictable.
她變幻莫測.

c. It's a woman's prerogative to change her mind.
隨意變心是女人的特權.

＊*prerogative — right; choice*

9 It's a woman's ____ to be moody.
鬧情緒是女人的天性.
＊*nature* — 特性 *trait; characteristic*
如: *i. temperamental* ..... 感情用事
ii. loving ..... 愛
iii. cares for children ..... 喜歡小孩子

類: *a. That's a woman's way.*
女人就是這個調調.

b. That's the way all women are.
所有的女人都是那個樣子.

c. Women have the right to change their minds.
女人有權隨時改變她們的主意.

＊上列數句都是對女性偏執的論調. *The above are over-generization, stereotype of women.*

10 Like many women, she's very ____.

就像許多婦女一樣，她也有許多需索.

＊*demanding* — 堅持要求多種物質
asking for, inisting on many things

11 Women are good for making beds, making pies, making babies and things like that.

女人家只適合做鋪床，做飯和生孩子這一類的事.



12 Women! When it ____ to money, it's like they're on another planet.

一說起錢，這些娘子們就活像是從外星球來似的.（一點兒也不懂得珍惜它的價值）.

＊*when it comes to money* — 提起有關金錢的方面時
in reference to money

指：胡亂花錢 *squander hard-earned money;*
缺乏對錢應有的概念 *have no concept of money's value*

13 Why do women always wait until the ____ ____ to figure out what to wear?

爲何女人都要等到最後一分鐘才能決定穿什麼衣服外出呢?

＊*the last moment* — 最後一刻 *the last second*

14 You women sure ____ ____.

你們女人都是同一鼻孔出氣.

＊*stick together* — 團結在一起
are united; band together

15 I don't like the way you women ____.

我不喜歡你們女人做事的方法.

＊*operate* — *i.* 作風 *carry on*
ii. 作爲 *behave*



16 Women are ____.

女人是禍水.

＊*poison* — 男人剛受到女性傷害時所說.
Said when a guy has just been hurt.
不惑於其色，不因而敗壞名節，
何「禍」，何「毒」之有?

17 Look who's ____ ____ about women?

你瞧是誰在大聲發表有關女人的謬論?

＊*sounding off* — *i.* 高談闊論 *speaking out loud, expressing one's opinion toward*
ii. 指：態度不恭敬 *insolent in attitude*

類：*You have no right to mouth off about women.*

你沒權利隨便談論女人.

＊*mouth off* — 不敬重地信口開河.
speak out disrespectfully



EVA Air, the pride of the Evergreen Group, goes above and beyond your standards and surpasses your expectations.



The Wings of Taiwan

In less than four years, EVA Airways has built an enviable reputation for reliable service and exciting innovation that matches our all-new, state-of-the-art fleet of aircraft and rapidly growing list of destinations. Like our home base, Taiwan, and the entire Pacific Rim region, we're soaring into a bolder future.

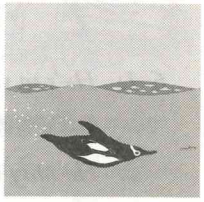


THE WINGS OF TAIWAN
EVA AIR
EVERGREEN GROUP

For reservations please call 1-800-695-1188 in the USA, (02) 501-1999 in Taiwan or contact your local travel agent.

Sec.4 Nature 天性

1 People will always try to cheat the IRS.
It's the ____ of the ____.
一般人總想欺騙國稅局，那是人的本性.
＊*the nature of the beast* — 像動物的本能，
指：*i.* 不假思索都會做的. *It's an instinct.*
ii. 難以控制的 *difficult to control*
類：*It's human nature.*

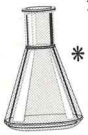


2 You become what you ____ up ____.
你在那種環境裡長大就變成那種人.
＊*grow up with* — 與...一起茁長（成人）
指：環境塑造你的人格.
Your surronding molds your personality.
e.g. the family, school, neighborhood

3 It's Nature vs. Nurture.
這是先天不良或後天教養不周的問題.
＊評論某人劣行之肇因.
Evaluating the root of one's misconduct.
"*nature*" 指：環境的影響 *environmental influence.*
用於爭辯某人造成社會問題時，錯緣何而起？
Who's at fault for society's problems?

4 There's no cure for my stubbornness. It's ___ my ___.

我的固執無法改變. 這是遺傳下來的基因所致.



* *in my genes* — 指:我家族裡的人都是這模樣.
implies my family is the same way.

* *no cure* — 難以改善. *There's no possibility of reform.*

5 It's ___ her ___ to be protective of her children.

護犢是她的天性.

* *in her nature* — 自然的本能,趨向.
a natural instinct, inclination

* *protective of her children* — 袒護她的子女.
defensive of her children

6 1: He's so young to take music so seriously.

他年紀輕輕就已如此重視音樂.

2: He may turn out to be a musician.
After all, the ___ is father to the ___.

也許他會成爲一名音樂家. 成人的個性在孩提時代已見分曉.

* *the child is father to the man* —

i. 成人的心性在幼年時已顯明. *The personality of adulthood is already evident in childhood.*

ii. 幼童是成人的先驅.
The child is a precursor to the man he will become.

註: *father* 在本句的用法比較特別,
當做: 先行者 "*precursor*" 或源頭 "*origin*" 解釋.

7 I am what I am.

這就是我的本貌.

* *i.* 我就是這樣子的人. *This is what I am.*

ii. 你只好忍耐和接受.
You have to be tolerant and accepting.

iii. 誰叫妳嫁我之前不睜大眼睛.
You should've been more aware when you married me.



另: ***That's what you are.***
那就是你的眞面目.

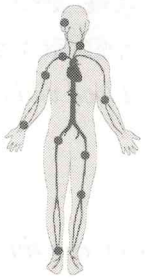
8 It's ___, I guess.

我想這是遺傳下來的性格吧.

* *inherited* — 指: 人格的特色 *refers to personality traits*
由血統而來 *are derived from bloodline*

9 It's in his blood.

那是他的本性.



類: ***a. He's born to do it.***
他生下來就是做這種事的料子.

b. It runs in his veins.
他骨子裡就是這種性子.

* *in his veins* — 在他的靜脈血管裡流著, 指:天性如此.

c. It's in his genes.
這是他與生俱來的.
*存在他的基因中.



d. It's his second nature.
這是他難以改變的習性.

指: *Habits are second nature.*
積習難改成了人們的第二天性.

10 Although he's easygoing at home, at work he displays a tough ____ ____.
他日常生活裡平易近人, 但在工作上卻強悍得變成另一個人.
* *alter ego* — 另一種個性 *another aspect of one's personality*

11 Hunting appeals to his ____ nature.
狩獵適合他好殺戮的本性.
* *bloodthirsty* — *inclination to kill or injure for pleasure*

12 I should've guessed that he'd turn into a drunk just like his father. Blood will ____ ____.
我早就該想到他會像他父親一樣成爲酒鬼.
什麼血統出什麼種一點兒也不錯.
* *Blood will always out.* —
歹竹出歹筍, 繼承的特徵會逐漸表面化
inherited traits will eventually surface

13 Once a thief, a thief forever.
一旦做了賊, 就永遠是賊.
* "賊" 可代以任何負面的名稱.
"thief" can be replaced with any other negative title.
註: 另一解: 一次作賊被逮, 永遠被人當賊看待.

14 I don't know how to unwind. It's not in my nature.
我不曉得該如何放鬆自己. 天生勞碌命.
* *not in my nature* — 不在我天性裡,
指:難爲 *It doesn't come easy to me.*
* *unwind* — 使發條鬆弛, 指:放鬆四體百骸 *relax*
類: *Gee, I am really surprised she yelled at you.*
It's not like her to lose her temper like that.
噫, 我很驚訝她對你那樣叫嚷. 她一向不會那樣發脾氣的.
* *it's not like her* — 與原有之品格,行爲不一致
It's inconsistent with her personality, behavior.

15 It's a family trait.
這是家族性的傳統.
* *family trait* — *inherited behavior*



類: *a. It's hereditary.*
這是祖傳的.
b. It's a family characteristic.
這是家族的一貫作風.
c. He's smart just like his father.
It runs in the family.
他正像他父親那麼精明. 是血緣遺傳的關係吧.

16 He comes from a good ____.
他系出名門.
* *bloodline* — 承襲下來的個性 *inherited character*,
血源 *blood*, 背景 *background*

類: *She comes from a fine lineage.*
她是名門閨秀.

另: *He comes from a line of hard workers.*
他出身於勤勞家庭.

＊*a line of* — 一脈相傳.

17 *Sean sure is his ____ ____, isn't he?*
Look at how he loves to dance.
休恩跟他爸爸同一個模子. 你瞧他那喜歡跳舞的勁兒.

＊*his father's son* — 與其父之嗜好,行爲相同.
resembles his father in interests, behavior



類: *Like father, like son.*
有其父必有其子.

18 *He is a ____ ____ of his father.*
他跟他父親好像是一個模子裡鑄出來的.

＊*carbon copy* — 複製品 *duplicate;*
維妙維肖的長相 *the spitting image*
指: 相貌,體態,個性或作風酷似.

類: *a. My son is a carbon copy of me.*
我兒子活像是我的複製品.

b. He's a chip off the old block.
他跟他老子一模一樣.

c. There's no doubt you're your father's son.
無疑的你是你父親的兒子.

指: *There's no scandal in your family.*
你家裡沒有醜聞. (你媽不曾偷漢子.)



Sec.5 Good Personality 好個性

1 He's okay.
他還過得去.
＊他的條件合乎要求. *He meets the requirements.*
或人品 *character*, 忠貞 *integrity* 沒問題 *no problem.*

2 He's down to earth.
他很踏實.



類: ***He doesn't put on airs.***
他不裝腔作勢.
＊*doesn't put on airs — not stuck-up*

3 He is an ____ person to listen to.
他說話很風趣.
＊*interesting* — *i.* 他有好多的故事可講.
He has a lot of stories to tell.
ii. 他很健談. *He's a good speaker.*
不令人感到無聊. *He's not boring.*

類: ***He's a very interesting person to talk to.***
你跟他說話會覺得挺有意思.
＊*interesting* — 有意義 *meaningful;* 引人入勝 *captivating*

4 Your experiences make you very ____.
你的經歷使你一生多彩多姿.

＊*colorful* —
i. 使你變成有趣的人
make you an entertaining person
ii. 好個性 *great personality;* 充滿歡樂 *filled with fun*

類: ***a. You're a fascinating person.***
你魅力十足.

b. He's had a very colorful life.
他這一生過得五彩繽紛.
＊*colorful life* — 有許多饒富生趣之經驗.
implies he's had many interesting experiences.

5 James has a real ____.
傑姆司很性格.
＊*flair* — 好風格 *good style*

類: ***He dresses with flair.***
他的穿著有品味.
＊*flair* — 對格調的挑選很敏銳 *has discriminating taste*

6 He's got ____.
他的風度翩翩.
＊*panache* — 好風采 *sophisticated*



類: ***He's stylish.***
他瀟灑.

7 He is a very ____ guy.
他魅力十足.

*charming — 對女性來說指: 嫵媚動人 *attractive*
對男性而言則是: 好風采, 風度翩翩 *suave and debonaire*

類: ***a. He's an intriguing person.***
他妙趣橫生.

b. He's a delightful gentleman.
他是一位風趣的紳士.

8 He's very ____ and fun to be around.
他生性愉快相處有趣.

*lighthearted — 充滿喜悅 *cheerful; joyful;*
無憂無慮 *carefree*

類: ***She's beautiful, smart and fun to be with.***
她聰明漂亮而且跟她在一起很有意思.



9 He's charming, witty and ____.
他文質彬彬, 有才氣又友善.

*personable — 豪放 *outgoing;*
易處 *easy to get along with*

*charming — 有紳士之風 *gentlemanly*

*witty — 精明 *clever;* 有幽默感 *has a good sense of humor*

11 I like your ____.
我喜歡你的作風.

*style — 做事的方法 *method of doing things;*
待人之道 *way of handling people;* 人格 *personality*

類: ***I like the way you operate.***
我欣賞你的辦事方法.

12 Please stay ____ as you ____.
請不要改變你原來的作風.

*just as you are — 不改原性 *don't change your personality*

類: ***a. Please stay as sweet as you are.***
請保持你原來的和善個性.



b. Don't get hardened by life.
不要因爲生活上的遭遇而變成硬心腸.

13 Your friend sure is is a nice guy.
你的朋友倒眞是位好人.

sure is — truly is

含有: *i.* 對某人有良好, 肯定的印象.
a positive, good impression toward another

ii. 促狹的譏諷語 *or a sarcastic criticism*

14 He's a ____ -go- ____ guy and has a good sense of humor.
他的個性快活富於幽默感.

*happy -go -lucky — 無憂無慮 *happily unworried;*
不考慮將來 *unconcerned about the future*

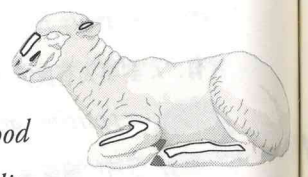
類: ***He's carefree and funny.***
他逍遙自在又好玩.

15 He's a ____ person, very honest and sincere.
他是忠厚的好人.

*fine person — excellent man

*very honest and sincere — 誠懇老實

16 *His attitude and habits are ____.*
他的氣度和習性都值得稱道.
* *admirable* — 可欽佩 *respectable*
* *attitude* — 氣質,性格 *temperament*; 態度 *manners*
類: ***a. He has an excellent disposition.***
他秉性優良.
b. He's well-mannered.
他的風度良好.

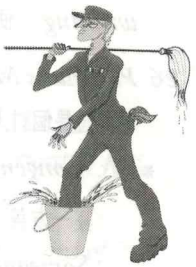
17 *You'll never ____ him in a bad mood.*
你難得碰上他心情不好的時候.

* *catch* — 遇到 *find; encounter*
* *bad mood* — 心緒不佳 *foul mood*
指: *i.* 心性和悅 *joyful personality*
ii. 一天到晚嘻嘻哈哈 *cheerful type of guy or gal*
iii. 心平氣和 *even-tempered*

18 *He's very ____.*
他是隨和的人.
* *easygoing* — *i.* 有良善本性 *good-natured*
ii. 易處 *easy to get along with*
iii. 肯遷就 *willing to compromise*
iv. 不鬧彆扭 *not grouchy, grumpy*
v. 不頑強 *not stubborn,* 知變通 *flexible*

19 *He has a ____ personality.*
他的個性令人如沐春風.
* *pleasant personality* —
i. 良善 *nice;* 使人感到愉快 *pleasing;*
身心平衡的個性 *well-balanced character*
ii. 人人都合得來 *agreeable to everyone*

20 *He is not the kind of person to say something ____ ____.*
他不是會說那種話的人.
* *say something like that* — 說出像那樣邪惡或粗魯不雅的.
say something as mean or as rude as that

21 *They have healthy bodies and ____ minds.*
他們的心思純潔,身體健康.
* *clean* — 不嗜煙酒,不沾染惡習外加操守良好 *no smoking, drinking, dirty habits and are morally good*
類: ***He leads a good, clean life.***
他潔身自好.(他過著純正良好的生活.)



22 *He's such a Mr. ____. He'd never go along with a scheme like that.*
他太愛惜羽毛. 絕不肯同流合污去做那種事.
* *Mr. Clean* — 清高的人格 *a pure, noble character*
常用於取笑人 *often said sarcastically*
類: ***There aren't too many white knights left out there.***
目前並沒太多清高人士留在社會上.

＊*white knights* — 白武士，指:「可敬,高潔的人」
respectable, upright characters

23 ***The receptionist is pleasant, charming and cheerful.***
這位接待員平易近人，討人喜歡.



24 ***I just met the new secetary.***
She seems to ____ the right ____ with everyone.
我剛見過了新來的女祕書．好像大家都覺得她還可以.
＊*strike the right chord* — 撥動樂器發出和諧的調子，
指：中聽,引伸爲言舉討人喜歡,能被接納
behave in a likeable, acceptable manner

25 ***She's got a ____ personality.***
她有一種贏得人好感的個性.
＊*winning personality* — 吸引人 *appealing;*
討人喜歡 *likeable*
winning — 使人樂於親近 *winning over people*



26 ***Pamela is Ms. Congeniality herself.***
帕美拉是個討人喜歡(迎合人)的女孩.
＊*Ms. Congeniality* —
某一友善，具同情心，易處的女性.
Someone who's friendly, sympathetic and agreeable.
常爲妒忌如此優良性格的人所說.
Often said by someone who's jealous or disapproves of such nice traits.

27 ***It is certainly ____ ____ for Ruth to be so kind and gracious to the newcomers.***
露絲對新進人員親切又友善正與她的本性相稱.
＊*in character* — 與她的人格相仿
in keeping with her personality

28 ***She's always like a ____ of ____.***
她總是像溫馨的陽光.
＊*a ray of sunshine* — 一團和氣，溫暖人心.
類：***She's like a breath of fresh air.***
她像一陣清風沁人心脾.



29 ***She has a ____ personality.***
她的個性明朗.
＊*sunny* — 愉快的 *bright and cheerful*

30 ***She's ____ the ____ you say she is.***
她是那種你說有多好就有多好的女孩子.
＊*all the things* —
i. 她一如我所期待的好.
She lives up to my expectations of her.
ii. 她正如你所描寫的那樣盡善盡美.
She lives up to your descriptions of her.
類：***a. She's everything you said she'd be.***
所有讚美的詞藻都適用在她身上.
b. She's everything you say she is and more.
她有你所無法形容的好.



31 *She's ____ a character.*

她的個性很突出.

＊*quite a character —*

指: *i.* 多彩多姿的個性 *has a colorful personality*

ii. 她使我們笑個不停. *She really keeps us laughing.*

iii. 她行爲怪異. *She acts oddly, a little strange.*

另: ***a. He's quite eccentric.***

他很古怪.

b. He's a real comedian.

他眞是個小丑.

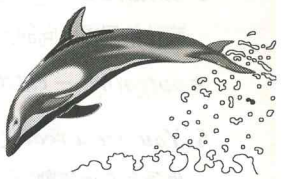


32 *Mark has an ____ effect on people.*

馬可對群眾有特殊的感召力.

＊*extraordinary effect* — 非凡的影響力 *charismatic influence*

Sec.6 Active, Spirited 活潑



1 *She can't sit still for a minute, like she's got ____ in her ____.*

她無法靜坐片刻, 活像褲子裡頭跑進了螞蟻.

＊*got ants in her pants* — 不能安坐 *fidgety*; 沒耐性 *impatient*; 太活躍 *over active*

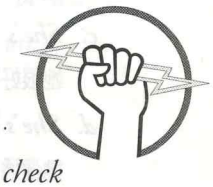
類: *It was five minutes before the class ended and all the students* ***had ants in their pants.***

還差五分鐘才下課但所有的學生都已蠢蠢欲動.

＊*had ants in their pants* — 準備溜走 *ready to leave*

2 *He's a fellow who can barely ____ his excess energy.*

他是個精力過剩的人.



＊*barely contain his excess energy* — 精力充沛難以安靜片刻.

unable to keep his vigor under check

3 *Jack is a man with a ____ of ____.*

傑克有冒險心.

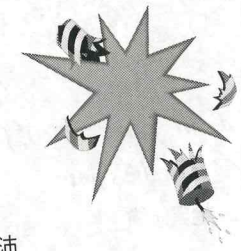
＊*sense of adventure* — *adventurous type*

類: ***a. He's a daredevil.***

他是個不怕死的人.

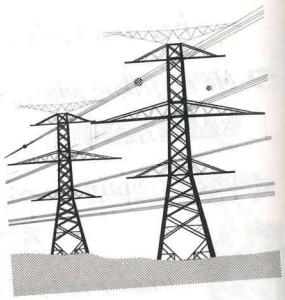
b. *There's a bit of a adventurer in everyone of us.*
我們每個人都有一點兒冒險心.

4 *Sarah's a very ___ person.*
莎拉是個很外向的人.
* *outgoing — extroverted*



5 *You are a real ___ - ___.*
你渾身充滿幹勁.
* *fire-cracker* — 像爆竹似地活力充沛 *full of vitality; exuberant*

6 *She's high-spirited.*
她的志趣高昂.
類: a. *She's full of life.*
她充滿生機.
b. *She's very energetic.*
她精力旺盛.
c. *She's very active.*
她很好動.
d. *She's a live wire.*
她像通了電流的線路.



另: *It was a high-spirited horse. I couldn't get on it.*
那是一匹意氣橫發的馬. 我無法騎上牠.
* *high-spirited* — 像蹦蹦跳跳的小駒 *feisty;* 太活躍 *overactive;* 難以駕馭 *uncontrollable*

7 *He's a real ___ -getter.*
他是個鑽營之輩.
* *go - getter* — 急功近利者 *an ambitious person*

8 *She's the ___ of the ___.*
她是使場面生趣盎然的人物.
* *life of the party* — 她使每件事顯得生動有趣. *She livens everything up.*
"party" 只是一種比喻的說法 *only a figure of speech*
泛指任何場合 *could refer to any occasion*

9 *She's a ___ butterfly.*
她是一朵交際花.
* *social butterfly* — i. 喜好與大伙人在一起 *gregarious,* 有群居性 *people-loving*
ii. 喜歡社交活動 *loves to socialize*
iii. 不正經 *not a serious person,* 只圖享樂 *but fun-loving*



類: *On campus Molly is a real social butterfly. She never misses a party.*
在校園裡莫莉是一朵眞正的交際花. 沒那一場舞會她不參加.

Sec.7 Aggressive 進取

1 This will ____ your character.

這會塑造你堅忍的性格.

＊*build your character* — 生活的掙扎可強化個性.

Struggles in life enhance one's character.

類: ***a. Difficulties are a necessary part of maturity.***

飽嚐辛酸是成熟過程中的必經歷程.

b. What doesn't destroy me makes me stronger.

凡無法毀滅我的都使我更堅強.

＊係奧斯卡・外爾德 *Oscar Wilde* 豪語之一.

另: ***Do not be afraid of those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul.***

不要怕那殺身體而不能毀滅靈魂的.

＊語出聖經馬大十章廿八節 *Bible, Matthew 10:28*

▲*2 He's a tough ____ -of-a- ____. Nothing gets him down.*

他是一條硬漢. 什麼也無法令他氣餒.

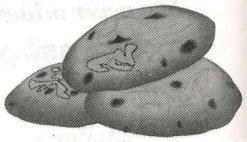
＊*tough son-of-a-bitch — strong man* (對男性的恭維語)

＊*gets him down* — 使他失掉勇氣 *discourages him*

類: ***a. She's a tough cookie.***

她是鐵娘子.

她不是好惹的女人.



＊*tough cookie* — 個性堅強者 (對女性之恭維語)

難以在感情或職業上被人佔便宜 *difficult to take advantage of romantically or professionally*

b. She won't let people walk all over her.

她不會隨便被誰給欺負了.

＊*walk all over* — 佔了她的便宜 *take advantage of*

3 She's tougher than any man I've met.

她比我所見過的任何男人更強悍.

＊*tougher than* — 更好戰 *more combative*

類: ***a. She's deadlier than a man.***

她比男人更兇惡.

b. She's ferocious.

她窮兇惡極.



4 He deals with things other people won't ____.

他專幹別人不敢做的事.

＊*won't touch* — 不願觸及,

指: 他若非殘忍便是勇氣十足.

Either he's cruel or courageous.

5 He's not someone you'd want to ____.

他那種人你根本惹不起.

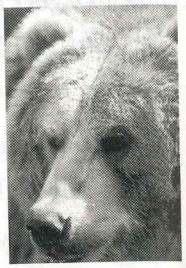
＊*upset* — 使感到不快

本句指某人脾氣暴烈 *has a violent temper*, 誰都不願招惹他而自找麻煩 *No one wants to make him*

mad and suffer the consequence.

類: ***a. You don't want to make him mad.***
你不願去觸怒他吧?
＊*make him mad — anger him*

b. You wouldn't want to shake him up.
你不想去觸他的霉頭吧?
＊*shake him up — irritate him; disturb him*



6 ***He's a ____ man.***
他是嚴厲的男人.
＊*hard — harsh; stern; abusive*

7 ***His bark is worse than his bite.***
他叫得比咬的兇.
＊ *i.* 面惡心善. *He's really not as ferocious as he looks.*
ii. 也許他的人還不錯. *He might still be a nice guy.*
另: ***He's all bark and no bite.***
他只虛張聲勢而不會眞正傷害人.

8 ***He's loud-mouthed, bad-tempered and ____.***
他嗓門子粗, 脾氣暴躁, 喜歡支使人.
＊*overbearing* — 頤指氣使 *domineering*

Sec.8 Cool, Calm 冷靜



1 ***He has ____ water in his ____.***
他很冷靜.
＊*ice water in his veins* —靜脈裡有冰水在流動,
指:不莽動 *not rash, impulsive*

類: ***He works well under pressure.***
他在強壓當頭時也能保持冷靜.

2 ***Nothing seems to ____ her.***
她遇事處之泰然.
＊*faze* — 煩擾不寧



類: ***a. Nothing surprises her.***
沒任何事可嚇倒她.

b. Nothing gets to her.
沒什麼事情會使她毛躁.

c. Nothing gets under her skin.
她悠游自在不輕易受刺激.
＊*gets under her skin* — 好像異物扎到肉裡頭
like a foreign object stuck inside the flesh 令人難受 *unbearable*,受刺激 *irritating*,惱怒 *upsetting*

d. Nothing throws her life off-balance.
沒任何事能使她的生活失去平衡.

e. That doesn't faze me one bit.
那一點兒也不困擾我.

3 Huge decisions were forced upon him and he didn't even ____.
他面臨重大抉擇卻不露聲色.
* *didn't even flinch* — 連眉頭都不皺一下,
指:不膽怯或覺得受威脅.
not frightened or intimidated

4 She's cool, calm and collected.
她保持冷靜與矜持.



類: *She's cool as a cucumber.*
她的感情深藏不露.

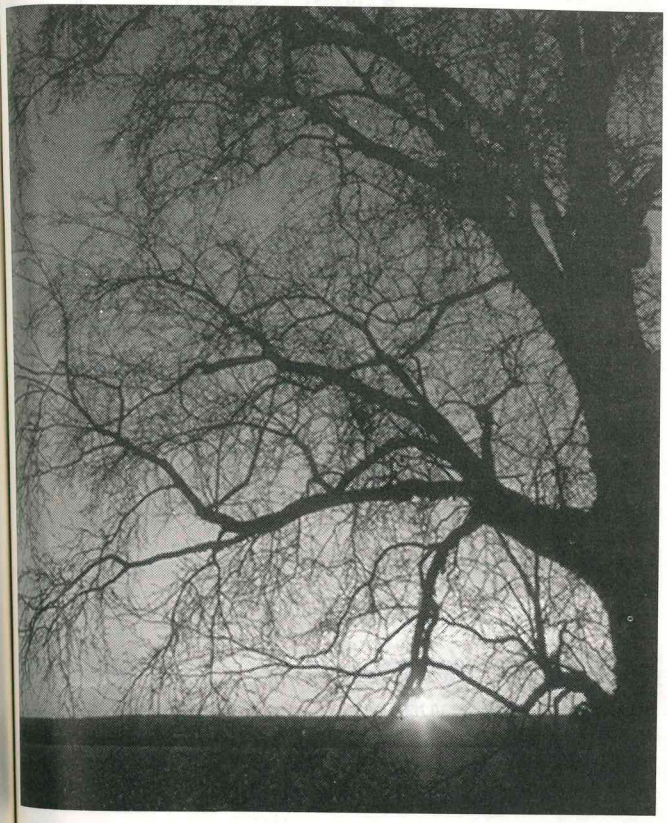
5 She kept both ____ on the ____ when responding to the emergency medical situation.
在應付緊急的醫療狀況時她顯得十分沈著.
* *both feet on the ground* — 兩腳著地
指: *i.* 踏實 *is pragmatic;* 有理性 *rational*
ii. 不慌張或六神無主.
She didn't panic or lose her head.

6 How did the pilot ____ such a ____ head with those hijackers on board?
劫機者在飛機上駕駛員怎可能平心靜氣呢?
* *keep a level head* — 保持一個平衡的頭,

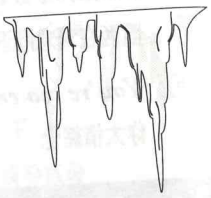
指:冷靜 *remain calm;* 不慌亂 *not panicky*

類: *Kathy's ability to keep a cool head in an emergency situation is quite impressive.*
凱西在緊急狀況中還能保持冷靜的頭腦令人佩服.

另: *You're too emotional.*
你太情緒化.



Sec.9 Aloof, Cold 淡漠



1 She's standoffish.
她待人不親切.
＊*standoffish* — 對任何人都很冷淡.

2 She is so cold, everyone calls her ____ ____.
她對任何人都冷冰冰，大家管她叫冰后.
＊*ice queen* — 指:缺乏幽默感 *lack any sense of humor*

3 She doesn't like to get too close to people.
她不願與人太接近.
另: ***She's a warm, caring person.***
她待人溫馨親切.
＊*warm* — 使人感到可親 *likeable*; 友善 *friendly*; 有感情 *affectionate*

4 You're an insensitive ____.
你是感覺遲鈍的糊塗蟲.
＊*insensitive slob* — 不解風情 *unaware of how others feel*

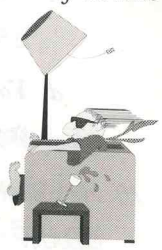


5 You're a goddamned ____!
你是個該死的鐵石心腸!
＊*rock* — *i.* 心堅似鐵 *like a stone*; 麻木不仁 *lacking in feeling*

ii. 對柔情蜜意或動人心弦之事毫無反應.
unresponsive to tender love or anything touching

另: ***You're a rock. I can always count on you.***
你就像一塊穩固的盤石. 我隨時都可放心依靠你.
＊*rock* — *i.* 可靠的後盾
dependable support
ii. 在困境時可以託付者
someone I can lean on in times of trouble

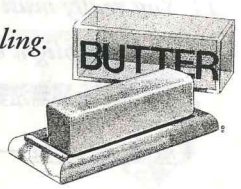
6 1: *Is it cold in here or what?*
房間裡太冷還是怎麼的?



2: *It's the company.*
是裡頭的人太冷.
係: *It's the company that's cold.* 的簡說.
上一個 *cold* 指實際的溫度低 *actual low temperature*
下一個 *cold* 係比喻的說法，指人們不友善 *figuratively speaking, the people are unfriendly*

7 Butter wouldn't ____ in his mouth.
他沒半點溫情. (他很冷漠.)
＊*melt* — 奶油在他嘴裡也不融. 暗諷某人係冷血動物. *hinting he's a cold blooded animal*

8 He's completely ____ to others' feeling.
他全然漠視別人的感情.
＊*oblivious* — 不在乎 *ignores*



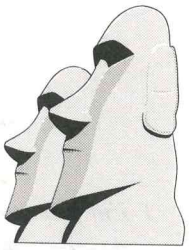
9 *You're cold and ____.*
你對人冷淡又疏遠.
* *remote* — 距離遙遠 *distant*
類: a. *You're being cold and indifferent.*
你表現得冰冷漠不關心.
b. *You're unsociable and standoffish.*
你冷淡不願與人往來.
c. *You're a removed, cold person.*
你是冷酷無情的人.
d. *You have a cold heart.*
你沒有一點兒溫情.



10 *He's heartless.*
他沒心肝.
* *heartless* — 不知悲天憫人爲何物.
類: a. *He has no compassion.*
他沒半點憐憫心.
b. *How could he make fun of those orphans? He's so heartless!*
他怎能取笑那些孤兒呢? 太沒良心了!

11 *You really must have a ____ of ____ not to sympathize with the plight of those refugees.*
若非鐵石心腸無法對難民的悽慘情景無動於衷.
* *heart of stone* — 冷血 *cold*; 麻木不仁 *insensitive*

* *plight* — 慘狀 *distressing situation*; 困境 *hardship*



12 *He's as ____ as a rock.*
他像塊石頭似的沒絲毫的感情.
* *sentimental* — 有感情 *emotional*; 心地柔軟 *soft emotionally*

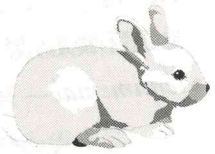
13 *Even though he is my brother, he doesn't ___ ___ me.*
雖然他是我的親兄弟, 但他並不關心我.
* *care for me* — *concern about me*
even though — *although*

14 *You have to ____ your heart ____ giving to every homeless person you see. We just can't afford it.*
你要硬心腸些, 不要每看見一個無家可歸的人就施捨. 我們花不起.
* *steel your heart against* — 對 ... 存著鋼硬的心不去憐憫 *harden yourself from feeling sorry for*

15 *My sister Alice is such a ____ ____ on the exterior, but inside is truly a warm, caring heart.*
我姊姊愛麗絲外表冷漠但她卻有一顆溫暖,關懷別人的心.
* *cold fish* — 冰冷的魚, 指:無情的人 *seemingly insensitive person; lacks feeling*
* *on the exterior* — 外在的表現 *outwardly*



Sec.10 Soft, Weak 柔弱

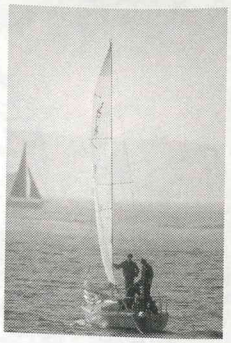


1 I'm just too ____.
我的意志太薄弱.
* *soft — weak-minded*
語含: *i. I don't stand up for what I believe.*
沒堅持個人的信仰.
ii. I don't speak up for my rights.
沒爭取個人的權利.
iii. unable to refuse or deny
無法拒絕或否認
類: ***I'm just a pushover.***
我太容易被人支使.
* *pushover — easily dominated person;*
容易被打敗者 *easily defeated person*

2 You're just too weak.
你太脆弱了.
類: ***You have a weak character.***
你的個性懦弱.

3 He's ____.
他娘娘腔.
* *effeminate* — 太女性化 *too womanish;*

沒男子氣 *not manly*
通常用如下之惡劣句子表達:



a. He's a sissy.
他像女人.
b. He's a homo.
他是同性戀.
c. He's a transvestite.
他性倒錯.

4 Let's not interview him for our show.
He has a ____ personality.
他的個性平淡無奇. 不要在我們的節目裡採訪他.
* *colorless* — 庸庸碌碌毫無特出之處 *lacks distinction; There's nothing outstanding or impressive about him.*
類: *With his **lack-luster personality,** he'll never hold the audience's attention.*
以他那種乏味的個性無法吸引觀眾的注意力.
* *luster* — 帶有金屬光澤,亮晶晶 *shiny*
指: 引人注目 *attention getting*
lack-luster — 懨懨無生氣 *dull;* 要死不活 *unexciting;* 令人胃口缺缺 *turns people off; stale*



5 He hasn't exactly got the kind of peronality it takes to ___ appear before crowds and ___ people.

他沒那種顛倒眾生的魅力.

＊*charm people* — 迷人 *captivate;* 使人喜歡 *please others*

類: ***a. He gives boring speeches.***

他的演講乏味.

b. He's uncharismatic.

他沒吸引人的特質.

Sec.11 Shy, Reserved 羞怯, 保守



1 He doesn't say much.

他沉默寡言.

＊*doesn't say much* — 不多話 *reticent*

類: ***a. He's the quiet type.***

他是沉默那一類型的人.

b. He's an introvert.

他生性內向.

註: 內向 *shy, quiet type* 叫 *"introvert"*

外向 *active, outgoing type* 叫 *"extrovert"*

c. He's a man of few words.

他是言詞寡少的男人.

d. He's the strong, silent type.

他有男子氣慨, 除非必要不隨便開口.

＊*He's manly even though he doesn't talk much.*

另: ***a. This guy talks too much.***

這個傢伙很饒舌.

b. He's a loud-mouth.

他喜歡搬弄是非.

＊*loud-mouth* — 大嘴巴, 指: 多言多語 *gabby;* 好誇口 *loves to brag*

2 You're ____ ____ of a conversationalist, are you?
你好像不太善於交談.
＊*not much of* — 不算是精於某道者 *not very good at it*
類: ***a. You're not much of a talker, are you?***
你不是很健談的人吧?
b. You're not very good at making conversation.
你不太擅長於與人交談.

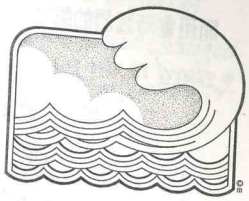
3 He's very ____.
他城府很深.
＊*reserved* — *i.* 輕易不吐一言 *sophisticated quietness*
ii. 要言不煩 *He speaks only when he chooses to.*

4 He just keeps it in. You never know what he's thinking.
他事事密而不宣，測不透他的心.
類: ***a. He keeps it to himself.***
他的心事不輕吐.
b. He holds his emotions in.
他將感情埋在心坎裡.



5 She keeps her feelings to herself.
她喜怒不形於色.
＊生性內向 *is introverted; not open*
或不形於外以冀同情 *or doesn't look for sympathy*
類: ***a. She keeps her regrets to herself.***
她隱匿起內心的悔恨.

b. She hides her sorrows.
她不使哀戚之情外露.



6 ____ waters run deep.
沉著的人城府深.
緩水深流.
＊*Still waters* — 流速緩慢的水，
指: 強勁，穩健的人 *strong, stable person*
＊*run deep* — 水深的溪流，表面的流速比較緩慢.
指: 睿智者溫文不火.
類: ***Quiet people are usually intelligent.***
沉默寡言者多智.



7 Don't be ____.
別害臊了.
＊*bashful* — 羞怯 *shy*; 保守 *reserved*
如臨登台演說前忐忑不安，躊躇不前，親友從旁打氣.
類: ***Don't be bashful. We're all friends here.***
不用害臊. 這兒一大夥人都是朋友.

8 She's such a ____ ____ that she won't speak to anyone unless others speak to her first.
她很靦腆，除非人家先和她說話否則不會主動開口.
＊*a shrinking violet* — 像一朵嬌羞的紫羅蘭，
指: *a very bashful person*
shrinking — 在此不當「枯萎」*fading*
或像含羞草之「萎縮」*mimosa's contraction*

9 We kept our eyes ___ to the ___ during class discussion.

開班會時我們的眼睛都盯在地板上.

＊*glued to the floor* — 膠粘在地板上，

指：不敢拿正眼看老師，以免被她叫上台講話.

afraid to make direct eye contact with the teacher in case she calls on you to speak

10 Donna, don't ___ your light under a ___.

You have a wonderful singing voice. Use it.

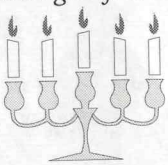
達娜，不要太謙遜. 你有一副好嗓子要多利用它.

＊*hide your light under a bushel* — 把你的燈火放在斗裡

指：韜光養晦 *conceal your talent, potential*

語出 *Bible*，新約馬太第五章十五節.

原指：要在人前顯出你善行，好教你天上的父得榮耀. *Show your good deeds, so your heavenly father will be glorified.*



11 He ___ ___ and reached out.

他敞開心扉和外界往來.

＊*opened up* — *i.* 把心事說給別人知道 *shared his feelings with others*

ii. 更外向 *became more outgoing*

iii. 肯和別人溝通 *willing to communicate*

＊*reached out* — 自助與助人 *sought help for himself or to help someone else*

指：某人曾有過閉塞的時期 *went through a period of withdrawl*，但已改變個性喜與他人爲伴 *but changed his personality and sought the company of others.*

也勇於顯示內心並企盼旁人幫忙.

He revealed his inner self and looked for help.

12 Little Sally has really ___ out of her ___ since she started pre-school.

小莎麗上幼稚園後就變得不那麼羞怯了.

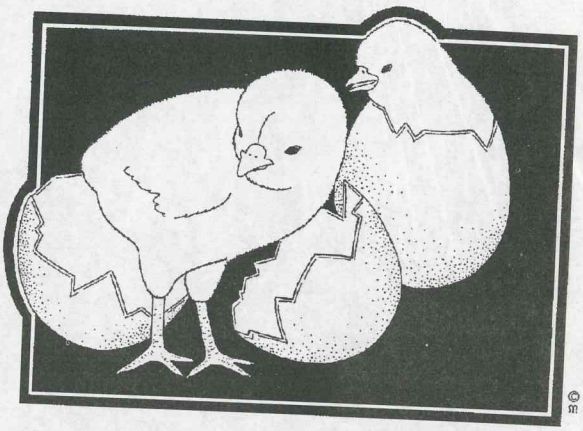


＊*come out of her shell* — 自她的殼子裡出來，

指：*i.* 敢於與外界接觸 *dared to open up*

ii. 較不害臊 *became less shy*

iii. 更自信 *more self-confident, self-assured*

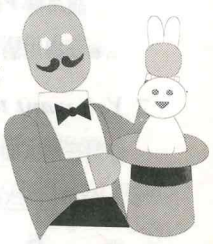




Sec.12 Embarrassed 受窘

1 I hate being embarrassed in front of others.
我討厭在別人面前受窘.
＊*embarrassed* — 被當成傻瓜 *made a fool of;*
尷尬受辱 *humiliated*

2 I didn't mean to put you in an ____ position.
我沒存心教你下不了台.
＊*awkward* — 令人不舒服 *uncomfortable;*
不好意思 *embarrassing*



3 I wouldn't wanna be a target of ____.
我不想變成被戲弄的對象.
＊*target of ridicule* – 嘲笑的目標 *the focus, object of mockery*

4 I don't want to be ____ an ____ of.
我不願被殺雞儆猴.
＊*made an example of* — 以儆效尤
chastised as an warning for others

5 I don't mean to put you ____ the ____.
我不想故意教你難做人.
＊*put you on the spot* —
i. 左右爲難 *place you in a dilemma*
ii. 使你受窘 *embarrass you*

iii. 爲某事負起不必要的責任.
took on unnecessary responsibilty

如: 某女孩詢問男友之 *roommate* 可曾有其他女子來訪.

6 *Please don't make a ____.*

請不要在大庭廣眾之前出洋相好嗎?

＊*make a scene* — 在公眾面前做出有失儀態之言舉.
behave inappropriately in public

類: ***Please calm down.***
請冷靜下來.
＊安撫用語 *words to pacify another*

7 *You want to make it a ____ ____?*

你想在眾人面前丟人現眼嗎?

＊*a public exhibition* — 在公眾場所展現見不得人之鬧劇.

類: ***a. Don't make such a fuss in public.***
不要在眾人面前發牢騷.

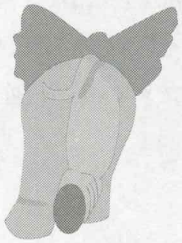
b. Do you have to raise a stink in public?
你非得在別人面前弄得這麼尷尬嗎?

＊*raise a stink* — 大聲抱怨 *complain loudly,*
引人側目 *get everyone's attention*

8 *You've embarrassed me.*

你丟了我的臉.
你教我下不了台.

＊*embarrassed* — 受窘 *shamed*



類: ***a. You've become an embarrassment to this family.***
你成了我們家人的恥辱.

b. You have disgraced our family.
你羞辱了我們一家人.

9 *You're a disgrace.*

你是我們當中的恥辱.

＊常指: *i.* 某人鄙陋的人格和行爲 *often refers to one's lousy personality and behavior.*
ii. 也用以指不修邊幅 *unkempt appearance.*
如: 一位不刮鬍鬚 *unshaven,* 長髮 *long haired,* 散漫的人 *slovenly person*
出現在眾人都打扮整齊的教堂裡 *appears in church while everyone else is clean and neat.*

10 *I can't take him anywhere.*
He always ____ a ____ of himself.

我不能再帶他到任何地方去了. 他老是丟人現眼.



＊*makes a spectacle of himself* —
引起不必要, 令人侷促不安的注目
attracts unwanted, embarrassing attention

＊*spectacle* — 出醜 *scene*

11 *That boy ____ a ____ out of me.*

那男孩子耍了我.

＊*made a fool out of me* — 使我看起來像傻瓜.
made me look stupid

類: ***He made me look like an idiot.***
他把我弄得尷尬萬分.

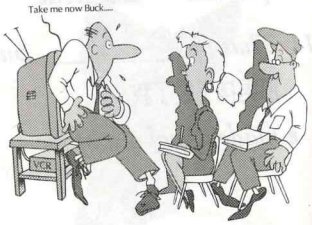
12 ***____ to you, I made a complete fool of myself.***
我會出盡洋相都是因你而起.
＊*Thanks to you* — 由於你的緣故 *because of you;*
本句雖有 *"Thanks"* 但與感激無關係 *but has nothing to do with appreciation,* 係一怪罪,責難語句 *a blame.*

13 ***What an ____ conversation.***
多麼尷尬的談話.
＊*awkward* — 窘 *embarrassing*

另: ***The passengers were forced into awkward positions in the crowded bus.***
在擁擠的巴士裡乘客被逼成很不舒服的姿勢.
＊*awkward* — *uncomfortable;* 動彈不得 *cramped*

14 ***____ ____ are best handled with diplomacy.***
尷尬場面最好是用圓滑的外交手腕來處理.
＊*Sticky situations* — 下不了台的情況 *ticklish, touchy situations*

另: ***Sticky situations are best handled with lies and deceit.***
尷尬情況最好是用謊話和欺騙來圓場.



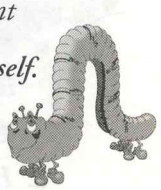
15 ***I feel very ____ of ____.***
It just feels so odd walking into a room full of strangers.
我好窘. 走進一間充滿陌生人的房間覺得很古怪.
＊*out of place* — 不自在 *uneasy;* 不安適 *uncomfortable*
＊*odd* — *strange; weird*

16 ***He said something that would've ____ anyone ____.***
他說了些教人臉紅的話.
＊*made anyone blush* — 臉紅 *turn red;* 羞赧 *be embarrassed*

17 ***Jane's face turned as ____ as a ____ when her mother asked her if she liked the boy next door.***
媽媽問她是否喜歡隔壁的男孩子時, 珍恩的臉紅得像甜菜根似的.
＊*as red as a beet* — 羞紅了臉 *red from embarrassment*

18 ***When they all made fun of me, my face ____ ____ and my palms began sweating.***
他們大夥兒取笑我時, 我整個臉脹得通紅, 手心冒汗.
＊*turned red* — 因尷尬而泛紅 *blushed from embarrassment*

19 ***I'd better go before I make an idiot of myself.***
趁還沒把自己弄成白癡之前我得趕緊走開.
＊*make an idiot of* — 弄成笑話;被人訕笑 *become ridiculed by others*



20 ***How humiliating!***
眞丟人!

類: *a. How embarrassing!*
眞教人感到不好意思!

b. That's really embarrassing!
那多不好意思啊!

c. What a disgrace!
眞是奇恥大辱!



21 He made a total ass of himself.
他把自己全然弄成像一頭蠢驢.

＊*ass — donkey; mule*

類: *a. What an ass the mayor made of himself, trying to hold a public meeting while he was drunk.*
市長把自己弄成什麼蠢蛋了?
醉酒後竟要召集一場公開會議.

＊*made an ass of himself* — 使他自己蠢態畢露.

b. He made a laughingstock of himself when the teacher called on him as he was daydreaming.
老師叫到他的名字時,他正在作白日夢,使他自己成了笑柄.

c. She made a total fool of herself in front of the entire office.
她在全體辦公人員的面前扮演了一個十足的傻瓜.

d. He made a real fool of himself.
他眞是丟乖現醜.

e. Boy, did he make himself look stupid!
乖乖, 他眞是蠢態畢露!

f. He's become the butt of all the jokes.
他已成了大笑柄.

＊*butt of all the jokes* — 所有笑話的屁股, 亦即任何笑話裡的極最 *the epitome of all the jokes.*

22 I've never been so embarrassed in all my life.
我一輩子都沒這麼窘過.

類: *a. I've never been so humiliated in my entire life.*
我從來不曾如此被羞辱過.

b. I was mortified.
我差點兒羞死了.

＊*mortified* — 羞愧 *embarrassed to death*

23 It made me want to ____ a hole and ____ into it.
它使我羞得無地自容.

＊*dig a hole and crawl into it* — 恨不得挖個洞鑽到地裡頭去. *to escape embarrassment*

24 I wish I were invisible.
我希望我能隱身.



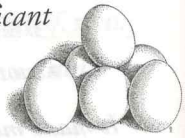
＊指: 尷尬或不便見人 *either because I'm embarrassed or not presentable*

類: *a. I wish no one could see me.*
我希望沒人能瞧見我.

b. I wish I could melt to the ground.
我希望我能鑽進土裡.

＊*melt to the ground* — 融入土中，指：羞愧難當
extremely embarrassed

25 ***Jill made me ____ so ____ when she put me down so horribly in front of my friends.***
吉爾在我的朋友面前那麼放肆地作弄我，使我感到被人藐視.
＊*feel so small* — 覺得被人給看扁了 *feel belittled;*
感到被羞辱 *feel humiliated*
另：*I felt so small faced with the vast blue sea.*
面對著湛藍的大海，我感到自己如此渺小.
＊*felt so small* — 覺得卑微 *felt insignificant*



26 ***It felt like I had ____ on my ____ when she called me a coward.***
當她罵我懦夫時，覺得好像有人把雞蛋扔到我臉上.
＊*had egg on my face* — 被汚蔑了 *feel shamed*

27 ***It makes me feel so cheap.***
這使我覺得自慚形穢.
＊指：*i.* 某事貶低自己的形象. *It degrades my image.*
ii. 如衣著襤褸 *shabbily dressed* 或工作低賤 *cheap job,*
使某人自覺顏面受損 *feeling a loss of dignity.*

28 ***Peter was reprimanded by the principal in front of the entire school. He'll never ____ it ____.***
校長在全校整體人員面前訓斥彼得使他畢生難忘.
＊*live it down* — 永誌不忘 *never be able to forget it*

Sec.13 Erratic Personality 善變的個性

1 ***She's a ____ person.***
她是使性子的人.
＊*moody* — *i.* 個性不穩 *emotional*
ii. 像小孩子一樣心思變化不定.
constantly changing her mind like a child



2 ***Anna is just plain ____.***
One minute she's nice, the next minute she's nasty.
安娜的個性很不穩定，喜怒無常.
＊*schizo* — *i.* 係 *schizephrenia* 的簡說，精神分裂症病患.
ii. 行爲缺乏一致性 *inconsistent in behavior*

3 ***It's ____ ____ character for him to snap at you like that. He's usually very nice.***
他對你那樣大聲吼叫與他的個性不合. 他通常待人都很和氣.
＊*out of character* — 失掉本性 *a departure from usual self*

4 ***He's like ____ and ____.***
One minute he's kind and the next minute he's vicious.
他就像傑寇大夫，一會兒善良，一會兒變得兇狠.
＊*Jeckyll and Hyde* — 十分著名的一本書，描寫一位醫師誤食某藥物，夜間變成 *Mr. Hyde* 四出殺人，白天恢復善心. 多指心意善變者. *Often refers to people.*



with quick mood swings.

5 I can never figure out this guy. He's like a ____.

我永遠測不透這個人. 他就像條變色龍.

* *chameleon* — 輕浮,善變者
inconstant, changeable person



6 You don't know what I really am.

你並不眞正認識我.

類: *a. You don't know me that well.*

你對我並不很清楚.

b. You don't know what I'm really like.

你不曉得我的眞面目.

c. You only know what I let you see.

你只曉得我要你看的一面.

d. I'm too good an actor / actress.

我是演技精湛的藝人.

Sec.14 Character Flaw 品格的缺陷

1 She's very attractive,
but she has ____ just like everyone else.

她很動人, 但也像別人一樣有缺點.

* *flaws* — 缺憾 *faults*; 短處 *shortcomings*

2 The ____ in her ____ is an affair with her old flame.

她的致命傷在於與舊情人藕斷絲連.



* *the chink in her armor* — 盔甲上的裂縫,
指: 弱點 *weak point*

"chink" 亦係貶損華人爲「中國鬼仔」之壞話.
Also a derogatory term for Chinese.

3 He would've made a fine doctor if not for his ____ ____, his drinking problem.

若非他有酗酒的致命缺點, 他會成爲一位好大夫.



* *Achilles' heel* — 不幸的缺憾 *tragic flaw*

Achilles 亦係希臘神話中除後足跟脆弱外, 全身刀槍不入者.
引喻爲: 致命之弱點 *a fatal weakness*

類: *The car salesman decided his customer's Achilles' heel was his need to show off to women. So he led him over to the latest Mercedes convertible.*

汽車推銷員斷定客人的弱點是想在女人面前炫耀,

所以帶他去看最新款的賓士敞篷車.

4 There are a couple of ___ ___ him.

他有幾樣缺點.

* *strikes against* — 缺陷 *negative points*

"strikes" 在此並非「罷工」而是「大缺點」



5 He has all the qualifications, but he just doesn't have any ___.

他應有的資格都齊備，只是缺乏吸引力.

* *charm* — 吸引人跟從之氣質 *charisma*

6 I keep on waiting for his ___.

我一直都在等著他現出黑暗面.

* *downside* — 壞的舉止,面目 *dark side*

7 He's not all he's ___ up to be.

他名過其實.

* *cracked up* — 以皮鞭在空中抽打出凌厲的聲勢，喻:虛名.

* *not all he's cracked up to be* — 徒負盛名.

類: ***He's not as great as you think he is.***

不像你所想的那麼超脫.

8 The ___ ___ you is that you think you know everything.

你的毛病在於自以爲無所不知.

* *The trouble with you* — 我討厭你的地方乃在於 ...

What I don't like about you is...

類: ***You're a know-it-all.***

好一個無所不知的萬事通先生.

* *know-it-all* — 吵嘴時之羞辱用語.

said in a fight as an insult

9 That's your trouble, Steve. You give up too easily.

你太容易放棄，史帝，你的毛病出在這裡.

* *That's your trouble.* — 那是你錯誤所在.

That's what's wrong with you.

* *give up* — 放棄 *surrender*

另: ***You know what's wrong with you? You're too soft.***

你知道你的毛病出在那裡嗎? 你太軟弱.

* *too soft* — 隨便讓別人蹧蹋都無所謂.

You let people push you around.

不過,話說回來 *but then again,* 肯原諒他人 *willingness to forgive,* 不計較別人的錯 *keeping no records of wrong* 正是靈修堅強的表現 *are a display of fine spirituality.*

10 How ___ of you to forget.

你就是這副德性,健忘.

* *typical* — 典型 *representative;* 有...的特徵 *characteristic of*



類: ***a. How like you to forget.***

你老是忘記東西.

* 註: 本句語法比較特別.

b. It's just like you to forget.
落三忘四就是典型的你.
*註:「落」發音成「辣」.

11 Dan is a great guy. You just need to ____ ____ to him.
典這個人很不錯. 你只要摸清楚他的習性就得了.
*get used to him — become accustomed to his way
勸管理階層要知人善用 *an advice to management to make well use of a personnel*

12 I'm human. I have my ____ of ____.
我是人, 也有軟弱的時刻.
*moments of weakness — 暫時被世俗所惑 *temporarily susceptible to temptation*

13 Even priests are weak and ____ too ____.
即便是出家人也免不了有一般人的習性和靈性上的軟弱.
*all too human — 一如凡人易受情慾誘惑 *subject to temptations of the flesh*

14 You can't expect the minister to be perfect. After all, he's only ____ and ____, just like the rest of us.
你不能期望牧師是完全人.
怎麼說, 他只不過是跟你我一樣的血肉之軀.
*only flesh and blood —
只是有七情六慾的人類 *only human;*
不可能沒缺點 *cannot be faultless*



15 I'd like to go on a diet, but I just can't. The spirit is ____ but the flesh is ____!
我很想節食但是做不來. 精神雖然願意, 肉體卻軟弱了!
**The spirit is willing but the flesh is weak.* —
語出聖經馬太*26*章*41*節, 指:心有餘而力不足.
**go on a diet* — 想減輕體重 *attempt to lose weight*

16 Take me as I am, ____ and ____!
你要我這個人就得好壞兼收!
**warts and all* — 全盤接受我的短處和不完美的地方.
with all my flaws and imperfections
warts — 原指: 臉上不雅觀之疣.

17 ____ ____ all your faults, I would still marry you.
雖然你有那麼多缺點, 我還是想嫁你.
**Inspite of* — 姑且不論 *despite;*
指: 情有所鍾 *loves a special person,*
不作第二人想 *wouldn't consider anyone else*

18 His countless faults simply ____ his virtues.
他罄竹難書之缺點使他的德行黯然失色.
**outweigh* — 超越過 *exceed;* 凌駕於 ... 之上 *surpass*
**countless faults* — 濯髮難數之罪愆 *innumerable flaws*



19 He's a person with no ____ qualities.
他是頑劣無藥可救的人.
**redeeming* — 可贖回的 *reclaimable, recoverable*

指：缺乏彌補他惡名的好素質.
He lacks any good qualities
to offset his bad reputation.

20 ***This guy leaves a ____ to be ____.***
這個人實在沒吸引人之處.

* *leaves a lot to be desired* — 缺乏討人喜歡的氣質
implies he has few or no appealing qualities.

如：貌美而無智慧或氣質 *e.g. a good-looking guy*
with no intellect or personality.

類：***She may be a nice person, but as a counselor, she leaves a lot to be desired.***
她不失爲一個好人，但要當顧問的話還有待加強.

* *leaves a lot to be desired* — 有待講求之處甚多，

指：*i.* 我對她的印象不佳. *She doesn't impress me at all.*
ii. 在許多方面缺欠 *is lacking in many respects*

21 ***She calls him a ____. Now I understand why.***
現在我明白她稱他爲屠夫是怎麼回事了.

* *butcher* — *mass murderer* 殺人如麻者，如 *Hitler* 和 *Stalin*

22 ***This guy is the devil ____.***
這個人本身就是魔鬼.

* *the devil himself* — *He's evil.*

類：***This guy is evil incarnate.***
這傢伙是邪靈化身.



* *incarnate* — 化身爲人 *personified;*
具體有形 *embodiment*

23 ***You lack loyalty, ____ and compassion.***
你無所謂忠誠，不老實也無同情心.

* *integrity* — 誠實 *honesty;* 正直 *uprightness;* 榮譽心 *honor*

類：***You lack character.***
你缺乏好情操.

* *character* — 倫理道德上的品質
moral, ethical quality

24 ***People who don't know me think I'm just ____ by money or fame.***
不認識我的人還以爲我做事是被名利所驅.

* *motivated by* — 被驅使 *driven by;*
被誘發 *induced by*

25 ***I'm not the evil person that you ____ me ____ to be.***
我不是像你惡意描述的那種邪門人物.

* *make me out to be* — 把我弄成好像是... *make me seem*



Sec.15 Hot-Tempered 火爆脾氣

1 He is too ____ and lacks a sense of humor.
他動不動就生氣而且缺乏幽默感.
* *touchy* — *i.* 容易發脾氣 *temperamental*
ii. 脆弱 *thin-skinned*; 敏感 *sensitive*

2 He is a ____ ____.
他是憂戚不寧的人.
* *sour puss* — 毛病百出 *problematic*; 不快樂 *gloomy*

3 He's ____.
他很乖戾.
* *crabby* — *i.* 易被惹怒 *easily angered; irascible*
ii. 說難聽話 *speaks in a bad tone*

類: ***He's grouchy.***
他容易鬧彆扭.



4 She's always very ____.
她很難相處.
* *cranky* — 活像汽車的引擎運轉不順時發出怪聲, 指: *i.* 容易受刺激 *irritable*
ii. 難以相處 *hard to get along*
iii. 難以共同生活 *difficult to live with*

類: ***a. She's moody.***
她的心緒變化不定.

▲***b. She's a real bitch.***
她眞是一隻難纏的母狗.



5 He loses his temper at the ____ of a ____.
他易怒.
* *at the drop of a hat* — 帽子落地, 指: 短時間內, 亦即: 迅速 *immediately*; 容易地 *easily*

另: ***She'll go out shopping at the drop of a hat.***
她會不假思索地出去購物.
* *i.* 沒事先考慮 *without any prior forethought*
ii. 隨著衝動行事 *impulsive*

6 He gets excited ____ ____.
他反應過度, 一點兒小事情就生氣.
* *gets excited over nothing* —
i. 沒理由而生氣 *gets upset for no apparent reason*
ii. 生氣得太離譜 *blows things out of proportion*

7 He shows flashes of ____ ____
when something isn't going as he likes.
不如意時他會破口大罵 (用尖刻的言詞大肆攻擊).
* *tongue lashing* — 口頭上之攻訐 *verbal attack*; 責罵 *scolding*

8 He ____ her for lying.

他責怪她撒謊.

* *blasted — scolded*

9 He's a devil if you cross him.

如果你觸犯了他，他會兇狠地回擊.

* *If you offend him, he'll retaliate excessively.*

10 Stan is a pretty ____ - ____ fellow.

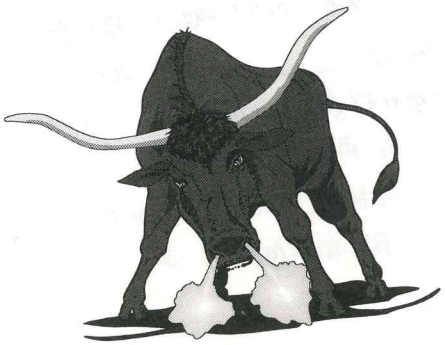
Don't start an argument with him.

史坦脾氣毛躁. 不要和他發生爭吵.

* *hot-blooded* — 很情緒化 *emotional;*
易發脾氣 *quick-tempered*

另: *Her husband is* ***hot-blooded.***
He's very romantic but also very jealous.
她先生多情善感，十分羅曼蒂克但也易於醋勁大發.

* *hot-blooded — passionate;*
宣洩喜怒哀樂 *has outbursts of emotions*



Ch.6 State of Mind 心境

Sec.1 Touching 感動

1 How touching!

太令人感動了!

* 本句也可用於挖苦人 *can be sarcastic*



類: ***a. That's very moving.***
那很動人.

b. That touches my heart.
那感動了我的心.

另: ***a. Race is touchy subject.***
種族問題是敏感的話題.

* *touchy* — 易惹惱人的 *sensitive*

b. Sexual topics are touchy for a religious man.
淫穢的話題對虔誠的教徒是一大忌諱.

c. That bomb has a touchy fuse.
那顆炸彈有個一觸即發的引信.

* *touchy* — 危險的 *dangerous;* 敏感的 *delicate;*
爆炸性的 *explosive*

2 What a beautiful story. It hits you right here.

多麼美麗的故事. 它打動人的心.

＊配合本句話，必須做出以右拳擊左胸的動作.
Accompanied by a gesture of pounding one's heart.
註:本句多用於挖苦或嘻笑時 *said cynically or playfully.*

3 I'm touched.
我很感動.
＊*touched* — 激勵情緒 *my emotions have been aroused*

類: ***I'm impressed.***
我感觸良深.

4 I was deeply moved by it.
我那時深深被它感動.
＊*moved by it — profoundly affected by it*

類: ***a. I was moved by** that actor's performance.*
我被那演員的演技所感動.



b. That's very touching.
那實在很感動人.

c. That really moves me.
那眞的激動了我的心.

5 This story is so good it ____ tears to my ____.
這條故事好得使我淚水滿眶.
＊*brings tears to my eyes — quite emotional*

6 No other picture ____ me ____ like this one.
從來沒那部影片使我如此感動過.
＊*breaks me up* — 令人痛哭或發笑 *makes me cry, laugh*

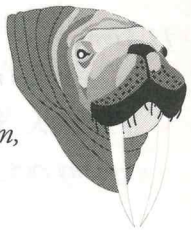
類: ***a. No other movie touches me like this one does.***
沒其他的電影像這部片子如此地感動我.

b. No other film brings tears to my eyes like this.
沒其他的影片賺了我這麼多淚水.

7 I got ____ ____ during the movie.
看這片電影時我感動得嗚咽.
＊*choked up* — 喉頭哽塞落淚 *moved to tears*

類: ***a. Things like that always choke me up.***
像這種事常使我心酸.
＊*choke me up* — 悲慟氣結

b. His plea for forgiveness touched my heart.
他請求寬恕的懇摯打動了我的心.



c. I was so moved I almost cried.
我感動得幾乎要哭出來.

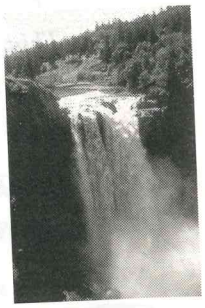
d. When he asked me to marry him, I got all choked up.
他要我嫁他時，我激動得說不出話來.
＊*all choked up* — 太激動而無詞以對. *too emotional to speak*

8 That sad movie really made me cry.
那部悲劇影片使我傷心落淚.
＊*made me cry* — 深深打動我的心 *stirred my heart*

9 *I see the tears ____ in her eyes.*
我看到她的眼裡閃著淚光.
＊*glistening* — 閃閃發亮 *sparkling*

10 *I know I shouldn't have said it.*
I saw the tears ____ ____ in her eyes.
看到淚水溢滿她的眼眶時，我知道我不該提起它.
＊*welling up* — 盈滿 *building up*; 積滿 *accumulating*

類: *a. She's on the verge of tears.*
她的淚水即將奪眶而出.
＊*on the verge of* — *about to*



b. She's about to burst into tears.
她就快號啕大哭了.

11 *Gone With The Wind is one movie that makes me just ____ my eyes ____.*
「亂世佳人」是一部教我看了淚流滿襟的影片.
＊*cry my eyes out* — 痛哭流涕 *weep bitterly*
註: 本影片中譯名又稱「飄」.

12 *It's a ____ ____ tale that restores your faith in humanity.*
這扣人心弦的故事，會使你恢復對人類的信心.
＊*heart warming tale* — 令人迴腸盪氣 *touching; moving*

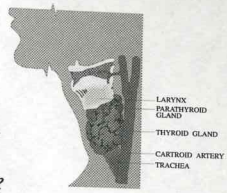
13 *I get such a ____ in my ____ when I watch these old tearjerker movies.*
看這些賺人熱淚舊片時，我哽咽不已.

＊*a lump in my throat* — 一塊硬物哽塞在喉部,
指: 受激動 *get emotional*; 即將哭泣 *come on the verge of crying*

＊*tearjerker* — 常指會引發起感情澎湃的悲劇製作.
type of movie designed to inspire strong emotion; usually a tragedy.

類: *Things like that give me a lump in my throat.*
像那種事聽了令人喉頭打結.

14 *It's quite a story!*
這是一則纏綿悱惻的故事.

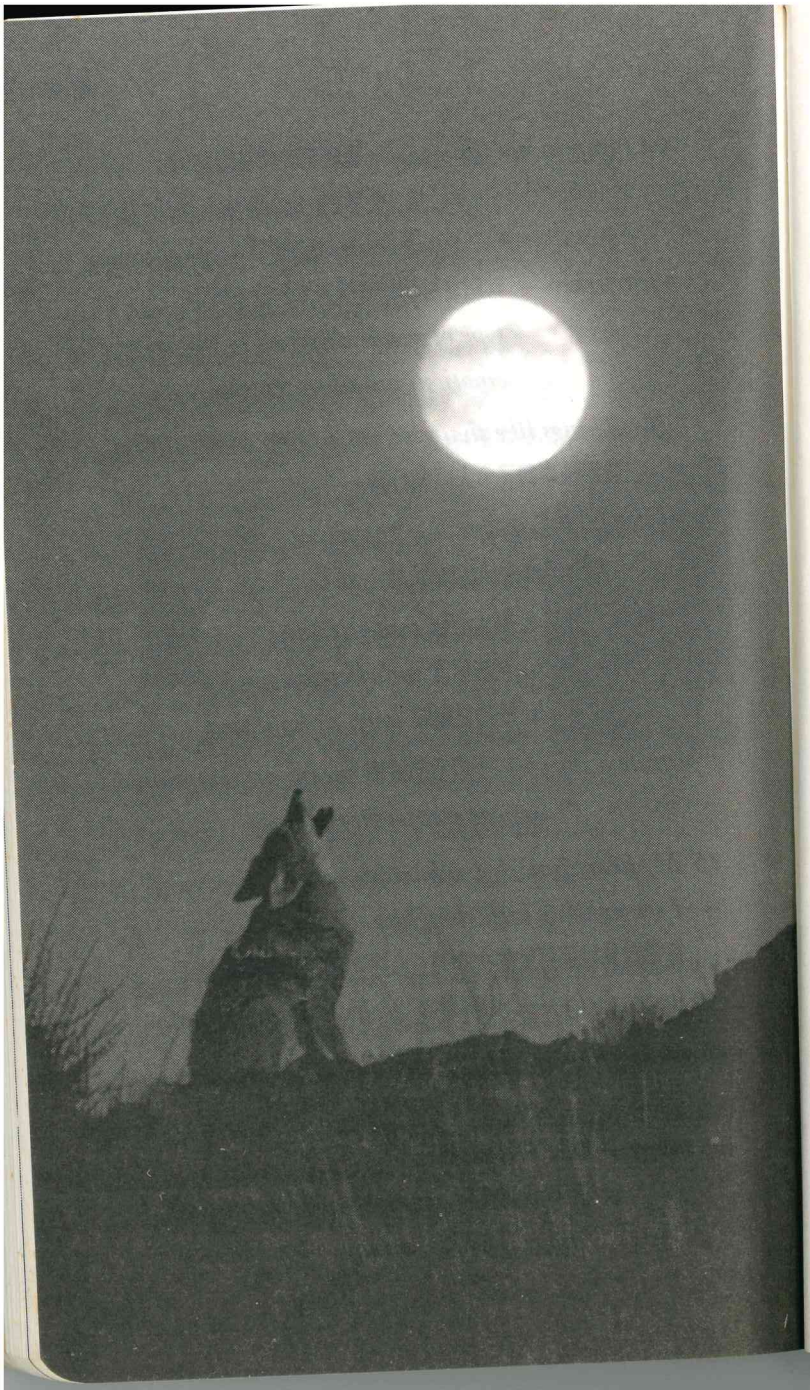


＊*quite* — 指: *i.* 動人心弦 *soul-stirring*
ii. 無法相信 *unbelievable*
iii. 既長又複雜 *long, complicated*

＊*quite a story* — 不尋常的故事 *means an exceptional or extraordinary story*

15 *My heart just ____ whenever I see my cute little daughter.*
每當看見我那可愛的小女兒，心中不禁泛起無限憐愛.
＊*heart melts* — 心融解變軟 *feelings become mushy*

16 *Quit being so ____.*
少肉麻.
＊*sappy* — 像黏答答的樹液,
指:過份感情化 *gooey; overly sentimental*
"*sappy*" 可代以 "*mushy*"



Sec.2 Feeling, Emotion 感情

1 People are ____.
人心隔肚皮.
* *unpredictable* — 難以預料他們的行動, 反應 *can't foresee their actions, reactions*

2 Human passion is rather ____.
人們的感情錯綜複雜.
* *complicated* — 無一定之模式可揣摩 *complex; no set pattern to go by*

3 The diary reveals the author's ____ moods.
這本日記顯示執筆者變幻不定的心情.
* *seesawing* — 像蹺蹺板不時上下變動 *constantly shifting*

4 My feelings are ____ on this issue.
我對這件事的感覺酸甜苦辣兼而有之.
* *mixed* — 困惑 *ambivalent*; 數種截然不同的感情混在一起.

5 Did you see the ____ in her step and the twinkling in her eyes?
你注意到她雀躍的腳步和發亮的眼光嗎?
* *bounce* — 有彈性的 *spring*
* *twinkling* — 閃爍 *glimmer* 描寫某人戀愛時之徵候一覽無遺.



descriptions of someone in love

6 *There was a ____ in his eyes I had never seen before.*
他的眼中有一股我從不曾見過的熱情.
＊*passion* — 情慾 *intense love*

7 *____ with emotion, she turned and wept with joy.*
在激動中，她喜極而泣.
＊*Overcome* — 被蓋過，壓倒 *overwhelmed*

8 *Don't get ____ on me.*
不要在我面前顯得太情緒化.
＊*get soppy on me* — *become emotional, sentimental*
如男人哭泣 *e.g. a man crying*
"soppy" — 原指:濕淋淋的 *very wet*

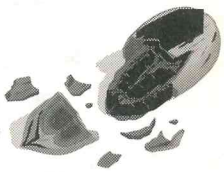
9 *I can't seem to ____ ____ my feelings.*
我好像無法克服自己的情緒.
＊*get over* — 平復；恢復 *recover from*
另: *He's had a lot of problems before. But he's getting over them now.*
從前他困難重重. 但都已快被他克服.



10 1: *Pull yourself ____. You can't avoid her forever.*
振作點兒，你不能老躲著她.
＊*Pull yourself together* — *regain control of your emotions*

2: *I know, but I ____ to ____ every time I see her.*
我知道. 但我一看到她就失去控制.
＊*go to pieces* — 分崩離析
fall apart; lose control of emotions

11 *You're getting ____ away.*
你被沖昏了頭.
＊*getting carried away* — *moving beyond rational reasoning*

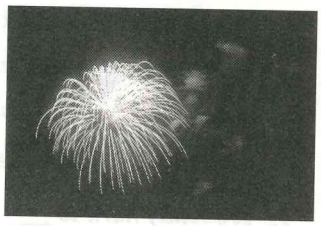


類: *You're going a little overboard.*
你做過頭了.

12 1: *I went on a shopping spree today and spent $5,000.*
我今天隨心所欲買了伍仟塊美金的東西.

2: *I think you got carried away.*
我想你大概是撞了那門子邪.

2: *You overdid it.*
你做得太過火.



13 *I can't help the way I feel.*
我無法不這麼想.

類: *a. I can't help feeling this way.*
我無法不如此感覺.

b. I can't deny my feelings.
我無法摒除我的感情.

c. *I can't get rid of my feelings.*
我無法麻木不仁.
*get rid of — 去除我的感情 *cut off my feelings*

d. *I can't hide my feelings.*
我無法隱藏我的感情.

另: *I can't be cold or unfeeling.*
我不能硬著心腸或沒感情.

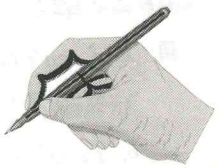


14 *It's ____ a ____ to feel that way.*
有那種想法不算罪惡.
*not a crime — 並非錯誤 *not wrong*

15 *You're a ____ kind of guy.*
你這個人很重感情.
*sentimental — 溫馨 *warm*; 關懷 *caring*

16 *I'm a lot more ____ than people think.*
我比人家所想的更有人情味.
*sensitive — 有感情的 *full of emotion; have the capcity for emotion*
不當「敏感」"perceptive" 解.

17 *It's really hard to ____ into ____.*
這眞是難以形容.
*put into words — 描述 *articulate*
*hard to put into words —
i. 使人迴腸盪氣無法形之於口.



refers to an indescribable emotion
ii. 指對某事感觸之深無以復加.
I'm overwhelmed.
iii. 幾乎無法出口敘述其始末或感想.
can barely verbalize myself

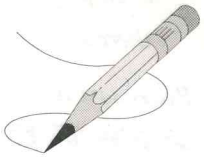
類: *It's difficult to express.*
這難以表達.

18 *It's a feeling inside me that I can't ____.*
這是一種我內心無法形容的感覺.
*describe — 描述 *express*

類: a. *Words can't describe the feeling I have inside.*
我內心那一份感受無法形之於言詞.

b. *It's hard to explain what I'm feeling.*
我內心之感觸難以言喻.

c. *Words don't do it justice.*
筆墨亦無以盡我心.



*文字亦不足以抒發情懷.
Words are insufficient to convey my feelings.

19 *I feel a ____ of ____.*
我有一種失落感.
*sense of loss — 如: 某人去世 *due to a death,*
遷離某地 *moving away,*
離職 *leaving a company* 時.

20 I don't know if I want advice or just need to ____ my feelings ____.

不曉得到底我需要人來勸導或只是找人來吐吐苦水?

*get my feeling out — 宣洩感情 release my emotions

21 I don't know ____ to laugh or to cry.

這使我哭笑不得.

*whether to — 該怎麼做才對 if I should

如: 某老闆爲提高員工辦事效率

a boss wishes to raise the office efficiency,

把「用心思考」"THINK" 的標語全換成「不要光想. 要付諸行動.」"Don't Just Think. Put It Into Action."

的第二天, 發現會計捲款潛逃 *discovered the accountant ran away with the money* 數名幹員跳槽 *a number of employees switched jobs* 而愣在一邊兒 *and stood there stupefied.*

22 Bitter sarcasm always ____ my enthusiasm.

尖酸刻薄的嘲弄使我滿腔的熱情化爲心灰意懶.

*spoils — 毀滅 ruins; 毀掉 destroys

23 Do you feel up to that?

你覺得你行嗎?

*你覺得自己的體力或心情能承擔某事嗎?

Do you feel physically or emotionally capable of doing something?



類: *a. I just heard your grandfather passed away.*

Do you feel up to coming to work tomorrow?

我剛聽說令祖父去世, 你明天有心情來上班嗎?

b. If you're not up to it, I could drive.

如果你覺得身體不適, 我可以替你開車.

**feeling up to it* — 身心俱佳, 堪任某事 *feeling well enough to do it, physically and emotionally*

c. Are you up to it?

你的身體好得可以做事了嗎?

24 1: How do you feel?

你覺得怎樣?

2: Awful.

挺難過.

2: Terrible.

糟透了.

2: Like a truck ran over me.

活像被卡車輾過似地.

2: Like hell.

很不舒服.

▲*2: Like shit.*

覺得像狗屎.



Sec.3 Reveal Inner Feeling 抒情

1 A lot of times she's ____ her feelings.

大部份的時間她都喜怒不形於色.

*hiding her feelings — 壓抑心情 suppressing her feelings;
埋在她心坎裡 keeping things inside of herself;
不表露 without disclosing it

類: *a. She very withdrawn.*

她的感情深藏不露.

*withdrawn — 內向 introverted; 羞赧 shy

b. She keeps to herself.

她很孤獨.

*keeps to herself — 有話不輕吐 uncommunicative

c. It seems you hide too much.

你好像心事重重.

*hide — 隱藏 keep hidden



d. It seems you conceal too much.

你好像故意隱匿許多事情.

*implies intentionally hiding

2 You're a human being.

You have to express your emotions or you'll get ____.

你是人. 如果不發洩情緒恐怕會悶出病來.

*get ulcers — 得胃潰瘍 peptic ulcer,

指: *i.* 因經神的壓抑而生病.

become sick from stress

ii. 暗示心理問題會造成生理病變.

*Suggesting psychological problems
can lead to physical illness.*

3 Don't ____ it in.

不要忍氣吞聲.

*hold it in — 把痛苦埋在心窩裡 bury your grief inside

類: *a. If you have something to say, just say it.*

如果你有難言之隱不妨一吐爲快.



b. Don't hold back.

不要隱而不言.

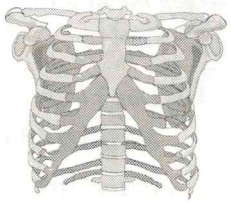
4 Why don't you ____ ____?

你何不把苦衷說出來呢?

*open up — 與人分享心緒 share your emotion
以免悶在心裡難過 so you don't feel so bad

類: *a. You can confide in me.*

你可以把心事對我傾訴.



b. Get it off your chest.

把心事傾倒出來.

*不要悶在心裡.

Don't keep it in.

5 You shouldn't ____ ____ your feelings.

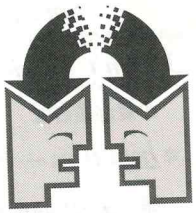
You have a right to get mad like anyone else.

你用不著壓抑你的感情. 你像任何人一樣有權發脾氣.

* *bottle up* — 像用瓶子裝著, 指:抑制 *suppress;* 忍住 *restrain*

6 Don't hesitate to say whatever ____ to ____.

你一想到什麼就對我直說無妨.



* *comes to mind* —

i. 無意識中所產生的

occurs to you spontaneously

ii. 未經深思之念頭

thoughts that come without much reflection

7 We promised to be ____ and ____ with each other.

我們答應彼此坦誠佈公.

* *be open and honest* — *i.* 不隱藏私密 *not hiding anything*

ii. 肯互相交通 *willing to communicate*

8 Don't ____ me in the ____ about what's going on any more.

以後有什麼事不許再把我矇在鼓裡.

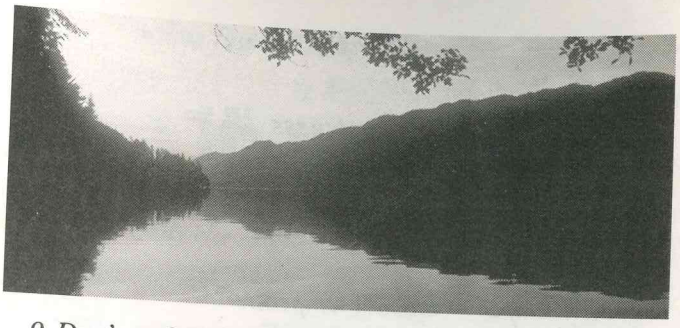


* *keep me in the dark* — 不透露消息給我 *hide the information from me*

類: *Don't leave us in the dark.*

不要讓我們不明眞相.

* *in the dark — without knowing the truth*



9 Don't make a habit of keeping things from me.

不要養成事事不跟我說的習慣.

* *keeping things from me* — 隱匿消息 *concealing information*

* *make a habit of* — 經常如此 *do it frequently, regularly*

類: *a. I never keep anything from her.*

我從來不背著她做任何事.

b. We tell each other everything.

我們之間無話不說.



c. We don't have any secrets.

我們之間無祕密可言.

d. We tell (it) all.

我們開誠佈公.

* *tell it all — disclose fully*

10 I won't keep secrets if I know what's going on.

如果我曉得發生了什麼事不會祕而不宣.

* *keep secrets* — 封鎖消息 *cover up information*

Sec.4 Gentleness 溫和

1 *He has an ____ ____.*

他的脾氣好.

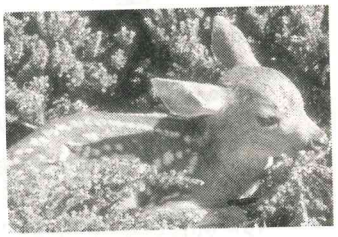
* *even temper* — 個性溫和 *temperate*

類: a. *He doesn't lose his temper.*

他不發脾氣.

b. *He keeps a cool head.*

他保持著冷靜的頭腦.



c. *He's very gentle.*

他溫文儒雅.

2 *I'm not easily ____.*

我不輕易被人激怒.

* *provoked* — 動肝火 *angered*; 被惹惱 *annoyed*

類: a. *I don't lose my temper easily.*

我不隨便生氣.

*歇後語: *"but when I do, it's explosive."*

但一發作起來山崩地裂.



b. *I'm even-tempered.*

我的個性溫和.

c. *I have a slow fuse.*

我很會忍耐.

* *slow fuse* — 不因電路稍微過載就燒掉的保險絲

指:耐性好 *high tolerance*

另: 沒耐性, 動輒暴跳如雷叫: *"short fuse."*

3 *You're lucky I'm so ____ - ____.*

Somebody else might've taken offense.

幸虧我的脾氣好. 碰上別人會以爲故意衝撞他.

* *good-natured* — 容易相處 *easygoing*;

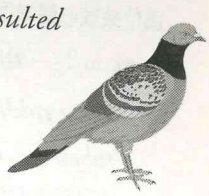
愉快的個性 *has a pleasant personality*

* *taken offense* — 認爲被侮辱了 *felt insulted*

4 *No matter how people attack her,*

Theresa remains as ____ as a ____.

不論人們如何攻訐她, 特瑞莎仍馴良如鴿.



* *as gentle as a dove* — 十分溫和 *very gentle*; 柔和 *tender*

5 *That foreman at Dad's factory is a cool hand.*

He never gets ____ about anything.

父親工廠裡的工頭是個冷靜的人. 他不曾爲任何事發過脾氣.

* *gets flustered* — 面紅耳赤, 指:動怒 *loses his temper*

* *cool hand* — 在受煎熬時保持冷靜者 *one who remains calm under trying situations*

6 *Maybe he acts macho, but he wouldn't ____ a ____.*

也許他的表現像慓悍的大男人, 但他卻連一隻小蒼蠅也不傷害.

* *wouldn't hurt a fly* — 富於憐憫的 *merciful*;



仁慈的 *kindhearted*

＊*macho — strong, virile* 雄糾糾的, *masculine*

7 He waited on death row like a ____ going to the ____.
他溫馴地等待死刑一如趕往屠宰場的羔羊.

＊*like a lamb going to the slaughterhouse* —
不抵抗的 *nonresistant*
註: 屠宰場常簡稱爲 *"slaughter."*

8 The coach has ____ ____ and now none of the players will listen to him.
這位教練心腸變得太軟弄得沒那個隊員肯聽他指揮.



＊*gone soft* — 變成太慈悲爲懷 *become too lenient*

類: *That coldhearted man became soft when he heard the children singing.*
那個硬心腸的男人聽見小孩子們的歌唱也不禁爲之動容.

＊*became soft* — 軟化了心; 變得有感情 *became sentimental; emotional*

9 He's tough all the time. I don't believe he has a ___ ___.
他一直都很強悍, 我不相信他有溫和善良的一面.

＊*soft side* — 溫馨的一面 *tender side;* 溫和仁慈 *gentle, kind, sensitive*



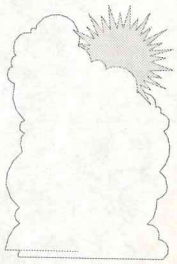
10 Don't worry. I'm not going to ____ all ____ you.
不用擔心, 我不會生你的氣.

＊*jump all over you* — 叫罵你 *scold, yell at you*

類: ***a. I won't get in your face.***
我不會當面給你難堪.

＊*get in your face* — 直接申斥 *come into direct confrontation with you*

b. I won't get mad at you.



11 Soft and ____ goes far.
柔能克剛. 溫和乃致遠之道.

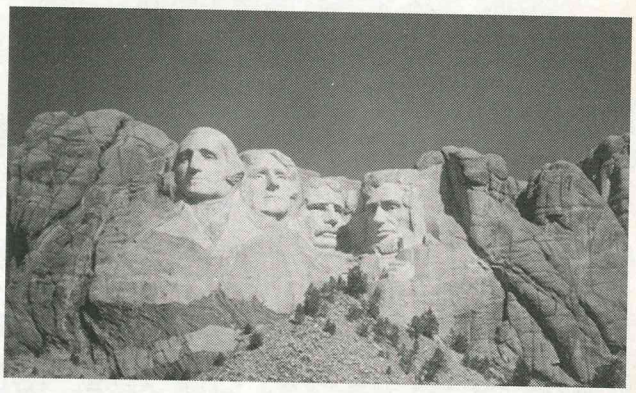
＊*fair* — 溫文 *moderate*

＊*soft* — 柔順 *mild*

註: 柔順與溫和被認爲是同一行爲.
Soft and fair are considered one behavior.
故動詞採單數. *Therefore the verb is singular.*

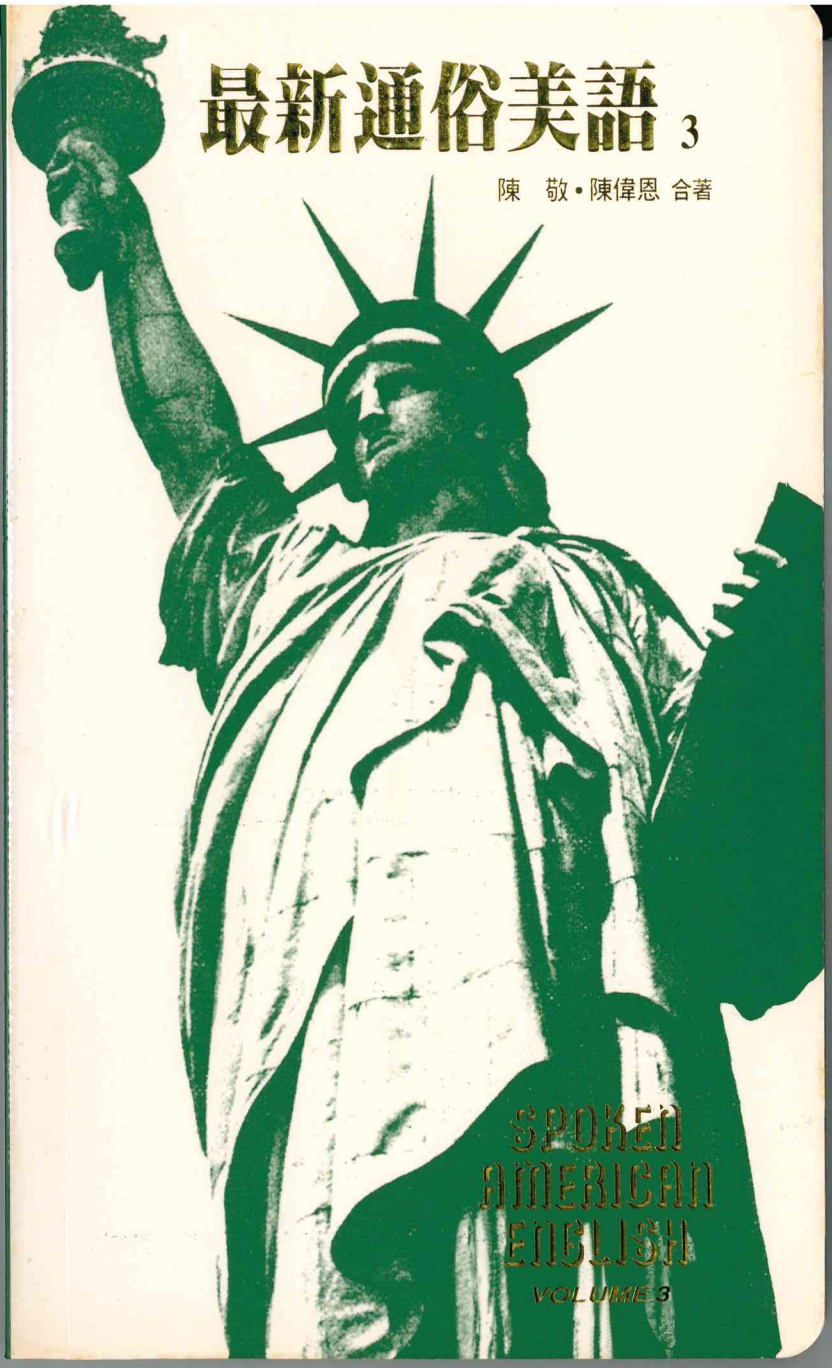
12 A gentle tongue can ____ a ____.
溫和的語言能化戾氣爲祥和.

＊*break a bone* — 化解強硬的心 *soften a stony heart*



最新通俗美語 3

陳　敬・陳偉恩 合著



使用說明

本套書共二十四冊，依場合之不同，計分情感，婚姻，家庭，友誼，愛憎，錢財，就業等針對日常生活所需，而教科書內獨缺之部份，詳盡羅列八十五章六佰四十節．誠如美籍講師 ***Theresa Grupico*** 在編校過程中所說：各項目所收集之資料，可補正規教科書之不足，並輔助學生正確表達之臻於完善．

在多達十萬句中，依句型可歸類爲：

1. 生活上之口語 ***colloquial expression*** ***2.*** 書寫式辭句 ***written English*** ***3.*** 成語 ***idioms*** 及 ***4.*** 少部份應知而不該出口之俚語 ***slang.***

每句依序先列出美語．其中有一或二關鍵字詞缺漏．讀者必須自語意完整之中譯文去推敲何者爲適當字眼以填入．在思考過程中，應掩蓋中文底下所提供之標準答案．此一測試方式可判明對美語之認知與熟練程度並促進讀者之注意力而牢記在心．

答案之後另附中英雙解．以中文來闡釋語意，全句要旨或使用場合，有助於應用．美語說理則可强化以外語講解外語，直接使用第二種語言作思想代號而加速美語融會貫通之能力．

再次爲類似語，可比較用意相仿，情況或程度略異之句子，便於交談時作適時調整．爲求讀者確實明白某些語句之使用法，必要時，簡短之會話 ***simple dialogue*** 亦提供於後．

標明在「另：」項下之句子，則是字詞近似而語意不同或全然相反之美語．標注「▲」記號者多屬粗魯不雅之禁忌語 ***taboo.*** 讀者應存備而不用之心，以免自侮侮人．語言所涵蓋之範圍正如食物，辛酸苦辣，香甜可口者有之；滋身養命，中毒催魂者亦有之．惟具分辨好惡者不胡亂取食；同理，分曉清濁者豈敢口不擇言？ 美語導源歐洲拉丁語系，受英國傳統哲理，文化及宗教影響之深，讀者不難自各篇之字裡行間發現．每一常用典故之源出何處皆經美籍教授作簡明生動講解，使人過目不忘．本書以中、日、韓及中文簡體字四種版本在美、台、日、韓、中國大陸發行．每年增訂新版，以推陳出新，趕上時代．錄音與錄影帶分由四位口音清晰之美籍男女教授以 ***Hi-Fi Stereo*** 音技，並選用高品質之 ***TDK*** 磁帶與 ***SONY*** 錄影帶錄製． 提供正確發音 ***pronunciation,*** 口型 ***mouth shape*** 與語調 ***intonation*** 之模仿．

Ch.6 State of Mind 心境

Sec.5 Annoyed 受擾

1 Quit ___ me, kids,
or I won't allow you to go to the beach at all.
少煩我，小孩子們，否則我就不允許你們去海灘．

＊*pestering me* — *i.* 煩擾我 *vexing me*
ii. 不斷地要求 *continually making demands of*

2 Stop ___ me, and maybe I'll let you have some ice cream after dinner.
(如果) 你少煩我，也許我在晚飯後會讓你吃點冰淇淋．

＊*hounding* — 像獵犬緊追動物不放，
指：*i.* 煩擾 *badgering;* 騷擾 *pestering*
ii. 爲達目的不斷地纏人．*annoying another in order to achieve a goal*



3 What's ____ you?
什麼事使你煩心?

＊*bugging* — 困擾著你 *bothering;* 煩你 *annoying*

4 I've never seen him so ____.
我從來沒看過他那麼煩躁不安．

＊*agitated* — 焦躁 *annoyed; edgy*



5 I was ____ by the police.
我被警察騷擾．

＊*harassed* — 被折磨 *troubled*; 被欺負 *tormented*

6 You're probably a little bit ____ right now.

也許你現在心情不太痛快.



＊*miffed* — 微怒 *slightly upset*

類: ***I'm miffed by his lousy attitude.***

我被他的惡劣態度弄壞了心情.

＊*miffed* — *annoyed*

7 We're ____ on each other's ____.

我們彼此弄得很不愉快.

＊*getting on each other's nerves* — 互擾 *annoying each other*

8 I don't want to go through the ____ again.

我不願再經過這些麻煩的手續.

＊*hassle* — 不方便 *inconvenience*; 煩心的事 *bother*

類: ***It's not worth the hassle.***

它不值得費這番心血.

＊如退回一件廉價物品.

e.g. returning a very inexpensive item

9 Don't crack your knuckles. It really ____ ____ me.

不要把你的手指關節弄得劈啪響. 我聽了煩心.

＊*It really gets to me. — It really irritates me.*

類: ***She's just using him to get to me.***

她只是利用他來氣我.

＊*get to me* — 或指:她透過他來親近我.

or using him to draw near to me

10 I hate it when you do that.

每當你做那種事最使我氣不過.

＊*I hate it* — *i.* 使我厭煩 *It annoys me*; 困擾我 *bothers me.*

ii. 常用於小而不重要之事 *often in reference to minor, inconsequential things*

如: 於餐桌上擤鼻涕 *e.g. blowing nose at the table,* 喝湯時發出唏嗦聲 *or slurping the soup*

類: *Don't criticize me in front of other people.* ***You know I hate it when you do that.***

不要當眾批評我. 你曉得我討厭你那樣做.



11 I was really ____ when that wool sweater shrunk in the dryer.

看到那件羊毛衫在烘乾機裡縮成那樣子使我很氣惱.

＊*peeved* — 生氣 *angered*; 不悅 *displeased*

類: ***It really ticked me off.***

它著實令我懊惱.

12 My ___ ___ is drivers who don't signal before they turn.

我最討厭的就是有些人開車不先打方向燈就轉彎.

＊*pet peeve* — 最令人爲之氣結 *the thing one finds most irksome*

13 I find your trying to outdo me at everything ____ ____annoying.

我覺得你在各方面都想超越我，使我有點兒不痛快.

* *a bit annoying — "a bit"* 原指:一些,少許 *slightly;* 幾分 *somewhat*
* *outdo me* — 勝過我 *overtake me*

註: *find* 不當「發現」解.



14 That phoney really ____ my ____ with his obnoxious preaching.

那個騙子令人討厭的說教使我冒火.

* *gets my goat — irritates me*

類: *She really* ***gets under my skin*** *with her showing off.*

她的炫耀使我打從骨子裡反感.

* *gets under my skin* — 穿皮入骨, 指:反感極深 *deeply offends*

15 What a ___ that brat is! Somebody please shut him up!

那個多嘴多話的臭小子眞頭痛. 有誰肯行行好去把他的嘴封起來?

* *headache — annoyance*
* *brat* — 不乖 *naughty,* 好惡作劇的小孩子 *prankish kid*

16 Don't be so ____!

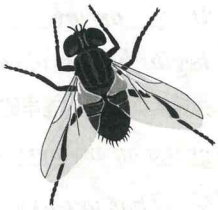
別那麼吹毛求疵好不好?!

* *fussy — nitpicking*



類: *Don't be so picky.*

別太挑剔.



17 Boy, what a ____!

眞是的, 多討厭的東西!

* *pest — nuisance*

18 When will your constant complaining end?

你幾時才能中止抱怨呢?

* *Said in reference to anything you're tired of.*

類: *a. There's always one problem after another. When does it end?*

麻煩層出不窮何時了?

b. Is there no end to this paperwork?

這些文書工作沒盡頭嗎?

c. Nag, nag, nag. Will it ever end?

囉唆,囉唆, 你有完沒完?

d. Does it ever end?

嘮叨不停, 別再說了行不行?

19 Her constant complaining ____ on my ____.

她不斷的抱怨使我聽了十分刺耳.

* *grates on my ears* — 刺激我的耳朵 *irritates my ears*

類: *Her voice is so high-pitched when she's giving orders to the kids. It grates on my ears so!*

她教訓小孩的噪音尖得連我都感到難受.

20 It ____ on my ____ when that woman begins her list of complaints.
那婦人開始她一連串的抱怨時弄得我好心煩.
* *grates on my nerves* — 像嘎嘎作響使人討厭 *irks me*
類: *That squeaky sound gets on my nerves.*
那個吱吱作響聲使我煩心.

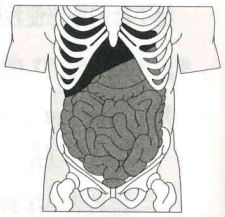


21 She's ____ me to ____ with her nagging.
她的嘮叨逼我借酒消愁.
* *driving me to drink* — *She's pushing me to drink as an escape.*

22 I can't put up with such ____ nagging.
我不能忍受這種潑婦罵街.
* *shrewish* — 暴烈的脾氣 *of violent temper*; 惡毒的 *vicious*
註: *shrew* — 常指自私,惡劣的婦女 *a description of a selfish, nasty woman*

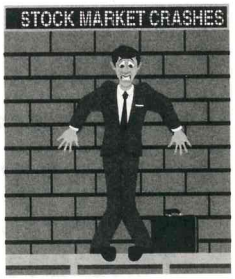
23 I've had a ____ of your complaints. Quit nagging me.
我一肚子都裝滿了你的抱怨. 不要再嚕囌!
* *a bellyful* — 許多 *a good deal of; a lot*

24 I'm so ____ ____ with her.
我對她眞是厭煩透頂.
* *fed up* — *annoyed; disgusted*



25 He's a pest we can ____ ____.
我們不需要他這討厭鬼.

* *do without* — *don't need*



26 These kids are ____ me ____.
這些小孩子快把我給逼瘋了.
* *driving me nuts* — 吵得我受不了.
類: *This noise is driving me crazy.*
這種噪音逼得我快發狂了.

27 My roommate is driving me ____ the ____.
我的室友快把我給逼上了牆.
* *driving me up the wall* — 教我無法忍受.

28 You're driving me insane.
你快把我逼成精神病了.
* *driving me* — 驅使我; 造成我 *making me*
類: *He drives me batty.*
他把我給弄糊塗了.
* *batty* — *totally confused* 如心意瞬息萬變 *e.g. changes his mind too often* 使人無法適應而不知所措.



29 I'm getting out of here before I go crazy.
趁還沒發瘋之前, 我得趕緊離開這兒.
* *go crazy* — 失掉理智 *lose my sanity*

30 I knew that would get him.
我早就知道那會使他受不了.
* *get him* — 困擾他 *annoy him*

31 Now what?

現在又怎麼啦?

＊*What's going on now?*

32 What the heck?

怎麼搞的啦?

＊不明究理之發問句，含不悅成分 *connotes displeasure.*

類: ***a. What the heck is going on?***

到底發生了什麼事?

b. What the heck are you talking about?

你在說什麼鬼話?

另: ***a. Get the heck out of my way.***

你給我滾開些，別擋我的路.

b. Oh, heck!

啊，該死的!

＊啊，不好了.（糟了.） ***Oh, darn it.***

如濺了一身的咖啡 *spilled coffee all over* 而叫出聲來.

c. Heck! I could do it better.

這算什麼? 我可以做得更好.

33 Now what's your problem?

現在你又是那裡不對勁了?

類: *Now what's wrong with you?*

你又有什麼毛病了?



▲*34 Now what the hell do you want?*

你他媽的現在又要什麼啦?

＊對某人需索不斷感厭煩.

tired of someone's endless demands or greediness

35 I wouldn't bother you unless it was ____.

除非是要緊的事否則我不會打擾你.

＊*urgent* — 極端重要 *extremely important,*

分秒必爭之事 *where "Time is of the essence."*

36 Don't you ever ____?

你有完沒完?

＊*quit* — 住嘴 *quit nagging*; 特別是指太座大人的連珠炮 *a barrage of complaints from your better half*

類: ***a. Don't you ever stop?***

你不能稍停一下嗎?

b. Don't you ever let up?

你不能高抬貴手放我一馬?

37 Do you ____? I'm trying to work.

別吵行不行? 我正想專心工作.



＊*Do you <u>mind</u>? —*

i. 少煩我. *Stop bothering me.*

ii. 不要在背後監視我. *Stop looking over my shoulder.*

iii. 你在侵犯我的權利,隱私. *You're infringing upon my rights, invading my privacy.*

38 *Do you have to make that noise?*

你非得弄出那種噪音嗎?

＊*noise* — 刺耳之嘈雜聲 *irritating sound*

39 *Quit humming.*

不要再哼歌了!

＊不開口的唱歌.



類: ***Stop whistling.***

不要再吹口哨.

40 *____ you ask such stupid questions?*

你非問這種笨問題不可嗎?

＊*Must you ask* — 有這必要問...? *Why must you?*

類: ***a. Do you have to ask such dumb questions?***

你不問這種蠢問題不行嗎?



b. What are you, stupid?

你是怎樣的人, 是笨蛋嗎?

c. What an idiot!

多蠢的人!

41 *Has anybody ever told you that you talk ____ ____?*

可曾有人對你說過你太多話嗎?

＊*talk too much — too talkative, verbose*

類: ***a. You never shut up, do you?***

你的嘴可曾合攏過嗎?

b. You're a chatterbox.

你多嘴多舌像個話匣子.



c. You're such a loudmouth.

你的嗓門兒實在太大了.

d. You're a blabbermouth.

你是個碎嘴子.

另: ***She's always wagging her tongue.***

她老是在搬弄人家的是非.

＊*wagging her tongue* — 擺動舌頭, 指:訴說歹毒的謠言 *spreading malicious gossip*

42 *Come on now, I haven't time for ____ ____.*

你得了吧, 我沒時間來回答你的蠢問題.

＊*silly questions* — 不值得我浪費時間來回答的問題. *questions that aren't worth my time*

指: 這答案是最起碼的常識 *the answer is so basic*

你自己也能找到 *you can find out the answer for yourself.*

43 *I'm not asking you.*

我沒在問你.

＊*not asking you* — 免開尊口. *Please shut your face.*

類: ***a. I wasn't talking to you.***

我沒在跟你說話.

b. Who asked you?

有誰請你發表高見嗎?

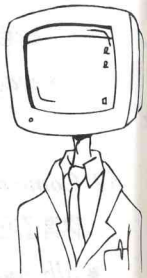
c. *Who's talking to you?*
誰在跟你說話嗎?

44 Enough's enough!
我說夠了就是夠了!

類: *a. Go get yourself a watch.*
(不要老問我幾點鐘,) 自己去戴個手錶.

b. Get yourself a calendar.
(不要老問我今天是幾號,) 自己去看日曆.

c. Get yourself a dictionary.
(別老問我單字,) 自己去查字典吧.



45 Look, I don't have all the answers. Don't keep on asking me.
聽著, 我並非無所不知. 你不要老問個不停.

* *have all the answers* — 所有的答案都知道 *know everything*
* *keep on asking* — *persist in bothering*

46 Would you stop ____ that ____?
你不要再提那件事情行不行?

* *bringing that up* — 重提不愉快的往事 *mentioning an unpleasant event from the past*

47 Get off my case.
你少來煩我.

指: *i. Leave me alone.*
不要打擾我.

ii. Stop blaming me.
不要再怪我.

iii. Quit complaining.
不要再嘮叨.

註: *case* 並不當「案件」解. 常用於做丈夫的不耐煩太太絮絮不休 *incessant pestering* 或做父母的一再強求小孩子們在學校要用功 *parents pressuring their kids to do better in school* 等而引起不快 *has led to ill feelings.*

48 Don't start that routine again!
不要故技重施!

*指: 不要重覆你在這種情況裡常做的事.
Don't do what you always do in this situation.

如: 用淚水賺得人家的同情.
e.g. crying to get someone's sympathy.



49 There you go again.
你又來這一套了.

*你又在說或做同一討人厭的事.
You're saying / doing the same exasperating thing.

50 I don't need a ____ on that.
那件事我不需要誰來說教.

* *lecture* — 演講引伸爲:訓示 *reproof;* 教誨 *reprimand*

另: *I don't need to be told.*
我不需要人家來指導我該怎麼做.

51 Spare me the ____ ____.

饒了我吧，不要再說這些老生常談了.

* *tired clichés* — 陳腔濫調 *old, worn out sayings*

52 ____ me the lecture on unhappy childhood.
I had one, remember? I could write a book.



不要跟我發表「不快樂孩提時期」的大道理.

你記得我也曾有過吧? 我懂的足夠寫一本書.

* *Save me* — 饒了我 *spare me*

* *I could write a book* — 這種事,我的閱歷最豐富了.
I've had enough experience on this matter to fill a boo

53 Stop ____ me these things.

你少來教訓我行不行?

* *telling* — 嘮叨不停 *nagging*



類: *a. Don't preach at me.*
不要跟我說教.

b. I don't want to hear it.
我不想聽這些大道理.

c. Why are you stating the obvious?
如此顯而易見的道理何必你來嘮叨?

d. Don't tell me things I already know.
我已曉得的事不用再說.

e. Just shut up.
你閉嘴就是了.

54 I don't need this kind of ____.

我不必承受這種騷擾.

* *aggravation* — 困擾 *annoyance*; 攪動 *agitation*

55 You're ____ yourself.

你在重覆你已說過的話.

* *repeating yourself* — 令人不耐煩的反覆敘述

類: *a. You just said that.*
這句話你剛剛已說過.

b. You're saying the same thing over and over again.
你翻來覆去老是同一句話.



另: *Let her fill you in. I don't want to repeat myself.*
讓她去跟你說吧，我不想再重述一遍.

* *fill you in* — 把你比擬爲空杯 *liken you to an empty glass,* 而將情報消息注入 *input data or information as if filling up a glass*

56 You ____ ____ my old man.

你說話的口吻活像我老子.

* *sound like* — *i.* 給予我同樣的忠告 *give the same advice as*
ii. 令人覺得同樣煩心 *are equally as annoying*

57 Why don't you go ____ somewhere else?

如果你要(嘮嘮叨叨)扮演父母的角色，請到別的地方去!

* *parenting* — *i.* 不受歡迎的忠告令人厭惡.
giving unwanted advice

ii. 或支使人做事 *bossing other people aroun*
引發不快 *provoking anger*

58 ***Who appreciates having someone ____ at you all th time?***
誰會感激身邊一位喋喋不休的道學先生呢?
＊*preaching* — 告訴你何者爲善 *telling people what's right*
何者爲惡 *what's wrong,* 什麼該做 *what to do*
什麼不該做 *what not to do.*

59 ***I just wish the guy would get this ____ ____.***
我眞希望這個傢伙早點兒把話說完.
＊*get this over with — finish*
像開會時 *having a meeting,* 某人長篇闊論, 滔滔不絕 *sombody gives an endless speech,* 令人生厭 *irritating*
私下盼望他早些結束 *hoping he will conclude it soon.*

60 ***Thank God, the ____ has ended.***
謝謝老天爺, 頭痛經總算念完了.
＊*sermon has ended* — 「講道」已結束,
指: 長篇令人生畏的教訓已說完.
類: ***Amen! I'm so glad the sermon is over.***
謝天謝地! 我很高興訓話終於完畢了.
＊*Amen* — 希伯來語 *Hebrew:*
是我衷心所願者. (衷心所至禱.)
本句當諷刺用 *said sarcastically*



61 ***Not you again!***
怎麼又是你呢?
＊開玩笑 *said in jest*
或不樂於見某人 *displeased to see someone*
類: ***a. Oh, it's you again!***
啊, 又是你!
b. Oh, it's only you.
啊, 原來是你(這厭物).
c. What are you doing here again?
你又來這兒幹什麼?

62 ***Can't you ____ when you're not wanted?***
人家嫌惡你, 難道你察覺不出來嗎?
＊*tell* — 看出 *see*; 明白 *understand*
＊*wanted* — 歡迎 *welcome*

63 ***He's so ____.***
他很令人嫌惡.
＊*obnoxious* — 反感 *offensive*
類: ***He's so annoying.***
他令人渾身不舒服.



64 ***I'm so glad that noisy neighbor is moving out. He's been a ____ in my ____ for years.***
我很高興那家吵雜的鄰居搬走了.
數年來他一直都是我的頭痛人物.

＊*a thorn in my side* — 腰部的一根刺，
指：令人感到痛苦之物 *a pain;*
令人傷透腦筋者 *a pesky person*

類：***He's like a thorn in my side.***
I wish he would go away already.
他像我腰邊的一根刺．我希望他早走早好．
＊不除掉他無法消我心頭之恨．

65 ***The regulatory staff has been a ____ in the ____ of my department.***
我那一部門的稽查員是個礙手礙腳的東西．
＊*a bone in the throat* — 如鯁在喉，指：找我麻煩
gives me a hard time

66 ***Don't be a ____ in the ____.***
少替我找麻煩．
＊*pain in the neck* — 頸部的疼痛，指：製造麻煩給我
cause me problems

類：***a. He is a pain in the neck.***
他是個討厭鬼．



b. He's a nuisance.
他是惹人厭的東西．

▲***c. She's a pain in the butt.***
她是教我頭痛的人物．

▲***d. He's a pain in the ass.***
他像痔瘡一般令人寢食難安．
＊比 *"pain in my butt"*
更粗俗的說法 *a more crude expression.*

67 ***Oh, dang! I can't stand those people. They're a ___ ___.***
該死！我無法忍受那些人．他們最令我頭痛．
＊*royal pain* — 指：最令人痛苦的厭物
most agonizing nuisance
"royal" 原指：皇家的，
引伸爲：最巨大的 *the biggest; major*

68 ***She's ____ but trouble.***
她除了會帶來麻煩外什麼也不是．
＊*nothing but*



類：***a. She will only make problems for us.***
她只會替我們製造麻煩．

b. Here comes trouble.
麻煩的人物走過來了．
＊*Said when you see that person coming.*
常指頑皮的小孩 *often refers to a naughty child.*

69 ***That stinker!***
那個臭小子！
＊*stinker* — 被妒忌或不受歡迎者．
someone you envy or don't welcome

如: *That stinker! I should've gotten the scholarship.*
那個臭小子！本來獎學金應該歸我.「卻被他搶了.」

70 He's a troublemaker.
他是個搗蛋鬼.

71 He gives me an ____ .
他使我患胃潰瘍.
**gives me an ulcer — leads to peptic ulcer,*
象徵性的說法 *a figure of speech*

72 I've had it up to here with the ____ of you ____.
像你這種人我實在忍無可忍.
** the likes of you people — people like you*



Sec.6 Bad Mood 壞心情

1 I'm not ____ the ____ for a film.
我現在沒心情看電影.
** in the mood* — 有心情想做某事 *feel like*

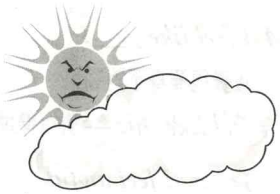
類: *a. I'm not in the mood for jokes.*
我沒心情說笑.

b. I'm just not in the mood to talk.
我實在沒心情說話.

c. I don't feel like talking.
我不想說話.

d. I don't feel like going into it just now.
我現在不想提這件事.

e. I'm in no mood to discuss it.
我現在沒心情討論它.



2 I'm a little upset now.
我現在心情不好.
*指: 受到擾亂 *disturbed*

類: *a. I'm not in a good mood.*
我現在情緒不佳.

b. I'm not myself today.
我今天不太對勁.

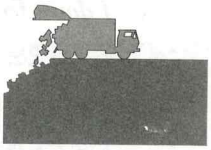
c. *I'm not quite with it.*
我今天精神恍惚.

另: *I'm not feeling so good right now.*
我現在覺得身體很不舒服.
＊*implies feeling physically uncomfortable.*

3 He's in a pretty ____ mood.
他今天的心情很壞.
＊*rotten — bad; sad*

類: a. *She's in a lousy mood.*
她正處於惡劣的心情中.
＊*lousy — terrible*

b. *I feel down in the dumps.*
我的心情糟透了.
＊好像掉到垃圾堆那麼糟.



c. *She's in a bad mood.*
她心情不好.

▲*4 I feel like ____!*
我覺得渾身不對勁!
＊*feel like shit* — 覺得像屎一般.

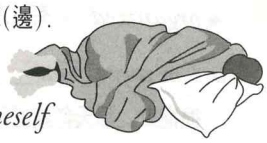
類: a. *I feel awful.*
我覺得糟透了.

b. *I feel lousy.*
我情緒低落.



▲ c. *I feel so goddamn awful.*
我的心情爛透了.
＊*goddamn* — 比 *"darn"* 更強烈的形容詞.
more emphatic adjective

5 He probably got out on the ____ ____ of the bed.
他今天心情不好, 大概是早上下錯了床(邊).
＊*wrong side of the bed* —



i. 表現失常 *not acting oneself*
ii. 脾氣不佳 *having a bad temper*
iii. 常用於戲謔地推測某人情緒失常之原因.
speculating why someone is in a bad mood

6 Mrs. Nelson is in a very ____ ____ this morning because her son has left her stranded with no car again.
奈爾森太太今早的心情不好,
因爲她兒子又把車子開走使她動彈不得.
＊*bad humor* — 心緒惡劣 *bad mood*
＊*stranded* — 被棄置 *deserted; abandoned*; 無法行動 *stuck*

7 I ____ known.
Every time you're in a bad mood, it's because of him.
我怎沒想到. 每次你心情不好總是因他而起.
＊*I should've known* — 我早就應該料到. *I should've guessed*

8 *I'm a little ____ over last night.*

我爲昨晚的事弄得不太愉快.

＊*soreheaded — in a bad mood; upset*

9 *I'm not ____ today.*

我今天做事沒條理.

＊*organized* — 有秩序地 *orderly*



10 *I'm sorry. You ____ me on a ____ day.*

很抱歉. 那天你剛好碰上我不方便的日子.

＊*caught me on a bad day* — 指:某日湊巧十分忙碌或心境不佳 *you came when I was very busy or in a bad mood,* 無法陪你説話 *so I didn't have time to talk to you* 而顯得失禮 *and probably seemed a little rude.*

11 *Don't let this ____ ____ ruin the rest of your day.*

不要讓這種惡劣的心情毀了你一整天.

＊*foul mood* — 惡劣情緒 *bad mood*

＊*rest of your day* — 剩下來的大半天 *the remainder of your day*

12 *I'm in no mood for ____.*

我沒心情跟你瞎扯.

＊*nonsense* — 胡説八道,胡鬧 *fooling around*

類: ***I'm not in the mood for games.***

我沒心情跟你玩把戲.

＊*games* — 掉弄玄虛.



13 *I feel ____ today.*

我今天充滿殺機.

＊*feel mean* — 殘忍 *cruel;* 沒慈悲心腸 *unkind* 指: 不饒人 *unforgiving*

14 *He's in a big, bad mood.*

他今天充滿怨毒.

＊*big, bad* — 心懷兇險想尋仇 *implies an inclination to seek revenge* 或心緒惡劣 *or in a unusually nasty mood*

15 *You'd better not get in the boss' way today. He's got his ____ out of ____.*

今天老闆的心情不好, 你千萬別招惹他.

＊*nose out of joint — in a bad mood*

類: *The boss promoted Ted as the manager, instead of Sam.* ***That really puts Sam's nose out of joint.***

老闆不提升山姆而指定泰德當經理, 把山姆給氣壞了.

16 *He's in a terrible mood.*

他現在正在氣頭上.

類: ***He's in a vicious mood.***

他正在光火.

＊*vicious* — 兇惡的 *nasty*

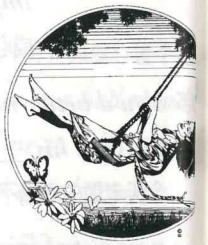


17 Marty's been very ____ lately.
最近馬蒂的心緒起伏不定.

* *moody* — *i.* 心情不一致 *inconsistent moods*
ii. 不時改變 *his moods change frequently*

類: ***a. He's been bad-tempered as of late.***
最近他的脾氣不好.
* *bad-tempered* — *ill-tempered*

b. He's been jumpy lately.
他最近很容易生氣 .
* *jumpy* — 神經繃得很緊 *tense*



18 Jennifer has erratic mood ____.
簡妮菲喜怒無常.

* *mood swings* — 如盪鞦韆或蹺蹺板 *or a seesaw,*
起伏不定 *temperamental*
* *erratic* — *inconsistent*



19 She's on an ____ ____ coaster.
她現在的心情時好時壞.

* *emotional roller coaster* — 心情像乘坐雲霄飛車, 時高時低
前一刻高興 *one moment she's happy,*
下一刻悲哀 *the next minute she's sad.*

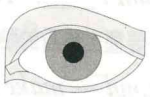
20 Nancy is in her room ____ again.
南茜又在她的房裡頭鬧彆扭.

* *sulking* — 拉長著臉 *wearing a long face;*
不悅 *disgruntled*

Sec.7 Anger 憤怒

1 You sound terribly ____ .
你的口氣聽起來很生氣.

* *upset* — 憤怒 *angry*



2 He's got ____ in his ____.
他目露兇光, 像殺人兇手.

* *blood in his eyes* — 指:他打算去報仇. *He's out for revenge.*

類: ***He's got a killer look in his eyes.***
他的眼神好像殺人犯.

3 1: Who said I'm upset?
誰說我生氣了?

2: I can see blood in your eyes.
我看到你雙眼通紅不是生氣又是怎的?

* *I detect the killer look in your face.*

4 You don't look happy.
你好像不高興.



類: ***a. You look mad.***
你看起來生氣了.

b. You look perturbed.
你顯得毛躁.

5 I__ the__ on his face and knew he wasn't too pleased
從他的表情我可以看出來他不太高興.
read the look on his face — understood by his expressio
另: *I could tell by the look on his face that he was hur*
從他的表情我可以明白他的感情已受到傷害.

6 Don't ____. You scare me.
不要擺出難看的臉色, 你嚇壞我了.
scowl — make a mean face

7 Why so ____?
爲何那麼乖戾呢?
grumpy — 脾氣暴躁 *cranky*; 好吵架 *quarrelsome*
類: *Why are you so moody?*
你太情緒化了, 怎麼回事?
moody — 如: *i. pouty lips* 噘著嘴(賭氣)
ii. grouchy 鬧彆扭

8 The boss looks ____. Is there anything wrong?
老闆好像氣呼呼地. 出了什麼錯嗎?
furious — 生氣 *infuriated*



9 What's upsetting you now?
你又在生什麼氣了?
類: *a. What's eating you now?*
什麼事教你心煩?
eating you — annoying you

b. What's bugging you now?
什麼事困擾你呢?

10 What's there to get upset about?
有什麼好發脾氣的?
指: 某事不構成動氣之條件.
It's nothing worth getting angry about.
類: *Why should that make you mad?*
何必爲那種事嘔氣呢?

11 1: You're a real jerk, you know that?
你是個孬種, 知道嗎?
2: Why, what have I done to you?
怎麼, 我做錯什麼了嗎?
2: Why are you so mad at me?
你幹嘛生我那麼大的氣呢?



12 1: Why don't you get out of my face.
你爲什麼不滾開?
2: Touchy. Touchy.
你的脾氣未免太大一點兒了吧!
Touchy — temper; moody

13 What are you so ____ about? It's only a game.
你何必生那麼大的氣? 這只不過是一場比賽而已.
sore — upset

類: *a. He's still sore that he lost the bet with me.*
他還在爲輸錢賭氣.



＊ *sore* — 不痛快 *upset*

b. Don't be such a sorehead!
You gotta lose once in a while.
別那麼輸不起! 人總有輸的時候嘛.

c. She's sore at me for not buying her a new dress.
她因我沒買新衣裳給她而惱火.

14 Is she still upset with me?
她還在生我的氣嗎?

15 Looks like he still ____ a ____ against you.
看起來他還對你懷恨.

＊ *holds a grudge* — 積怨在心 *harbors resentment*

16 He's been ____ the ____ lately. I'd better take cover
他最近很兇. 我最好避一下.

＊ *on the warpath* — 好像準備打仗 *as if ready to do battle,*
指:殺氣騰騰 *hostile;* 憤怒 *raging mad*

＊ *take cover* — 躲藏 *hide;* 避開他 *avoid him*

17 His temper is getting worse.
他的脾氣愈來愈壞.



18 Don't act like you have a ____ on your ____.
不要表現得好像你有血海深仇未報似的.

＊ *chip on your shoulder* —

i. 對每個人都懷著一股怨氣.
holds a grudge against everyone

ii. 心理上的一種綜合病症 *has a psychological complex*

iii. 由憤世嫉俗而起 *built up by resentment*

類: *Penny has a chip on her shoulder*
that'll never go away.
佩妮喜歡和人家吵架的毛病老改不掉.

＊ *has a chip on her shoulder* — 好吵架的傾向
an inclination to fight

19 Why does he always ____ it ____ on me?
爲何他總是把壞心情發洩到我頭上來呢?

＊ *take it out on me* — *vent his anger, frustration on me*

指: *i.* 不應該把錯怪到我的頭上.
He shouldn't blame me for this.



ii. 我沒做錯事, 他怎可如此待我?
How can he treat me like this
when I'm not to blame?

註: *I'm not to blame. = I'm not at fault.*

類: *Don't take it out on me. I didn't do you wrong.*
我沒做對不起你的事情, 不要把怒氣發到我身上來.

＊ *do you wrong* — *commit an offense against you*

20 *Don't ____ on me.*
別生我的氣.
＊*jump on — be angry at;* 臭罵 *yell at;* 指責 *reprimand*
類: ***Don't jump all over me.***
你少對我發那種大脾氣.



21 *Don't you ____ the floor at me.*
別對著我跺地板.
＊*stomp* — 以足重重踩地發出巨響 *pound,*
暴跳如雷 *hopping mad*
可改說成: ***Don't stamp your feet at me.***
類: ***Don't you raise your voice at me.***
你少跟我大聲嚷.
另: ***I'm not hard of hearing or deaf.***
我既不重聽也沒耳聾.



22 *I'm been very ____ of your bad temper.*
我對你的壞脾氣已十分容忍.
＊*tolerant — patient*
另: ***I've had it.***
我受夠了.

23 *You're ____ my patience.*
你在惹我發火.
＊*trying my patience* — 考驗我的耐性, 亦即不斷在刺激我
continuously nettling me

類: ***You're pushing me to the limit.***
你快把我逼到冒火邊緣.

24 *When I get angry, it's not a ____ ____.*
等我發起脾氣來, 可不是好玩的.
＊*not a pretty sight* — 臉色不好看 *a holy terror*
指:不要惹我生氣. *Don't anger me.*

25 *Don't push him too far.*
Eventually he's going to reach a ____ ____.
不要過份欺負他. 有一天他會到達爆發點.
＊*reach a breaking point* — 達到極限
attain a critical level
失掉自制力 *lose self-control*



26 *You've just ____ the line.*
你做得太過份了.
＊*crossed the line* — 超過分寸 *gone beyond the limits*
類: ***a. You've overstepped the boundary.***
你已超過界限.
b. You've gone too far.
你做得太超過.
c. You've reached my limit.
你已到了我所能忍受的限度.



27 *My mother would ____ ____ if she knew.*
我媽如果知道了會很生氣.
＊*freak out* — 發狂似的烈怒 *break out in frenzy*

類: *a. My father would flip*
if he saw my new boyfriend.
我爸爸如果看到我的新男友一定會氣得跳起來.
*flip — 勃然大怒 *be utterly mad*

b. My mother would die if she found out.
如果我媽知道了會嚇死.
*die — 十分震驚 *be very shocked*



c. He'll be furious.
他準會大光其火.
*furious — 狂怒; 烈怒 *full of violent rage*

28 When your father finds out you erased his computer he'll ____ the ____.
等你父親發現你已把電腦裡的資料都消掉時他會暴跳如雷.
*hit the roof — 跳到屋頂上, 指:大發雷霆 *explode with anger*

類: *She went through the roof*
when the dog trashed her flower bed.
那隻狗把她的花圃踐踏得凌亂不堪時, 氣壞了她.

29 He'll ____ the ____ when he finds out.
他發現事情的眞相時準會怒氣沖天.
*hit the ceiling — 因生氣, 驚訝而跳起來使腦袋撞到天花板.
係誇張說法 *an exaggeration*

類: *He'll be mad as hell.*
他不氣炸才怪.

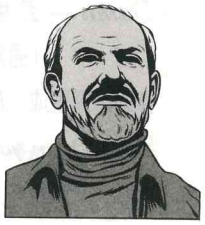
30 He's going to ____ me ____.
他會活剝我的皮.
*skin me alive — 對我十分生氣 *be awfully angry with me*

31 He's going to ____ my ____ out.
他會氣得把我的五臟六腑挖出來.
*rip my guts out — 宰了我 *kill me*



32 Is this some sort of a joke?
這是在開玩笑嗎?
*對旁人過份的惡作劇 *mischief* 感慍怒 *feel incensed*

類: *What kind of joke is this?*
這算是那門子的玩笑?



33 That really ____ me off.
那眞是惹惱了我.
*ticks me off — 使我生氣 *angers me*

類: *a. His snide remark really ticked me off.*
他的諷刺話眞氣人.

b. He's ticked off (that) nothing went his way.
他因事事不如意而生氣.
**ticked off* — 引發烈怒 *enraged*

c. He was teed off when
he didn't get the raise he expected.
他沒能如願以償得到加薪時氣壞了.
**teed off* — 生氣 *angered*

34 *She ___ a ___ when the dog chewed up her new shoes.*
這隻狗把她的新鞋子嚼爛使她火冒三丈.
* *threw a fit* — 暴發烈怒 *exploded in anger*
類: *If my Mom finds out I cut class to go to the beach, she'll have a fit.*
如果我媽發現我蹺課跑到海灘上去玩, 她會光火.
* *have a fit* — 發大脾氣

35 *___ that Michelle.*
那個該死的蜜歇爾!
* *Damn* — 咒詛語 *curse*. 在背後辱罵某人時要提及名姓. (通常是名字 *usually first name*)
當面時則說成: ***Damn you!***
另外: ***Darn you!*** 的「恨意」較淺些 *less severe in hatred.*

36 *He got all ___ ___ when the car behind tapped his bumper.*
後車輕輕地碰到他的保險桿時他動了怒火.

* *got all fired up* — 過度興奮或生氣 *got overly excited or angry*
* *tapped* — *gently bumped*

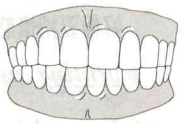
37 *He went ___ when his son tore up his painting.*
他兒子把圖畫撕破時, 他氣瘋了.
* *went bananas* — *went into a rage*


類: *He went ballistic.*
他氣炸了.
* *went ballistic* — 有如發射火箭, 喻:發火 *expressed violent rage*

38 *He got all ___ ___ at the meeting and started shouting at everyone.*
他在會議裡氣沖沖地開始對每一個人吼叫.

* *riled up* — 激怒 *driven into a frenzy*

39 *He's so furious at his wife, he's pratically ___ at the ___.*
他對妻子氣得嘴角冒泡.
* *foaming at the mouth* — 七竅生煙.

40 *Bob began to ___ his ___ when the cop fined him $200 for speeding.*
因超速被警察罰二佰美元時, 鮑伯恨得咬牙切齒.
* *grind his teeth* — 磨牙, 表達憤怒 *displayed his anger*


類: *He gnashed his teeth when the judge ordered him to pay alimony.*
法官命令他付贍養費時, 他恨得牙癢癢地.
* *gnashed his teeth* — 咬牙, 指:痛恨 *expressed bitterness*
* *alimony* — 支付前妻的生活費用. *financial support to ex-wife*

41 Audrey really got her ____ ____ when she heard how the teacher had been picking on little Shawn.

奧茲瑞聽到教師如何欺侮小修恩時，
不禁發起愛爾蘭人的脾氣.



* *got her Irish up — raised Irish temper*

類: *Tony sure got his Italian up when he heard that his niece was being ridiculed for being fat.*
聽見侄女因肥胖而被作弄時，東尼發起他意大利人的脾氣來.

42 The professor ____ out at the students for disrupting the class.

這位教授高聲斥責中斷講課的學生.

* *lashed out at* — 鞭打，指: 叫罵 *yelled at*

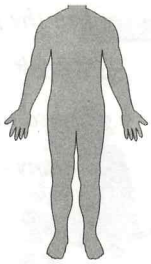
43 Upset by his back-stabbing colleagues, Professor Morri seems to be ____ his ____ on all of his students.

摩里斯教授被背後中傷人的同事弄得十分惱火，
好像要把憤怒都發洩給他所有的學生.

* *venting his spleen* — 洩憤 *releasing his anger, frustration*

44 Sorry, I lost my temper.

抱歉，我發了一陣子脾氣.



* *lost my temper* — 失掉情緒控制力

類: *a. I lost my head.*
我氣昏了頭.

b. I blew my cool.
我失去冷靜.

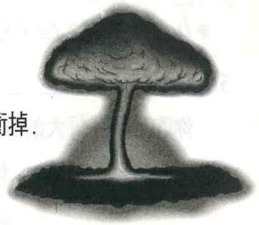
c. I lost it.
我失掉了自制力.

45 I ____ off the ____.

我一時失去控制大發脾氣.

* *flew off the handle — lost my temper*

46 He blew his ____ off.



他的怒氣沖昏了頭.

* *blew his lid off* — 像茶壺蓋被蒸氣衝掉.

類: *He erupted like a volcano.*
他像火山爆炸，雷霆大發.

47 He saw ____ when he heard about it.

他聽到那件事時氣壞了.

* *saw red* — *i.* 極爲生氣 *got extremely angry*
ii. 引發重怒 *incited uncontrollable anger*

類: *The sight of the maid breaking his precious antique vase made Norman see red.*
一眼看到女傭弄破了他寶貝的古瓷使諾門怒火中燒.

48 He's still ____ ____ the loss.

他還在爲損失而感到憤憤不平.

* *fuming over* — 憤慨 *indignant*; 憤怒 *outraged*

類: *a. He's still angry about the loss.*
他對這損失還很生氣.

b. The dean is fuming over the student demonstration.
院長還在爲學生們示威遊行的事懊惱.



49 She sure had a head ____ ____ steam.
他氣得七竅生煙.
* *had a head full of steam* — 滿頭冒蒸氣, 指:怒極 *inflame*

50 That was _____ a ____ you put on last night!
你昨晚發了好大的脾氣.
* *quite a show* — 你昨晚那一幕戲演得好精彩, 指:冒火 *acting up*
* *put on* — 演出 *performed*

類: ***You made quite a spectacle of yourself last night.***
你昨晚眞是丟人現眼.
* *spectacle* — 令人瞠目結舌的景象 *scene*
如: 因打架而引人注目.
e.g. had a fight and drew attention to yourself

51 We had an argument.
It was all said ____ the ____ of anger.
我們吵了一架. 什麼難聽話都是在氣瘋了頭時所說的.
* *in the heat of anger* — 氣頭上 *when our anger gained control of the situation*
指: 要不是氣壞了 *if we weren't so angry,*
我們也不至於說出那種話.
we wouldn't have said those things.

類: ***Our anger got the better of us.***
怒氣使我們失去理智.

52 It all ____ and now everything is over.
我們吵翻了天, 現在關係已斷絕.
* *It all exploded* —像隱藏的感情失控 *became out of control,* 暴發 *burst out*
* *everything is over* —關係已了結. *The relationship is finished.*

類: ***The situation got out of hand.***
情況已失去控制.

53 Your criticisms are going to ____ ____ among some of your co-workers.
你的批評會使你同事們當中的某些人感到憤慨.
* *draw blood* — 抽血, 指:造成怨恨 *cause resentment,* 有報復心 *vengeful feelings*
* *co-workers* — 同僚 *colleagues*

另: ***a. The nurse is going to draw blood from your arm for lab testing.***
護士會從你的手臂抽血作檢驗用.
* *draw blood* — 眞正抽血 *extract blood with a syringe*



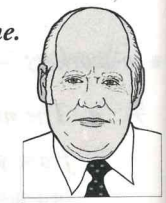
b. The cat scratched me, but not deeply enough to draw blood.
貓抓了我一把, 但沒深到流血的程度.

＊*draw blood* — 造成傷口淌血
cause the wound to bleed

54 *I resent that.*
我譴責那種說法(或事情).
＊那種事傷我的感情. *That hurts my feelings.*
類: ***I object to that.***
我反對那種說法.

55 1: *I didn't think you'd want to go because it costs so much.*
我不以爲你想去, 因爲那要花很多錢.
2: *Are you saying I'm cheap? I resent that.*
你是說我小氣嗎? 我討厭你那種講法.

56 *Her insulting me today really made me mad.*
她今天對我的侮辱使我很不高興.
類: ***Her rude comments infuriated me.***
她對我粗魯的評論激怒了我.

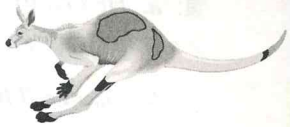


57 *It's just a question of whether I ____ ____ or turn gray first.*
這是個會使我氣得掉光頭髮或頭髮變白的問題.
＊*go bald* — 變成童山濯濯, 寸髮不生 *become hairless*
gray — 原當灰色解, 用以形容頭髮時則解釋成「白髮」.

58 *It's enough to ____ your hair!*
這種事會使你怒髮衝冠!

＊*curl your hair* — 使你的頭髮氣得捲起來.

59 *I'm absolutely ____ ____ that he forgot my birthday again!*
他又忘了我的生日使我氣得跳起來.
＊*hopping mad* — 震怒 *very mad*



▲**60 *He got me so ____ ____ with his snotty remarks.***
他充滿傲氣的話氣壞了我.
＊*pissed off* — 粗鄙語, 指:動怒 *angry*; 受激 *irritated*
類: ***Is that why you're so pissed off?***
你那麼生氣就是爲了這緣故嗎?
＊註:有時簡說爲: *P.O.ed* 以減少粗俗不雅的程度 *can be abbreviated as P.O.ed to make it less offensive*
類似經過粉飾之粗話有 *similar cover-up expressions*:
▲ ***a. He's an S.O.B. (Son of a Bitch)***
他是狗雜種.
▲ ***b. Don't give me that B.S.***
少跟我胡說八道.
＊*B.S. — Bull Shit.* 牛屎. 相當於中文的狗屎.

61 *That ____ me up.*
那使我火冒三丈.
＊*burns me up* — 使我怒從中來, 激惱了我 *infuriates me*

62 *Urgh! I'm so ____.*
哼! 氣壞了我.

＊*steamed* — 七竅生煙,像滾燙的熱鍋冒出蒸汽

類: ***a. He's really steaming now.***
他正在冒火.

b. Don't tell him. He'll get really steamed.
別跟他說. 他聽了會冒煙.

63 It makes my blood ____.
這使我怒血沸騰.

＊*blood boil* — 滿腔怒氣 *makes me furious*

類: ***a. That really gets my goat!***
那眞教人生氣!

＊*gets my goat — upsets me*

b. How irritating!
多氣人!

c. How frustrating!
多教人洩氣!



64 I'm at my boiling ____.
我已氣到極點!

＊*boiling point* — 沸騰點

類: ***I'm ready to boil over.***
我快氣炸了.

＊*boil over* — 大發脾氣,如:摔東西 *throw things aroun*
做出平常不敢做的事.
do something I normally wouldn't do

65 That report of child abuse really got my ____ ____.
那份凌虐兒童的報導使我看了氣憤填膺.

＊*got my blood going* — 使我的血氣翻騰, 動怒 *enraged me*

66 That really ____ me off me ____!
那眞教我氣惱!

＊*sends me off my rocker* — 使我從搖椅裡飛出去, 指:氣壞了我
, 使我發狂 *makes me crazy*

rocker — rocking chair



67 I'm so mad I could scream!
我氣得快嘶聲喊叫!

＊快失去自制力 *about to lose self-control*

類: ***I'm so mad I could strangle someone.***
我氣得可以勒死人.

68 ____ is ____ over his insensitive racist remark.
他那番無情的種族歧視言論弄得群情大嘩.

＊*Fur is flying* — 人心激憤 *People are outraged.*

類: ***Tempers flared** between*
the protesters and the police.
抗議者和警察之間開始火拚.

＊*tempers flared* — 脾氣失控 *lost control of temper,*
開始怒吼打架 *started yelling, fighting*

flared — 火焰突然擴大

69 *John's threat was like a ____ ____ to a bull.*
I felt like punching him in the face.
約翰的威脅就像用一面紅布向公牛挑釁. 我眞想迎面揍他一拳.

* *like a red flag to a bull* — 鬥牛士常用一塊紅布對牛揮舞, 使牛兇性大發.

指:激怒 *enrages*, 惹惱 *provokes*, 煽動某人 *instigates some*

70 *I ought to punch you out.*
我應該把你揍個半死.



類: *a. I ought to knock you out.*
我應該把你打得昏死過去.

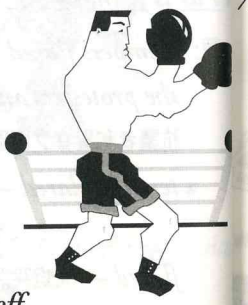
b. I ought to kick your teeth in.
我應該打爛你的牙齒.

c. I ought to beat you up.
我應該痛打你一頓.

d. I ought to punch your face in.
我應該揍扁你的臉.

71 *I ought to ____ you one.*
我眞該揍你一拳.

* *slug — punch*



類: *a. I should slap you one.*
我眞應該賞你一個耳光.

b. I'd like to rip her face off.
我眞想把她的臉皮剝掉.

72 *I feel like giving him a good kick in the ____.*
我眞想踢他屁股一腳.

* *in the pants* — 往褲子, 指:往臀部 *in the buttocks*

類: *I'd like to give him a good, swift kick.*
我眞想飛快地重踢他一腿.



* *good* — 沉重的 *heavy*
* *swift* — 快速的 *quick*

73 *I'm so mad I could just kill him.*
我氣得可以動手宰他.

*因他做的某些事情而動怒.
I'm angry, upset with him for doing something.

74 *I was so angry that I beat him to ___ an ___ of his life.*
那時我在盛怒之下揍得他死去活來.

* *within an inch of his life* — 差點兒沒命 *until he was almost dead*

75 *In the ____ of the ____, he killed the thief.*
在盛怒之下他殺死了那個賊.

* *in the heat of the moment* — 在生氣的最高峰時 *at the height of anger*

另: *In the heat of the moment, he asked her to marry him.*
趁著興頭正濃時, 他要求她嫁給他.



最關懷您的國際性銀行

在世界各重要都市設有分支機構，
提供快速，可靠，熱忱的服務 !!

New York Branch 紐約分行
65 Liberty St., New York, N.Y. 10005, U.S.A.
Tel: (212) 608-4222
Fax: (212) 608-4943 • (212) 608-4986
Telex: 232640 ICBC UR • 420062 ICBC UI

Los Angeles Branch 洛杉磯分行
445 S. Figueroa St., Suite 3200
Los Angeles, CA 90071, U.S.A.
Tel: (213) 489-3000
Fax: (213) 489-1183
Telex: 215736 ICBC UR



Chicago Branch 芝加哥分行
2 N. La Salle St., Ste 1803
Chicago, IL 60602, U.S.A.
Tel: (312) 782-9900
Fax: (312) 782-2402
Telex: 210073 ICBC UR • 253660 ICBC CGO

Representative Office in Houston 休士頓代表處
811 Rusk, Suite 1355,
Houston, TX 77002, U.S.A.
Tel: (713) 650-1849
Telex: 794698 ICBC HOU



以上僅為本行在美國據點，尚有其它世界各地分支機構十餘處．請向中國商銀查

ICBC 中國國際商業銀行
THE INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL BANK OF CHIN

Sec.8 Be Cool 冷靜



1 Hang in there.
你再撐一下子.

指: *a. Don't panic.*
不要驚慌.

b. Stay calm.
保持沉著.

c. Don't lose your cool.
不要失掉你的冷靜.

d. Keep trying. Don't give up.
再試下去，不要放棄.

2 Go easy.
不用急.

類: *a. Easy does it.*
慢慢地來.

b. No rush.
不用著急.



c. Go smoothly.
平順地做.

d. Go slowly.
慢慢地做.

3 Keep your head about you.
要保持理智.

類: *a. Be cool and steady.*
要冷靜沉著.

b. Be resolute and calm.
要堅忍不動心.

4 Just try to relax a little bit.
不要太緊張.

＊*relax — Don't be so nervous, excited.*

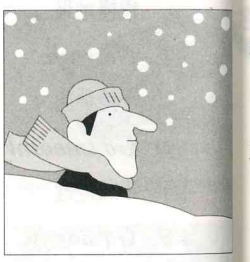
類: *a. Relax! Calm down.*
放鬆精神! 平靜下來.

b. Don't be so jumpy.
不要那麼容易受驚嚇.

c. Why don't you lay back a little bit?
你何不稍微放輕鬆點兒呢?

＊*lay back* — 躺下來, 指:歇息 *take a break*

d. Wind down a bit.
把神經放鬆弛些.



5 Chill out.
冷靜些.

類: *Take a chill pill!*
服一顆定心丸吧!

＊*chill* — 寒冷, *chill pill* — 涼心丸

6 Compose yourself.
鎮定下來.

＊控制一下自己的情緒 *control your emotions*
用於情緒太激動時.
Said when someone overreacts, becomes too emotional

類: *a. Get a hold of yourself.*
不要讓情緒控制了你.

b. Get a grip.
收斂一下你的情緒.

＊要合理性. *Be rational.*

c. Come to your senses.
要明理.



7 1: Let's settle down.
大家平心靜氣點兒.

2: He's the one who's all ____ - ____.
是他在發大脾氣 (不是我).

＊*all fired-up* — 憤怒 *with raging emotion*

8 There's no need to get upset about that.
沒必要爲那種事生氣.

9 No need to get so ____ up.
犯不著如此臉紅脖子粗.

＊*worked up* — 激動 *excited;* 興奮 *agitated*

10 You don't have to get so ____ under the ____.
你何必滿腔怒火?
* *get hot under the collar* — 在衣領下發熱, 指:怒火中燒 *become irate*

11 Don't get so upset. Keep your ____ ____.
不要太激動. 冷靜點兒.
* *Keep your shirt on* — 保持冷靜 *keep cool*;靜下來 *stay ca*
註:開玩笑時則說成: ***Keep your pants on.***
不要急著脫褲子.

12 1: Hurry up. We're late. We're gonna miss the tra
快點兒. 我們已經遲了. 怕趕不上這班火車.
2: Keep your shirt on. I'm almost ready.
你急什麼, 我就快準備好了.

13 Play it cool.
要冷靜從事.
* *cool — be in control*
類: *a. Be cool!*
冷靜一點!
b. Relax! Don't get excited!
不要太激動.
c. Keep your head on.
保持你冷靜的頭腦.



14 When she apologized for smashing up his car, he said it was okay through ____ ____.
當她因撞壞他的車子而道歉時, 他咬著牙說沒關係.
* *through clenched teeth* — 克制怒氣的姿態 *a gesture of restraining anger*

15 John ____ every ____ to keep his composure during the funeral service.
約翰在喪禮時盡力壓抑住內心的悲慟以保持鎮靜.
* *strained every nerve* — 上緊每一根神經, 指:極力克服. *made every attempt to overcome*
* *keep his composure* — 控制情緒使冷靜 *remain calm, in control of his emotions*

16 Leave him alone for a while, and he'll calm down.
讓他自己待一陣子, 他會冷靜下來.
* *leave him alone* — 不要去煩/招惹他. *Don't disturb / bother him.*
* *calm down* — 緩和心緒 *settle down*

17 I need to go out and ____ myself.
我必須出去走走好把心定下來.
* *compose myself* — *i.* 恢復鎮定 *regain one's composure*
ii. 控制情緒 *control one's emotions*

18 It took me a long time to cool down.
過了很長的一段時間我的心情才冷靜下來.

＊*cool down — settle down*

類: ***It took a while for me to calm down.***
過了好一陣子才使我平靜下來.

19 *Don't let a ____ ____ ruin your day.*
不要讓家庭的爭吵破壞你一天的情緒.
＊*domestic quarrel — family disagreement*

20 *You know better than to let Dave ____ to you.*
你很清楚犯不著讓大衛使你生氣.
＊*get to you — upset you*

21 *Don't ____ your cool.*
不要冒火.
＊*blow your cool* — 肝火大動 *become upset*



類: ***Don't lose your cool.***
保持冷靜.

22 *Don't let him ____ in your ____.*
He's not worth your time.
不用甩他. 這種人不值得你浪費時間.
＊*get in your hair* — 鑽到你的頭髮裡去, 指:煩你 *annoy you*

含有: *i. get on your nerves*
使你不快.
ii. get under your skin
令人渾身不舒服.
iii. get in your way
礙事.



Ch.7 Hatred & Violence 恨與暴力

Sec.1 Hatred 恨



1 *I hope you choke on this.*
我希望這個會嗆到你的氣管.
＊多用於不情願將某物付予某人時.
Said when giving something to another unwillingly.
指: 我希望這會極端困擾你.
I hope this bothers you tremendously.

2 *He's a real jerk.*
他是個臭東西.

3 *I hate him and everything he ____ for.*
我討厭他以及他所代表的一切.
＊*stands for — represents*

4 *I despise him.*
我鄙視他.
＊*despise* — 非常厭惡 *loathe*; 嫌惡 *abhor*

5 *Don't even talk to me.*
你別跟我說話.
類: ***I'm very upset with you. I don't want to hear it.***
我對你很火大. 我不想聽你說什麼.

＊用不著解釋或道歉. *Don't try to explain or apologize.*
我現在正在氣頭上不想聽.
I'm too upset, angry right now to listen.

6 Don't ____ with me.
你少來惹我.
＊*Don't start* — 不要觸怒我. *Don't provoke me*

7 I'm fed up. I'll never speak to him again.
我受夠了，我再也不願和他說話.
指: ***a. I've had enough.***
我已受足了氣.
b. I'm disgusted.
我已很厭惡.

8 I'm never going to speak to you again for as ___ as I __
只要我活著，我絕不再跟你說話.
＊*as long as I live* — 永遠 *forever*

9 I hate them all.
我恨透了他們這一群人.
類: ***a. I despise them all.***
我鄙視他們所有的人.
▲ ***b. They can all just go to hell.***
他們全都死掉好了.

10 He could ____ ____ for all I care.
他死掉我也不在乎.

＊*drop dead — die*

類: ***a. I couldn't care less if he died!***
如果他死了我才不在乎呢!
b. I wouldn't feel the least bit sorry for him if he were dead.
如果他死了，我一點兒也不難過.

11 I wouldn't ____ a ____ for him even if he died.
即便他死了我也絕不會爲他掉一滴眼淚.
＊*shed a tear* — 指: 憎恨某人. 仇人果眞一命嗚呼高興都來不及，那來半滴眼淚可流?



12 You'd like to see him dead, wouldn't you?
你要他死了才甘心嗎?
類: *You'd be happy to see him dead.*
你一定樂於見他死.

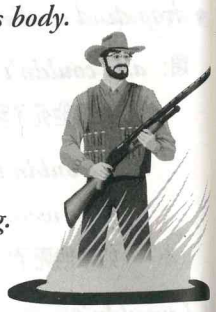
13 I'd like to ____ him ____ the face of the earth.
我眞想把他從地面上除掉.
＊*wipe him off* — 殺掉他 *kill him;* 消滅他 *eliminate him*



14 I hate him so much
I could ____ him with my bare hands.
我恨不得掐死他.
＊*strangle* — 勒死 *choke to death*
with my bare hands — 以徒手爲之 *with only my hands*

15 *I'd like to break every bone in his body.*
我恨不得把他身上的每一根骨頭都拆了.

類: *I could just kill him.*
我簡直想宰了他.



16 *Your hatred has made you strong.*
恨意使你變得堅強.

17 *Don't you get a strong feeling that there's ____ ____ between those two?*
你不強烈地感到他們當中存著敵意嗎?

* *bad blood — hard feelings*; 憎惡 *animosity*

18 *It's obvious Dan and Stan don't get along. Did you see the way they were giving each other the ____ ____ over dinner?*
很顯然丹與史坦合不來.
你注意到他們在餐桌上用邪惡的眼光對看嗎?

* *giving... the evil eye* — 用狠毒的眼色看人,好像要詛咒人,
把噩運帶給某人似地 *giving someone a dirty*
as if to bring a curse or bad luck upon hi

19 *When my dog peed on the neighbor's car tire, he gave me a ____ ____.*
我的狗在鄰居的車胎上撒了一泡尿時, 他狠狠地瞪了我一眼.

* *gave me a dirty look* — 一種侮蔑的表情.
a disdainful look

20 *He has an ____ to ____ with that company.*
他對那家公司懷恨在心.

* *has an axe to grind* — 老想磨利一把斧頭,
指: 恨意難消 *holds a deep personal grudge,*
殺機隱伏 *ready to exact revenge*
如: 被某公司停職 *e.g. was laid off from the company*
而積怨在心 *started holding resentment.*

21 *She has so much ____ inside her.*
她內心的恨意極大.

* *hostility* — 憤怒 *rage*; 仇恨 *malice*

類: *Therapy will help you to release your hostilities.*
醫學治療有助於你抒發積恨.

* 去除鬱積的憤怒 *get rid of pent-up anger*

22 *His hatred of me ____ no ____.*
他恨我已達極點.

* *knows no bounds* — 無止休 *is unlimited*; 無涯無界 *infinite*

23 *He's doing this out of a ____ ____ hate.*
他因深恨而做出這種事.

* *deep seated* — 根深蒂固 *firmly rooted; heavily entrenched*

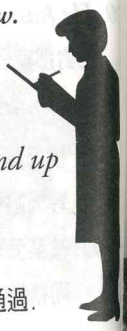
類: *a. She's doing this just to spite me.*
她純粹是要洩恨才對我做這種事.

b. She's doing it out of spite.
她爲了洩恨而做它.



▲24 *She's mad at me. I'm on her ____ list now.*
她在生我的氣. 我現在已上了她的黑名單.
＊*shit list — people whom you dislike*

類: ***Watch what you say to her.*** *If you end up on her shit list, you'll never pass.*
你跟她說話時可得當心點兒.
如果上了她的黑名單, 她那一科的成績別想通過.

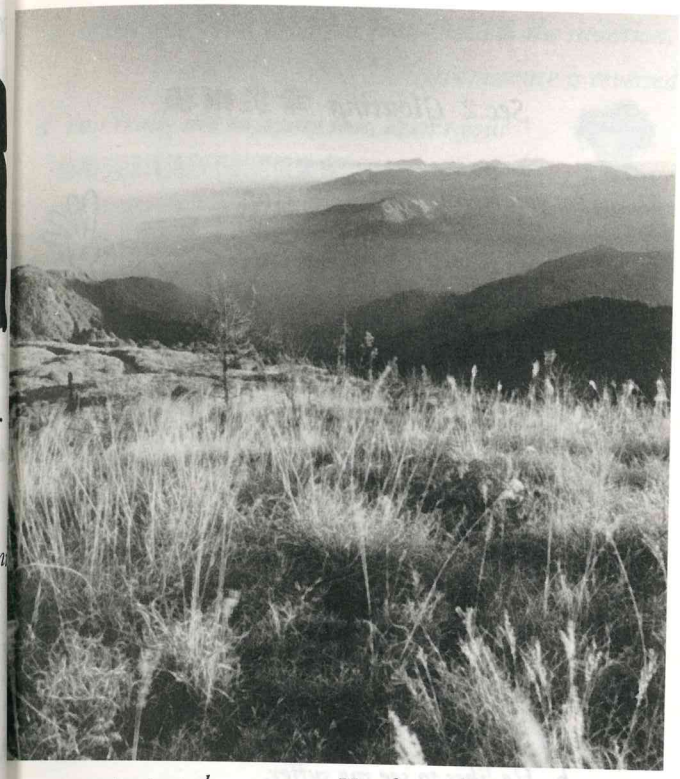


25 *Psychologists have noted that people who are ____ by ____ for others often have low self-esteem.*
心理學家注意到被恨意蒙蔽了心眼的人常不曉得自重.
＊*blinded by hatred* — 讓仇恨來干擾一個人的理智 *allow hatred to interfere with one's reason*
have noted — 觀察到 *have observed, noticed*
self-esteem — 重視自我的價值 *self-worth*

26 *You are a ____ enemy of Craig.*
你和克瑞葛有不共戴天之仇.
＊*sworn enemy* — 仇怨深結之敵 *an avowed enemy*

類: ***a. You're a known enemy of Craig.***
大家都曉得你和克瑞葛處不來.
＊*known enemy — It's public knowledge that you're an enemy.*

b. You're a reputed enemy of Craig.
你和克瑞葛結了樑子無人不知.



＊*reputed enemy — You have the reputation of being a rival.*

27 *Simpson's list of powerful enemies is ____ by the ____.*
辛普森死對頭的名單愈來愈長了.
＊***growing by the day*** — *i.* 與日俱增 *expanding quickly*
ii. 也可誇張成: 分秒增加 ***"growing by the minute"***

Sec.2 Gloating 幸災樂禍



1 Serves you right!
你活該!

類: *a. You deserve it.*
你罪有應得.

b. You asked for it!
你自做自受!

2 He enjoys watching me ____.
他樂於看見我失敗.

* *fall* — 跌倒, 指: *fail*

類: *a. He loves to see me stumble.*
他樂於見我跌跤.

* *stumble — trip over*

b. He likes to see me suffer.
他高興看到我受苦.

3 1: I hear his new girlfriend just dumped him.
我聽說他的新女友把他給甩了.

2: Good, let's see how he feels now that the ____ is on the ____ foot.
好得很, 這下子讓我們瞧瞧同樣的情況發生在他身上時, 他作何感想.

* *the shoe is on the other foot* – 情況逆轉 *the situation, circumstance is reversed*

4 You really are enjoying this, aren't you?
你看到這種情形不覺得很樂嗎?



* 指: 你樂於見我受苦. *You take pleasure in seeing me suffer.*

5 I got straight A's on my report card. ____ it and ____.
我的成績單各科都是甲等. 你拿去看看好掉眼淚吧.

* *Read it and weep.* — 看完後再哭泣

指: *i.* 誇耀自己成就使別人嫉妒 *bragging about one's own achievement to make others jealous*

ii. 幸災樂禍的俏皮說法 *tongue in cheek for gloating*

6 We'll help him out eventually, but for now let him ___ in his own ___.
眞正不行時, 我們自然會幫他的忙, 但現在不妨讓他自作自受吧.

* *stew in his own juice* — 讓他在自己泡製的鹵汁裡燉煮,

指: 自食惡果.

Let him suffer the consequence of his own action.

註: *juice* 除當果汁,汁液外, 也當電流 *electric current.*

7 Don't ____ ____ to injury.
不要落井下石.



* *add insult* — 對方已受傷卻再加以汚蔑,

指: 憐憫之心全無 *without any compassion*

類: *a. People can't resist adding insult to injury.*
人們都有打落水狗的（殘忍）衝動.



b. Don't bring fuel to fire.
不要火上添油.

c. Don't pour salt on the wound.
不要刑上加刑.

d. He adds insult to injury.
他在雪上加霜.

8 *You're a great guy, ____ me when I'm ____.*
你是了不起的人，懂得落井下石.

* *kicking me when I'm down* — 趁我已倒下時再用腳踢我.

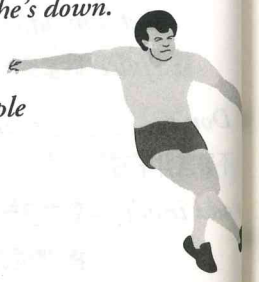
指: *i.* 情況已夠糟時 *in a rotten situation*

ii. 在我呼救無援時來攻擊我
beating me when I'm helpless

iii. 加劇痛創 *adding more pain to the suffering*

iv. 狠毒 *cruel and merciless*

類: *a. Don't kick him when he's down.*
不要打落水狗.



b. He enjoys kicking people when they're down.
他喜歡打落水狗.

9 1: *I can't believe my landlord. He knows I lost my job. Now he's kicking me out and he won't return my security deposit.*
我眞不敢相信我的房東有那麼狠. 他明知道我現在失業沒收入，不僅把我攆出去而且不退還我的房租押金.

* *kicking me out* — 趕出屋子 *evicting me*

2: *Boy, he really enjoys kicking someone when he's down.*
乖乖，那他可眞是喜歡趁火打劫.



10 *She's crying. Are you happy now?*
她哭了. 現在你高興了吧?

* *"Are you happy now?"* —

指: 你故意從事某種可能造成傷害的行爲 *you deliberately engaged in a behavior that was likely to cause harm,*
而預期之傷害現已發生.
and the predictable harm has now occurred.
指責某人將快樂建在別人的痛苦上.
A reprimand to people who gloat at the expense of others.

11 *Don't think it can't happen to you.*
別以爲這種事不會發生在你身上.

12 He tried to pull a fast one on me,
but this time he has ___ off his nose to ___ his face.
他想騙我，但這回他存心害人反害己.

* *cut off his nose to spite his face* — 意圖傷害他人反倒使自己遭殃,成了反效果 *resulted in negative repercussion*

類: *Their refusing foreign aid out of pride is only cutting off their nose to spite their face.*
他們爲了自尊而拒受外援只是在自討苦吃.

* *aggravate a bad situation that you created*



Sec.3 Instigation 煽動

1 He loves to ___ ___ trouble.
他喜歡興風作浪.

* *stir up trouble* — 煽起糾紛 *bring about problems*

2 I don't think people like to be with him.
He ___ trouble.
我想沒人喜歡跟他在一起. 他愛挑撥離間.



* *instigates* — 煽動人使發生爭吵 *incites people to argue, fight*

3 Troublemakers tried to ___ a riot.
搗亂份子企圖挑起暴動.

* *foment* — 激起 *rouse*; 鼓動 *prompt*

4 Lynn didn't stay with us long, but while she was here she succeeded in ___ us all ___ our ears.
琳並沒跟我們在一起待太久，但當她在這兒時，卻引起我們之間很大的糾紛.

* *setting us all on our ears — set off disputes and quarrels*

5 He's angry enough that his car was stolen.
Don't add ___ to the ___ right now
by telling him the insurance expired.
他的車子被偷已夠生氣了.

你現在可別往火上添油去跟他說車子保險已過期.

* *add fuel to the fire* — 使某人更生氣
aggravate someone's rage



6 Don't take that from him.
不必對他忍氣吞聲.

7 Who the hell does he think he is?
他自以爲是什麼東西?

8 Why should you put up with his crap?
你何必忍受他的渾話?

9 Don't be afraid of him. You can ___ him ___.
不用怕他. 你打得過他.

* *take him on — beat him*

10 C'mon, fight him and show us you're no coward.
去跟他打一場架證明你不是膽小鬼.

11 You can beat him up easy. He's no ____ for you.
你可以輕易地打敗他. 他不是你的對手.

* *no match for you — not your equal*

註:正確的文法應是 *"easily"* 而非 *"easy,"*
但一般人慣於如此說 *but most are used to speaking this way*

12 You can't just walk away without putting up a fight.
你怎可以不打架一走了之?



13 If you don't fight, people will think of you as a wuss.
如果你不打架, 人家會認爲你是孬種.

* *wuss — coward*

14 C'mon, where is your pride? Where's your self-respect?
哎呀, 你的自尊跑那兒去了?

▲*15 Are you just going to sit there and take his shit?*
你只想坐在那裡任他蹧蹋嗎?

16 Don't let him push you around.
別讓他隨便欺負你.

Sec.4 Peacemaking 做和事佬



1 Learn to ____ a little.

學會忍讓些.

＊*give — give in*; 謙讓 *yield*; 折衷 *compromise*

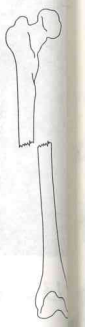
2 A gentle tongue can break a bone.

溫和的舌頭會折斷骨頭.

＊一句溫和的話勝過尖聲叫罵 *speaking gently can be more effective than screaming and yelling.*

類: ***Soft words can turn away wrath.***

柔和的言詞可使恨意消失.



3 Don't get into a ____ - ____ contest.

不要用髒話和別人對罵.

＊*name - calling — swearing; cursing*

contest — 以下流的話互相詛咒 *swearing back and forth*

4 Don't let your resentment ____ up.

不要積壓怨恨.

＊*build up* — 堆積 *pile up*; 收集 *collect*

5 With a person like that, there's ____ ____.

You just stay away from him.

毫無疑問的這種人你要離開他遠些.

＊*there's no debate* — 無庸置疑的 *There's no question, doubt, arguing over it.*

6 Try to avoid a ____ with him.

要避免和他發生正面衝突.

＊*confrontation* — 爭吵 *argument*; 打架 *fight*

類: ***a. Try to avoid a clash with him.***

避免和他發生肢體衝突.

＊*clash* — 短兵交接.

b. Don't get into a run-in with him.

不要和他冤家路窄幹上了.

＊*run-in* — 遭遇戰; 無可迴避的激烈戰鬥.

7 Don't get ____.

不要動粗.



＊*get physical* — 演鐵公雞

類: ***a. Don't fight.***

不要吵架.

b. Don't be violent.

不要使用暴力.

c. Don't get physical. Let's just talk it out.

不用大打出手, 咱們有話好說.

＊*get physical — resort to bodily violence*

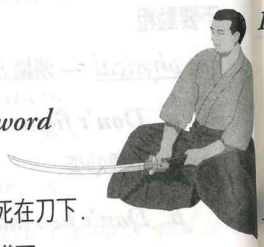
d. Don't get rough.

不要粗暴.

8 *Don't get into any fights!*
不許你和別人打架!
*get into — 惹上...事端
類: *I don't want you getting into any fights.*
我不要你扯上任何一場架.
*getting into — 捲入 ... 的風波 *becoming involved in*

9 *Hey! ____ it up, you guys.*
嘿! 你們不要再打了!
*Break it up — 分開,不纏鬥在一起 *Stop fighting.*
勸架用語 *said to break up a fight.*

10 *Now put down that knife, and nobody ____ ____.*
立刻放下刀子, 就沒人會受到傷害.
*gets hurt — gets injured



類: a. *Those who live by the sword will die by the sword.*
在刀子裡討生活的人遲早會死在刀下.
*多指活在黑社會裡的人常遭橫死.

b. *Put your sword back in its place, for all who draw the sword will die by the sword.*
動刀的必死於刀下. 收刀入鞘吧.
*語出 *Bible Mt. 26:52*
含: 以暴力或刀槍傷人,會自受其害.
Violence results in adverse consequences.

11 *An injury or ____ anger after a fight does not solve anything.*
打架後所留下來的傷害和積怨不能解決任何事情.
*lingering — 存留著 *lasting;*
不立即消失 *doesn't disappear immediately*

12 *I don't have ____ ____ you. We don't have any bad feelings between us.*
我對你不懷恨. 我們之間沒怨尤.
*have anything against you —
i. 對某人心存怒氣 *bear any grudges against you*
ii. 怨恨某人 *hold any resentment towards you*

13 *I'm sure we can ____ things ____.*
我確信我們會有圓滿解決的辦法.
*work things out — 協議 *come to an agreement;*
平息爭紛 *resolve our differences*

14 *Nobody will call you a chicken if you choose not to fight.*
如果你決定不打架沒人會罵你膽小鬼.

15 *You're acting like a ____ of ____.*
你們的行爲像兩個小孩子.
*like a couple of kids — 不成熟 *being immature*

16 *Let's try to solve the problem without any ____ or ____.*
咱們試著不動干戈來解決這問題.
*without any fists or weapons —



i. 和平解決問題 *peacefully resolve a situation*
ii. 不動武 *without resorting to violence*

17 ***Why don't you ____ about ____ and head for home.***
你幹嘛不忘了這件事而回家去呢?
* *forget about it* — 不再理會,
指:不再待於某處與人計較而引起爭吵,禍
* *head for home* — 趁早回家.

18 ***Try to ____ hate with love.***
試著以愛心來化解仇恨.
* *conquer hate with love* — 以愛去軟化恨
use affection to soften animo

19 ***I'm a peace lover. This is too violent for me.***
我是一個喜愛和平的人,這種作法對我來說太粗暴了.
類: ***a. I'm a peace lover, not a fighter.***
我愛好和平,非逞兇鬥狠之徒.
b. I don't believe in violence.
我不相信暴力能解決問題.
c. I'm against violence.
我反對暴行.
d. I'm a pacifist.
我是和平反暴力份子.
* *pacifist* — 反戰爭 *oppose war,* 不贊同打架 *agai*
fighting, 殺戮 *killing* 或任何型態之
or brutality of any kind.

20 ***Violence ____ violence.***
暴力只會引發更多的暴力.
* *begets* — 製造 *produces*

21 ***That's my way of ____ peace between the two of them.***
這是我調停他們倆糾紛的辦法.
* *bringing pace* — 使情誼復和 *reconciling*
另: *instigator* — 煽動家 *troublemaker*



22 ***It's my duty to be a ____.***
做和事佬我義不容辭.
* *peacemaker* — 平息糾紛,戰爭的仲裁人
arbitrator during a dispute, war

23 ***The diplomats tried to ____ the ____ feathers after offensive remarks were exchanged.***
外交官們在惡言相對後試圖安撫對方.
* *smooth the ruffled feathers* —



i. 平息對方受傷害的自尊 *soothe their hurt pride or feelings*
ii. 平息雙方的怒氣 *pacify the anger of both parties*
ruffled feathers — 指: 公雞相撲時頭頸部因怒氣而聳起之羽毛.

24 ***Nations should focus more on the ____ of ____ than on individual interests.***
世界各國側重全人類友愛的心應更甚於圖私利.
* *brotherhood of man* — 四海一家的觀念 *a concept which considers all humanity as part*

of the same family

25 We are brothers and sisters ____ ____ when it comes to our movement for world peace.

在世界和平的運動裡，我們都是攜手同行的兄弟姊妹.

* *brothers and sisters in arms* — 爲同一目標而團結一致 *united for the same cause*

26 Peace in the Middle East must be maintained ____ any ____ .

中東的和平應不計代價予以維護.

* *at any price* — 不論花多少錢,精力 *at all costs*

27 The former Soviets are now ____ swords into ____.

從前的蘇聯現已易兵器爲農具.

* *beating swords into plowshares* — 強將刀刃 *swords* 化爲犁 *plowsh*

亦即: *i.* 把軍事上的裝備改爲農業上使用的工具.
converting military weapon into farming equipment

ii. 轉移軍事上之野心爲追求和平用途.
rechanneling energies from military aggression to peaceful pursuits



Sec.5 Cruel, Wicked Natured 兇殘邪惡本質

1 I wonder one of our thoughtless neighbors ___ that one.

不曉得是我們那位沒公德心鄰居幹了這種事.

* *pulled that one* — 做那種勾當 *did that trick*
* *thoughtless* — 自私 *selfish;* 不考慮別人 *inconsiderate*

類: *I wonder what mean, nasty neighbor it was.*
不知道是那個卑鄙下流的鄰居幹的糗事.

2 That was an ____ thing to say.

說那種話未免太傷感情了.

* *abrasive* — 下作 *mean;* 齷齪 *nasty;* 傷人感情 *hurtful*

3 Look at her.
She's got a face like an angel but a ____ of ____ .

你瞧她. 雖貌若天仙卻心堅若鐵.

* *heart of stone* — 冷酷 *cold;* 沒溫情 *insensitive*
* *face like an angel* — 臉蛋如天使般甜美 *sweet face*

4 He is handsome but ____.

他的相貌英俊但內心兇殘嗜殺.



* *deadly* — 喜歡置人於死 *malicious;* 面善心惡 *evil*

類: *a. He enjoys killing.*
他以殺戮爲樂.

b. He's a cold-blooded killer.
他是冷血殺手.



c. He has a killer's instinct.
他的下意識潛伏著殺機.

d. She's pretty but lethal.
她是蛇蠍美人.

＊*pretty but lethal* — 貌美心狠，可置人於死.

5 Is that your cousin? Boy, was he mean!
那是你的堂兄弟嗎? 乖乖，他可眞卑劣!

＊*was he mean* — 卑鄙; 殘暴 *brutal*

6 He really fights dirty.
他是個不擇手段的下三濫.

含: *i.* 他以卑汚,不公平的方法比賽.
He competes in a underhanded, unfair mann

ii. 他是個一絲不苟,強壯慓悍的打擊手. 恭維語.
He's a champ at fist fighting. A compliment.

類: ***He fights mean.***
他的手段毒辣.



7 What you did to her was really ____.
你對她所做的事卑鄙到家.

＊*vicious — wicked; unkind*

8 You've got no heart.
你沒良心.

指: *a. You have no mercy.*
你憐憫心全無.



b. You're cruel.
你很殘忍.

c. You're uncaring.
你不管別人死活.

另: ***You have no soul.***
你是行屍走肉.

＊*no soul* — 沒靈魂的人; 空有軀殼 *only an empty shell*

9 Butter wouldn't melt in his mouth.
他是冷血動物，牛油在他的嘴裡也不融化.

＊指: 極其殘忍 *extremely cruel,*
無情如冷血動物 *cold-blooded beast.*

10 Mr. Miller is the most ____ teacher I have ever seen.
米勒先生是我所曾見過的教師中最鐵石心腸的一位.

＊*heartless* — 沒感情 *unfeeling*; 麻木不仁 *insensitive*

類: ***He's very inhumane.***
他毫無人情味.

＊*inhumane* — 薄情 *unsympathetic;* 不仁 *merciless*

11 He's an ____. No normal human being could ever do something so cruel.
他是頭野獸. 沒那個正常的人會做出這麼殘忍的事.

＊*animal* — 像慘無人道的畜牲 *savage*

另: *Those fraternity boys are just* ***party animals.***
They don't care about studying.
那些兄弟會的男孩子都是一些只圖淫樂不事研讀的東西.

＊*party animals* — 只知酗酒，縱慾，追求享樂者 *people who only seek after pleasure; e.g. drinking, sex, etc.*

12 ***You're a ____ person with no feeling for anyone but yourself.***
除了善待自己外，你對任何人都硬著心腸.
＊*coldhearted — hardhearted*

13 ***The way he committed those murders was downright ____ .***
他殺人的方式簡直是虐待性變態.
＊*sadistic* — 以加諸他人肉體上之創痛而感快活. *inflicting physical pain for pleasure*

14 ***You're the ____ of the devil!***
你爲虎作倀!
＊*tool of the devil* — 魔鬼的工具，指:歹毒 *wicked,* 兇惡的人 *devilish person*



類: ***You're the devil himself!***
你是魔鬼的化身!



15 ***He's a creature capable of ____ acts of violence.***
他這畜牲能做出無法形容的暴力行爲.
＊*unspeakable — indescribable;* 恐怖的 *horrifying*

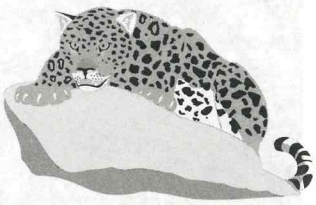
16 ***What a brute!***
多殘忍的人!

類: ***a. What brutal behavior!***
多麼殘忍的行爲!

b. That brute gave my husband a black eye.
那頭畜牲揍黑了我先生的眼圈.

17 ***He's a ____ killer.***
他是天生的殺手.
＊*born killer — a murderer by nature*

類: ***He's a bloodthirsty animal.***
他是個嗜血的禽獸.



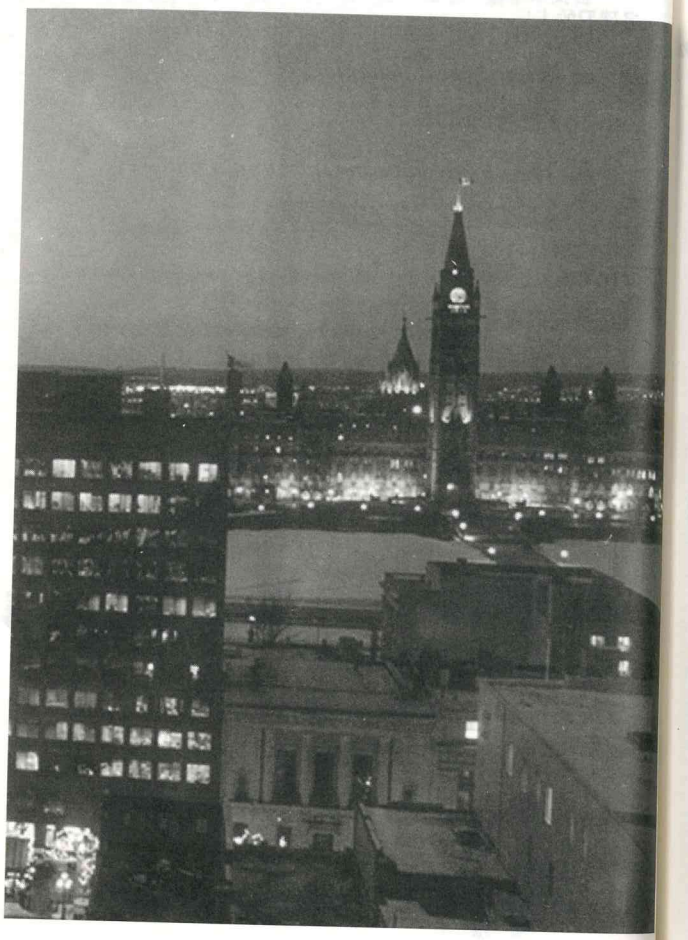
18 ***He's a ____ to society.***
對社會而言他是一種威脅.
＊*menace — threat*

19 ***They're a bunch of animals. They should be locked away.***
他們是一群畜牲，應該被關起來.

20 ***A man like you must have ____ enemies.***
像你這種人一定樹敵無數.
＊*countless* — 不可勝數的 *innumerable;* 許多的 *many*

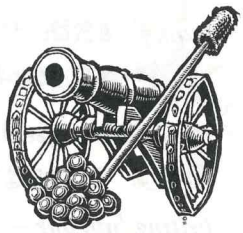
類: ***A man like you should always look over your shoulder.***
像你這種人一定得時時提防有人從背後捅你一刀.

＊*look over your shoulder* — 回過頭來觀望.



Sec.6 Violence 暴力

1 ***Work him over.***
揍他一頓.



類: ***a. Beat him up.***
狠狠地打他一頓.

b. Teach him a lesson.
給他一個好教訓.

2 ***Give him the ____.***
讓他吃一頓苦頭.

＊*works — everything you've got*

另: ***I'll have a burger with the works.***
我要一份什麼佐料都摻的漢堡.

＊*with the works* — 全套的配料 *a complete package*
亦即加入蕃茄醬 *ketchup*, 萵苣 *lettuce*, 番茄 *tomato*, 洋蔥 *onion*, 綠色甜酸泡菜 *relish*, 小黃瓜 *pickle*, 美乃滋 *mayonnaise*, 芥茉 *mustard*.



3 ***I'll teach him a lesson he'll never forget.***
我要給他一個永遠忘不了的教訓.

＊*never forget* — 永誌難忘,
指:重創 *severely injure*

4 I feel like giving that punk a ____ ____.
我眞想給那個癟三當面一拳打腫他的嘴.

*fat lip — 照門面一擊 punch in the face
使鼻青臉腫 to make it black and blue

*punk — i. 放肆的年輕流氓 presumptuous young hoodlu
ii. 欺凌弱小者 bully

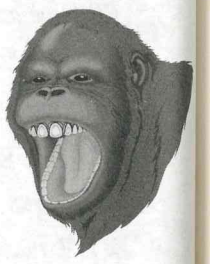
5 I'm so mad, I feel like ____ him one.
我好生氣, 眞想拿皮帶去抽他.

*belting him one — 擊打 punching, hitting,
掌摑 slapping
可代以: "popping him one"「揍他」.

6 I'll ____ your face.
我要打爛你的臉.

*smash — beat up

類: *I'm gonna rearrange your face.*
我要把你的臉打得不成人形.
*beat you up real bad



7 I'll beat him to a ____.
我要揍他個稀爛.

*pulp — 泥狀物 soft, moist mass of matter

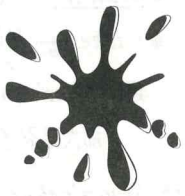
▲*8 I'll punch the shit out of him.*
我要揍他個屎滾尿流.

註:「屁滾尿流」係錯誤說法.「屁」何從「滾」起?

類: ▲ *I'll knock the shit out of him.*
我要打得他拉一褲子稀.

▲*9 I'm going to ____ his goddamn guts all over the place.*
我要一槍把他轟得五臟六腑掉滿地.

*splatter — 散落遍地 scatter all over



另: *a. He's going to shoot someone.*
他想去射殺某人.

b. He's going to get violent.
他要去逞兇.

10 He's going to ____ your ____ out for messing with his girl.
他會因爲你和他的女友亂來而揍扁你.

*punch your lights out — 打得人事不省
knock you unconscious

11 You wouldn't hit a guy with glasses, would you?
你不會揮拳打一個帶眼鏡的人吧?



* i. 用於避免挨打的祈求語.
a plea to ward off the threat of a fight
ii. 開玩笑或喜劇裡的用詞 usually said in jest, humor

12 Please don't hurt me. I'll give you whatever you want.
請不要傷害我. 你要什麼我都給你.

*hurt — 肉體或情感上之傷害 harm physically or emotionally

13 If you guys want to ____ each other, do it outside.
如果你們要打打殺殺, 到外頭去.

＊*mangle* — 傷害 *hurt*; 殺戮 *kill*

14 ***I won't be a witness to such ____.***
我不想看這種殘忍的事.



＊*brutality* — *cruelty*

＊*witness* — 見證人;目擊者

類: ***That's too cruel.***
那太殘忍了.

15 ***Wasn't that a little ____.***
那樣對待人不會太兇嗎?

＊*rough* — 兇狠 *violent*

16 ***Oh, my gosh! What did he do to you?***
天啊! 他把你給怎麼了?

類: ***What has he done to you?***
他對妳做了什麼壞事?

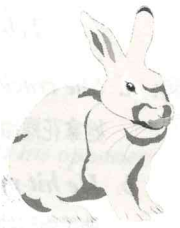
17 ***He never hit her, but he was ____ ____.***
他不曾打她, 但曾動口凌辱她.

＊*verbally abusive* — 用言語傷害某人的心情.
causing someone emotional harm through the use of abrasive language

18 ***She pinched me.***
她捏了我.

類: ***She scratched my face.***
她抓傷了我的臉.

19 ***She slapped my face.***
她摑了我的臉.



類: ***He slapped me one.***
他賞了我一記耳光.

20 ***I only gave him a ____ punch.***
我只給了他輕輕的一拳.

＊*rabbit punch* — *a light punch*

21 ***He punched me in the face and gave me a ____ ____.***
他迎面給我一拳, 使我的眼眶發黑.

＊*a black eye* — 黑眼圈 *a bruise around the eye*

類: ***He got a black eye from fighting with other kids in the neighborhood.***
他和附近的小孩子打架後, 帶著黑眼圈回來.

22 ***That's quite a ____ you have there.***
你那個黑眼圈可眞不小.

＊*shiner* — *black eye*

23 1: ***How did you get that black eye?***
你那個黑眼圈是怎麼來的?



2: ***Don't ask.***
不要問.

24 ***He busted a chair over my head.***
他拿一把椅子砸我的頭.

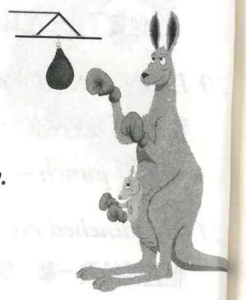
＊*"busted"* — 係不正確之用語 *an improper word*

但電視裡的幫派老是這麼說.
Television gangsters say it all the time.

類: ***a. She cracked the vase over my head.***
她拿花瓶砸我的頭.

b. He hit me right in the eye.
他正對我的眼睛揍了一拳.

c. He whacked me in the jaw.
他給了我的下巴重重一拳.



25 He packs quite a ____.
他的打擊強勁有力.
* *packs quite a wallop* — 打出有力的一拳 *gives a good punch*

類: ***He has quite a fist.***
他的拳頭蠻大的.

26 I was badly ____.
我被弄得一身傷痕纍纍.
* *bruised* — 在一場毆鬥裡負傷 *badly hurt from a fight*

27 That stupid horse kicked me until I was ___ and ___.
那匹笨馬把我踢得遍體鱗傷.
* *black and blue* — 受創嚴重 *very badly bruised, hurt*

28 He ____ her until she blacked out.
他掐著她的脖子直到她昏過去爲止.
* *choked* — *suffocated; asphyxiated*
* *blacked out* — 失去知覺 *became unconscious*

類: ***He strangled her until she passed out.***
他勒住她的頸子直到她不省人事.
* *passed out — lost consciousness*

29 The boxer beat the ____ ____ out of his opponent in the boxing ring.
這個拳師在台上把他的對手打得七葷八素.
* *beat the living daylights out of* — 打得昏天暗地,
亦即:重創他 *severely beat him*

類: ***Let's go and bash the daylights out of him.***
咱們去痛揍他一頓.

30 He really ____ me ____.
他打得我好慘.
* *worked me over — pummeled me badly*

31 He ____ him like a pig.
他把他像豬玀一般牢牢地綁著.
* *trussed* — 綑得很結實 *bounded him tightly*

類: ***a. He's tied up like a bull.***
他像一頭牛似地被牢綁著.

b. He was handcuffed.
他雙手被銬著.



32 He got rough with her.
他對她動粗.

指: ***a. He got physical with her.***
他動手打她.
*不光是開口罵而已 *not just verbally*

b. He slapped her around.
他摑了她幾個耳光.



33 Don't ____ ____ the girls.
不要對女孩子們動手腳.
*rough up — 打耳光 *slap*, 推擠 *push around*, 態度惡劣 *be mean to*

34 Don't let him ____ his ____ on you again.
以後不要再讓他動手打妳.
*<u>lay</u> his <u>hands</u> on you — i.擊打妳 *hit you*
ii. 用粗暴的手段對付妳 *get violent with you*

35 The problem of domestic violence has ____ its ____ hea
not only in the inner city, but also in the suburbs.
家庭暴力問題不僅常見於城市, 在郊區也屢見不鮮.
*<u>reared</u> its <u>ugly</u> head — 抬起醜惡的頭來,
指: 突兀 *became apparent*, 突顯 *evident*
僅用於負面 *always negative connotation*

36 He's abused you too many times.
When are you going to ____ him ____?
他已經好幾次對妳動粗. 妳什麼時候才攆他走?
*<u>send</u> him <u>packing</u> —
i. 把他逐出戶外 *throw him out;* 除掉他 *get rid of him*

ii. 中止關係 *sever the relationship*

另: ***a. If his rent isn't paid by Thursday,***
I'm gonna send him packing.
如果到星期四還沒付房租, 我就叫他搬出去.
**send him packing* — 驅逐他 *evict him*

b. If he screws up again,
I'm gonna send him packing.
如果他再弄砸了事情, 我就叫他捲鋪蓋.
**send him packing*—叫他收拾行囊,指:革職 *fire him*

37 Why did you punch me?
你幹嘛打我?



類: ***What was that for?***
你打了我一下做什麼?

38 Why do you ____ ____ in beating me up?
爲何你以打我爲樂呢?
**take pleasure* — 享受 *enjoy*

類: ***Why do you take pleasure in my pain?***
爲何你把快樂建在我的痛苦上呢?

39 He treats me like I'm something stuck on the rug.
他對待我就像對待淤積在地毯裡的東西.
*女性抱怨被人當塵土看待.
A woman complaints being treated like dirt.



40 *Just because you ____ me like a ____ doesn't mean I'm a dumb animal.*
雖然你待我豬狗不如，並不表示我是畜牲.
* *treat me like a dog* — 惡待我 *mistreat me*

41 *He hit me and he tried to ____ ____ up like many men do.*
他打了我之後像別的男人一樣又想彌補我的傷害.
* *make it up* — *make amends*

42 *Why should you ____ yourself ____ that kind of abuse?*
你何必要讓自己去忍受那種欺凌呢?
* *subject... to* — *force to endure*; 變成犧牲品 *be a victim to*

43 *Geena finally had enough of her husband's ____-____, and filed a police report.*
姬娜終於受夠了她丈夫的暴力而向警方提出告訴.
* *man-handling* — 身體的凌虐 *physical abuse, violence*
* *filed* — 控訴 *signed a complaint*
類: *The protestors were* ***man-handled*** *by the police.*
抗議者被警察用武力驅散.
* *man-handled* — 以粗暴的態度推擠 *pushed roughly*

44 *Husband-killers are usually women ____ to the ____.*
謀殺丈夫的婦女通常都已被逼到絕路.
* *pushed to the edge* — *became desperate*

45 *Student fighting ____ ____ yesterday.*
昨天發生學生打架.
* *broke out* — 爆發 *occurred*

46 *There was another ____ at the local bar last night.*
昨晚在本地的酒吧又有一場惡鬥.
* *brawl* — 用拳頭打架 *fistfighting, punching*
指: 男人們喝酒過多失控而大打出手 *connotation of men drinking too much and getting out of hand*

47 *Gang violence and drug addiction are rampant problems among the ____.*
幫派暴力和吸毒在下層階級裡十分猖獗.
* *underprivileged* — 低層社會 *downtrodden*
* *rampant* — 廣布 *widespread*; 失控 *out of control*

48 *The gangs' shoot-out left three innocent ____ dead.*
黑幫的槍戰使三名無辜旁觀者喪命.
* *bystanders* — *onlookers*

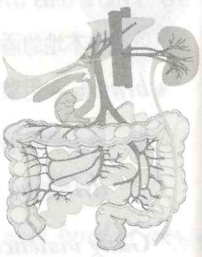


49 *I never thought our town would be the site of such a savage ____.*
我從沒想到我們的鎮裡會發生這種殘酷的暴行.
* *atrocity* — 邪惡或令人憎惡之事件 *evil or disgusting event*

50 *It's something you hear about but never expect to happen so close to home.*
這是一件你聽到人家談論但絕沒想到會發生在你住家附近的事.

＊指: 某一重大暴力刑案發生在你住宅附近.
a heinous crime was committed around where you live,
而使你深感驚訝 *and has shocked you profoundly.*

51 I don't like "The Terminator."
To me it's just ____ and ____.
我討厭「魔鬼終結者」這部影片.
對我來說, 它只充滿了血腥與暴力.



＊*blood and guts* —
除了血流成渠和顯露人體噁心臟腑之外,
besides bloodshed and gory details,
沒其他內涵與情節可引起我的興趣.
there's no story, plot, nothing to hold my interest.

52 What started out as a little skirmish over a border dispute turned into a horrible ____-____.
原先僅是邊界上的小爭執, 後來竟演變成恐怖的浴血戰爭.

＊*blood-bath* — 充滿血腥的暴力 *bloody violence*

＊*skirmish* — 小衝突 *a little clash*

53 The soldiers ____ and ____
when they came through the town.
士兵通過那個鎮時肆虐了當地的百姓.

＊*raped and pillaged* — 姦淫擄掠, 無惡不作.
did every conceivable evil

Sec.7 Killing 殺戮

1 I want to get rid of my rich, old husband.
Do you know of any ____ for ____?
我想幹掉我那個既老又富有的丈夫. 你認識那個兇手嗎?

＊*guns for hire* — 受僱的刺客 *assassins for hire*

2 We'll ____ ____ of him when the time comes.
時機成熟時我們會宰了他.

＊*take care of him* — 處理, 指: 復仇 *get revenge;*
痛毆 *beat up*; 殺害 *kill*

類: *We'll take care of him in due time.*
在適當的時候我們會收拾他.

＊*in due time — at an appropriate time*

3 You want him killed?
你要他被幹掉嗎?

類: *a. Do you mean to get rid of him?*
你打算除掉他?

b. You want him dead?
你要他的命被收拾掉?

c. Somebody wants him dead.
有人想置他於死地.



另: *Are you trying to get me killed?*
你想送掉我的老命嗎?
＊責備某人不小心，差點兒傷害到自己.

4 You intend to kill him.
你存心殺他.

類: *a. You mean to kill him.*
你有意殺他.

b. You plan to murder him.
你計畫謀殺他.

c. You want to see him dead.
你想置他於死地而後快.



5 Who do you want to hit?
你想幹掉誰呢?

類: *a. Who's your target?*
誰是你的目標?

b. Who do you want to wipe off?
你想除掉誰呢?

6 He's the ____ ____ for the mob.
他是黑道殺手.
＊*hit man* — 刺客 *assassin*



7 He tried to ____ me off.
他想把我幹掉.
＊*bump me off* — 殺害我 *have me killed*

另: *He bumped into me.*
他開車從後頭撞上我.
＊*bumped into — drove into me with a car*
另一解:「以身體撞我.」

8 He has a ____ out on me.
他花錢買了一名職業兇手要殺我.
＊*contract out on me — hired someone to kill me*

類: *You've got a contract on me?*
你已買通了殺手要對付我?
＊*contract* — 僱人行兇，可代以 *"death warrant."*

9 I'll let you guys do the ____ work.
我讓你們去做這齷齪的勾當.
＊*dirty work* — 指令手下殺人或施行非法之事 *something violent, illegal*
又稱爲: *"wet work"* 溼漉漉之流血差事.

10 He's a ____ reaper.
他是死神.
＊*grim reaper* — 專門收拾人性命之殺手 *assassin*



另: *He's about had it.*
He's just waiting for the grim reaper.
他已差不多了. 只等最後一口氣.

11 The new mayor is high on the mafia ____ ____.
新市長是黑幫要殺害的頭號人物.

＊*hit list* — 擬殺害之黑名單 *a list of people mafia wants dead*

12 *Right now I'm ____ number one.*

我現在成了第一號的靶子.

＊*target number one* — 眾人攻擊之首要目標,
指: 犯眾怒 *public enemy*



類: ***a. I'm the main target.***
我是眾矢之的.

b. I'm an easy target.
我很容易成爲別人攻擊的對象.

＊如市長 *mayor,* 州長 *governor,*
國會議員 *congressman,* 參議員 *senator*

c. I'm an obvious target.
我這目標太醒目了.

＊*obvious target* — 無處躲藏 *nowhere to hide;*
隨時隨地可被人攻擊 *constantly under attack*

13 *Now is the time to ____ this ____.*



是殺掉這傢伙的時候了.

＊*stuff this turkey* — 填塞這隻火雞:
感恩節宰了火雞之後,
臨烤前還得用各佐料填入腹腔
引喻爲: 殺害這個人 *kill this person*

14 *You've got to shut her up ____ ____.*

你非得永久地封住她的口不可.

＊*for good — permanently*

類: ***You've gotta shut her mouth.***
你要想辦法教她不亂說話.

＊*gotta* 係 *"got to"* 之俚語 *is a slang form of "got to."*

15 *Your ____ is up.*

你的氣數已盡.

＊*number is up* — 被牢牢地逮住. *You've been caught.*

類: ***a. You won't get away this time.***
你這次插翅難逃.



b. You're a goner.
你死定了.

c. You're a dead man.
你活不了.

d. You're as good as dead.
你像已死了的人.

另: ***Your number is up.***
輪到你(的號碼)了.

＊按先後順序的牌號接受服務.



16 *Say your prayers.*

做你臨死前的最後祈禱吧.

另: ***Do you have any last words?***
你有任何遺言嗎?

＊執行死刑前對囚犯詢問 *what an executioner would say to the prisoner sentenced to death*



17 He was ____ right between the eyes.
他的眉心挨了一槍.
**shot — blown away by a gun*
類: ***a. Someone put a hole between his eyes.***
有人在他兩眼之間開了一個洞.
b. Somebody put a bullet in his head.
有人朝他的頭部開了一槍.



另: ***a. I need another shot.***
我需要再來一小杯烈酒.
**shot* — 另指: 我需要再打一劑毒品
b. That was a nice shot.
那是一記好球.
c. Roll up your sleeve. I'm gonna give you a shot.
把袖子捲起來. 我來替你打一針.
**shot* — 一般醫療上的針劑.



18 A nasty guy shot her ____ the ____.
一個齷齪的傢伙從背後開槍打死了她.
**shot her in the back —*
i. 她沒機會可抵禦自己.
She had no chance to defend herself.
ii. 本句也可能只是象徵性的說法 *could be said figuratively*
指:某人措手不及被擺佈 *was caught by surprise*
類: ***A cold-blooded killer stabbed her in the back.***
一個冷酷的兇手從她背後捅了一刀.

另: ***He used to be a terrible back-stabber.***
他過去是個喜歡在背後中傷人的惡劣份子.

19 She got ____ in the crossfire of a Bronx shoot-out.
她在布朗市一陣槍戰裡挨了子彈.
**got caught* — 被射中 *was shot*
crossfire — 槍火交熾 *crisscrossing gunfire*
in a cross fire — 子彈從好幾個方向發射 *where bullets are flying in several directions*
**shoot-out* — 人們拔槍對打 *people firing guns at each other*
註: *Bronx* 位於紐約市中心 *Manhattan* 之北邊,有大量波多黎各,西班牙, 黑人多種族裔混雜 *racially mixed,* 治安不靖之住宅區 *unsafe, crime-ridden neighborhood.*

20 She shot Tim and ____ him to ____.
她開槍打了提姆之後撇下他死掉.
**left him to die — abandoned him*

21 He ____ a guy off.
他殺了一個人.
**knocked a guy off — killed;* 謀殺 *murdered*
類: ***He got knocked off** about an hour ago.*
他在一個鐘頭前被殺死了.

22 I ____ away a cop.
我幹掉了一個警察.
**blew away* — 宰掉; 殺死 *killed*



類: *I almost blew him away.*
我差點兒拿槍轟他.
＊*blew him away — shot him*

另: *a. I blew up a car.*
我炸了一輛車子.

b. That test was so difficult it blew me away.
那場考試好難，把我給考倒了.

c. I blew them away with that great idea of mine.
我那了不起的構想使他們驚呆了.
＊*blew them away* — 使他們大感驚訝. *greatly impressed them*

23 The killer ____ her with a pillow.
兇手用枕頭悶死她.
＊*smothered* — 使窒息 *suffocated*

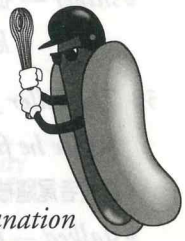


24 David ____ the lion.
大衛殺死了獅子.
＊*slew — killed; past tense of "slay"*

25 After losing his job, the mailman came back and ____ ____ everyone in the office.
丟差事後，這名郵差回到辦公室用槍射殺了所有的人.
＊*mowed down* — 如用剪草機掃平，指:濫行掃射 *randomly sprayed bullets, opened fire*

類: *The cold-blooded killer chopped / hacked his victim to pieces.*
那冷血的殺手把他的受害者砍得七零八碎.
＊*chopped / hacked to pieces* — 解體 *dismembered*

26 Thousands of people were ____.
成千上萬的人被屠殺.
＊*massacred* — 大規模濫殺 *large-scale, indiscriminate slaughter of human, animal lives*



27 He ____ 17 people for no good reason.
他毫無由來的慘殺了十七個人.
＊*butchered* — *brutally slaughtered*
＊*no good reason* — 無合乎邏輯的解釋 *without logical explanation*

28 When the police arrived they found the body ____ in a blood bath.
警察抵達時發現這具屍體倒在血泊中.
＊*drenched in a blood bath* — 淹在血裡 *drowning in blood*

29 How could anyone ____ another's ____?
怎會有人想謀害別人的性命呢?
＊*take another's life — murder, kill, put to death*

30 It's another case of dog ____ dog.
這又是一宗狗咬狗的事件.
＊*dog eat dog* — 指:社會人心歹毒互相殘殺.

另: *It's the law of the jungle.*
弱肉強食是叢林的法律.



31 We're dealing with a mad dog.
我們正在對付一隻瘋狗.
* *mad dog* — 兇暴不講理的人 *violent, insane person*

32 The rooftop ____ took 5 lives before he was captured.
在屋頂上居高臨下的狙擊手被逮捕之前奪走了五條人命.
* *sniper* — 從遠處潛伏的殺手 *a hidden assassin, killer who shoots from a distance*

33 The killer ____ his victim for three blocks before he finally killed her.
謀殺者尾隨被害人走了三條街後才殺害她.
* *stalked* — 跟隨 *followed*; 跟在後頭 *pursued*

34 The whole town is in fear of the midnight ____.
整個鎮上都在擔心午夜割喉的殺手.
* *slasher* — *a murderer who cuts your throat*

35 He's a cunning, devious, ____ killer.
他是狡猾, 慧黠, 策畫周詳的兇手.
* *methodical* —
i. 計畫良好的 *well-planned*; 非即興的 *not at random*
ii. 事先考慮過所有的步驟 *calculates everything he does in advance*



＊*make him pay* — 懲罰他 *punish,*
對等報復 *exact revenge on him*

b. I'll have his head for this.
爲這件事我要把他的腦袋摘下來.

6 *We're not ____ ____ an all-out retaliation.*
我們還沒排除全面性報復的意圖.
＊*not ruling out* — 去除 *exclude*
＊*an all-out* — 竭力的; 全力以赴的 *total and complete*

類: ***a. No holds barred. We're gonna get them.***
我們會盡全力去對付他們.
＊*No holds barred.* —
i. 不遺餘力 *go at it totally*
ii. 使出吃奶之力 *use every last ounce of strength*
＊*get* — *revenge*

b. We're not going to hold anything back
我們會傾巢而出.



7 *Let's ____ his butt.*
咱們來整他.
＊*fry his butt* — 用火煎他的屁股, 指:給予難堪.

8 *Anyone who ____ ____ is going to get a swift kick back.*
誰衝撞了我, 會很快地受到報復.
＊*kicks me* — 對不起我 *does me wrong*
＊*get a swift kick back* — 迅速之回擊
receive a prompt retaliation

＊註: 將 *"kick back"* 合成一個字 *combine into one word,*
則成了 *"kickback"* 「回扣,賄賂」 *a bribe.*

9 *I'll ____ with you later.*
我待會兒再跟你算老帳.
＊*square with* — 將兩者間之衝突或金錢往來明細做了斷.

10 *You're not gonna just ____ ____ from this!*
You'll pay for it.
你別想一走了之, 你非賠不可.
＊*walk away from* — 逃脫責任 *escape responsibility for*

11 *One of these days, someone's going to ____ your ____.*
總有一天你會得到教訓.
＊*kick your butt* — 用言詞或暴力給人苦頭吃 *teach you a lesson through verbal or physical means*
＊*one of these days* — 早晚 *sooner or later;* 終久 *eventually*

含: ***a. I'll show him.***
我要讓他下不了台.



b. I'll straighten him out.
我會要他把話說清楚.

c. I'll teach him.
我會教訓他.

d. I'll fix his wagon.
我會暗中整他.

＊西部開拓時代 *during the pioneering era,*
民眾以篷車運家當 *wagons were used to transport*

their belongings. 私下破壞輪軸等零件使車子出毛病
sabotage the wheel axle, etc. 引伸爲：暗施手腳.

12 *I hope you put him ____ his ____.*
我希望你能給他一點兒顏色看.
＊*put him in his place* —
i. 讓他弄清楚誰是老闆. *Show him who's the boss.*
ii. 使他知道他的行爲不見容.
Let him know it wasn't acceptable behavior.
iii. 他無權如此說(做).
He had no right to do or say what he did.

13 *If anybody pushes me, I'll push him right back.*
人若犯我，我必犯人.
＊*pushes me* — 欺壓我. *"push"* 在此不當「推擠」解釋.
類：***If anybody pushes me, I'll fight back.***
誰欺負我，我就反擊.



14 *I'll get you someday.*
有朝一日我會找你算帳.
＊我會報這個仇. *I'll seek revenge on you.*
類：***I'll fix you!***
等我來收拾你!

15 *He sounds like he could ____ a ____ in discipline.*
他的口氣聽起來好像欠揍似的.
＊*could use a lesson in* — 需要人教訓他一頓.

needs to be taught a lesson

16 *Somebody's got to take care of him.*
非找個人對付他不可.
＊*take care of him* — 去整他 *work him over*

17 *He's gotta ____ ____.*
我一定要拆他的台.
＊*go down* — 被毀掉 *be destroyed, ruined*
類：***a. I'm going to make his name stink.***
我要使他臭名滿天下.
b. When I'm through with him his name will be mud.
等我整了他，他的名聲非掃地不可.

18 *He's planning some ____ revenge.*
他在計畫某種狠毒的報復行動.
＊*sinister* — 邪惡的 *evil*; 惡毒的 *vicious*

19 *She's ____ ____ revenge.*
她打算找仇家算帳.
＊*out for* — 在本句不當「外出」
而作「蓄意」*intend to* 解.
類：***a. She's out to get revenge on us.***
她來找我們報仇.
b. She's after revenge.
她在尋仇.



20 I'm going to ____ a little ____.

我要去跟人家算個老帳.

＊*settle a little score* — 處理一個小帳目, 指:算清舊欠

註:*"little"* 不當「小」解, 而是 *"big"*

類: ***a. I have a score to settle with him.***

我有些過節要和他算清.



b. I have matters to settle with them.

我有些事必須和他們擺平.

c. I have an account to settle with him.

我還有一筆帳要跟他算.

21 I have some ____ ____ to tend to before I leave town.

離開這兒之前, 我還有些仇要報.

＊*unfinished business* — 未了之事,

指:未報之仇隙 *unresolved reprisal*

＊*tend to* — 處理 *take care of*

另: ***You two go ahead.***

I have some unfinished business to attend to.

你們倆先走吧. 我還有一些事沒辦完.

＊*unfinished business*— 尚待處理之工作 *unfinished work*

亦即: 我還有些瑣事要收拾.

implies I have to tie up some loose ends at work

註:*tend to* 和 *attend to* 用法相同 *similar in usage.*

22 I intend to ____ ____ before I leave this place.

我打算在離開這裡之前算清所有的老帳.

＊*square accounts* — 一了恩怨 *even a score;* 報仇 *get revenge*

23 You owe me. That bill is ____ from ____.

你欠我. 那筆債離還清的日子還早得很.

＊*far from over* — 還沒能清償 *not near finished*

類: ***a. That bill is far from paid.***

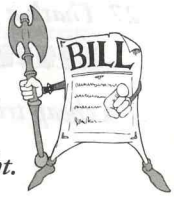
那筆帳離付清的階段還很遠.

b. That bill is nowhere near being paid off.

要付清那筆帳的路途仍遙不可期.

另: ***Our problems are far from over.***

我們的麻煩還多著呢.



24 I'll take care of him when the time is right.

等時機成熟時我會對付他.

＊*take care of* — 處理 *handle;* 殺害 *kill*

類: ***I'll handle him when I have to.***

必要時我會對付他.

25 I don't believe in letting someone ____ me ____ and get away with it.

我不能讓任何人踐踏我而平安無事地走開.

＊*screw me over* — 侵侮 *take advantage of me*

類: ***No one's gonna give me the dirty end of the deal.***

誰都別想訛詐我.

26 I ____ not to let him get away with this.

我發誓不讓他當個沒事人走開.

* *vow* — 起誓 *swear*
* *get away with this* — 不受懲戒而脱逃 *escape punishment*

類: ***a. I swear not to let him go scot-free.***

我發誓不讓他置身事外.

* *scot-free — without any reprimand*

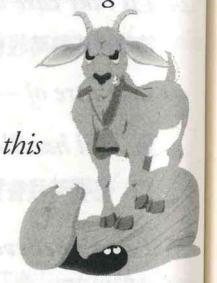
b. I promise he won't do this and get away with it.

我保證他不會幹了這檔子事而順利溜走.

27 That's a ____ ____. I won't let you get away with it.

那是個卑鄙的伎倆. 我不會饒過你.

* *cheap trick — i.* 卑劣玩笑 *despicable prank*
  ii. 詐欺手段 *underhanded dealing*



28 I can't live with this.

這口氣我嚥不下.

* *can't live with this — can't tolerate this*

29 It's a personal ____.

這是私人恩怨.

* *vendetta* — 尋仇行爲 *the act of seeking retribution*

30 He can't pull that on me. I'll teach him a ____ or ____.

他那種伎倆騙不了我. 我要給他一點兒苦頭嚐嚐.

* *teach him a thing or two — teach him a lesson*

31 I will ____ my revenge.

這個仇我非報不可.

* *exact my revenge* — 對... 報復



32 Vengeance is mine.

此仇不報非君子.

33 I will be ____.

我一定要討回清白.

* *vindicated —*
  i. 雪冤 *be proven innocent after being falsely accused*
  ii. 討回公道 *receive justice for a wrong judgement*
  iii. 恢復清譽 *restore my reputation*

34 I'll get even with that little brat.

我要報復那小鬼.

* *get even with — get revenge*

類: ***If you oppose the NRA,***
the NRA will get even with you.

如果你公然反對美國來福槍枝協會, 他們會找你算帳.

* *oppose* — 反抗 *resist*
  NRA — National Rifle Association

係美國有史以來最大, 最強勁的實力派之一.

One of the largest, strongest lobbies in the U.S.

35 Two can ____ at that ____.

想玩這套把戲我奉陪.

＊*Two can play at that game.*

36 ***It's time to give him a ____ of his own ____.***

現在是以其人之道還治其身的時候了.



＊*a taste of his own medicine* — 讓他嚐嚐自己所配的藥滋味如何.

指: *i.* 用他自己的計策來教訓他.

I'll teach him a lesson using his own tactics

ii. 如法炮製. (註: 非「泡」製.)

I'll fight him with his own tactics.

37 ***You ____ me for a ____. Now it's your turn.***

你作弄過我一次. 現在輪到我來整你.

＊*took me for a ride* — 愚弄了,期騙了我 *fooled, deceived me*

38 ***It's pay ____ time.***

這是你還清舊欠的時候.

＊*pay back time* — 復仇者所說的話 *said by the avenger*

類: ***a. It's time for revenge.***

這是復仇的時刻.



b. It's time to even the score.

這是釐清恩怨的時候.

＊*even the score* — 算帳 *settle an account*

b. Time to pay the piper.

是你還清債務的時候了.

＊*piper* — 爲跳舞者吹笛的樂手, 引伸爲: 替你服務的人,僱員.

39 ***The professor's ____ it ____ for me ever since I complained about him to the dean.***

自從我向院長投訴後, 那位教授對我一直耿耿於懷.

＊*had it in for* — *i.* 伺機報復 *awaited to seek revenge upon*

ii. 懷恨在心,記仇 *held a grudge against*

另: ***I bear him no grudge.***

我對他毫無怨尤.

40 ***I don't turn the other cheek.***

我不是那種被摑了一耳光又轉過另一邊臉頰來討打的人.

＊語出 *Bible*, 馬太五章三十九節 *Matt.5:39*,

耶穌說: 如果有人打了你一邊的臉頰, 把另一邊也轉過來讓他打.

類: ***a. I'm not going to let you walk all over me.***

我不會讓你任意欺負我.

b. I'm not going to let you push me around.

我不會隨便讓你盡情欺負.

▲***c. I'm not going to take your shit.***

我不能容忍你欺負我.



d. I don't plan to be a victim.

我不想當犧牲品.

41 ***Don't think I'm going to take this ____ ____. I'm not to be taken lightly.***

別以爲我會對這羞辱逆來順受. 我沒那麼好欺負.

＊*take this lying down* — 軟弱地接受這侮辱 *meekly accept this affront*

affront — 攻擊,輕慢 *attack, insult, abuse*

* *not to be taken lightly* — 不能被人低估 *not to be underestimated*

42 ***I knew he wouldn't take the loss lightly. Now he's ____ ____ revenge.***

我早就知道他對損失不會善罷甘休. 現在他來找碴子了.

* *gunning for revenge* — 上門來討公道 *looking for revenge*

43 ***What if they come looking for you?***

萬一他們找到你的頭上來該怎麼辦?

* *looking for* — 尋釁 *seeking (vengeance);* 要你對某事負責 *holding you liable for something*

44 ***Did you come here just to ____ me?***

你存心來騷擾我嗎?

* *harass* — 使膽怯 *intimidate;* 侮辱 *taunt;* 威脅 *threaten*

45 ***You do whatever you have to do.***

你想要怎樣儘管放馬過來.

* 無懼於對方恫嚇之應答語.



46 ***He needs a good ____ in the ____.***

他欠一頓好揍.

* *a good kick in the pants* — 踢他一頓屁股.

47 ***I've been waiting for the ____ to ____, so he can get what he deserves.***

我一直在等待眞相揭露的時刻好讓他得到應有的懲戒.

* ***waiting for the bomb to drop*** —等炸彈落地爆開來,

指: 讓有關當局知曉並採取行動.

let the authorities, supervisors find out and react

註: 可代以 ***"waiting for the other shoe to drop"***

等另一隻鞋子掉下來.

48 ***I'll set her straight. She's got a few ____ in the ____.***

她有些見不得人的祕密, 我要拿它當把柄去整她.

* *skeletons in the closet* — 藏在衣櫥裡頭的死人骨頭,

喻:不足外人道之隱密 *unmentionable personal secrets,*

引伸爲:偷漢子 *affairs* 等敗行劣跡 *disreputable acts.*

* *set her straight* — 對付她 *fix her*

49 ***Fight fire with fire.***

以毒攻毒. 以火攻火.

* 教導人以同樣的方式回敬 *reciprocate with like strategy*

類: ***Fight fire with water.***

兵來將擋, 水來土掩.



50 ***A life ____ a life.***

一命抵一命.

* *A life for a life* — 殺人償命 *pay one death with another*

類: ***An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth.***

以眼還眼, 以牙還牙.

51 ***Don't get mad. Get even.***

何必生氣, 報仇就得了.

52 *To wrongs don't ____ a ____.*

兩個錯誤並不成爲一個正確.

* *Two wrongs don't make a right* —

評事理之演變並不像數學之「負負得正」.

Two negatives don't equal a positive.

多指: *i.* 冤冤相報解決不了仇怨.

Retaliation doesn't solve anything.

ii. 某方做錯得罪你, 你也如法炮製, 在道德上説不過去.

It's not morally correct.

另: ***Two wrongs don't make a right, but it sure makes it even.***

兩非不成一「是」, 但會把事情扯平.

* *makes it even* — 兩不相欠.



53 ***You can't take the law ____ your ____ hands.***

你不能把法律擺到你自己的雙手裡.

* *take the law into your own hands* —

指: *i.* 重仇私了. *seek reprisal for a serious crime*

ii. 應交付有關當局去處置某事.

implies you should leave it to the authorities.

54 ***He's a self-____ judge and executioner.***

他自命爲審判官與劊子手.

* *self-appointed* — 自選的 *self-elected*;

自我授權的 *self-empowered*



指: 他自認有權裁決和懲罰人. *He has presumed upon himself the power and right to judge and punish.*

55 ***He who laughs last laughs best.***

最後還笑得出來的人才是勝利者.

類: ***a. We'll see who has the last laugh.***

我們等著瞧看誰最後還笑得出來.

b. We'll see who's going to get the last laugh.

我們等著瞧, 看鹿死誰手.

c. He'll see. The joke will be on him.

他早晚會知道, 笑話會落到他自己的頭上.

e.g. *What does he think I am, a fool?*

他以爲我是傻瓜嗎?

This is the second check that he has bounced!

竟一連二次退票!

I'm going to have him charged with passing bad checks.

我要去告他開付存款不足的壞票.

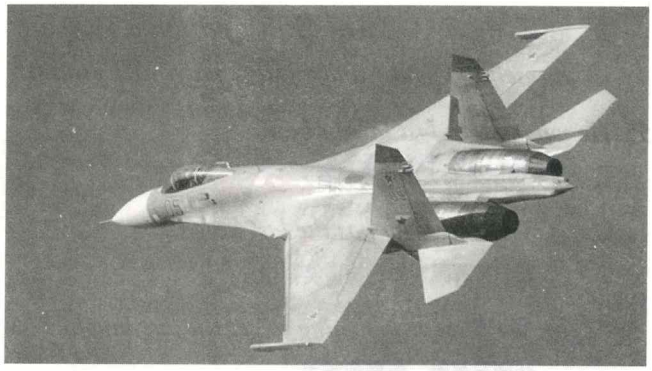
That should fix him.

那才足以教訓他.

He who laughs last laughs best.

到時候看他還笑不笑得出來?





56 *They ____ by wrecking my car.*

他們以砸爛我的車子當作報復.

＊*retaliated* — 回敬 *revenged*; 報仇 *got even*

＊*wrecking* — 毀損 *destroying*

57 *That will teach him to ____ ____ me.*

這足以教訓他找我的碴.

＊*pick on me* — 找我麻煩 *give me a hard time*;
尋我開心 *make fun of me*

58 *This is how I get my ____ ____.*

這就是我報復的方式.

＊*pay back — revenge*, 可寫成一字 *"payback"*

另: ***Is this how I get my payback?***
你用這種方法來報答我嗎?

59 *Ah, the sweet revenge.*

啊, 這個仇報得眞痛快.

＊用於仇怨已報之後.

Sec.9 Attack, Under Attack 攻擊, 受擊

1 *You've got to get him before he gets you.*
It's either you or him.

你要先下手爲強. 反正不是你死就是他活.

＊*before he gets you* — 在他先動手之前
before he makes the first move

2 *Do unto others before they do unto you!*

先下手爲強, 後下手遭殃!

＊勸人易守爲攻, 以免受侵侮.

Be very aggressive so others don't exploit you.

係黃金律之諷刺說法 *a sarcastic version of the Golden Rule*:

Do unto others what you would have them do unto you.

你要別人如何對待你, 你就必須如何對待人.

3 *I'm ready to ____ ____.*

我已完成備戰.

＊*do battle* — 站立起來和敵對人物抗衡.
stand up to the opposition



4 *You gotta look for your opponent's weakness*
and ____ ____ on it.

你應該找出對手的弱點給予致命的打擊.

＊*home in on* — 鎖定 ... 爲目標 *target*; *zero in*



著重在那一點 *focus on that point*

註：*"zero in"* 原指飛機攻擊目標時，以十字座標正中心來鎖定；數學上稱這一點爲 *"0, 0"* 常被引用在日常生活上.

5 Let's beat him at his ____ ____.

咱們以其人之道來還治其身.

＊*own game* — 以他的方法來獲勝 *play by his rules and win*

類：***a. Well, if he's going to play dirty, let's beat him at his own game.***

好，如果他耍詐的話，我們依樣畫葫蘆.

＊*play dirty* — 不公平的玩法 *behave unfairly*

b. I'll give him a dose of his own medicine.

我要如法炮製來整他.

▲***6 Don't play around with them. Grab them by the ____.***

攻擊他們的致命點，不要和他們打馬虎眼.

＊*the balls* — 男性的睪丸 *testicles,* 指:要害 *vital part*

類：***a. Get them where they live.***

直接搗到他們的老巢去(幹掉他們).



b. Hit them where it hurts.

攻他們的痛點.

c. Play hard ball!

用強硬的手段對付他們!

＊*hard ball* — 狠辣的方式 *vicious strategy.*

源自棒球用語 *a baseball reference*

7 I feel like we're on a ____ ____.

我覺得我們好像在迫害見解與我們相左的人.

＊*on a witch hunt* — 搜尋女巫予以殺害,

指：迫害某人或某一群人 *feverishly persecuting a certain individual or a group of people;*

常以暴民之姿態呈現 *often in a mob-like fashion.*

8 This eagle is searching for its prey.

這兇悍的匪徒正準備找犧牲品下手.

＊這隻鷹在找尋牠的獵物 *prey; victim*



9 We're being attacked from ____ ____.

我們四面楚歌.

＊*all sides* — 從四面八方 *every angle;* 各個地方 *everywhere*

指：全然受制 *completely surrounded,*

動彈不得 *immobilized*

10 We're ____ the terrorists' heavy attack.

我們正飽受恐怖份子的猛烈攻擊.

＊*under...attack* — 受槍火襲擊 *under fire*

＊*heavy attack* — 子彈交織如雨下或挨轟炸 *lots of gunfire or bombings*

11 We're under ____.

我們陷入重圍.

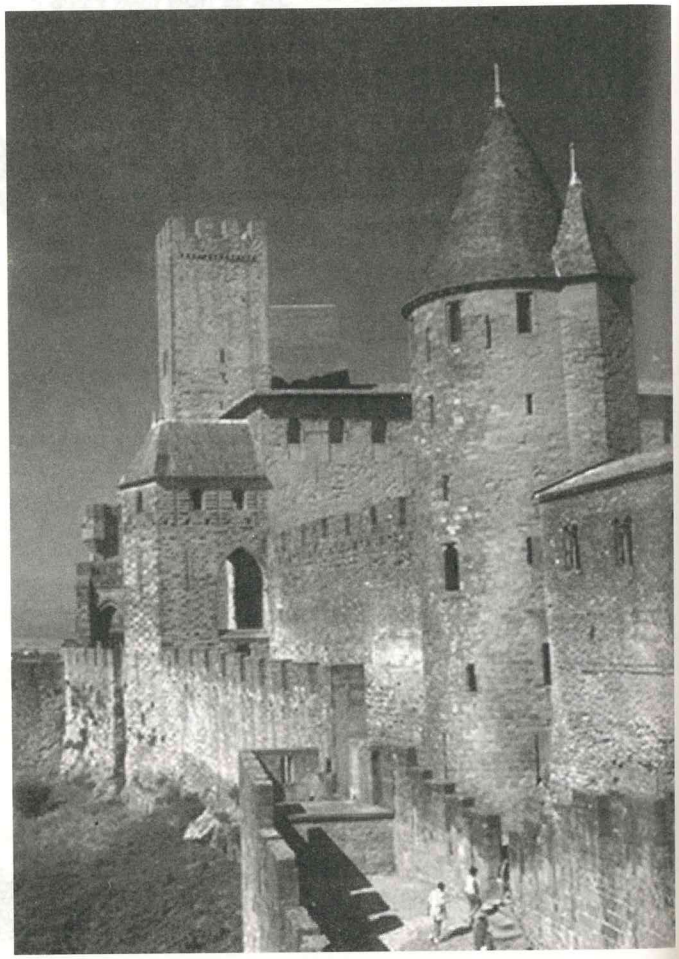
＊*under siege* —

i. 我們的要塞被包圍的敵人進襲.



Encircling enemy is attacking our fortified place.

ii. 外援斷絕 *cut off from outside aid; placed under embargo*



Sec.10 Self-Protection 自我防衛

1 Nowadays, it's better to learn the art of ____ - ____.
這年頭學點兒防身術比較安全.

* *art of self-defense* — 如: 柔道 *Judo,* 空手道 *karate,* 功夫 *martial arts*

2 I ____ you. I know karate.
我警告你，我學過空手道.



* *warn you* — 事先照會，使對方知難而退.

3 Take that!
看招!

*用於搏技,球賽猛攻或回擊前之招呼 *said before an attack, counterattack or throwing objects at others* 前之吆喝語.

4 On ____, Alex!
接招吧，艾力士!

* *On guard* — 招呼對手預備承受攻打 *prepare for the attack* 係劍術用語 *said in fencing*

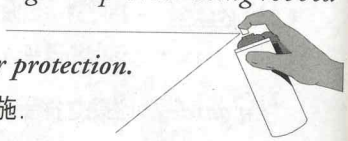
"En garde," 法語之拼音 *the French spelling,* 有時也用於美國文學裡，發音相同 *is also sometimes used in English literature. Same pronunciation.*

5 Prepare to die!
納命來!

6 She ____ the assailant with a single karate chop.
她用了一記空手道「砍」的招式將攻擊者制伏在地.
*floored — 打昏 knocked down;
擊倒 brought down to the floor*

7 The Constitution says you have the right to ____ ____.
憲法規定每個人都有權擁槍自衛.
bear arms — 以槍來防護自己 defend yourself with guns
註: 此一法律在美國尚未有正規軍之前所設*this law was created before there was a national military.* 每個國民都負有保護自己的責任 *when every citizen was responsible for protecting himself,* 特別是在面臨印第安或英國人的戰鬥時 *particularly in times of war, e.g. against the Indians, British.*

8 Protect yourself from ____ ____.
要保護你自己免於遭受暴力搶劫.
*getting mugged — 被搶劫時還挨一頓毒打
getting roughed up while being robbed*



9 ____ is my first choice for protection.
化學噴霧罐是我首選的防衛措施.
*Mace — 防身用的化學噴藥罐用以刺激敵方眼睛.
a spray of chemical irritants used for self-defense*

10 A flashlight is always nice to have ____.
隨身攜帶手電筒(以備不時之需)是個好辦法.
*to have along — i. 一路帶著 to bring with
ii. 隨時備用 to keep handy*

11 Don't walk around at night or in areas that aren't ____.
晚上不要在昏暗的地方走動.
*well-lit — 明亮 bright;
照明充足 adequately illuminated*



12 Park your car in a well-lit area.
把你的車子停在照明良好的地區.

13 Make sure no one follows you home.
確實弄清楚沒人跟蹤你回家.



14 Be sure to lock all the doors and the windows.
一定要把所有的門窗都鎖上.

15 Don't go into an elevator with someone you don't trust.
不要和你不信任的人一起搭乘電梯.

*16 ____ the ____ of security,
I would advise you to stay indoors.*
爲了安全起見, 我奉勸你待在屋子裡.
*In the interest of — 爲了... 的緣故 for the sake of
advise — 建議 recommend; suggest*

17 *Under no ____ should you let a stranger into the house.*
無論在任何情況下，你都不可以讓陌生人走進屋子.
* *under no condition* — 無論如何 *no matter what*
* *condition* — *circumstances*

18 *Make sure you pull down your shades.*
There's a ____ ____ prowling around outside.
要確實把所有的窗簾放下來. 有一名窺視狂在附近出沒.
* *peeping Tom* — 好從婦女窗口向內張望者
man who peeks into women's windows
* *prowling around* — 鬼鬼祟祟地走動 *sneaking about*
類: *He was nabbed as a peeping Tom.*
他因爲窺竊隱私而被逮捕.
* *nabbed* — *arrested*



19 *You need a bodyguard to ____ off the menace from the gangs.*
你需要一名保鏢來免除惡棍恫嚇.
* *ward off* — 阻擋 *fend off*; 排除 *repel*
* *menace* — 脅迫 *threat of an attack*

20 *He's my guardian angel.*
他是我的守護天使.

21 *You're perfectly ____, like a baby in a mother's arms.*
你就像嬰兒在母親的懷抱裡那麼穩當.
* *safe* — 確保 *reassured*; 受保護 *protected*

22 *I feel more ____ with you.*
跟你在一起我覺得安心多了.
* *more secure* — 更安全些 *safer*;
遠離危險,傷害 *free from danger, harm*

23 *You want me to ____ ____ security?*
你要我增加警衛的力量嗎?
* *beef up* — 加強 *increase*



24 *Put all these anti-theft devices together and your house will be ____ as a ____.*
把這些防盜設備都裝好，你的家就會安如銅牆鐵壁.
* *tight as a drum* — 像鼓那樣密不通風,
指: *i.* 固若金湯，極其安全 *extremely secure*
ii. 無可滲透 *impenetrable*
iii. 保證防盜 *burglar-proof*
如裝置紅外線防盜感應器 *infra-red sensor,* 體熱和行動感應器 *thermo motion detector* 等設施 *devices.*

25 *I can't let him get any closer.*
我不能讓他更接近我.
* *get any closer* — 逼近某人,
指: 不容許他再干涉我的事或牽扯上感情問題.
I can't allow him to interfere, or get personally involved.

26 Hey, ____ ____ her. She's just a kid.

嘿，你少去招惹她．她只不過是小孩子而已．

＊*lay off her* — 不去騷擾她

27 You just leave her ____.

不許你對她怎樣．

＊*leave her alone* — 護衛某人 *defending someone* 之用語．

類：***a. Let her alone.***

你不要去說她什麼．

＊口頭上的侵犯 *verbal offense*

b. Keep your hands off of her.

你不要去碰她．

＊動作上的侵犯 *physical offense*

28 That woman would ____ like a ____ to protect her children.

那女人會像母老虎一般去保護她的子女．

＊*fight like a tiger* — 兇狠地戰鬥 *fight ferociously*

另：***He fought like a tiger to climb to the top of the company.***

他猛如老虎地爬到公司裡的最高階層．



＊*fought like a tiger* — 不屈不撓地奮進．*struggled tenaciously*

Ch.8 Surprise 驚訝

Sec.1 Exclamations 感嘆

1 Good heavens!

天老爺!

＊驚嘆語 *an exclamation expressing surprise*

類：***a. My goodness!***

我的天!

b. My goodness!

What on earth have you done to yourself?

我的天呀，你到底把你自己給怎麼了?

▲ ***c. Good Lord!***

▲ ***d. Good God!***

＊有些人覺得 *c.* 和 *d.* 顯得對神不敬，足以認爲是褻瀆的話．

Some people feel that c. and d. are irreverent enough to qualify as profane.

e. Ye gods!

f. Holy cow!

乖乖!

g. Holy Moses!

h. Holy smoke!





i. Holy mackerel!

▲*j. Holy shit!*

k. Great balls of fire!

▲*2 Jesus Christ!*

耶穌基督!

＊生氣時的嚷叫聲 *an exclamation of anger.* 按基督教教義所說 *according to Christian doctrine,* 這是「妄稱 神的名.」*it's taking God's name in vain.* 是冒犯 神的一種罪 *blasphemous iniquity.* 雖然美國號稱基督教國家, 卻處處聽人叫 *"Jesus!"* 或 *"Jesus Christ!"* 含有「該死!」的咒罵味道.

類:▲*God almighty!*

大能的 神阿!

＊相當於罵人:「天殺的!」 *Goddamn it!*

註: 爲了避免被指責「妄稱 神的名」, 美國人習慣以:

i. My gosh!

ii. My goodness!

來代替 *to substitute "My God!"*

3 Awesome!

太驚人了, 教人目瞪口呆!

＊*Remarks said as compliments or admiration. Often about a product, movie, song.*

類: *a. Super!*

太超級了!

b. Terrific!

太棒了!

c. Marvelous!

了不起!

d. Radical!

好得不得了!

e. Incredible!

教人不敢相信!

f. No way!

根本不可能的事嘛!

g. Fantastic!

太不可思議了!

h. Fabulous!

美妙無比!

i. Wonderful!

妙極了!

j. Sensational!

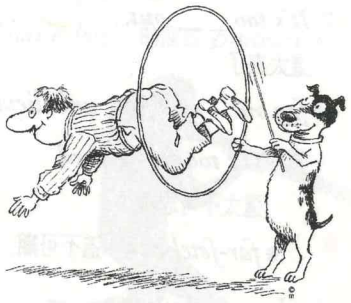
太震撼了!

k. Bravo!

偉大!

l. Encore!

再來一次!



4 Wow, this is ____ in the ____!

哇, 這簡直是正在締造中的歷史!

＊*history in the making* — 正在進行中的重大事件.
significant event in progress

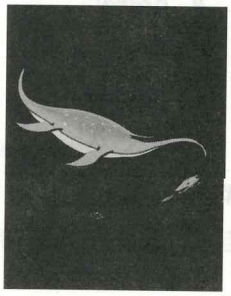
5 *Oh my God! Would you look at that.*
啊，我的天呀，你瞧瞧那個.
＊*Oh my God!* 驚歎語.
An exclamation; expressing shock, amazement
類: ***Oh, my God! I can't believe you!***
啊，我的老天爺！不敢相信你會如此！

6 *It's ____ fantastic!*
簡直是妙不可言！
＊*simply — just; really*



7 *It's too ____ out.*
這太玄了.
＊*far out* — 難以置信 *unbelievable*
類: ***It's too far-fetched.***
這太不可思議了.
＊*far-fetched* — 遙不可期，指:不可能發生的 *improbable*

8 *How profound!*
多麼深奧的道理！
類: ***Wow! That's deep.***
哇！這可眞難懂.



9 *Radical, dude!*
老兄，眞有你的！

＊*Radical* — 了不起！ ***Cool!*** 用以驚歎某動人之演出
an exclamation to something fascinating
＊*dude — man; guy*
類: ***a. Wow!***
哇！(哇賽！)
b. Impressive!
硬是要得！
c. Not bad! Not too shabby!
眞不賴！

10 *What a home run! Atta boy!*
多了不起的一記全壘打，要得！
＊*Atta boy!* — 恭維語之一 *a compliment*
Atta boy! 係 *"That a boy!"* 的簡說 *contraction.*
類: ***a. Good going!***
幹得好！硬是要得！



b. Way to go!
要得！
＊那才是正確的作法.
c. I am proud of you.
我以你爲榮.
d. You won the contest! Atta girl!
你贏得了比賽！了不起的女孩！

11 *What a wife!*



眞難得的好太太!

＊感嘆詞句都以 "*What a*" 開頭者居多,

如: *a. What a good secretary!*

多麼難得的好祕書!

＊*It's hard to find such a decent secretary.*

b. What a rotten friend!

眞是個爛朋友!

12 *Voila! Here's the cake I baked you.*



哪! 這兒就是我替你烘的蛋糕.

＊*Voila!* — 常聽見之法語, 指: 哪, 東西就在這兒!

French for "There it is!"

13 *Aha! I finally found out what you were up to.*

啊哈! 我終於知道你在玩什麼把戲了.

＊*Aha!* — 證實某種懷疑後之感嘆.

An interjection of confirmed suspicion

類: *Aha! That's how they're sneaking the cookies out of the kitchen.*

啊哈! 原來那就是他們從廚房裡偷餅乾的方法.

14 *Yippee! We're going to Disney World!*

好耶! 我們要去迪斯奈樂園玩了!

＊表快樂或興奮 *an expression of happiness or excitement*

類: *a. Hooray! School's out!*

萬歲! 放假了!

b. All right! We've won!

好棒! 我們贏了!

15 *You don't say?*

這話當眞?

＊*You don't say?* — 驚歎詞. 表達有興趣和驚訝.

an exclamation of interest, surprise

類: *a. Is that right?*

眞是這樣嗎?

b. Really?

眞的嗎?

c. Are you kidding?

你在開玩笑吧?

d. Are you serious?

你說正經的?



16 1: *There's a huge accident down the road.*

路上發生了大車禍.

2: *No way! For real?*

不會吧? 是眞的嗎?!

▲17 *Yikes! You scared the hell out of me!*

哎喲! 你嚇壞我了!

18 *What ____ heaven's ____ have you done to your hair?*

天呀, 你把頭髮弄成什麼怪模樣了?

＊*What in heaven's name* — 怎麼搞的啦?

What the heck! What on earth!

Emphatic expression for "what."

19 ***Get a load of that!***

I mean they actually think I'd go for it!

你敢相信嗎？他們竟以爲我會被他們那種伎倆給騙了！

＊*Get a load of that — Can you believe that?*

＊*go for it* — 中計受害 *fall for it*

另：***Get a load of that!*** *What a fancy car.*

多麼帥氣的車子，你瞧個夠吧！

20 ***Oops! I dropped the eggs.***



哇！我不小心把蛋掉到地上了.

＊*Oops!* — 用於錯已鑄成. *Said when a blunder is made.*

21 ***For crying out loud, will you stop that?***

我的天老爺，別再這樣行不行？

＊常用的感嘆說法，用以表示不耐煩或輕度驚訝.

Exclamation, indicating annoyance or mild surprise.

類：▲***a. For God's sake, not now!***

看在老天的份上，你不要現在做！

b. For heaven's sake! *Look what the baby did now.*

老天，你瞧瞧小寶貝剛做了什麼！

▲***c. For Christ's sake,*** *quit whining!*

看在基督的面上，不要再抱怨了！

＊*Christ* 指：*Jesus Christ.*

d. For Pete's sake, *quit bothering me.*

看在聖彼得的份上，你不要再來煩我.

＊*Pete* 指 *Saint Peter,* 係耶穌最重用的十二門徒之一 *one of Jesus' twelve disciples.* 美國多數人因宗教信仰將耶穌視爲與天同大，連門徒「彼得」都高不可攀.

e. For the love of Mary, *please spare me.*

看在聖母馬利亞的臉上，請你饒了我吧.

22 ***___ me. Was I raving?***

天呀，我是不是語無倫次呢？

＊***Gracious*** ***me*** — 意識到自己在做某事時之驚歎語 *expression of realization*

＊*raving* — 沒條理拉雜地說了一大堆 *uttering incoherently*

類：***a. Goodness me!***

哎呀，我這是在幹嘛？

b. Goodness gracious.

同上.

23 ***___ you talk a lot!***

乖乖，你的話可眞多！

＊*Boy* — 感嘆用語列明如下：

a. Gosh.

天老爺.

b. Man!

眞是的！

c. Good grief.

眞是的！



24 Oh, please!

哎唷，行行好（別再這樣了）!

＊僅用於負面時．如不耐煩被人一再騷擾而出聲遏止．

25 Oh, brother! He's feeling sorry for himself again.

啊，他又在自艾自怨了．

類：*a. Oh dear! Look at this mess.*

眞要命！你瞧瞧這一團糟．

＊不悅 *displeased*，帶吃驚成份．

b. Oh, my! Look at what she's wearing!

噢，我的天！你瞧瞧她穿的那一身衣服！

＊表示不贊許 *showing disapproval*，驚訝 *shock*

26 Gee whiz! He gets everything and I get nothing.

唉！他樣樣齊全而我卻一無所有．

＊對失望，不公平之感慨．

Exclamation showing disappointment, unfairness.

類：*Golly, gee whiz!*

I didn't even do anything and I get yelled at.

哎呀，眞是的！我沒犯錯卻被兇了一頓．

另：*Gee whiz! That dog can jump.*

哇，眞不簡單，那隻狗跳得好高．



27 Oh, no!

啊，不好了！

類：*Oh, great!*

哦，太好了！

＊其實一點也不好．常見反面說法之一．

28 Not again!

倒楣事又重演了！

少來這一套！

＊前一譯語用於自我感慨，後一句則是斥責他人故技重施．

類：*Here we go again!*

我們又要倒一次楣了！我們又要重溫老套了！

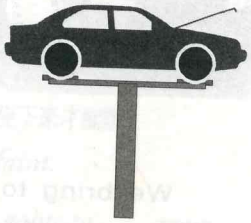
29 Darn!

該死！

類：▲*a. Damn!*

b. Nuts!

c. Drat!



30 That really stinks!

眞是糟透了！

＊*stinks — is bad; is awful*

類：*a. My car broke down on the way to the interview. That really stinks!*

我的汽車在開往就職面談的路上拋錨了．眞要命！

▲*b. My air conditioner broke down in the middle of the heat wave. That really sucks!*

我的冷氣機在大熱天的當兒停擺．眞是災情慘重！

Symbol of Excellence



We bring to you comfortable and secure sedans with the cutting-edge technology of jet plane manufacturing.

以製造噴射機的高超技術，
我們帶給您安適的驕車．

SAAB

Sole Agent 總代理：商富公司
Ph : 8862-505-9919 • 8862-515-6378

Sec.2 Shock, In Disbelief 難以置信

1 ____ yourself.

You won't believe what I'm about to tell you.

你好好聽著．你絕不會相信我即將跟你說的話．

＊*Brace yourself.* — 預備嚇一跳．*Be ready for a shock.*

2 I hope you're ____ ____.

你先坐著定定神，我再跟你說這項消息．

＊*hope you're sitting down* — 用於宣佈驚人消息前之招呼語 *expression said to prepare one for some shocking news*

類：***This is the kind of thing you have to hear sitting down.***

這種消息你要聽的話非得先坐下來才能講．

＊以免你聽了昏倒 *lest you faint.*

3 Wait till you hear this. It's going to ____ your ____.

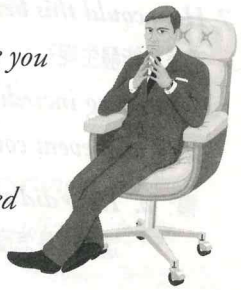
待會兒等你聽到這件事一定會嚇一跳．

＊*blow your mind* — 驚訝 *surprise you*

類：***It blew me away.***

它嚇得我魂飛魄散．

＊*blew ... away* — 震驚 *stunned*



4 When I tell you what the fortune-teller told me, it's really going to ____ your hair ____!

我跟你講相命師所告訴我的話時，你準會嚇得頭髮倒捲.

＊*make your hair curl* — 震驚你 *shock you*



5 It's one of those things that sneaks up on you and grabs hold of you.

這是那種突然殺個你措手不及的事情之一.

＊指：生活中的偶發事件 *in reference to life's little surprises*

如：陷入情網 *e.g. falling in love*

親友猝死 *relatives or friends dying of sudden death*

6 This may come as a shock to you, but here goes.

這消息也許會震撼你，但我不妨一說.

＊*here goes* — 即將提供消息 *about to present some news*

類：*I don't know how to say this, but here goes.*

我不知道該怎麼講，但我還是說給你們聽聽吧.

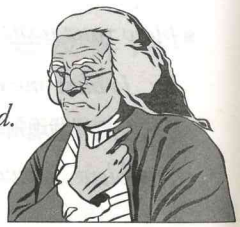
＊*here goes* — 我試著來表達.

I'll make an attempt to express, word it

7 How could this be?

這怎可能發生呢?

＊*Expressing incredulity that a certain event could have occurred.*



類：*a. How did this happen?*

這到底是怎麼發生的呀?

b. Where did it go wrong?

是那兒出了亂子?

8 Well, I'll ____!

哎呀，沒料到會發生這種事!

＊*I'll be — It's beyond my expectation.* 出人意料之外.

類：*a. Well, I'll be damned!*

乖乖，太教我吃驚了!

註：*I'll be,* 係較文雅點兒的說法

a less offensive, more polite expression.

多用於南方人 *mostly said by Southerners.*

b. Well, what do you know!

哎，眞是令人意想不到!



＊*Can be intended sarcastically.*

c. Well, I'll be damned!

He just took off with all my money.

哎呀，我眞沒想到! 他竟把我的錢都捲跑了.

＊*took off* — 溜走 *ran away*

另：*a. I'll be damned if I'm going to work late again tonight!*

如果我今晚又得加班就太那個了!

＊*I'll be damned if* —

i. 不情願再...的咒罵語 *cursing word*

ii. 係拒絕做某事 *noncompliance* 之用詞.

語含：*I'm not going to work late again.* 我不願再加班.

b. I'll be damned if I
let that jerk marry my daughter.
如果讓那個不成器的東西娶了我女兒，我就是孬種.

9 This is just plain crazy.
這純粹是瘋狂.

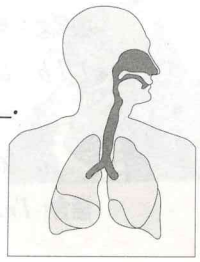


10 That's unheard of!
從沒聽說過那種事!
＊指：十分不尋常. *It's very unusual.*

11 That's a first!
那倒是我頭一回聽到的新鮮事兒.
類：*a. It's news to me.*
這對我來說是新聞.
b. I've never heard of that before.
那我倒不曾聽過.
c. This has never happened before.
這從未有過.

12 Will wonders never cease!
怪事年年有（今年特別多）!
＊*Often used sarcastically.*

13 What are you telling me?!
Slow down and let me ____ my ____.
你在說什麼？你慢點兒講好讓我喘口氣.
＊*let me catch my breath* —



i. 我無法相信我所聽到的話.
I can't believe what I am hearing.
ii. 多給我一些時間好消化你所說的話.
Give me time to absorb what you're saying.

14 I don't believe my ears.
我不敢相信自己的耳朵.
＊ *i.* 無法接受這個事實 *cannot accept this fact*
ii. 驚訝 *am shocked*
類：*a. I don't believe what I'm hearing. It can't be true.*
我不敢相信我所聽到的. 這不可能是事實.
b. When you told me that our beloved priest has had a girlfriend for three years, I could hardly believe my ears.
你說我們所敬愛的傳道已有三年的女友，我實在不敢相信.
c. I couldn't believe my ears when I heard the police were involved in the drug ring.
我聽到警察也加入販毒的陣容時簡直無法相信.
＊*drug ring — drug operation*



15 The news is ____ to ____.
這消息難以令人接受.
＊*hard to take* — 難以置信 *unbelievable*

16 I still can't quite believe what happened.
我仍不敢相信已發生的事.

17 It's like a miracle.

它就像是奇蹟似地.

類: *a. I can't believe the doctors were able to save her from that terrible accident.* ***It's like a miracle!***

我不敢相信大夫們能從那個嚴重的車禍裡救活她.眞是奇蹟.

b. Oh, my clothes are so white ***it's unbelievable!*** *I never thought I could get them this clean.*

眞不敢相信我的衣服會那麼白.

我從沒想過我可以把它們洗得這麼乾淨.

18 That something like this could happen simply ____ the ____.

會發生像這種事簡直連作夢也想不到.



*boggles the mind — 驚訝 astonishes

19 He'd ____ over in his ____ if he knew you were marrying his best friend.

如果九泉之下有知, 曉得妳即將嫁給他最要好的朋友, 他會從棺材裡跳出來.

*roll over in his grave — 在他墳墓裡翻身,指:會被這消息嚇壞 would be shocked by the news

註: "roll over" 可改爲 "turn over"

20 I almost ____ out of my ____ when he showed me his report card.

他拿成績單給我看時, 我差點兒從椅子上跌下來.

*fell out of my chair — 我十分驚訝. *I was so startled.*

類: ***I almost jumped out of my skin.***

我差點兒被嚇壞了.

*嚇得從皮囊裡脫穎而出.



21 I'm so shocked!

我吃了一驚!

22 I'm in a ____ of shock.

我十分震驚.

*state — 身心之狀態 *physical, psychological condition*

類: ***a. You must be in a state of shock*** *to learn that your son was arrested for drunk driving.*

聽到你兒子因醉酒駕車被捕時你一定很驚訝.

*in a state of shock — 極端驚訝 *extremely surprised*

*drunk driving — 有時簡寫成 *DWI* 用以代表 *Driving While Intoxicated*

註: 在美國某些地區則稱爲: *DUI Driving while Under the Influence*

b. It came like a sudden blow.

它的來臨像突然的打擊.

23 The news shocked ____ America.

這項消息驚動了美國社會的主流.

*mainstream — 多數人 *the majority of Americans;* 全體民眾 *general public*

24 My eyes almost popped out of my head when I saw it.
我一眼看見時，眼珠差點兒沒蹦出來.

25 I must be seeing things!
我一定是見鬼了!
**seeing things* —
i. 看到不可能是眞的東西 *seeing things that don't seem to be real, like seeing a ghost.*
ii. 難以置信之事 *something that's hard to believe*
如懶骨頭主動作大清掃.
e.g. a lazybones voluntarily does general cleaning.

類: ***a. I must be hallucinating.***
我一定是看花了眼.
**hallucinating* — 幻覺



b. I must be imagining things.
我一定是看到幻影.

26 Now I have seen ____.
現在我總算開了眼.
**seen everything* — 如看到奇裝異服或怪形怪狀的髮式而驚訝.
refers to something shocking, such as garish clothing or weird hair style

類: ***a. And I thought I had seen everything.***
我還以爲什麼怪事兒我都見過了.
b. Now I've seen it all!
現在我總算開了眼界.

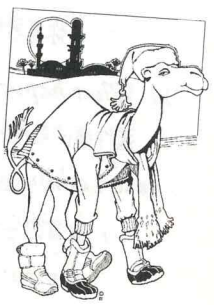
c. Doesn't that beat all?
這不比什麼都妙嗎?

27 1: ***Did you see that dog dressed up like a baby?***
你看到那條狗穿得像個嬰孩嗎?
2: ***Now I've seen everything.***
這下子我總算是開了洋葷.

28 ***That ___ the ___. They promised to reduce insurance rates and, instead, doubled them.***
他們答應減低保險費但卻加倍漲價眞是豈有此理.
**takes the cake* — 把蛋糕給吃掉了, 指:極其荒謬無理
the ultimate absurdity

類: ***That tops it all.***
He cheated off me and got a higher grade than I did.
最荒謬的莫過於他考試時作弊偷看我的試卷得分卻比我高.
**Said when it's absurd. I can't believe it. I am mad.*

29 ***That's ___ ___ impossible!***
那簡直不可能.
**next to* — 差不多 *almost*; 接近 *close to*



類: ***a. That's practically unheard of!***
那簡直是聞所未聞!
b. It can't be!
沒這可能吧?

30 I ____ that hard to believe.

我覺得這很難以相信.

＊*find that* — 以我的意見來說 *in my opinion*;
對我而言 *for me*

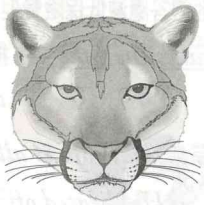
註: *find* 不當「發現」解.

31 I find it hard to ____.

我難以接受這件事.

＊*hard to swallow* — 難以下嚥, 指: *difficult to accept*

32 He's shaking his head in ____.



他不以爲然地搖著頭.

＊*disbelief* — 不信 *incredulity*

33 How could you?

這種事你怎做得出呢?

＊*implies I'm outraged at your behavior.*

類: *a. How could you do a thing like that?*
你怎會做出那種事呢?

b. How could you do such a thing?
你竟敢做出這種事?

34 What happened was something ____ of a ____ opera.

這件事的發展就像在演電視連續劇.

＊*something out of a soap opera* —

i. 拿實際生活情形去和肥皂劇比較.
comparing the real life situation to a soap opera

ii. 難以相信這種事竟發生在眞實的生活中.
It's unbelievable that this could happen in real life.

註: *soap opera* 多指:劇情複雜 *complicated plot*,
不斷拖延 *drags on forever*, 過份戲劇化 *over dramatic*,
充滿不眞實感 *unrealistic.*
美國人會選用這字 "*soap,*" 大概是它會衍生無數大小泡沫,
舊的破滅, 新的又頂上來, 連綿不斷與連續劇情類似.

35 It's ____ that he knew what was going on and did nothing about it.

他明知發生了什麼事卻不採取任何措施實在可惡.

＊*outrageous* — *It's shocking.*

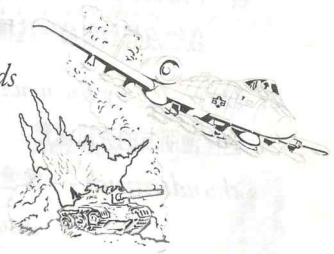
＊*did nothing about it* — 置之度外; 坐視不管

36 This bad news is ____ belief!

這壞消息實在難以置信.

＊*beyond* — 超越 ... 之外 *exceeds*

37 She dropped a bomb on me.



她給了我一件石破天驚的消息.

＊扔了一顆炸彈給我,

指: 傳來噩耗 *brought some negative, shocking news*

如: 未滿十六歲的女兒返家告訴父母她已懷孕.
A barely sixteen year old daughter comes home and tells the parents she's pregnant.

38 *News of their affair set the room ____ an ____.*
他們不正常的男女關係引起滿室騷動.
* *set the room in an uproar* — 造成憤懣喧囂 *caused an angry commotion*

39 *News of their elopement ____ me like a lightning ____.*
他們相偕私奔的消息使我聽了猶如晴天霹靂.
* *struck me like a lightning bolt* — *i.* 震撼了我 *shocked me*
*ii.*全然沒料想到 *totally unexpected*

40 *I still can't get ____ the ____ that Sheila ran away with Arthur.*
我還是不敢相信雪拉和亞瑟私奔的事實.
* *get over the fact* — *believe*
類: ***I never would have guessed such a thing.***
我從沒想到會發生這種事.

41 *He's ____ by the news of his friend's death.*
他被他朋友的死訊震驚.
* *thunderstruck* — 像遭受雷殛 *astounded*



42 *I was ____ ____ when that idiot who never comes to class got a highter grade than I did.*
那個從來不曾上過一堂課的白癡得了比我更高的分數時嚇傻了我.
* *struck dumb* — *i.* 半句話也說不出來 *speechless*
ii. 被嚇呆了 *overwhelmed with shock*

43 *He had to ____ his ____ after hearing such devastating news.*
他聽到那嚇人的消息時掙扎了老半天才喘過氣來.
* *catch his breath* — 從震撼中恢復過來. *recover from the shock*
類: ***a.*** *Whoever hears that news will be* ***dumbfounded.***
任誰聽到那種消息都會被嚇得瞠目結舌.
* *dumbfounded* — 說不出話來 *speechless*
b. *Whoever hears that will* ***wheeze and struggle to catch their breath.***
誰聽到那個消息都會喘不過氣來.
* *wheeze* — 大喘氣 *breathe hard.* *b.* 句較不常用.

44 *I was really ____ ____ when I heard the news about the plane crash.*
我聽到墜機的消息時感到十分痛心.
* *shaken up* — 難過 *distressed; devastated*



45 *His ____ ____ when he heard the price of the diamond ring.*
他聽到鑽戒的價格時驚得目瞪口呆.
* *mouth dropped* — 下巴掉下來, 指: 張大口, 呈驚訝狀. *looked surprised with the mouth agape*
"*mouth dropped*" 可代以 "***jaw dropped.***"

類: *Her face fell when the child began to disclose family secrets in front of the guests.*
小孩開始把家裡的秘密在賓客面前講出來時，她顏面盡失.

＊*face fell* — 丟臉,感到狼狽 *looked dismayed*

46 ***I hadn't heard from him in years, when ____ of the ____ I received a phone call.***
我已好幾年沒聽到他的音訊卻突然接到一通他打來的電話.

＊*out of the blue* — 沒意料到的 *unexpectedly;* 不知由何而來的 *out of nowhere*

用於某人失散多年未通音訊而突然露臉.
Commonly said when someone unexpectedly reappears in your life after a long absence.

類: *After years of bad luck,* ***out of the blue,*** *I received a phone call saying I had inherited two million bucks.*
倒楣了好幾年，意外地接到一通電話說我繼承了二佰萬美元的遺產.

47 ***After 20 years with the firm his decision to change jobs came as a ____ out of the blue.***
在同一公司服務廿年後，他更改職業的決定來得太突兀.

＊*a bolt out of the blue* — 晴天霹靂 *like lightning on a clear day*

指: *i.* 使人驚訝 *a shock*
ii. 始料未及之壞消息 *unexpected bad news*

類: *His leaving the company to work for someone else* ***came as a bolt out of the blue.***
他離職到別家公司上班是個突如其來的壞消息.

48 ***You are not gonna believe this. Guess who I met today?***
你猜今天我碰到了誰? 跟你說你也不會相信.

49 ***The host became ____-____ when the governor unexpectedly showed up at the party.***
州長出其不意地出現在宴會上時，男主人一時舌頭打結.

＊*tongue-tied* — 說不出話來 *speechless*



50 ***He ____ ____ of nowhere.***
不曉得他從那兒冒出來的.

＊*came out* — 出現 *appeared*

i. 如競跑時從某人背後出現.
could be in a race, appeared from behind

ii. 或在商業上冒出意外的敵手.
in business, as an unexpected contender

註: *"came out of"* 可改說: *"came out from"* 只是語氣不若前者強.

51 ***You should've ____ his ____ when he saw them together.***
你應該瞧瞧他看見他們倆在一起時的神情.

＊*seen his face* — 看他顯露心意的面部表情 *seen his facial expression which revealed his feelings*

52 *She's going to ____ him ____.*
她會使他驚呆.
＊*knock him dead* —
i. 會晤時以她的美貌，才智等令他折服.
greatly impress him with her beauty, intelligence, etc.
ii. 她會在競賽中擊敗他. *She will beat him in a competition.*

53 ***I thought Chris didn't even like me. When he asked me out, you could've ____ me over with a ____!***
我本以爲克利斯根本不喜歡我. 當他邀我外出時,我眞是受寵若驚.
＊*you could have knocked me over with a feather* —
你用一根羽毛就可以打昏我,
指: 我被驚呆了. *I was overcome with surprise.*
類: ***I was floored** when he asked me out.*
他邀請我外出共遊時我喜不自禁.
＊*floored* — 因狂喜或驚訝而昏厥.
fainted from joy or surprise
通常係誇大之詞 *usually an exaggeration*

54 ***She just kind of ____ and fainted.***
她就這樣垮下來昏過去.
＊*crumpled* — 像被揉成紙團而昏過去 *folded up, as when one crumples a piece of paper*



55 ***If you try it, you'll be ____ ____ a big surprise.***
如果你試一下，準會大吃一驚.
＊*be in for* — 面臨 *face;* 接到 *receive*

56 ***Hang gliding is a real ____-____ experience for me.***
乘大風箏滑翔對我來說是很刺激的經驗.
＊*eye-popping* — 令人驚奇的 *astonishing;* 驚險 *thrilling*
另: *"eye-popper"* 係令人吃驚或興奮之物.

57 ***He ____ the rug out from under our ____ by stealing our idea for a new product.***
他剽竊我們的構想製成一項新產品而嚇了我們一跳.
＊*pulled the rug out from under our feet* —
從腳底下把地毯抽掉,指:使我們詫異 *took us by surprise;*
削弱我們的地位 *weakened our position*

58 ***The reaction of the crowd really ____ us by ____.***
群眾的反應使我們像碰上風暴一般吃驚.
＊*took us by storm* — *shocked us*
類: *He took us by storm when he handed in his letter of resignation.*
他把辭呈遞上來時嚇了我們一跳.
另: *Last year, spandex swimsuits* ***took the nation by storm.***
去年「史班蒂思泳裝」風靡全國.



＊*took ... by storm* — 突然聲名大譟 *gained sudden popularity*

59 ***He looked ____ and said he didn't know what I was talking about.***

他顯得茫然不知所措並且說不明白我在講些什麼.

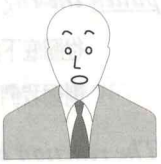
＊*bewildered* — 困惑和驚訝 *confused and surprised*

60 ***He gave me that ____-____ look, like he had no idea what I was saying.***

他給了我一個瞠目結舌的表情，好像他不曉得我在說什麼似的.

＊*wide-eyed look* — 一副大惑不解的神情 *quizzical look*

61 ***That Amy is forever ____ ____ with her unconventional behavior.***



那個艾咪常因她乖張的行爲令人吃驚.

＊*raising eyebrows* —

i. 使別人驚訝 *shocking others*

ii. 因爲她的作風不同於人.
because she' doesn't conform to the norm

iii. 不落俗套 *not complying to the normal pattern*

類: *That dress* ***raised a few eyebrows*** *at the cocktail party.*

那套衣裳在雞尾酒會裡使許多賓客側目.

＊指: 衣著過份暴露 *over revealing* 或大膽 *daring* 而令人錯愕.

62 ***His comments ____ me speechless.***



他的批評使我啞口無言.

＊*left me speechless* —

i. 使我半句話也說不出來
made me unable to utter a word

ii. 不知如何答覆或回駁才好.
I didn't know how to respond or refute his comments.

63 ***I was really ____ ____ by his remarks.***

我被他的話震攝住.

＊*bowled over* — 受強大打擊 *overwhelmed,* 因震驚 *shock,* 受冒犯 *offense* 或侮辱 *or outrage* 而引起.

類: *Her decision to quit* ***bowled me over.***

她的決定辭職使我嚇倒.

＊*bowled* — 像保齡球的一擊全倒 *strike*

64 ***You can ____ your friends with these death-defying stunts.***

你可以用這些有生命危險的特技來使你的朋友們感到驚奇.

＊*amaze* — *stupefy*

＊*death-defying* — 冒生命之險的 *life-risking*



Sec.3 Scared by Surprise 受驚駭

1 I studied all the facts before the test.
But when I sat down to take it, I ____.
沒考試之前我各方面都讀了，但到了臨場時我卻癱在那裡.
＊*choked* — 噎到，指：經歷心理上的麻痺.
expereinced psychological paralysis

2 He ____ up from behind and said boo.
他偷偷地跑到我背後鬼叫一聲嚇我.
＊*crept up* — 躡手躡腳過來 *snuck up*



3 Did I scare you?
我嚇著了你吧!
類：*a. Did I surprise you?*
我使你吃驚了嗎?
b. Did I frighten you?
我嚇了你一跳吧?

4 You ____ me out of my ____ by screaming like that!
你那種尖叫聲嚇呆了我.
＊*frightened me out of my wits* — 理智被嚇跑，
指：著實嚇了我 *really scared me*
＊*wits* — 思考力 *ability to think; sanity*

5 You nearly ___ me heart ___, Scott, sneaking up on me like that and screaming so loud!
司蓋特，你那樣偷偷走到我背後大叫，差點兒使我心臟病發作.
＊*gave me heart failure* — 使我心臟機能衰竭，
指：驚嚇了我 *surprised me*
註：*heart failure* 的醫學名詞 *medical term* 是 *cardiac arrest*
類：*Dad would have a heart attack if he knew you moved in with your boyfriend.*
如果爸爸曉得妳和男朋友同居一定會得心臟病.
＊*moved in* — 遷去住在一塊兒 *lived together*

6 You scared me ___ to ___. Next time, don't hide behind the door and shout at me like that.
你把我嚇個半死. 下回不要躲在門後等我一進來就大聲叫.
＊*scared me half to death*
＊*shout at me* — 大聲對我喊叫
yell at me loudly; scream in my face
類：*You scared me to death.*
你嚇死我了.



7 Boy, you really ____ me ____.
乖乖，你把我嚇慘了!
＊*got me good*
類：*a. Boy, you really scared me.*
乖乖，你嚇了我一跳.

b. Boy, you surprised me.
乖乖，你教我吃了一驚.

註: *"boy"*係 *"slave"*「奴隸」的同義字.

不要直接稱呼黑男人爲 *"boy."*
Do not address a black male as "boy."

8 You scared the daylights out of me.
你把我嚇得天昏地暗.



▲*9 You scared the hell out of me.*
你嚇得我魂不附體.

類:▲*a. You scared the shit out of me.*
你嚇得我屎滾尿流.

▲*b. You almost made me piss in my pants.*
你把我嚇得差點兒尿濕了褲子.

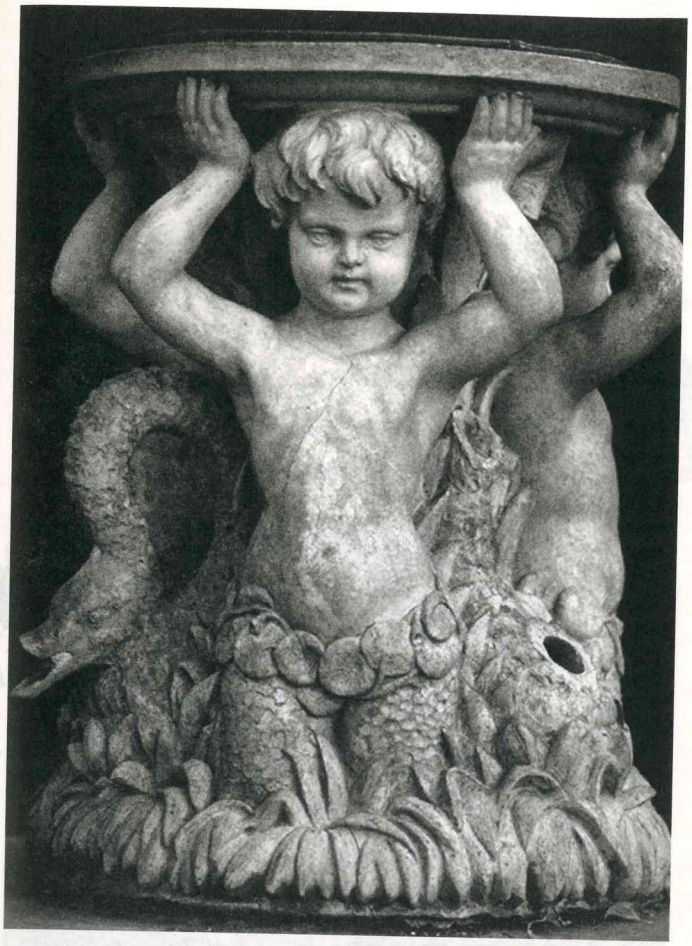
10 He got scared silly!
他被嚇得呆若木雞!

類: *He got frightened silly.*
他被嚇呆了.

11 1: Sorry, I didn't mean to scare you.
抱歉，我並非有意嚇你.

2: ____ fooled me.
你騙不了我. 你是故意的.

＊*Could've fooled me*—我不相信你. *I don't believe you.*

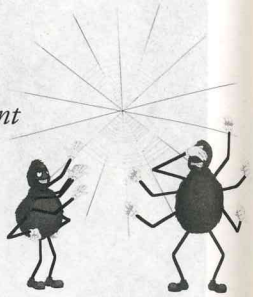


12 I love to scare the ____ ____ of people.
我喜歡把別人嚇個半死.

＊*scare the hell out of people* — 把人嚇得七葷八素.
terrify, horrify people

Sec.4 Secret Surprise 意外的驚喜

1 I have a wonderful surprise for you.
我有個意外的驚喜要給你.
＊指: 意想不到的好禮物 *unexpected fine present*
類: *a. I have a great surprise for you.*
我有個大驚喜要給你.
b. Do I have a treat for you!
我有個你意想不到的禮物要送你.
＊*treat — an unexpected present*

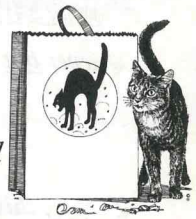


2 Close your eyes and count to three.
把眼睛閉起來數到三.
＊常用於贈送好禮物之前要求對方闔起眼來.

3 You should've seen the look on his face when we all yelled, "Surprise!"
你應該看到我們大夥兒衝著他喊「驚喜派對」時他臉上的表情有多好玩.
＊親友或部屬事先不聲張 *everyone kept quiet,*
而在某人開門進公司或家門時 *when he / she walks in,*
大聲祝賀生日或某喜事 *everybody shouts in unison to congratulate in a birthday or any festive event.*

4 It's supposed to be a surprise, so don't ____ it ____.
這是準備要給人一場意外驚喜的, 千萬不要張揚出去.
＊*give it away* — 洩露風聲而壞了計畫 *reveal information that would spoil the plan*

5 We were planning to have a surprise party for Wendy, but Sarah let the ____ out of the ____.
我們本來計畫給文蒂一個意外驚喜的派對,
但莎拉卻把風聲走漏了.
＊*let the cat out of the bag* — 洩密 *disclosed the secret*





Sec.5 Unsurprised 見怪不怪

1 Debby never ___ an ___ all the while her niece told her the most incredible story about the missing purse.
她的姪女對她講述丟了錢包的怪事時，黛碧眼皮眨都沒眨一下.
* *never bat an eye* — 表現得漠不關心 *appeared indifferent*
毫不奇怪 *not a bit surprised*
"eye" 可改爲 "eyelash" 睫毛.

2 ____, this plan didn't even scare him one tiny bit.
怪哉，這個對策居然沒嚇著他分毫.
* *Funny* — 奇怪 *strange;* 不尋常 *unusual*
* *tiny bit* — 一點點 *teensy-weensy; itsy-bitsy*

3 It happens ____ the ____.
這種事情常有的嘛!
* *all the time* — *i.* 不時發生. *It occurs frequently.*
ii. 何奇之有. *It's nothing new.*
iii. 見怪不怪. *It's no big deal.*

類: *a. It's pretty common.*
這是司空見慣之事.

b. It's a fact of life.
這是生活中免不了的.



4 That's perfectly ____.
那是很自然的事.
* *perfectly natural*

含: *a. That's perfectly normal.*
那完全正常.

b. No need to be alarmed.
用不著感到驚訝.



5 Nothing surprises me anymore. I've heard it all before.
再也沒啥好教我驚訝的. 我聽多了.
* *Nothing surprises me anymore.* — 我已麻木不仁. *I've been desensitized.*

類: *a. I've seen too much.*
這種事我已看多了.

b. I've seen that before.
那個我已見識過.

6 He's in trouble again? Why am I not surprised?
他又惹上麻煩了? 我一點兒都不覺得奇怪.

類: *a. That doesn't surprise me in the least.*
我一點兒也不驚訝.

b. I expected this.
這我早就料到了.

c. I expected as much.
我就是期待著會這樣.

7 1: ***Junior just got promoted.***
老闆的小開剛剛被升級了.

2: ***Who'd have thought? He's only the boss' son.***
料想不到吧? 他只不過是老闆的兒子而已.

*戲謔說法. 原意爲: 那有什麼好奇怪的, 他是少東嘛!

另: 1: *Joe Schmoe just got elected to the board of directors.*
Joe Schmoe 剛剛在董事會得到一席之地.
**got elected* — 被選上 *got chosen*

2: ***Really! Who'd have guessed?***
眞的? 誰都沒料到有此可能!

* *i.* 我從沒想過這是可能的.
I never thought it was possible.
ii. 我門縫裡看人把他給看扁了.
I underestimated him.

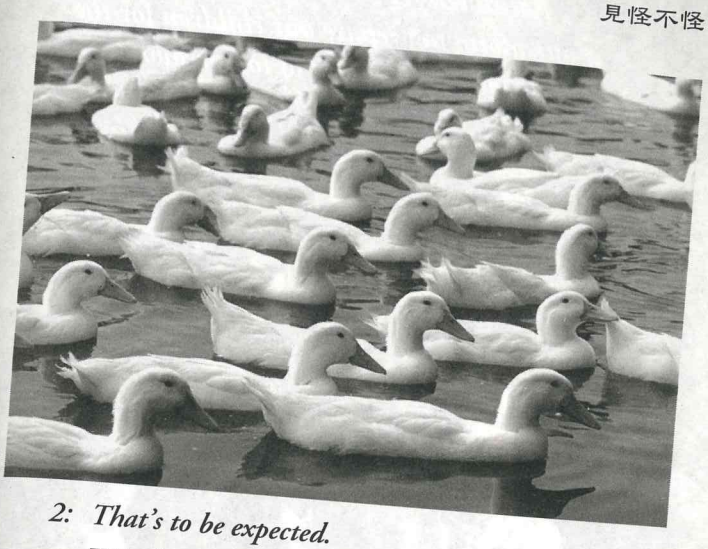
8 1: ***Taxes are going up again this year.***
今年的稅又增加了.

2: ***That's par for the course. They go up every year.***
不都是這樣的嗎? 它們年年上漲的嘛.

2: ***I didn't expect any better.***
我本來就沒對它存著好指望.

2: ***That figures.***
那是可以理解的.





2: ***That's to be expected.***
那是可想而知的.

2: ***That's no surprise.***
我一點兒也不感到驚訝.

2: ***It's hardly a surprise.***
這沒什麼好驚訝的.

2: ***No surprise there.***
這無足爲奇.

* *i.* 稀鬆平常.
It's a common occurrence.
ii. 早在預料之內.
It's something that I have anticipated.

7 1: *Junior just got promoted.*
老闆的小開剛剛被升級了.

2: *Who'd have thought? He's only the boss' son.*
料想不到吧? 他只不過是老闆的兒子而已.

*戲謔說法. 原意爲: 那有什麼好奇怪的, 他是少東嘛!

另: 1: *Joe Schmoe just got elected to the board of directors.*
Joe Schmoe 剛剛在董事會得到一席之地.

*got elected — 被選上 *got chosen*

2: *Really! Who'd have guessed?*
眞的? 誰都沒料到有此可能!

* i. 我從沒想過這是可能的.
I never thought it was possible.
ii. 我門縫裡看人把他給看扁了.
I underestimated him.

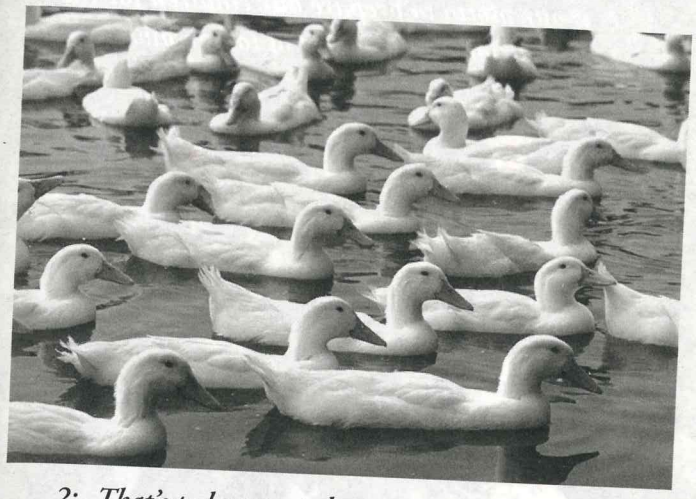
8 1: *Taxes are going up again this year.*
今年的税又增加了.

2: *That's par for the course. They go up every year.*
不都是這樣的嗎? 它們年年上漲的嘛.

2: *I didn't expect any better.*
我本來就沒對它存著好指望.

2: *That figures.*
那是可以理解的.





2: *That's to be expected.*
那是可想而知的.

2: *That's no surprise.*
我一點兒也不感到驚訝.

2: *It's hardly a surprise.*
這沒什麼好驚訝的.

2: *No surprise there.*
這無足爲奇.

* i. 稀鬆平常.
It's a common occurrence.
ii. 早在預料之內.
It's something that I have anticipated.

Knowledge, Wisdom, Service,
is our motto to prepare our children for the challenging world of tomorrow.



Lincoln American School
P.O. Box 27-111, Taichung, Taiwan
Ph: 886-4-568-2387 • 567-1002
Fax: 886-4-568-0337

Ch.9 Worry 擔憂

Sec.1 Anxiety 愁煩

1 Is there any possibility of some kind of ___?
會不會是出什麼差錯了?

* *mishap* — 不幸 *misfortune;* 意外 *unfortunate accident*
如: 風雪交加之日 *inclement weather,* 某人未依約露面時之推測語 *deductive reasoning for when someone doesn't show up as planned*

2 I'm afraid something went wrong.
我怕是出問題了.



類: ***a. I fear for their safety.***
我擔心他們的安全問題.

b. I'm very concerned about her illness.
我很關心她的病.

3 I have serious ___ about our plan to buy the house.
我深切懷疑我們的購屋計畫是否得當.

* *misgivings* — 對某一決定的疑慮.
doubts about a chosen course of action

4 Her remark gave me some cause for concern.
她的話使我有所顧慮.

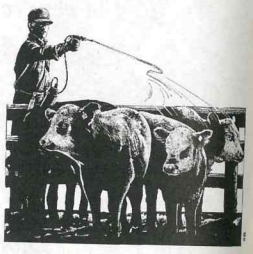
另: *There's no cause for alarm.*
沒什麼好緊張的.

5 *Worrying about it years in advance is simply ____ trouble.*
預先好幾年就擔憂簡直是庸人自擾.
＊*borrowing trouble* — 杞人憂天
worry about something unnecessarily

6 *All kinds of problems could ____ ____.*
什麼麻煩事兒都有可能發生.
＊*creep up — arise*

7 *____ the killer escapes from jail?*
萬一殺人兇手逃獄該怎麼辦?
＊*Suppose — what if,* 提議某一假設的狀況
proposing a hypothetical situation

8 1: *What if something goes wrong?*
萬一出了毛病如何是好?



2: *Nothing will go wrong.*
那會出亂子?

2: *Everything will be all right.*
一切都會順利的.

9 *What if somebody comes in?*
萬一有人進來該怎麼辦?
＊如果在行動中被他們撞見了該怎麼辦?

What if they catch us in the act? e.g. stealing, kissing

10 *Things like this can ____ a fellow up the ____.*
像這種事會把人急出病來.
＊*drive a fellow up the wall* — 把人逼上牆.

11 *How will I ever explain this to him?*
不知道我該如何跟他解釋才好?
＊如向友人借來一部新敞篷車 *borrow a new convertible* 外出兜風 *to go for a ride,* 一不小心撞了個凹洞 *made a dent by accident* 時, 爲無言以對而發愁 *anxious about what to say.*
類: *a. How can I ever tell him?*
我該怎麼跟他說才好呢?



b. How can I ever justify myself?
我該如何解釋我的行爲呢?
＊*justify* — 爲自己的作爲辯解 *excuse my actions*

12 *He's been ____ ____ how to pay back his loan.*
他一直在爲如何歸還貸款而發愁.
＊*brooding over — worrying about*
類: *He's brooding over the loss of his pet.*
他爲寵物走失而悶悶不樂.
＊*broods over* — 長期獨自憂傷懊悔 *grieves, regrets alone for an extended time*

13 *This ____ situation is everybody's problem.*
這一困擾的情況是每個人的煩惱.

＊*disturbing* — 煩人的，令人不安的 *upsetting, troubling*

14 ***We are all a little bit ____ about the test results.***
我們大家都對考試的結果憂心忡忡.

＊*apprehensive* — 掛慮 *nervous;*
沒好期待 *not looking forward to it*

類: ***a. We all feel a little bit uneasy about this.***
我們對這件事都感到不安.

＊*uneasy* — 焦慮



b. We're all feeling a little anxious.
我們都有點兒擔心.

c. She's apprehensive about what the court will decide.
她對法庭所要做的決定憂慮不已.

＊*apprehensive* — 對未來之事感到不安.
anxious, uneasy about the future

15 ***I've got a lot of things on my mind lately.***
我最近心事重重.

16 ***How can I ____ ____ all my cares and worries?***
我如何才能把所有的愁煩和憂慮都置之腦後呢?

＊*cast away* — 甩掉 *throw away;* 釋出 *shed*

＊*cares and worries* — 責任與重負 *responsibilities, burdens*

17 ***Something's still bothering me.***
有件事到現在還困擾著我.

＊*bothering* — 使坐立不安 *causing restlessness,* 不安寧 *unease*



18 ***Something's ____ inside of me.***
有件事老使我內心不安.

＊*stirring inside of me* — 在我心裡頭攪拌.

指: 我在擔心某一潛意識裡的事情.
I'm worried about certain subconscious things.

19 ***This is bothering Josh more than he's ____ ____.***
這樁事困擾賈敘的程度比他所表露出來的深.

＊*more than he's letting on* — 他在隱瞞心情.
He's hiding his feelings.

20 ***I have this ____ ____ that perhaps my methods are too harsh.***
我這疑慮徘徊不去，擔心我的方法是否太嚴厲了些.

＊*nagging doubt* — 無法去除的掛慮
a doubt that won't go away,
始終困擾著你 *that continually nags you*

21 ***I have a ____ feeling it's already too late to do anything at this point.***
我有種不祥之感，覺得事到如今，做任何事都已無濟於事.

＊*sinking feeling* — 像乘快速電梯直線下降,
like descending in a speedy elevator



指: 畏懼或憂慮之感 *feeling of fear, anxiety*
亦即: 心一直往下沈.

22 ____ ____ *of everything else, I have a test on Tuesday.*

除了這些事以外，我星期二還有一場考試的大難題壓頂.

* *On top of everything else* — 冠於其他難題者 *in addition to everything else; usually in reference to problems*

類: ***To top it all off,*** *my car broke down.*

除了這些麻煩外，又加上我的車子拋錨.（使我難題重重.）

* *To top it all off* — 尤有甚者 *in addition to all my other problems (in this case)*

23 ***I still have one more exam ____ ____ my head before I can graduate.***

在我畢業之前，心裡老掛記著還要通過一次大考.

* *hanging over my head* — 憂慮徘徊在心頭 *looming over me;*

指:責任或困難之事困囿人，使無法輕鬆,自由思考或行動.

Refers to responsibility, hardship which impedes one's ability to relax, think or act freely.

24 ***Tessa has been a ____ ____ ever since her apartment was broken into.***

自從她的公寓被人闖入以後，帖莎成了驚弓之鳥.



* *nervous wreck* — 惶惶不安者.

指: 經常性的擔憂,神經緊張. *in a constant state of anxiety, nervousness*

25 ***I am ____ about the whole situation.***

我對整個局面感到害怕.



* *frightened about* — *afraid; dread*

26 ***Your mom is kind of a ____ ____.***

妳媽媽是一位有點兒會操心的人.

* *worry wort* — 諸多掛慮者 *somebody who worries a lot*

類: ***She's such a worrier.***

她是整天憂心忡忡的人.

27 ***I feel ____ ____ by all these troubles and anxieties.***

這些困難和憂慮使我心情沉重.

* *weighed down by* — 受 ... 重壓 *burdened by*

28 ***I can't ____ everybody's desire on my back.***

我無法負責去達成每一個人的希望.

* *carry ... on my back* — 承受 *bear;* 去實現 *fulfill;* 無法使人人滿意 *can't satisfy everyone*

29 ***I feel like the world has ____ ____ on me.***

我覺得整個世界都塌到我頭上來了.

* *caved in on me* — *collapsed on top of me*

30 ***Lately, I feel like the whole world is ____ ____ on me.***

近來我覺得整個世界都往我身上壓過來.

* *closing in on me* — *i.*失掉自由感 *losing my freedom*

*ii.*受太多壓迫 *feeling pressured*

31 *Poor Andrew.*
He takes the ____ of the ____ on his shoulders.
可憐的安朱. 他肩上的擔子眞重.
＊*takes the weight of the world on his shoulders* —
把整個世界的重量放在肩膀上,
指:負千斤重擔. *He bears a heavy burden.*

32 *My ____ was in my ____ when I heard something happened to my pet.*
聽到我的寵物出事時, 我的一顆心都快從喉裡跳出來.
＊*my heart was in my throat* – 深深擔憂 *deep-seated fear*

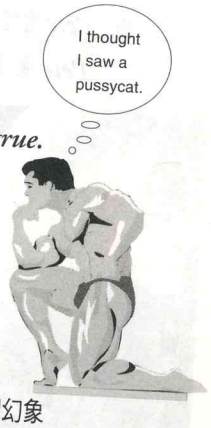
33 *I don't think she could ____ another crisis.*
我不以爲她經得起另一次的風浪.
＊*handle* — 處理
指: *a. I doubt if she could cope with one more tragedy.*
我不相信她還能忍受另一次的悲劇.
b. I doubt if she could deal with any more bad news.
我懷疑她還能承擔得起任何壞消息.



34 *I feel like someone's following me.*
Is it my eyesight or am I ____?
我覺得好像有人在跟蹤我. 是我看花了眼還是我疑心多病?
＊*paranoid* — 狐疑過度 *oversuspicious*
Is something wrong with my eyes,
or do I think someone's following me?

本句常隨便嘻笑地說 *this term is often used casually or jokingly,* 原屬精神病之一種 *also a form of mental illness,* 患病者覺得每個人都要傷害他 *which causes the sufferer to feel that everyone seeks to do him harm.*

35 *1: No one's ____ to ____ you. It's all in your head.*
這都是你的幻想, 那有誰要害你?
＊*out to get you* — 跟蹤在後頭,存心加害
after you; intends to harm you
可能的回答是 *possible responses:*
2: It's not in my head. It's for real.
這不是我的幻想而是眞的.
2: It's not in my mind. I know it's true.
這不是胡思亂想, 我知道這是眞的.
2: It's not psychological. It's a fact.
這不是心理作祟, 而是個事實.
2: It's not just a ____ of my ____.
這不只是我想像下的虛構.
＊*figment of my imagination* — 一個幻象
a delusion, a mental creation
2: I'm not being paranoid.
我並沒妄想症.



36 *I was worried ____ for a minute.*
剛才那一下子我眞是擔心死了.
＊*there* — 那當兒 *at that point*

37 I'm really not concerned about it.

我眞的沒在煩惱它.

類: *I'm not anxious about it.*

我不爲它操心.

38 There's ____ much ____ of the club falling apart now that Pete is our president.

現在皮特當了會長, 我們不用太擔心俱樂部會瓦解掉.

＊*not much fear of* — 不太有可能會... *It's unlikely that ...*

指: *Pete* 會使我們團結在一起 *Pete will hold us together.*

Pete 係 *Peter* 之暱稱 *nickname.*



Sec.2 Tense 緊張

1 Why are you ____ your brow?

幹嘛皺著眉頭?

＊*knitting your brow* —

指: *i.* 對某事百思不得其解

puzzling over something

ii. 面露憂愁,困擾

looking worried, concerned or disturbed

iii. 一臉不高興 *looking upset*



2 Any trouble?

有什麼麻煩嗎?

類: *Any problems?*

出了問題嗎?

3 Why are you so uneasy?

幹嘛心緒不寧呢?

4 What's the matter? You got ____ in your ____?

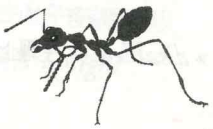
你坐立不安是怎麼搞的?

＊*ants in your pants* — 螞蟻跑到褲子裡去,

指:不安寧 *restless, uneasy*

5 He's a little bit ____ today.

他今天情緒有點兒不穩.

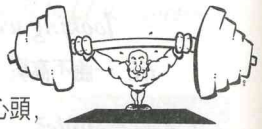


＊*jumpy* — 傾向易於激動,神經質
tends to be nervous, easily excited

類: ***a. He's a little bit hyper today.***
他今天比較浮躁.
＊*hyper* — 緊張 *tense;* 不好惹 *touchy*

b. How can you be calm when I'm so jumpy?
我的心情起伏不定, 你怎沉得住氣呢?
＊*jumpy* — 緊張 *edgy;* 憂慮 *anxious.* 如在開胸大手術前
e.g. before a major open chest surgery

6 What is ____ on your ____, Rick?
瑞克, 爲何心事重重?



＊*weighing on your mind* — 重壓在心頭,
指: *i.* 煩擾你 *worrying you*
ii. 佔據你的心房 *preoccupying you*

7 What kind of stress have you ____ ____ lately?
你最近受到什麼壓力?
＊*been under* — 處於...之下 *been subjected to*

8 It's been a tremendous ____ on Mel's ____ caring for his disabled father.
照顧他殘廢的父親造成梅勒心理上很大的負擔.
＊*strain on ...'s nerves* — *strain*
指:緊張 *tension,* 壓力 *pressure*
＊*disabled* — 生理上的殘障 *physically handicapped*

註: 不冒犯人的說法 *a non-offensive reference to handicapped* 是 ***"physically challenged."***

9 I can't too much longer.
I feel ____ at ____ riding the subway late at night.
我不能再待下去了. 太晚乘地鐵使我覺得沒安全感.
＊*ill at ease* — 不安全 *insecure;* 不安寧 *uneasy*

類: ***I always feel ill at ease in a dentist's office.***
我在牙科診所裡總覺得如坐針氈.

10 I feel ____ ____ today.
今天我心緒不寧.
＊*feel on edge* — 不安 *perturbed*

類: *She was* ***edgy*** *just before the interview.*
她在就職面談之前心情緊張.
＊*edgy* — *tense; nervous*



11 I'm getting ____ about it.
它使我愈來愈覺得坐立不安.
＊*getting itchy* — 焦慮 *restless;* 如: 在演說,競賽,表演之前
e.g. before a speech, competition, contest, performance

12 I always get ____ in my ____ before an exam.
每次在考試前我總覺得緊張兮兮.
＊*butterflies in my stomach* — 蝴蝶在我的肚子裡翩翩飛翔,
指:情緒緊張 *uptight*

13 *He got nervous and ____.*
他緊張得渾身冒汗.
＊*sweaty* — 汗出如漿 *lots of perspiration*



類: *He was **drenched in sweat.***
他一身被汗水濕透.
＊*drenched* — 被液體浸透 *soaked or saturated in liquid*

14 *I'm so nervous I can't ____ ____.*
我緊張得路面都看不直了.
＊*I can't see straight* — 路面呈現扭曲的樣子, 誇大的說法 *an exaggeration*



類: ***a. I'm so nervous I can't think straight.***
我好緊張, 簡直快沒法思考.

b. I'm so nervous my palms are sweating.
我緊張得手心冒汗.

15 *I was so nervous giving that speech that my knees ____.*
我上台演講時緊張得兩膝打顫.
＊*my kness buckled* — 捉對兒廝打 *clasped together*

類: ***I was so tense my knees were shaking.***
我那時緊張得雙膝顫抖.

16 *I'm so nervous I can't even ____ ____.*
我緊張得站不穩.
＊*stand still* — 四平八穩地站著. *with feet firmly planted on the ground*

類: ***a. I'm a nervous wreck.***
我的心已亂成一團.
＊*wreck* — 像一堆破銅爛鐵 *like a pile of mangled steel*



b. I'm shaking like a leaf.
我的身子抖得像在風中亂顫的樹葉.

17 ***My hands are sweating and my mouth is dry.***
我的手心冒汗, 口舌發乾.
＊心驚膽戰之症狀 *the symptoms of fear, nervousness*

18 ***I was in a ____ ____ going into that exam.***
我冒了一身冷汗去應試.
＊*cold sweat* — 極端憂慮 *extreme anxiety*

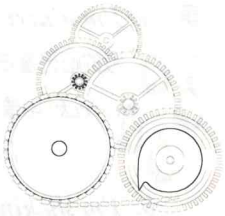
19 ***While his wife was in labor, he was in the waiting room ____ ____.***
他太太生產時, 他在等候室裡急得像熱鍋上的螞蟻.
＊*sweating bullets* — 汗下如漿, 焦慮萬分. *perspiring from nervousness, anxiety*

20 *I feel ____ nervous and tense.*
我覺得渾身緊張.
＊*all* — *all over my body*



21 *You're too ____.*
你太緊張了.
＊*uptight* — 沒放鬆 *not relaxed*

22 *I don't enjoy being high-strung.*
我可不喜歡繃緊神經.



23 *He's really ____ ____ tonight.*
他今晚眞是卯足了勁.
* *wound up* — 像發條上緊,
喻: 精力充沛 *full of nervous energy*
興奮 *excited*

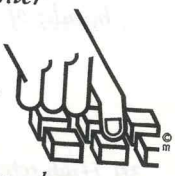
24 *Because of the stalled peace talks, tensions are ____.*
因爲和談停頓, 緊張的程度正在加深.
* *thickening* — 增強中 *intensifying*
* *stalled* — 中止某一段時間 *stopped for a time;*
停止下來 *halted*
* *peace talks* — 和平談判 *peace negotiation*
類: *Tensions are mounting.*
緊張的狀況在惡化中.
* *mounting* — 轉劇 *worsening;* 加重 *heightening*

25 *Tensions are ____ ____ at the war front.*
前線的戰況愈來愈吃緊.
* *Tensions are running high* —
i. 人人焦慮. *Everyone is anxious.*
ii. 危機四伏. *at a critical moment*

26 *He was trying to look relaxed,*
but I could tell he was nervous.
他想裝出輕鬆的樣子, 但我看得出來他很緊張.

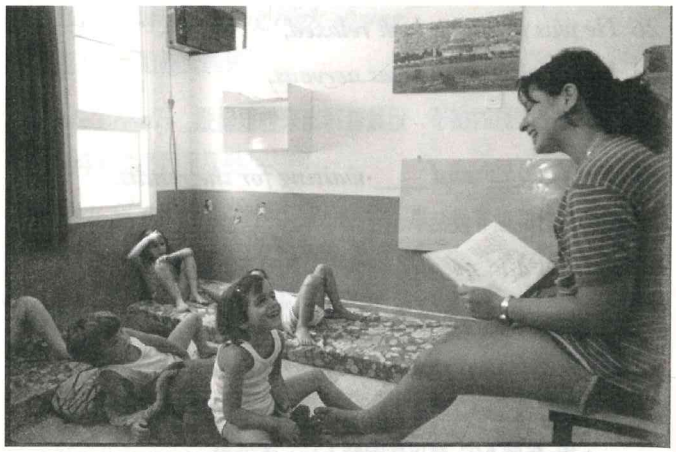
27 *I'm on ____ and ____ waiting for the results.*
我如坐針氈地等候結果.
* *on pins and needles* — 大頭針和縫衣針都是尖銳之物,
引喻爲: 使人不安 *edgy;* 焦慮 *worried*
類: *It seems as if she's sleeping on a bed of nails.*
她好像是睡在釘床上似的.
* 指: 焦慮不安, 難以成眠的人 *restless sleeper*
或淺睡者 *light sleeper*

28 *He ____ the ____ button when his daughter brought home a scummy-looking guy.*
他女兒帶回來一個獐頭鼠目的男人時他驚慌不已.



* *hit the panic button* —
i. 惶亂 *panicked;* 變得操心 *became alarmed*
ii. 按到令人驚慌失措的電鈕, 指: 引起父母親內心的反應.
The button refers to the internal response of the parents.
類: *Don't push the panic button yet.*
Things still might work in our favor.
還不用驚慌. 局面也許仍會變成對我們有利.





29 Poor Lucy is a ___ of ___ over her daughter's wedding.
可憐的露西十分掛慮她女兒的婚禮.

* *bundle of nerves* — 一大把的神經,
指: *extremely nervous;*
充滿焦慮 *full of anxiety*

30 High school principals ____ a lot of ____ from both parents and teachers.
高中的校長承受許多來自家長及教師們雙方之壓力.

* *take a lot of heat* — *receive a lot of pressure from*

Sec.3 Don't Worry. 不用煩惱

1 Let's do something to get her ____ ____ her fear of impending doom.
我們來做點兒什麼幫她去除掉大禍臨頭的憂慮吧.

* *get her mind off* — 使她寬心 *get her not to think of it*

* *impending doom* — 迫在眼前的末日大災難
approaching collapse

2 It's nothing to worry about.
沒什麼好擔憂的.

3 There's no point in worrying about it.
沒道理爲它掛慮.

4 Don't take it to heart.
別爲它煩心.

類: *Don't let it get to you.*
不必爲這擔憂.



5 Why let this bother you?
何必讓這個來煩你的心呢?

類: *Why worry about it? Everything will be just fine.*
你何必爲這擔憂呢? 一切都會平安無事.

6 What are you so ____ ____?

你那麼關心做什麼?

＊*concerned about* — 擔憂; 掛慮 *worried about*

指: 事不關你, 用不著多費心.

It's not your problem, none of your business.

7 Don't get so excited !

別那麼沉不住氣!

含: ***a. Don't overreact!***

不要反應過度.

b. Don't panic!

不用驚慌.

c. Don't fly off the handle.

不要失去分寸.

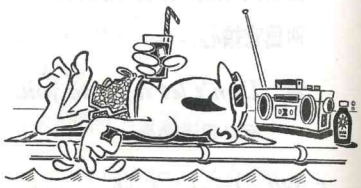
d. Don't lose your temper.

不要發脾氣.

8 Loosen ____!

放鬆點兒吧!

＊*loosen up — relax*



類: ***Don't be so nervous.***

不用那麼緊張.

9 Don't ____ it!

不要窮緊張!

＊*don't sweat it* — 勸人寬心

類: ***Don't worry about it.***

不用擔心.

另: ***No sweat.***

沒什麼好緊張的.

＊沒什麼大不了的事情.

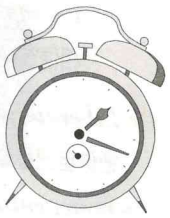
It isn't hard, difficult or demanding.

自我安慰. 用法有別於原句.

10 Let's not get excited ____ ____.

不要無事驚擾.

＊*excited over nothing* — 沒來由地驚慌.



11 I don't think we need to be alarmed.

我想我們用不著惶恐.

＊*alarmed* — 充滿恐懼 *fearful*

12 It's just a fire drill. It's no ____ for alarm.

這只是消防演習. 不用驚慌.

＊*no cause for alarm* — 沒恐慌的必要 *no need to panic*

13 Don't let the small things bother you.

Worry about the big ones.

不要讓那些瑣事來纏累你. 關心重要的就得了.

類: ***a. Don'g get bogged down in details.***

Get the whole picture.

不要把全副精神放在細節上. 顧全大局就行.

＊*bogged down* — 心思著重於 *preoccupied with*

b. Concentrate on the overall problem, not the details.
要著重於提綱挈領的問題，而非末枝小節.

14 That's just ____ worry.
I wouldn't think about it too much.
那只是不必要的煩惱. 我不會爲它過份操心.
* *misplaced — unnecessary; wrong*
另: *Believing poverty can be eliminated is simply a* ***misplaced optimism.***
相信貧窮能被消除純粹是錯誤的樂天派想法.



15 Liberate yourself from the ____.
把你自己從瑣事中釋放出來.
* *nonessential — trivial matters*

16 It's not worth ____ ____ over.
犯不著爲這種事不眠不休.
* *losing sleep over* — 失眠 *become sleepless;* 沒睡覺
類: ***Don't lose too much sleep over it.***
不必爲這種事睡不著覺.
* 不必煩惱. *Don't despair.*
不用多費心思. *Don't have second thoughts.*

17 Forget your troubles and get happy, at least for a night.
暫時把你的煩惱置之腦後，至少快快樂樂地度一宵.

類: *Eat, drink, and be merry.*
(For tomorrow you may die.)
盡情地去吃，喝和玩樂吧.（因爲也許明天你就撒手歸去.）

18 Why ____ yourself?
何必折磨你自己呢?
* *torture* — 造成痛苦 *cause pain or agony*
如: 反覆思考一個無法解決的難題.
Repeatedly ponder about an insolvable problem.
用於勸人:



a. Put it behind you.
把苦惱置之腦後.
b. Don't dwell on it.
不要老把它擺在心上.
c. Stop going over and over it in your mind.
停止讓它反覆地在心裡折騰你.

19 Do you just let it ____ on your mind, or what?
你打算就這樣讓它困擾你的心還是另有打算?
* *let it grow on your mind* —
i. 佔據你的心房 *engrossed with it*
ii. 徘徊在心煩人 *become preoccupied with it*
指: 你不打算採取什麼行動對付它嗎?
Aren't you going to do something about this?

20 Stop worrying so much about things you have ____ ____over.

不要太憂慮那些你無能爲力的事.

＊*no control* — 沒影響力的 *no influence*

類: *a. Stop worrying about things that are out of your control.*

對無能爲力的事不用窮煩惱.

b. You can't worry so much about things you have no power over.

你不必太煩惱那些你做不來的事.

21 All you worry about is the ____, what they think, how they feel, and what they have to say.

你所關心的只是鄰居們怎麼想, 怎麼感覺和他們會說什麼.

＊*neighbors* — 指摘某人 (通常是配偶 *spouse*) 過份重視鄰人的反應而失掉自主 *lose your own self-will.*

類: *It doesn't matter what people say.*

別人怎麼說都無關緊要.

22 You'll get ____ ____ if you keep on worrying so much.

如果你時常憂心忡忡會老得很快.

＊*get old quick* — 加速老化 *accelerate aging*



23 Tomorrow will ____ care of ____.

不要爲明日愁煩.

＊*take care of itself* — 明日的愁煩會自行了斷.

The problem will resolve itself.

含: *i.* 先爲今天而活, 不要爲明天操心.

Live today and don't worry about tomorrow.

ii. 過一天算一天.

One day at a time.

iii. 不要想得太多, 光爲今天著想就得了.

Just live for today.

24 Forget your worries.

Relax, let's go out and have a good time.

忘了你的苦惱, 把心情放鬆, 讓我們出去痛快地玩一下.

＊*relax* — 鬆弛下來 *let loose;* 不緊張 *unwind*

25 Try not to worry.

試著不要去煩惱.

＊不要太憂慮. *Don't be too anxious.*



26 Drinking ____ their minds ____ their worries.

醉酒使他們忘卻了煩惱.

＊*takes their minds off* — 使寬心;使忘懷 *helps them forget*

27 If you ____ your energy towards work, it'll help take your mind off your problems.

如果你把精力轉到工作上, 有助於除卻心頭擔子.

＊*redirect* — 改變方向 *rechannel in a different direction*

28 Don't worry. There's ____ next year.

不用擔心，還有明年可以從頭來過.

＊*still next year* —

安撫賽後敗北人士,鼓勵他們還有明年可圖雪恥.

An encouragement to redeem themselves next year.

註: *"still next year"* 可改說爲: *"always next year"*

「老是有下一年」

類: ***Don't fret. You still have time.***

不用愁. 你有的是時間.

＊*don't fret* — 不必要地憂慮 *needlessly worry*



Sec.4 Relax 放鬆

1 Relax.

不要太緊張.

類: ***a. Ease up!***

放輕鬆點兒吧!

b. Let it all hang out.

不要把自己束縛得太緊.

＊*all hang out* — 解開鈕扣或放鬆褲（腰）帶.

c. Take a load off.

把重重的心事暫時擺在一邊.

＊***Take a load off your feet.***

則指: 躺下或坐下來 *lie, sit down.*

讓你的腳不用負荷體重.

2 Relax. Just be ____.

不用緊張. 只要表現得安祥自在.

＊*be yourself* — *Act natural.*

3 Loosen up!

放鬆點兒!

類: ***a. Don't be so stiff.***

不要硬邦邦地.



b. Don't be so tense.
不用如此緊張兮兮.

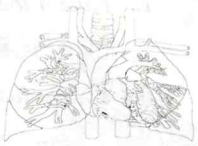
c. Let yourself go.
讓自己鬆弛下來.
＊神經不要太緊張.



4 Let's ____ for a ____ and get some fresh air.
咱們出去散步透透氣吧.
＊*go for a walk* — 漫步 *take a stroll*

另: *The new female senator is like a breath of fresh air to the stodgy Congress.*
這位新女參議員就像一陣清風吹進了枯燥無味的參議院.

5 Breathe in and relax.
深吸一口氣把精神放鬆.
＊*breathe in* — *inhale*



類: *Don't get excited.*
Just take a deep breath and calm down.
不要太激動. 做個深呼吸把火氣降下來.

6 You could use something to calm your nerves.
你該喝點兒什麼來定定神.

7 Relax. You're ____ ____ now.
現在你下班了, 鬆口氣吧.
＊*off duty* — *finished with work*
多用於公家機構, 如:警察局, 治安人員下班時.

類: *a. Take it easy. It's your time off.*
現在是你休班的時間. 輕鬆一下吧.

b. Put your feet up. Work is over for today.
今天的工作都做完了. 把腳架高歇一會兒吧.

8 You need something to help you ____.
你需要一點兒調劑的東西.
＊*unwind* — 放鬆發條, 指:解脫緊張 *relieve the tension*
多指利用杯中物 *usually refers to liquor*

類: *a. A man has to unwind sometimes.*
人總得找時間放鬆自己.
＊*unwind* — 不能老在拚命, 需要調劑
rest and relaxation, 簡稱爲 *R & R*



b. I'm a hard-working guy.
I gotta unwind once in awhile.
我是工作辛勤的人. 有時也該讓我輕鬆一下.



9 1: What do you do to unwind?
你如何調劑你的緊張生活呢?

2: After a hard day's work,
I usually unwind with a couple of beers.
辛苦一整天後, 我常喝幾杯啤酒來舒緩.

10 You're too ____. You've got to learn to relax.
你太窮緊張. 應該學會放鬆.
＊*uptight* — 精神壓力太大 *stressed out*

11 *Why don't you go watch a movie and just ____ your mind ____ everything for awhile.*
你幹嘛不暫時撇開所有的雜事去看場電影散散心呢?
* *get your mind off* — *i.* 暫時忘懷 *forget temporarily*
ii. 把懸而未決的煩惱從心裡去除. *dismiss from your mind a pending problem*

12 *Go to some place warm and nice. Put some ____ back in your ____.*
找個溫暖的好地方去調養身體.
* *Put some color back in your cheeks.* — 使臉頰恢復顏色, 指:恢復健康 *restore your health*
建議某人避開每日的煩擾去靜養一段日子.
A recommendation for someone to take a break from the daily hustle and bustle.



13 *Just sit ____ and enjoy the view.*
你不妨舒服地坐下來觀賞這大好風景.
* *sit back* — 靠著背安穩地坐著 *recline*
* *enjoy the view* — *i.* 看各種風光 *sightseeing*
ii. 有時也指男人色瞇瞇地盯著美女瞧. *Men lustfully gazing at pretty women.*

14 *Let me ____ out a bit.*
讓我來伸伸懶腰.
* *stretch out* — 站起來走動以消除緊張的肌肉. *stand up and release tensions in the muscles*

類: *I gotta work out the stiffness in my arms and legs.*
我必須活動一下筋骨.
* *work out the stiffness* — 跑跳使肌肉鬆弛. *jump around, loosen up muscles*

15 *I'm going to sit down and ____ ____ for a while. My blood pressure went up like crazy.*
我要坐下來休息一下子. 我的血壓高得不像話了.
* *cool off* — 鬆弛 *relax;* 使冷靜 *calm down*



類: *Take a dip in the pool and cool off from the heat.*
浸到游泳池裡去涼快吧.
* *dip* — 泡在水中 *immerse oneself;* 與跳水 "*dive*," 游泳 "*swim*" 不同.



16 *You've been working too long. You need to take a ____.*
你已工作太久, 需要休息.
* *take a breather* — *take a break; take time to relax*

17 *Don't ____ yourself.*
不要做得太累.
* *overexert* — 出盡力氣; 使氣力衰竭 *exhaust your energy*

18 *We all need to loosen up on this vacation.*
在這個假期裡我們都需要好好地鬆弛一下.
* *loosen up* — 休息 *relax*

19 *I'm sick and tired of ____ against the ____.*
Maybe it's time I slowed down a bit.
我對分秒必爭的緊張生活討厭透了.
也許這該是我放慢腳步的時刻.
＊*racing against the clock* — 與時鐘競跑 *fighting time*



20 *I need some ____ ____ on this project.*
Give me another week.
這件工程我需要有喘氣的餘地. 再給我一星期的時間吧.
＊*breathing room* — 額外的時間,空間 *extra time, space*

21 *I prefer to be ____.*
我喜歡隨和自然.
＊*casual* — 不拘禮 *informal;* 舒緩下來 *relaxed*



22 *I ____ as ____ take a break.*
I'm not getting anything done.
反正我辦不成事, 不如歇一下子吧.
＊*might as well* — 乾脆這麼做 *it's just as well*
i. 如果我現在休息並沒差異,
It makes no difference if I take the break now,
ii. 因爲我辦不成事.
because I'm not accomplishing any work anyway.

23 *I'm not good at making decisions under pressure.*
I do my best thinking while ____ on the ____.
我在壓力下無法做出好決定.
輕鬆地躺在長沙發上時才能有最好的思考.
＊*while lying on the couch* — 在鬆弛的氣氛下. *in a stress-free atmosphere*



24 *Taking it ____ today?*
你今天想輕鬆一點兒做事嗎?
＊*Taking it easy* — 歇息 *relaxing;* 不拚命工作 *not working hard*

25 *I do yoga to relax. It ____ for me.*
我練習瑜珈術來鬆弛身心. 它對我很管用.
＊*It works for me.* — 它帶給我好效果. *It's effective for me.*

26 *Not now.*
At the end of the day when we need a moment to relax.
不要現在, 等今天做完工休息時再來吧.
＊指: 煙酒,音樂或任何不適合上班時所做的事.
Said of liquor, music or anything that would be inappropriate during work.
類: *a. Not this minute.*
This evening when we need some relaxation.
不要急在這個當兒. 今晚我們有空時再說.
b. Later on, when we could use the rest.
等一下我們才利用休息的時間做.

Sec.5 Relief 舒緩

1 Let me put your mind ____ ____.
You have passed Chemistry this semester.
放心吧，這學期你化學的成績已過關了.
＊*put your mind at ease* — 免除你的掛慮.
relieve you of your worries

2 The ____ is over. You may all rest easier now.
危機已過. 你們都可以歇一下了.
＊*crisis* — 緊急狀況 *a critical situation;*
悲劇 *a tragedy;* 急難 *an emergency*

3 Put your problem to rest now. It's over.
事情都已過去，把你的煩惱擱到一邊兒吧!
＊ *i.* 讓它去吧. *Let it be.*
ii. 別再去想它. *Don't dwell on it.*
iii. 把它了結. *Finalize it.*

4 Amen!
謝天謝地!
類: ***a. Thank God.***
感謝神.
b. Huhhh! Finally.
呼! 終於完成了.



另: ***Amen to that!***
我衷心贊成那件事!
＊*I wholeheartedly agree.*
註: *Amen* 原係基督教徒在祈禱 *praying* 或唱讚美詩 *singing hymns of praise* 後所加的希伯來語 *Hebrew word,* 用以虔誠地向 神 *in reverence to God* 表示: 以上所說,所詠唱的都出自眞誠; 係衷心所願者.

5 Thank heavens!
謝天謝地!
類: ***a. Thank goodness!***
謝謝老天爺!
b. Thank God for that.
爲那件事我們要感謝 神.



6 Ah! What a ____!
啊! 多輕鬆啊!
＊*relief* — 壓力盡除. *All the pressure has been lifted.*
心曠神怡 *no burden whatsoever*
類: ***Now I can breathe easy.***
現在我無債一身輕.
＊能輕鬆呼吸, 已卸下重擔 *relieved of a heavy burden*
註: *"easy" should be "easily" to be grammatically correct.*

7 Fred ____ a big ____ of relief after he read his report card.

福瑞德看完他的成績單後鬆了一大口氣.

* *heaved a big sigh of relief* — 大聲嘆息 *sigh in relief*

8 What a relief! That's a ____ off my ____.

多安逸啊! 那使我無擔一身輕.

* *a load off my shoulder* — 重擔, 煩惱已除 *a burden, worry has been lifted*

可改說成: *"load off my mind"* 「卸下心頭重擔」.



9 Ah! That makes me feel much better.

啊, 那使我覺得舒服多了.

* *"Ah"* 是身體覺得舒坦的嘆息. *"Ah!" a sigh indicating physical relief.*

10 Now that final exams are over, I'm as ____ as a ____.

現在期末考已結束, 我覺得消遙自在如清風.

* *as free as a breeze* — 無重荷壓肩頭 *trouble-free*

11 Glad it's all over.

很高興事情都已成過去.

12 You had me worried for a second.

你讓我瞎擔心了一陣子.

13 1: She moved out.

她搬出去了.

2: All the better.

Now I won't have to listen to her whining.

好得很. 我再也不必聽她唸經.

2: So much the better.

那再好不過了.



14 I'm kind of ____ to be over with it. It's been a lot of pressure.

這件事解決了使我樂不可支. 它給了我好多壓力.

* *thrilled* — 快樂得心情激盪 *ecstatic*

15 It's a big ____ off my ____ knowing that my new daughter-in-law is so devoted to Paul.

弄清楚我的新媳婦對保羅十分堅貞後, 我如釋重負.

* *big weight off my mind* — 不再擔心 *no longer worried*

16 That's a big weight off my back.

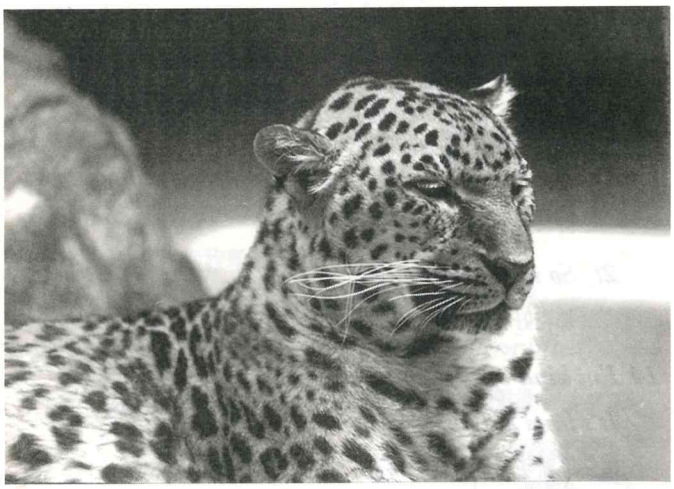
那使我卸下心頭一塊重擔.

17 After the ugly court case was settled, I was finally able to resume daily living with a ____ ____.

在醜陋的官司解決後, 我終於能重過輕鬆的日子.

* *with a lighter heart* — 有輕鬆些的心, 指:如重荷離身. *as if a burden had been removed*

* *resume* — 返回 *return to*



18 *The tow truck is here. What a ____ for ____ eyes after being stranded on highway for two hours.*

車子拋錨在公路邊枯守兩小時後，看到拖車來眞開心.

＊*sight for sore eyes* — 使人愉快的景象 *comforting sight*

＊*stranded* — 進退不得 *run aground*



19 *With this new device, ____ of ____ is only a phone call away.*

有了這種新設施，想高枕無憂只要打通電話就成.

＊*peace of mind* — 免除煩惱 *freedom from worries*

指：要處理難題只消打通電話服務就來.
implies you can solve your problem by calling someone for help.

推銷用語 *a sales pitch.*

Sec.6 Fear 懼怕

1 *She's got a terrible ____-____ about heights.*

她有嚴重的懼高症.

＊*hang-up* — 恐懼症 *phobia*

2 *If sky diving isn't ____, I don't know what is.*

如果高空無傘跳落還不算嚇人，那我就不曉得還有什麼更嚇人的.

＊*intimidating* — 使變成膽小 *terrifying*

3 *I'm so nervous, my hands are ____.*

我緊張得手心冒冷汗.

＊*clammy* — 濕冷 *moist and cold*

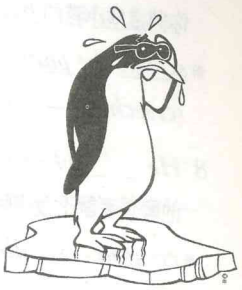
類：*Your palms are sweating.*

你的手掌在淌汗.

＊膽子太小 *wimpy*; 緊張 *nervous*

另：*You have sweaty palms.*

純指：你有一雙多汗的手. 與膽小無關.



4 *Don't let them see you sweat.*

別讓他們瞧見你這種懦弱的模樣.

＊勿使軟弱落在別人的眼裡. *Don't show your weaknesses.*

5 *You look a little ____. How do you feel?*

你的臉色蒼白，是那裡不舒服?

＊*a little pale* — 你好像是病了還是受到驚嚇.
You look sick or frightened.

類: ***a. What happened? You look white as a ghost.***
怎麼搞的? 你的臉色白得像鬼.



b. You look like you've seen a ghost.
你活像見了鬼似地.

6 ***Terrified, the lost kid ____ for his mother in the mall.***
嚇壞了的迷失孩童在購物中心裡放聲哭喊媽媽.
＊*screamed for* — 盡最大的肺活量 *cried at the top of his lungs*

7 ***You kids nearly ___ the ___ off me with your screeching!***
你們這些小孩的尖叫聲嚇得我褲子掉下來!
＊*scared the pants off me* — *frightened me*
screeching — *screaming*

8 ***He ____ when he found out he failed the exam.***
他發現考試不及格時, 畏縮成一團.
＊*cringed* — *recoiled or shrank from disappointment, fear*

9 ***The killer ____ ____ on the whole town.***
這名殺人兇手使整個鎮上的人都慌亂了.
＊*wreaked havoc* — 製造動亂 *created chaos*
比「擾亂」*stirred up trouble* 的說法更強烈.

10 ***I'm sacred ____ ____ of snakes.***
我怕蛇怕得要死.
＊*scared to death* — *i.* 十分害怕 *very much afraid*

ii. 有懼蛇症 *have a phobia of snakes*

11 ***This game is not suitable for ____.***
這種遊戲不適合患有懼高症的人玩.
＊*acrophobics* — *people abnormally afraid of being in a high place*

類: ***He's afraid of heights.***
他有懼高症.



另: ***She's claustrophobic.***
她有禁閉恐懼症.
＊不敢單獨待在四面封閉 *enclosed space* 如電梯的場所裡.

12 ***Seeing the accident happen just six feet away, my emotions simply ____ the ____ of me.***
車禍就發生在我面前六呎, 嚇得我魂飛魄散.
＊*got the best of me* — 使我無法鎮定 *unnerved me*

類: ***a.*** *When I saw the accident happen right before me,* ***my emotions took over.***
看到車禍就發生在我面前, 我被嚇得魂不附體.

b. *When I witnessed the accident first-hand,* ***my emotions got the better of me.***
目擊車禍發生在咫尺之外, 使我驚魂不定.

13 ***He has a ____-____ fear of flying.***
他深怕飛行.
＊*deep-rooted* — 如根深植 *profound*

另: *After years of being a policeman,*
he'll never change his ***deep-seated*** *sense of suspicion.*
當了多年警察後,他已無法改變對任何事都深抱著懷疑的心態.

14 ***Debby sat ____ ____, while Rex expertly navigated the boat through the lightning storm.***
瑞克司老練地駕著船通過雷電交加的暴風雨時,
黛比嚇得僵坐著.



* *scared stiff* — 太過驚駭而無法動彈 *so frightened she froze*
* *navigated* — 駕船;操舟 *steered*

15 ***The teacher's scowl ____ Danny into ____.***
這位教師一臉怒容把唐尼嚇得躲起來.
* *sent ... into hiding* — 嚇得拔腿開溜 *so scared he fled*

16 ***I thought I was going to be ____ ____ in the interview, but it turned out okay.***
我本以爲這次面談會要了我的命, 結果還好.
* *eaten alive* — 被生吞活剝, 喻:痛苦 *suffer bitterly*

17 ***Phil told me he had a very ____ exprience with the police.***
費爾跟我說他惹上警察而有過十分喪膽的經驗.
* *unnerving* — 焦躁的 *upsetting;* 嚇人的 *frightening*

18 ***The defendant stood before the court in ____ and ____, expecting the worst.***
被告戰慄地站在法庭裡等待最壞的後果.

* *in fear and trembling* — 嚇壞了 *frightened*
指:等候他的宣判詞 *awaiting his verdict*

19 ***Seeing what life is like inside the prison put the ____ of ____ into the tough teenagers.***
看到監獄裡的生活情景, 使強悍的小伙子們怯懦.
* ***put the fear of God into*** — 使謙遜 *humbled*
put the fear of God into — 存著像對 神敬畏的心態.

20 ***If I did, mom would kill me.***
要是我眞做了, 媽會宰了我.



* 忌諱懲罰 *punish* 或報復 *revenge*
而不敢爲所欲爲 *dare not to do as he pleases*
類 ***a. If I did, he'd skin me alive.***
我要眞做了, 他會活剝我的皮.
b. If your parents catch us together, they'll kill us.
如果你爸媽逮到我們在一起, 會宰了我們.
* *kill us* — 嚴厲地指責 *severely reprimand*

21 ***I'll be ____ ____ if my parents find me here.***
如果爸媽發現我在這裡我就死定了.
* *dead meat* — 完蛋 *done for*



22 ***Kevin was ____ in his ____ when he found out I knew what he did.***
當凱門曉得我已知道他幹了什麼好事時, 嚇得兩腿發抖.
* *shaking in his boots* —

i. 因憂慮,恐懼而戰慄 *trembling with fear, anxiety*

ii. 不用於因害怕鬼怪或恐怖電影.
not used with fright of ghosts or horror movies

iii. 通常用於犯錯擔心被人逮個正著時 *often in reference to fear from caught in doing something wrong*

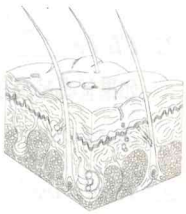
註: *"shaking"* 可易以 *"quaking"*「戰慄」.

▲***23 When they see us coming they'll ____ down their ____ and run like rabbits.***
他們看見我們時會嚇得屎滾尿流, 沒命奔逃.
＊*shit down their pants* — 膽怯 *fear, cowardice*
＊*run like rabbits* — 像兔子跑, 指:迅速脫逃 *quickly escape*

類: ▲***They're scared shitless.***
他們嚇得魂飛魄散.
＊*scared shitless* — 嚇得把屎尿都拉光.

24 1: Were you in the bank at the time of the hold up?
搶案發生時你在銀行裡頭嗎?

2: Yeah. That was a little bit ____.
是啊. 有點兒怕人.

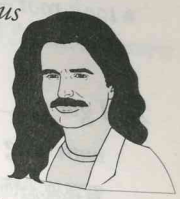


＊***hairy*** — 毛骨悚然,寒心 *scary*
我們幾乎沒脫險.
We almost didn't get out of it.

2: That was a scary situation.
那個情況很嚇人.

類: ***It got a little hairy in the meeting when Barry insulted the boss' intelligence.***
巴瑞在開會中侮辱老闆低能時氣氛很緊張.
＊*got a little hairy — a tense situation where people got nervous*

另: ***Things can get hairy if my wife catches me here with you.***
如果我太太逮到我和妳在一起事情會很棘手.
＊*hairy* — 複雜 *complicated;* 很糟 *messy*



25 He's been in a ____ ____ since the IRS decided to audit his tax returns.
自從美國財稅局決定傳訊他的退稅申報之後, 他一直惶惶不安.
＊*deep funk* — 畏懼 *in fear;*
心驚膽戰 *in a state of terror, panic*
＊*audit* — 傳喚納稅人攜帶所有帳冊 *ask the tax payer to bring all the records,* 收據 *receipts,* 作廢支票 *cancelled checks* 到稅務局去解釋或澄清疑點 *to explain or clarify any suspicions.*

註: 美境內支票兌付後,銀行以微縮錄影存檔,而在每月初將上月份所有已兌付之支票連同帳目存提明細寄還支票戶頭. 由當事人自行檢查金額是否被塗改,變造,銀行扣除金額有無錯誤.



26 *In the 50's, an irrational fear of communism ___ ___ in America, and it took many years to overcome.*
一九五〇年代，一項擔心共產主義的莫名恐懼曾在美國落地生根，經多年後才被克服.



* *took root* — *i.* 生根，發芽，茁長 *embedded*
ii. 自行建立 *established itself*

27 *I got ____ up and down my ____ watching that horror flick.*
看那部恐怖片使我脊背發涼.

* *got chills up and down my spine* — 嚇壞了 *frightened*
也用於女性戀情悸動 *romantic vibration* 之描寫.

類: *It's so terrifying it sent chills up and down my spine.*
它是如此地恐怖使人不寒而慄.

28 *Watching The Exorcist was a real ___-___ experience.*
看「伏魔大師」那部影片令人毛骨悚然.

* *hair-raising* — 使人驚駭發毛 *shocking, chilling experience*
指: 陰森森的鬼故事 *frightening, spooky tales*

類: *The camp counselor told the boys some hair-raising stories around the campfire last night.*
昨晚在營火邊，營區輔導員對男孩子們講了些毛髮倒立的故事.

29 *The documentary on animal torture absolutely ____ me to the ____.*
虐待動物的記錄影片看得我渾身冰涼.

* *chilled me to the bone* — 冰冷到骨裡去；使我有陣冰涼，駭異的感覺 *left me with a cold, frightful feeling*

另: *We came in from ice-skating at Franklin Pond absolutely chilled to the bone.*
我們剛從富蘭克林水塘溜冰回來覺得寒冷徹骨.

* *chilled to the bone* — 刺骨風寒，快凍僵了 *almost frozen*

30 *I hope this movie doesn't give me ___.*
希望這部片子不會使我看了作噩夢.

* *nightmares* — *bad dreams*

類: *a. I hope this movie doesn't keep me from sleeping.*
希望這部影片不會嚇得我睡不著.

b. I hope this movie won't keep me up all night.
希望這影片不會使我一夜無法闔眼.

31 *That horror film is a ___ ___, blood curdling thriller.*
那部恐怖片是令人脊背發麻，血液凝結的刺激電影.

* *spine tingling* — *awfully terrifying*

類: *a. I was frightened out of my wits.*
我被嚇呆了.



b. I was frightened out of my seat.
我被嚇得不敢坐下來.

c. The movie was so frightening I jumped out of my seat.
這部電影好怕人把我嚇得從椅子上跳起來.



32 This place ____ me the ____.
這地方使我覺得發毛.
＊*gives* me the *creeps* — 使我害怕 *scares me*

33 This cemetery give me ____ ____.
這座墳場使我渾身起雞皮疙瘩.
＊*gives me goose bumps* — 嚇人 *frightens me*
類: ***It's so scary it gives you goose bumps.***
它好怕人會使你冒雞皮疙瘩.
另: ***He gives me goose bumps.***
他使我爲他瘋狂.
＊*gives me goose bumps* — 女性對影歌星或心儀人物 *movie star, singer, idol* 神魂顛倒 *captivated, enthralled by them.*

34 My blood ____ ____ when I walked through the cemetery last night.
昨晚走過墓地時，我怕得渾身冰涼.
＊*blood went cold* — *i.* 好像血液凍結 *like blood congealed*
ii. 本片語也用以描寫某人因懼而臉色蒼白 *pale with fright*

35 When I heard the mysterious whining of the wind through the bare trees, it ____ me the ____.
我聽到風吹過枯樹所發出怪異的哀鳴時，覺得不寒而慄.
＊*gave me the shivers* — 使我毛骨悚然 *chilled, spooked me*

類: *Knowing our house was haunted*
sent shivers up and down my spine.
曉得我們的房子是棟鬼屋後，我感到脊背發涼.

36 Ghost stories just aren't as ____ in the daytime.
鬼故事白天聽起來比較不怕人.
＊***spooky*** — 陰氣森森 *frightening*
spook — 妖魅鬼怪 *ghost, goblin*
類: ***It's so spooky it sends shivers down your spine.***
鬼氣陰森令人心驚膽戰.

37 Stop saying that, you're ____ me the ____.
別再說那個了. 你使我聽了發毛.
＊*giving me the willies* — 使我神經緊張. *making me nervous;* 嚇了我 *frightening me*
類: *That man was so scary-looking*
he gave me the willies.
那個男人看起來好怕人，使我頭皮發癢.
＊*gave me the willies* — 使我膽怯.

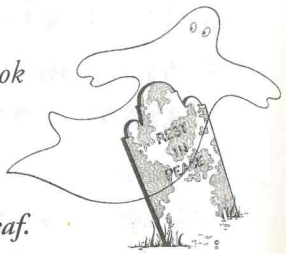


38 It's weird enough to make your skin ____.
這件事情古怪得會使你起雞皮疙瘩.
＊*skin crawl*
類: ***a. It'll make your hair stand on end.***
它會使你髮根倒立.

▲ *b. It's so scary that it'll make you shit in your pants.*
它很怕人會使你嚇得在褲子裡拉屎.

39 I stopped ____ in my ____ when I saw the ghost.
我看見鬼的時候嚇得呆若木雞.
＊*stopped dead in my tracks* — 被恐懼弄僵 *froze out of fear*

40 My body ____ at the sight of the ghost.
我看到鬼魂時渾身戰慄.
＊*trembled* — 發抖 *quivered; shook*



類: *a. You're trembling!*
你在發抖!

b. You're shaking like a leaf.
你抖得好像樹葉在風中飄搖.

c. She quivered at the sound of his name.
她一聽到他的名字就哆嗦.

＊被吸引或感到煩心 *implies she's either attracted to or distraught over him.*

41 Why do you look at me like that?
You're not going to hurt me, are you?
你幹嘛那樣子看我? 你不是想傷害我吧?
＊*look at me like that* —
以威脅的眼光看人 *look at me in a threatening way*
另指:你不相信我嗎? *also implies: Don't you believe me?*

42 I fear for my life.
我怕喪命.

43 It looks like his worst nightmares have ____ ____.
看來他最擔心的噩夢已發生.
＊*come true* — 變成眞的 *happened*

類: *a. It seem his worst fears have been realized.*
好像他最懼怕的事已成眞.



b. It's a living nightmare.
這是個活生生的夢魘.

c. It's a living hell.
這是個活地獄.

44 That really made him sweat.
那眞使他冒了一身冷汗.
＊*made him sweat* — 使某人緊張 *made him tense*

類: *a. That really shook him up.*
那個著實嚇了他一大跳.

b. That made him nervous.
那使他緊張了一陣子.

45 If you're trying to scare me, it's ____.
如果你想嚇我的話, 已達到效果了.
＊*working* — 奏效 *effective; achieving a desired effect*

46 Don't let him ____ your ____.
別讓他驚嚇了.

＊*rattle your cage* — 好像用硬物敲擊獸欄使動物不安寧，
喻：驚嚇你 *frighten you*

類：***Don't let him get to you.***
不要讓他驚擾你.

47 ***I've never been so terrified in all my life.***
我這輩子從來沒這麼害怕過.

＊*terrified* — 被嚇壞了 *frightened*

類：***a. It scared the life out of me.***
它把我嚇得魂魄出竅.

b. I was scared half to death.
我被嚇個半死.

48 ***I was so scared it seemed like I was ____ ____.***
我好像被嚇僵了.

＊*frozen stiff — immobile*

類：***I was so scared I couldn't move.***
我被嚇得動彈不得.



49 ***We are ____.***
我們活不成了.

＊*doomed* — 末日來臨，指：註定失敗 *bound to fail*

類：***a. We're in trouble.***
我們惹上麻煩了.

b. We are finished.
我們完蛋了.

c. It's all over for us.
我們再也沒生路.

d. I'm through.
我完了.

e. I'm done for.
我翻不了身.



50 ***Right now we are history.***
這一下子我們完了.

類：***a. Looks like we're dead meat.***
我看咱們八成活不了.

b. I'm a goner.
我死定了.

c. Right now we're goners.
現在我們完蛋了.

▲***d. Now we're in deep shit.***
現在我們的麻煩大了.
＊像一腳踩進深糞坑.

51 ***1: I see police lights behind us.***
We're getting pulled over.
我看到閃著燈號的警車跟在後頭. 我們快被攔下來了.

2: *Darn! And we have all this beer in here.*
What are we going to do?
眞要命！碰巧車子上啤酒一大堆. 該怎麼辦?

1: I don't know but it looks like we're history.
我那曉得，我看這下子咱們都死定了.
*註: 在前座放置已開瓶罐之酒 *if opened liquor bottles or cans are found in the front seats,*
即便未醉酒駕車 *even if you aren't drunk,*
已觸犯刑章 *it's already considered a violation.*

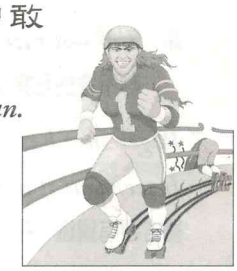
52 I burst into the room ____ the worst.
我抱著最壞的打算衝進房間.

* *anticipating* — 預期 *expecting*
* *burst into* — 快速闖入 *rushed into*

53 It's terror. A panic.
I never want to go through that again.
這是令人驚慌喪膽的事. 我不願再經歷一次.
* *a terror — a frightening, horrifying feeling*
* *a panic — a state of confusion*

54 It was a ____ alarm.
這是假警報.
* *false alarm* — 事實上沒發生的嚇人警報. *a scare that didn't materialize into anything*
i. 如謊稱有炸彈安置在某處，消防警報器在沒失火時被拉動.
e.g. a bomb threat, fire alarm being pulled when there's no fire.
ii. 或女子誤以爲已懷孕，實則虛驚一場.
or when a girl thinks she's pregnant, but isn't.

Sec.7 Bravery 勇敢



1 You are a very strong, ____ woman.
你是一位十分堅強，有膽量的女士.
* *gutsy* — 勇敢 *courageous*

2 I don't agree with her beliefs,
but I admire her for having the ____ of her ____.
我不同意她的信仰，但我佩服她受侮不屈的勇氣.
* *the courage of her convictions* — 爲個人信仰受侵侮時勇敢地挺身而立 *the courage to stand up for what she believes in under ridicule or attack*

3 It's gut ____ time.
這是考驗膽量的時刻.
* *gut check time* — 試驗勇敢與否的時候.
It's time to test your bravery.



4 Have no fear!
不用怕!

5 We have nothing to fear, but fear itself.
除了害怕的本身，我們無所畏懼.
*二次世界大戰時 *World War II*, 美總統富蘭克林・羅斯福 *Franklin D. Roosevelt* 的激勵之詞 *rallying cry.*



6 You don't scare me.
你嚇不了我.

類: *I'm not intimidated.*
你不會使我膽怯.

7 Roger sure has ____ of ____, doesn't he?
It seems as if nothing can shake him.
羅吉爾有鋼鐵一般的意志. 好像沒什麼可以難倒他.

* *nerves of steel* — 鋼一般的神經, 指:勇氣 *brave,* 擁有大無畏的精神 *fearless*
* *shake him* — 動搖他 *rattle him;* 擾亂他 *agitate him;* 打倒他 *defeat him*



8 I've never ____ ____ from a fight.
我從不臨陣脫逃.

* *run away* — 怯懦 *been a coward*

9 He acts as if he has all the guts ____ the ____.
他表現得渾身是膽.

* *has all the guts in the world* — 集全世界所有人之膽於一身, 喻:無所懼怕 *dauntless*

10 He's ____ to ____ in courage.
他的勇氣無與倫比.

* *second to none* — 不亞於任何人;佔第一位 *holds first place*

類: *He can't be beat.*
他無人可及.

11 Chris ____ his ____ as the doctor removed the broken glass from his foot.
大夫把玻璃碎片從克瑞絲的腳取出時他咬緊著牙關.

* *grit his teeth* — *i.* 保持勇敢 *remained brave*
ii. 提起勇氣 *worked up the courage*
iii. 在痛苦中不哭叫 *didn't scream, cry out in pain*

12 That young kid was as ____ as a ____.
He didn't shed a tear while the doctor gave him stitches.
那個小孩子勇如猛獅. 大夫替他縫傷口時沒流半滴眼淚.

* *as brave as a lion* — *extremely brave*

13 These brave men went ____ the call of ____.
這些勇敢的人做了超過他們應盡的義務.

* *went beyond the call of duty* — *did more than they were obligated to*

14 Standing up to the bully took ____ of ____.
要和那暴漢別苗頭需要許多勇氣.

* *lots of nerve* — 許多神經, 指: *lots of courage*

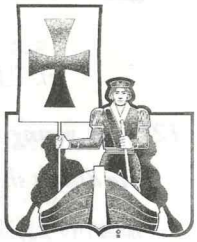
另: ***a. You have a lot of nerve!***
你的膽子可眞不小!

b. How dare you!
你好大的膽子!

15 That's the bravest thing I've seen you do.
那是我所曾看過你最英勇的行爲.

16 *You've ____ the greatest courage I've ever seen. You're my hero.*
你表現了我有生以來所僅見之最大勇氣. 你是我心目中的英雄.
* *displayed* — 展示 *shown; exhibited*

17 *He's a risk-taker.*
他是個敢於冒險的人.



18 *Nothing ventured, nothing gained.*
不入虎穴, 焉得虎子.
* 不經一番冒險那來豐碩的成果.

另: *Fools rush in where angels fear to tread.*
天使連一腳都不敢踐踏的地方, 傻瓜卻快速衝入.

19 *My ____-____ father lived these words all his life.*
我那英勇的父親一生奉行此話不渝.
* *lion-hearted* — 熊心豹膽,
喻:勇敢 *valiant;* 有勇氣 *courageous*

20 *A real hero can ____ in the face of ____.*
眞正的好漢在危險當頭時面不改色.
* *<u>laugh</u> in the face of <u>danger</u>* —
i. 不把危險當一回事 *take risks lightly*
ii. 英勇地面對艱險 *bravely confront danger*

21 *May you face the enemy ____ ____.*
願你壯膽地面對敵人.
* *with valor* — 存著勇敢的心 *with courage, honor*

22 *It's a ____ ____ for America to declare war.*
美國的宣戰是大膽的一著棋.
* *bold move* — 大膽的行動 *audacious motion*

23 *I don't like tears. It's a ____ of cowardice.*
我討厭掉眼淚. 那是怯懦的表現.
* *sign* — 象徵 *symbol.*
只要是性情中人免不了因喜怒哀樂之極至而涕泗縱橫. 幼童之所以討人喜歡乃在於不矯情, 心緒得以無所顧忌地宣洩而保持純眞.
所以有人說: *Crying is beautiful.*
哭泣乃是美事.

24 *Socrates died a ____ ____.*
蘇格拉底死得很英勇.
* *brave death — noble demise*
類: *He came to a heroic end.*
他英雄式地了結他的生命.

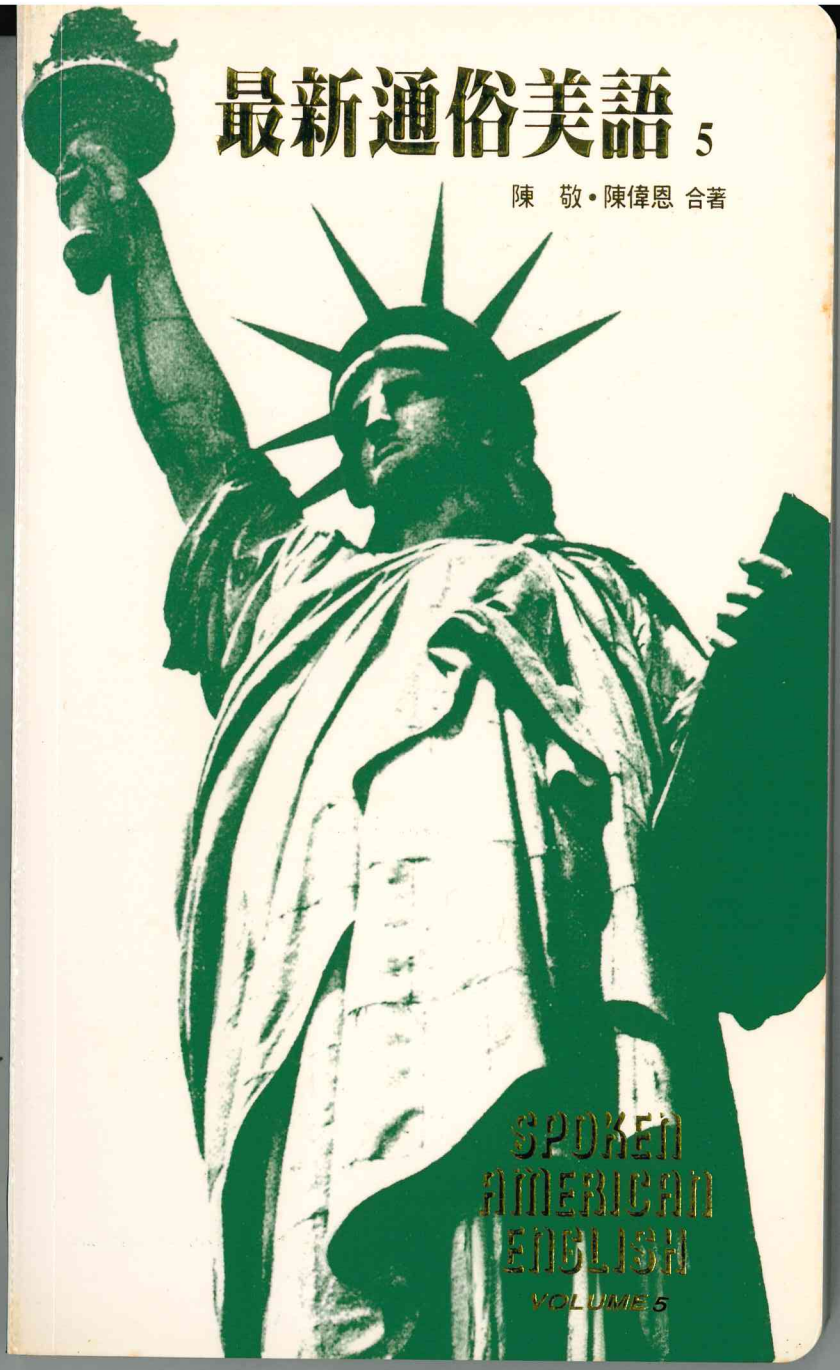


25 *He could've run away, but he chose not to.*
他本可以逃開, 但他決定不那麼做.

26 *It took a ____ of ____ for him to jump in the rough sea and save the drowning man.*
跳入洶湧的大海裡去拯救沒頂的人需要相當大的勇氣.
* *a <u>leap</u> of <u>faith</u>* — *i.* 強烈的信心 *strong faith*
ii. 相信 神會引導, 庇祐他 *believed God would guide, protect him*

最新通俗美語 5

陳　敬・陳偉恩 合著



使用說明

本套書共二十四冊，依場合之不同，計分情感，婚姻，家庭，友誼，愛憎，錢財，就業等針對日常生活所需，而教科書內獨缺之部份，詳盡羅列八十五章六佰四十節．誠如美籍講師 *Theresa Grupico* 在編校過程中所說：各項目所收集之資料，可補正規教科書之不足，並輔助學生正確表達之臻於完善．

在多達十萬句中，依句型可歸類爲：

1. 生活上之口語 ***colloquial expression*** *2.* 書寫式辭句 ***written English*** *3.* 成語 ***idioms*** 及 *4.* 少部份應知而不該出口之俚語 ***slang.***

每句依序先列出美語．其中有一或二關鍵字詞缺漏．讀者必須自語意完整之中譯文去推敲何者爲適當字眼以填入．在思考過程中，應掩蓋中文底下所提供之標準答案．此一測試方式可判明對美語之認知與熟練程度並促進讀者之注意力而牢記在心．

答案之後另附中英雙解．以中文來闡釋語意，全句要旨或使用場合，有助於應用．美語說理則可强化以外語講解外語，直接使用第二種語言作思想代號而加速美語融會貫通之能力．

再次爲類似語，可比較用意相仿，情況或程度略異之句子，便於交談時作適時調整．爲求讀者確實明白某些語句之使用法，必要時，簡短之會話 ***simple dialogue*** 亦提供於後．

標明在「另：」項下之句子，則是字詞近似而語意不同或全然相反之美語．標注「▲」記號者多屬粗魯不雅之禁忌語 ***taboo.*** 讀者應存備而不用之心，以免自侮侮人．語言所涵蓋之範圍正如食物，辛酸苦辣，香甜可口者有之；滋身養命，中毒催魂者亦有之．惟具分辨好惡者不胡亂取食；同理，分曉清濁者豈敢口不擇言？美語導源歐洲拉丁語系，受英國傳統哲理，文化及宗教影響之深，讀者不難自各篇之字裡行間發現．每一常用典故之源出何處皆經美籍教授作簡明生動講解，使人過目不忘．本書以中、日、韓及中文簡體字四種版本在美、台、日、韓、中國大陸發行．每年增訂新版，以推陳出新，趕上時代．錄音與錄影帶分由四位口音清晰之美籍男女教授以 ***Hi-Fi Stereo*** 音技，並選用高品質之 ***TDK*** 磁帶與 ***SONY*** 錄影帶錄製． 提供正確發音 ***pronunciation,*** 口型 ***mouth shape*** 與語調 ***intonation*** 之模仿．

Ch.15 Pride 驕傲

Sec.6 Humility 謙遜

1 He's known for being ____-____, earnest and sincere.
他以謙卑，誠懇，踏實而著稱．
＊*low-key* — 保守 *understated;*
不在人前張揚自己 *not showy, ostentatious*

2 They're very ____ to ____.
他們很踏實．
＊*down to earth* — 誠懇 *sincere;* 實在 *genuine;*
不虛浮 *not phony*

類: ***They don't put on airs.***
他們不是那種大剌剌自以爲高人一等的東西．
＊*put on airs* — 故作高不可攀之優越相 *try to impress people with an air of superiority*

3 1: Oh, it's not really such a great piece of work.
啊，這算不得是偉大的藝品．

2: You're just being ____.
你太謙虛了．
＊***modest*** — *humble*



4 This is no time to be modest.
這不是講謙虛的時候．
＊*i.* 不居功 *refusing to claim credit*

ii. 羞怯膽小或謙遜 *being shy, timid, meek*

5 ***You should ____ all the ____. Don't be too humble.***
你應該居全功，不用太謙虛.
＊*take all the credit* — 接受所有的讚譽 *accept all the praise*
類: ***You deserve all the credit.***
所有的功勞你都當之無愧.

6 ***Am I ____ of such honor?***
我眞的配得這份榮譽嗎?
＊*worthy of* — *deserving of*



7 ***I'm flattered.***
你太誇獎我了.
＊用於回答別人恭維時.
Said when somebody gives you a compliment.
含: 我感到很愉快(飄飄然). *I feel very pleased (delighted).*
類: ***a. You're just being polite.***
你太過獎了，不敢當.
＊本句話用於謙辭誇獎，等於說:
You're giving undeserved courteous compliment.
b. You're being overly humble.
你太謙遜了.
＊提醒受稱讚者勿過份謙虛.

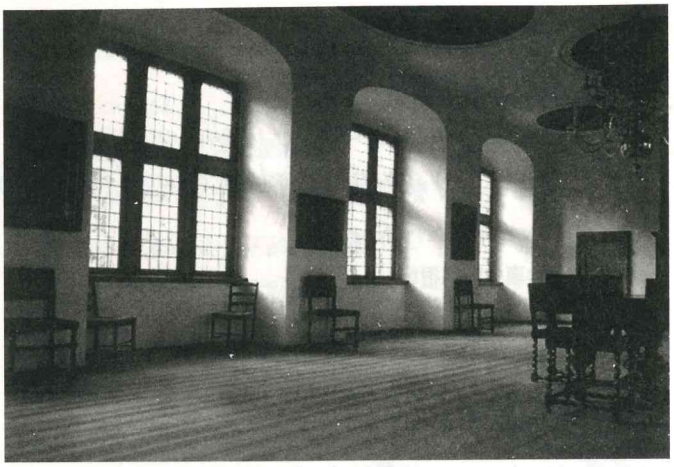
8 ***I'm sure other people would've done ___ the ___ thing.***
我相信換了別人也會做出全然相同的事來.
＊*done exactly the same thing — implies anyone else in my situation would've behaved identically*

9 ***1: You did a very fine job.***
這件事你辦得很好.
2: I was just doing my job.
我只是盡本份而已.
＊謙遜的回答 *a humble response*

10 ***1: You've accomplished a lot.***
你已有了許多成就.
2: I'm just trying to ____ ____.
沒這回事，我只是不願閒著.
＊***keep busy*** *— not idle;* 客氣的應答 *a modest reply*

11 ***Fame isn't everything.***
名望並非一切.
＊*isn't everything — not the most important matter*
另: ***There's a lot to a name.***
名聲至關緊要.



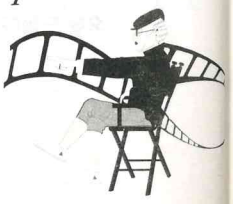


12 1: *I've heard that you're great at fixing cars.*
(我)聽說你很會修車.

2: *I'm ____ ____ of a mechanic myself.*
我算不得是好師傅.

＊*not much of* — 對某事不十分精通
not experienced, skilled at something
也許只是客套話 *can be an unpretentious response.*

13 1: *Gee, you're a producer?*
You must know a lot about stars' private lives.
哎呀，原來你是一位製片家.
那你對許多明星的私生活都很熟悉囉?



2: *Yeah, I know a thing or two.*
對，我倒是略知一二.

＊職業上的客氣說詞 *said out of professional modesty*

Sec.7 Inferiority Complex 自卑

1 *My older sisters make me feel ____.*
我姊姊使我自愧不如.

＊*feel inadequate* — 自覺不夠水準 *feel substandard*

類: *Their constant sneering*
gave her an inferiority complex.
他們經常對她輕蔑造成她的自卑感.

＊註: *complex* 原指醫學上的綜合症狀，
現已被濫用成某種「病狀」.



2 *I can't speak, I can't act, I can't make speeches.*
I don't want to ____ ____ the nomination.
我不會說話，不會表演，也不懂演講，我不想去角逐提名.

＊*run for* — 參加選舉 *go for election*

3 *I'm forty. I think I'm ____ the ____.*
我四十歲. 我想我已開始走下坡路.

＊*over the hill* — 越過了山巔，喻:已過盛年 *past my prime*

4 *By comparison, you're a general and I'm a ____.*
比起你來，閣下是位大將而我只是個小卒.

＊*private* — 小兵 *a low ranking soldier*



5 *Who wants to be me?*
有誰願意像我這樣?

類: ***a. Who'd want to be in my position?***
誰願意處於我的立場?



b. Nobody wants to be in my shoes.
沒人願意落在我這種情況裡.

* *in my shoes* — 在我的困境裡 *in my predicament*

6 Look at all the flashy cars and expensive jewelry. I don't ____ here.
看這些人的珠光寶氣和豪華轎車, 我覺得和他們格格不入.

* *don't belong here* — 自慚形穢 *feel ashamed*

類: ***a. I don't fit in.***
我不適合待在這裡.



b. What am I doing here?
到底我在這兒幹嘛呀?

7 Do I look like I don't belong here?
我和這兒的格調顯得不相稱吧?

* 心虛者所說的話 *said by an insecure person*

類: ***a. Do I look I don't fit in here?***
我和這裡不協調吧?

b. Do I look out of place?
我看起來和這裡格格不入吧?

8 I've become ___ of the ___. Nobody notices me anymore.
我已變成傢具的一部分. 沒人注意到我的存在.

* *part of the furniture* — 在家中的辛勞操作被認爲理所當然

a person who is taken for granted in the household; 沒人感激 *shown no appreciation*

另: *He's always over at our house.*
He's like part of the furniture.
他常到我們家來, 活像家中的一份子.



* *part of the furniture* —
可用以暗示某人逗留太久已不受歡迎.
Could imply he has overstayed his welcome.

9 1: Nobody cares about me.
沒人關心我.

* 用以博取同情 *said to elicit sympathy*

2: That's just silly. We all care about you.
那有這回事. 我們大家都關心你.

2: That's not true. Don't ever think like that.
那不是眞的. 絕不要那麼想.

10 I'm afraid I'll only ____ you ____.
我擔心我只會拖累你.

* *slow you down* — *i.* 延誤你 *hamper you*
ii. 阻礙你的進步 *hinder your progress*
iii. 用於表示自己的能力無法和人配合.
I'm incapable of matching your pace.



11 Beautiful dreams like that make my life seem so ____.
與那種美夢相形之下使我覺得這一生太可悲了.

＊*pathetic* — 可嘆的 *regretful*; 令人感傷的 *pitiful*

12 *I'm ____ ____ for myself.*

我爲自己感到悲哀.

＊*feeling sorry for myself* — 自憐 *pitying myself*



類: ***a. I feel blue.***

我感到憂鬱.

b. I'm drowning in self-pity.

我沈耽於自憐.

c. I feel depressed.

我感到沮喪.

13 *I can't staunch a ____ ____ of self failure.*

我無法抑制自我失敗的情結.

＊*nagging feeling* — 纏繞不去的感覺 *lingering doubt*

註: "*doubt*" 在此不當「疑惑」解.

＊*staunch* 可代以 *stanch.*

但前者較常聽聞 *the former appears more often.*

14 *I feel like I'll never ____ to ____ in life.*

我覺得我這一輩子不會有任何成就.

＊*amount to anything* — 有所價值 *be worth anything*

15 *I've been working all my life and what do I have to ____ for ____? I'm still in debt.*

我已辛苦了一輩子, 但到頭來有何成就可言? 我還是背了一身債.

＊*what do I have to show for it* —

i. 我無可誇口. *I have nothing to boast about.*

ii. 我一事無成. *I haven't accomplished anything.*

16 *You would all have been ____ ____ had I not been born.*

如果我沒生下來的話你們都會好過些.

＊*better off* — 情況會改善 *in a better condition*

類: ***You're better off without me.***

如果沒有我, 你的日子反倒會好過些.

17 *I'm just a nobody.*

我只是籍籍無名的小子.

＊*nobody* — 名不見經傳 *no celebrity*; 無社會地位 *without social status*, 無財勢 *power nor wealth*

類: ***a. I'm just a peanut.***

我只是個小不點兒.



b. I'm a small potato.

我是小人物.

c. I just a common human being.

我只是凡夫俗子.

d. I'm but a dot in the vast universe.

我只是浩瀚宇宙裡的一小點.

e. I'm merely a drop in the ocean.

我不過是滄海一粟.

f. I'm just a small fish in the pond.

我就像大池塘裡的一條小魚.

g. I'm the low man on the totem pole.
我是階級最低的人.
*像印第安重疊人頭雕柱的最底層 *lowest tier.*

18 I've always felt I've been in that woman's ____.
我老覺得一直都活在那個女人的影子裡.
*in that woman's shadow — 覺得她的才幹,地位,光采勝過我 *feel overshadowed by her talent, position, fame*

19 She's ____ by self-doubt.
她被自我懷疑所捆綁.
*consumed by — 迷住 *troubled by*; 纏住 *obsessed by*

20 Don't feel like you're a nobody.
You're a person with unique qualities and talents.
不要覺得自己一無是處. 你有無比的才幹和天份.
*a nobody — 無足輕重的人 *a nonentity*
*unique — 特殊 *special*

21 Don't sell yourself ____.
不要輕看自己.
*sell yourself short — 自貶身價 *belittle your own worth*

22 Don't underestimate yourself.
不要低估自己.



Ch.16 Carnal Cravings 肉慾

Sec.1 Sexual Desire 性慾

1 Don't get ____ with AIDS.
不要被傳染到愛滋病.
*get stuck — 暴露在...之下 *be exposed to*; 染上 *contract*
*AIDS — *Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome*
後天性免疫機能喪失症

2 As far as AIDS goes,
it doesn't matter what your gender is.
愛滋病之侵擾人, 男女不分.



指: *a. As far as AIDS is concerned ...*
只要是有關愛滋病的問題 ...
b. In terms of AIDS ...
至於愛滋病 ...
c. When it comes to AIDS ...
談到愛滋病 ...

類: *AIDS does not discriminate.*
愛滋病不歧視你的種族,性別或階級.
*染患之機會均等.
There's an equal chance of contraction.

3 The best prevention against AIDS is total ____.

完全禁慾是防止愛滋病的最佳辦法.

＊*abstinence — practice of abstaining from sex*



4 She pushes all the right buttons.

她把我撩撥得心癢難耐.

類: *a. She turns me on.*

她使我慾火上升.

b. That revealing dress is quite a turn-on.

那種暴露的服裝很撩人.

c. That dress is a real turn-on.

那種服裝會激起情慾.

＊*turn-on* — 某種激情之物 *something erotic*

5 She's too ____.

她熱情如火.

＊*passionate* — 情慾熾烈 *lusty*, 難以滿足 *insatiable*

類: *a. She's too much for me.*

她的熱情使我無法消受.

b. She's too hot for me to handle.

她滾燙的熱情教我受不了.

6 She's a ____ woman.

她是個騷貨.

＊*fast* — 她與眾多男人周旋.

She likes to be with many men.

類: *a. She's a loose woman.*

她是不知檢點的女人.

＊她到處與人苟合. *She easily offers herself for sex.*

b. She likes to play around.

她喜歡處處留香.

c. She's been with everyone.

她跟每個人都有一腿.

＊*more polite reference*

d. She's not the kind of girl you'd take home to mother.

她登不了大雅之堂.

＊男人不願帶她回家見爹娘.

e. She sleeps around.

她到處和男人睡覺.



f. She's a pig.

她像條豬.

＊*pig* 用於形容多慾 *lustful* 的男或女.

g. She's a slut.

她人盡可夫.

7 She looks virtuous but behaves like an ____ ____.

她貌似貞婦行爲卻像野貓.

＊*alley cat* — 像迷失無家可歸的貓 *homeless, stray cat*

指: 浪蕩的人 *promiscuous person*

多指女性 *usually female*

8 *She's ____ ____ with a guy.*
她正跟一個男人姘居.
＊*shacking up* — 同居 *cohabitating*



類: *a. She's a tramp.*
她是浪蹄子.
＊*tramp* — 人盡可夫者 *slut*
b. She's a whore.
她是婊子.
＊*whore* 和 *tramp* 都指以行淫爲樂 *sleep for fun,*
不求報酬 *don't expect to be paid.*
妓女 *prostitute* 則純以金錢爲訴求 *does it for money.*

9 *She's a ____.*
她是個蕩婦.
＊*nymphomaniac* — *a woman with an obsessive desire for sexual intercourse*

10 *Marilyn is such a ____ that people ignore her acting ability.*
瑪利琳如此地美麗動人使人們忽視她演技的好壞.
＊*sexpot* — 妖豔的女人 *beautiful, sexy woman*
本名詞係一侮辱語 *a derogatory term*
可易以 *"fleshpot"*

11 *He was arrested for his involvement in ___-___ traffic.*
他因涉嫌販良爲娼而被捕.
＊*white-slave traffic* — 把白種女孩賣入妓院 *the selling of Caucasian girls into prostitution*

12 *It's the oldest profession in the world.*
這是世界上最古老的行業.
＊指: 賣淫 *said of prostitution*

13 *This is a house of ____ ____.*
這是一家妓院.
＊*ill repute* — 不名譽之家, 窯子 *house of prostitution*
類: *She runs a house of ill fame.*
她經營一家妓院.
＊*house of ill fame — brothel, whorehouse*

14 *She's a call girl.*
她是應召女郎.



15 *She works ____ the ____.*
她是妓女.
＊*on the street* — *She's a prostitute.*
類: *a. She walks the street.*
她在街上招攬客人.
b. She's a streetwalker.
她是阻街女郎.
c. She's a lady of the night / evening.
她是個神女.

16 *Male ____ are becoming more prominent.*
男妓變得愈來愈普遍.

＊*hustlers* — 賣淫者 *prostitutes*

17 He is a ____.

他是吃軟飯的人.

＊*gigolo* — *i.* 迷惑女人以取得金錢花用.
one who charms girls to get money

ii. 午夜牛郎, 收取費用的男陪伴 *male escort,*
常與性交易有關 *often in connection with providing sexual service*

類: ***That guy is just a gigolo.***
He only dates girls with money.
那傢伙是吃軟飯的人. 他只和富家女往來.

＊*gigolo* — 依賴女人生活或從女人獲利的無賴漢.
註:皮條客叫 *"pimp"*



18 He takes girls out a lot.

他經常帶女孩子出去約會.

類: ***a. He's a heavy dater.***
他是縱情聲色的人.

＊*heavy dater* — 經常與女人會晤.

b. He's a real Romeo.
他是情聖.

＊粵語説成「花心蘿蔔」, 指:他和許多女人周旋.
He goes out with many women.

＊*Romeo* 羅密歐, 偉大愛情故事的男主角 *male protagonist*

c. He has girlfriends left and right.
他左擁右抱, 女友一大堆.



d. He / she is a hot number.
他(她)是大眾情人.

＊*hot number* —
i. 性感動人 *very sexually attractive*
ii. 風靡許多人 *extremely popular*
iii. 許多人爭著要他的電話號碼.
Many desperately seek his / her phone number.
故稱爲「熱門號碼」 *thus the name, hot number.*

e. He's a stud.
他像是一匹專門用來交配的種馬.

＊性慾旺盛 *virile*



f. He's a great lover.
他是大情人.

g. He's a ladies' man.
他很討女人歡心.

h. He's a lady killer.
他是花花公子.

＊*lady killer* — 採花高手

i. He's a Don Juan.
他是大眾情人.

＊*Don Juan* — 十八世紀歐洲傳説中劍俠唐璜, 仕女聞風拜倒於其絲光卡其褲下者不計其數.

19 His little ____ ____ is filled with the names of gorgeous women.

他的小記事本上記載者許多漂亮女孩子的姓名.

＊*little black book* — 指:男人的「花冊」上記著與他有羅曼蒂克關係者之姓名,地址,電話.

20 He makes women his ____.

他性好漁色.

＊*makes women his hobby* — 嗜色如命

類: ***He chases women in his spare time.***

他有空就到處尋花問柳.



21 He's womanizer.

他是個登徒子.

類: *a. He's a playboy.*

他是個花花公子.

b. He's a skirt chaser.

他是隻花蝴蝶.

＊*skirt chaser* — 裙子的追逐者,

指:好色之徒 *a lustful person*

22 He's such a ____.

Once you say hi to him, he never leaves you alone.

他像吸血的水蛭. 只要妳對他稍假以顏色就纏著妳不放.

＊*leech* — 如蛆附身,叮住妳不放 *someone who clings to you*

可改說成 *"letch"*, 後者係由 *"lecherous"*「淫蕩的」而來.

23 He's got an ____ love life.

他的愛情生活太活躍了.

＊*overactive love life* — 同時與太多女人打交道.

seeing too many women at once

24 I have no true love, just one-____ ____.

我沒有眞正的意中人, 有的只是逢場作戲.

＊*one-night stands* — 只春風一度 *make love,* 從此不再相見

never see each other again

類: ***I have no serious lover.***

我沒有眞心的愛人.

25 He's got a different girl every time I see him.

每次我看到他都帶著不同的女孩子.

26 He's a real playboy. He has a woman in ____ ____.

他眞是個花花公子, 情婦遍佈各地.

＊*has a woman in every port* — 如重漁色之水手, 在每一港口都有女人, *has many female suitors*

suitor — one who is romantically interested in you



27 He's a real ____.

他是不安於室的玩家子.

＊*swinger* — 吃喝玩樂樣樣皆精的人 *someone who enjoys a good time, likes to go out, dates a lot*

28 *He has a different ____ of love.*

他對愛情有不同的詮釋.

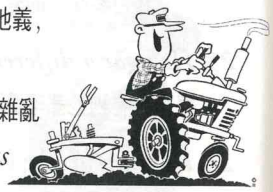
* *different definition* — 不同的定義 *different understanding*

指: 有違一般人的理哲觀 *contrary to the accepted belief*

如: *We can have the joy of sex together,*
but we don't have to love each other.
我們可以有性的歡樂而不必相愛.

29 *Young men who ____ their wild ____ are considered normal, but young women who do the same are wicked.*

年輕的男人到處撒播野種被認爲是天經地義,
但年輕的女性做同樣的事卻被看成邪惡.



* *sow their wild oats* — 狂野,性關係雜亂 *wild, promiscuous*

30 *I want to sow my wild oats before I ____ ____.*

我在還沒娶妻成家之前要痛快地縱情聲色.

* *settle down* — 結婚成家負起責任 *get married, raise a family and take on responsibility*

* *sow my wild oats* —



i. 爲所欲爲 *be free to do as I please*
ii. 盡情與女子幽會 *date as many women as I want*
iii. 發狂似地到處參加舞會 *go wild; go partying*

另: ***Settle down, kids!***
小孩子快靜下來!

* *Settle down* — 保持安靜 *calm down; quiet down;* 用於制止孩子們太淘氣 *said when kids get too rowdy*

31 *He's ____ with women.*

他滿腦子想的都是女人.

* *obsessed with* — 著魔 *preoccupied with*

32 *He's ____ ____ today.*

他今天性慾很強.

* *hard up* — *i.* 好色心強烈 *libidinous*
ii. 男女找不到私會的對象 *can't get a date*

類: ***His lust for women is particularly strong today.***
他今天渴求女人的心特別強烈.

* *lust* — 性慾 *sexual craving*

33 *How do you satisfy your ____ ____?*

你怎麼解決你的性慾問題?

* *natural instinct* — *sexual desires*

多見於心理學家對患者的問話.
What a psychiatrist may say to a patient.
平常人不問這種敏感和不雅的問題.
Normal people wouldn't ask such sensitive and vulgar question.



類: ***How do you satisfy yourself?***
你如何滿足性慾?

另: ***Excuse me, nature calls.***
抱歉, 我內急(必須先上一下廁所).

34 She's simply ____.

她是教人無法抗拒的女人.

＊*irresistable* — 無從抵擋其誘惑 *too seductive to be resisted*

35 She a girl you can't ____.

她是難以令人拒絕的女子.

＊*can't refuse* — *say no to*

類: ***She's a girl you can't resist.***

她是令人情不自禁的女子.



36 She knows men's weaknesses.

她知道男人好色的弱點.

＊指: *i.* 追逐女人 *loves to chase women*

ii. 縱情聲色 *pursues after sex*

類: ***She knows a man's Achilles' heel.***

她曉得男人的致命傷在那裡.

37 She never likes anybody for very long.

她用情不專.

＊不會喜歡任何男人太久,指: *not devoted to one single person*

類: ***a. She's fickle.***

她是個騷包.

＊ *i.* 到處和男人幽會 *dates often*

ii. 對男人不定性 *can't decide on one person*

b. She's wanton.

她水性楊花.

另: ***Who is she going out with this week?***

這星期她又改和誰約會啦?



38 I lost my ____ at sixteen.

我十六歲時失去童貞.

＊*lost my virginity* — 失掉貞操 *lost my chastity*

另: ***Nowadays, you just don't find virgins anymore.***

這年頭那找得到處女?

39 She had a man and she's in the ____ ____.

她跟一個男人有了關係而懷孕.

＊*in the family way* — 懷孕的曖昧說法 *a demure way of implying became pregnant*

上句倘加上 "*... and had a terrible operation*" 「並有一場糟糕的手術」則指「動手術墮胎」 *refers to abortion.*

40 That girl is too much.

那個女孩子實在是太過份了.

＊*too much* — 素行不檢點 *misbehaving*

另: ***Good girls go to heaven. Bad girls go everywhere.***

好的女孩子上天堂, 壞女孩子到處逛.

＊*heaven* — 指:好的場所 *nice places,* 如:圖書館 *library,* 音樂廳 *musical hall,* 教堂 *church*

＊*go everywhere* — 到處和男人睡覺 *sleep around.*

明知要以身體交換卻仍隨便和男人去看電影,上餐館 *get taken to movies, restaurants, knowing she'll have to give sexual favors in return.*

本句話來自: *"Good girls go to heaven, bad girls go to hell."*
係「壞女孩」爲了顯得自己的生活型態有理而加以改說.
Said by a "bad girl" who wishes to justify her lifestyle.

41 *He's got his brain between his knees.*
他滿腦子的性經.
＊頭腦長在兩胯之間, 指:他一天到晚色兮兮.
He constantly thinks about sex.
本句的含意指他用性器官而不用大腦思考.
The implication is that his sexual organs do his thinking instead of brain.



42 *He's in ____.*
他慾火旺盛.
＊*in heat* — 像動物在發春期 *in a period of sexual excitement like an animal hot for opposite sex*
hot for — 性饑渴 *has intense passion for*

43 *Get a ____ of that.*
你仔細瞧個夠.
＊*Get a load of that. — Look at that.*
i. load 指一飽眼福 *eyeful*
ii. 對某新鮮 *fresh* 或不尋常 *unusual* 之物用心看.

44 *Who's the ____ woman in the low cut dress?*
那個穿著坦胸露乳的肉感女人是誰呢?
＊*voluptuous* — 性感的 *sexy;* 撩人的 *sensuous*

▲45 *Who is that with the big ____?*
那個大胸脯的女人是誰?
＊*boobs — tits*

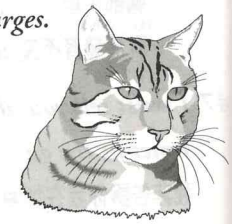


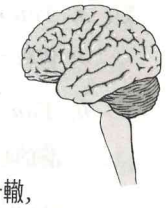
▲46 *Look at those ____.*
你瞧瞧那個大胸脯.
＊*knockers* — 大胸圍 *large chest*
類: ***Those are some knockers.***
那個胸脯實在大得驚人.
＊形容胸部發達也說成 *a description of developed breasts are sometimes referred to as:*
"like two kids fighting under a blanket"
像兩個小孩在毯子裡打架.
另: ***Flat chested.***
胸部平坦
＊乳房發育不良 *undeveloped breasts*

47 *I must tell you about this ____ ____ I met at the gas station.*
我非告訴你我在加油站所碰到的一個漂亮妞兒不可.
＊*gorgeous babe — beautiful woman*
類: ***Did I tell you about the fox I met at the bar?***
我跟你提過我在酒吧裡碰見的那個帥哥沒有?
＊*fox — handsome young man*

48 Her body ____ me.
她的胴體時常盤據在我的腦海裡.
* *haunts* — 像被咒語蠱惑住 *spellbinds*
類: ***a. I can't stop thinking about her.***
我對她難以忘懷.
b. She possesses me.
她迷惑了我的心.

49 He's a ____ bastard.
他是多肉慾的混帳東西.
* *horny* — 強烈的性饑渴 *having strong sexual craving*
類: ***Watching porno movies can make men real horny.***
看春宮電影, 會使男人色心大起.
* *horny — sexually aroused*

50 He's a tom cat with ____ sexual urges.

他像是一隻性慾倒錯的雄貓.
* *perverted* — 變態的 *depraved*
類: *Don't get serious about him.*
I hear he's a real tom cat.
不要對他太認眞, 我聽說他是獵豔能手.
* *tom cat* — 到處和女人睡覺的男人.
a man who sleeps around

51 Geez, you guys have ____ ____ minds.

Is that all you think about?
哎, 眞是的, 你們這些傢伙滿腦子的性經.
你們所能想的只是這個嗎?
* *have <u>one</u> <u>track</u> minds* — 眾人之心如出一轍, 指:爲性所惑 *obsessed with sex*

52 He has a ____ ____ and always will have.
他有一雙色瞇瞇的眼睛, 老是對女人滴溜溜地看個不停.
* *roving eye* — 像水波流轉的淫眼 *wandering eye, as in looking at other women*
類: ***He has such a roving eye.***
How can he possibly stay with just one woman?
他的眼睛色瞇瞇, 怎可能只安份地和一個女人交往?
* *roving eye* — 隨時都在留意貌美的女子.
always on the lookout for beautiful women

53 Men! All they want to do is get into your pants.
男人想做的事就是鑽到妳的褲子裡去.
類: ***Men are only looking for one thing.***
男人都只在追求一樣東西.

54 His mind is always in the ____.
他的心老是很齷齪.
* *in the <u>gutter</u>* — 在陰溝 *sewer* 裡, 指:思索汚穢的事.
concerned with filthy things

類: ***a. You have a filthy mind.***
你有一顆骯髒的心.

b. You've got a dirty mind.
你的心地污穢.

c. You're a pervert.
你性變態.



另: ***He grew up in a gutter.***
他在貧民窟長大.

* *gutter* — 赤貧區 *poverty-stricken area*

又: *gutter press* 指趣味低級，誨盜誨淫之小報 *tabloid*

55 His mind wanders.
他想入非非.

* *mind wanders* — 爲女色所惑 *distracted by women*
無法專心 *can't concentrate*

類: ***Women are the only thing he thinks about.***
他所想的無非是女人.

56 I spent a hundred bucks on dinner for her, and she didn't even ____ ____.
我花了一佰塊錢請她吃飯，而她卻不肯和我燕好.

* *put out* — 與我上床苟合 *sleep with me*

57 You men are all alike.
There's only one thing on your mind.
你們男人都一樣，心裡頭只有性這回事.

* *implies men all crave for sex.*

類: ***a. All you people think about is sex.***
你們這些人所想的只是有關性的事情.

b. You mind is always concerned with filthy things.
你的心不時充滿污七八糟的穢物.

58 You seem to have sex ____ the ____ a lot.
你好像滿腦子性經.

* *on the brain — on your mind*

59 1: Do you know where that good-looking woman went?
你知道那個俏妞兒上那兒去啦?

2: Who knows?
誰曉得?

* 可改說: ***God knows!***
問得好，天曉得!



60 The couple ____ ____ without anyone's awareness during dinner.
這對男女晚餐時在桌子底下以腳調情而不爲人所知.

* *played footsie* — 偷偷摸摸地以腳碰觸或兩膝相磨. *touch feet or rub knees under the table*

61 He swept me into his ____.
他擁我入懷.

* *embrace* — 抱 *hug;* 置於臂中 *into his arms*

62 *He likes to hug and kiss me.*
他喜歡擁吻我.

類: *She likes to cuddle with me.*
她喜歡擁抱我.

63 *They're ____ ____ in the movies.*
他們在電影院裡摟摟抱抱.

＊*making out — kissing and hugging, etc.*



類: *They're smooching.*
他們正打得火熱.

＊*smooching — kissing*

64 *They've just met and they're ____ to ____ together already.*
他們剛認識就已上床.

＊*going to bed* — 有性關係 *having a sexual relationship*

65 *I don't want us to do anything that you might regret later.*
我不願做任何妳會懊悔的事.

＊指: 同床 *refers to sleeping together*

66 *Do you have any protection?*
妳有避孕措施嗎?

＊指: 女性服用避孕丸 *birth control pills*
或殺精劑 *spermacide,* 子宮環 *ring,* 樂普 *loops*
等防止受孕裝置 *pregnancy prevention device*

類: *Did you bring any protection?*
你帶來任何避孕器材嗎?

＊指男性所使用如保險套 *condom* 之物.

67 *Did you ____ all the ____ with her?*
你和她一路到底了嗎?

＊*go all the way* — 發生性關係.

68 *She ____ herself to me.*
她要把她的身體給我.

＊*offered* — 允許性關係 *consented to have sex,*
但不一定有 *may not have resulted in sex.*
另一人可能拒絕.
The other party may have declined.

類: *a. He came on to me.*
他調戲我.

b. He hit on me.
他勾引我.

c. I knew her in a biblical sense.
我跟她有過肌膚之親.

＊戲謔性之說法.



d. I slept with her.
我和她同床過.

e. She picked him up in a bar.
她在酒吧裡釣上了他.

69 It's the ____ ____. He doesn't look himself.

他跟女人鬼混了一夜. 顯得神色不定.

* *the day after* — 不負責的一晚 *an irresponsible night*
  如醉酒 *e.g. got drunk,*
  與女人一夜春宵 *had a one-night stand*

註: *"the day after"* 也常改說成 ***"the morning after."***

70 Men often go to bars to pick up an ____ ____.

男人們常到酒吧去找放蕩的女人苟合.

* *easy lay* — 對性態度隨便的女人 *sexually loose woman*
* *pick up* — 邀約到外頭發生性關係 *invite out for sex*

71 Some people are into ____ sex.

某些人有性倒錯的習性.

* *kinky sex* — *perverted sexual behavior*

如: ***sadism*** — 以使他人痛苦爲樂.
pleasure from inflicting pain on anothe

masochism — 使自己有痛楚而覺快感.
deriving pleasure from physical pai

72 What's this idea, ____ ____?

換妻是什麼鬼玩意兒?

* *swapping wives — exchanging wives*



73 Don't be a ____ - ____ driver.

開車時不要騰出一隻手來對身邊的女孩子不規矩.

* *one - arm driver* — 用單手駕車的男人.

74 That ____ - ____ man attacked twelve female students last week.

那色情狂上星期攻擊了十二個女學生.

* *sex-crazed* — 被性慾網羅住 *obsessed with sex*

類: ***a. He's such a pervert.***
他是個要不得的色情狂.

* *pervert* — *i.* 成天想性的問題.
one who always thinks about sex
ii. 滿口鹹濕笑話 *often tells dirty jokes*

b. He's a pig.
他是一隻重肉慾的豬玀.



c. He's a dirty old man.
他是個髒老頭子.

75 He's a ____ Tom.

他是個偷窺狂.

* *peeping Tom* — 好在暗中偷看別人洗浴 *secretely observes others taking a bath / shower,*
更衣 *changing chothes,*
性愛 *having sex* 等之男人.

類: ***a. He's a peeper.***
他是個喜愛暗中窺視人家隱私的人.



b. He's a voyeur.
他是病態的窺淫狂.

註: *peep show* — 脱衣舞

76 *No, you can't go to a ____ ____ joint.*

不行，不許你去（低級的）脱衣舞場.

* *strip tease joint* — 演員不著衣服的裸舞場所 *a burlesque show where the performers undress*

77 *All rats like ____.*

那隻貓兒不偷腥.

* *All rats like cheese* — 所有的老鼠都愛吃乳酪，喻：人之好色癖習古今中外皆然. *Lust is an universal trait.*

本句另指：貪愛非份之財 *greed for dirty money.*

78 *Men don't respect loose women, but they like to have them.*



男人雖然喜歡放蕩的女人，卻不尊敬他們.

* *loose women* — 素行不良的女人；道德觀念低 *immoral;* 任意與人有性關係 *sexually free*

* *have them* — *i.* 與其作樂 *enjoy them*
ii. 與其交往 *associate with them*
iii. 與其調情廝混 *mingle, flirt with*
iv. 與之上床 *sleep with*

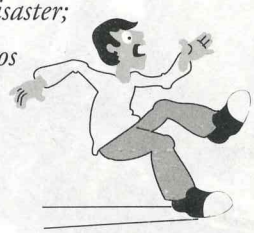
類: *Men may not respect easy girls, but they sure love to sleep with them.*

男人雖不敬重放蕩的女人，卻喜歡和她們上床.

79 *The problem of teenage sex is ____ ____.*

青少年的性行爲已像野火蔓延.

* *running amok* — *i.* 失掉掌握 *getting out of hand;* 無法管制 *uncontrollable*
ii. 形成災難 *in a disaster;* 亂成一團 *in chaos*



80 *America is in a moral ____.*

美國的道德正在淪落中.

* *decline* — 隕落 *fall*

俏皮話說成 *in a moral mud slide* 像一腳踩到爛泥巴而滑倒.

含: *i.* 失去平衡 *lost balance;* 失控 *lost control*
ii. 弄得一身污穢 *drawn into a mess*
iii. 難以翻身爬起 *difficult to pick yourself up*





In less than four years, EVA Airways has built an enviable reputation for reliable service and exciting innovation that matches our all-new, state-of-the-art fleet of aircraft and rapidly growing list of destinations. Like our home base, Taiwan, and the entire Pacific Rim region, we're soaring into a bolder future.



THE WINGS OF TAIWAN
EVA AIR
EVERGREEN GROUP

For reservations please call 1-800-695-1188 in the USA, (02) 501-1999 in Taiwan or contact your local travel agent.

Sec.2 Puritanical 禁慾

1 He's so ____ he's never laid an eye on a woman.

他很正直從不看女人一眼.

* *straight — upright;* 高潔 *virtuous*

類: *He doesn't even think about women.*

他連想都不想女人.



2 He's true gentleman who doesn't take advantage of women.

他是個不佔女性便宜的眞君子.

3 She's so ___ - ___ she wouldn't watch an R-rated movie.

她自律嚴謹, 絕對不看一部色情或暴力的影片.

* *strait - laced* — *i.* 循規蹈矩如清教徒 *puritanical*

ii. 有嚴格的道德水準 *has strict moral standards*

iii. 頑強無可變通的 *is inflexible*

4 I asked her out to dinner, but it was ____ business.

我純粹是爲了公事才邀請她去用晚餐.

* *strictly business* — 與男女情感無關. *It had nothing to do with romance.*

5 *There's nothing between us.*
Our relationship is strictly ____.
我們沒男女私情. 我們的關係純粹是柏拉圖式的.
* *platonic* — 純友誼,沒男女之愛 *only friends, no romance*

6 *On campus there are many temptations,*
but try to keep to the ____ and ____.
在校園裡有許多誘惑, 但還是要努力保守端正的行爲.
* *keep to the straight and narrow* —
i. 抵擋誘惑 *resist temptation*
ii. 恪守正道 *stay on the right track*



7 *____ and ____ love is not true love.*
罪惡不潔的愛就不是眞愛.
* *Sinful and unholy* — 屬肉體的 *carnal;*
婚外情的 *extra-marital,*
不合乎靈性的 *unspiritual*

Sec.3 Seduction 挑情

1 *Excuse me, are you ____? May I buy you a drink?*
請問, 沒人陪妳嗎? 我可以請你喝一杯嗎?
* *are you alone* — 對單身女郎搭訕 *trying to flirt with a girl*

2 *Can I ____ you in a drink?*
有興趣來喝杯酒嗎?
* *interest you* — 挑起你的興致.
用以表示友好 *being friendly*
也用於吊膀子時 *also said as a pick-up line*



3 1: *Let's go out for a drink and*
get to know each other better.
咱們去喝杯酒, 彼此多認識些.

2: *Quite ____, I don't want to know you that well.*
坦白說, 我並不太想認識你.
* *Quite frankly — honestly*

4 *Has anyone ever told you how beautiful you are?*
可曾有人誇獎過你多麼漂亮嗎?
* 勾引女性的話. *Words men use to pick up women.*
類: *Has anybody ever told you how pretty you look?*
可曾有人跟妳說過妳長得多麼美麗嗎?



5 Hey ____, remember me?

嘿，甜心，還記得我嗎？

＊*sweetie — sweetie pie*

類：***a. Hey cutie. Can I buy you a drink?***

嘿美人兒．我請妳喝杯酒好嗎？

b. Don't I know you from somewhere?

我好像在那兒見過你？

6 I think you are really ____.

Do you want to go to the movies with me?

我覺得你眞好．你要和我一起去看電影嗎？

＊*You are really sweet* — 女子對她意愛的男人所說．

a girl talking to a boy she likes

類：*Have you met the new secretary yet?*

She's really sweet.

你見過新祕書了嗎？她是個可人兒．

＊*sweet* — 看來順眼 *pleasant;* 合得來 *agreeable*

7 How about a ____, sugar?

甜心，讓我親一下好嗎？

＊*smooch* — 在臉頰上響亮的親吻聲，

與嘴對嘴 *mouth to mouth* 的 *kiss* 不同．

類：***She gave him a peck on the cheek.***

她在他的臉頰上輕輕地親了一下．

＊*peck — a kiss, usually on the cheek* 如禽類以喙啄物．

8 He wants to ____ you.

他想拐誘妳．

＊*seduce* — 誘使人放棄貞節

persuade a woman to give up her chastity

9 That guy at the other table is ____ ____ at you.

另一桌的那個男人在跟妳擠眉弄眼．

＊*making eyes* — *i.* 以目傳情 *staring in a romantic way*

ii. 大送秋波 *sending suggestive signals*

iii. 存心挑情 *flirting*

類：***a.*** *Mark has been **making eyes at** Laura all semester, but it's not doing him any good.*

馬克整個學期對羅拉猛送秋波，但沒效果．

b. *She **made eyes at him** from across the room.*

她從房間的另一頭向他眨眼示愛．

c. *I think she likes you.*

*She's been **batting her eyes at you** all night.*

我想她喜歡你．她整晚都在對你猛眨眼．

＊*batting her eyes* — 示愛

flirting by winking her eyes



10 She gave me the ____ eye.

她丟給我一個挑逗的眼色．

＊*gave me the glad eye* — *an inviting, flirtatious look*

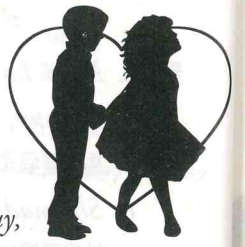
類：***She gave me her come-hither look.***

同上．

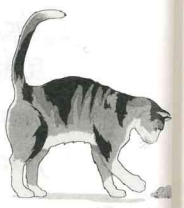
＊*come-hither look — a seductive glance;*
老式說法 *archaic expression*

11 He ____ me.
他向我求歡.
＊*propositioned —* i. 接近婦女要求性關係
approached a woman to have sex
ii. 常指允予財物作交換
often implies an offer of money

12 She's playing ____ to ____.
她故作高不可攀的姿態.
＊*playing hard to get —*



i. 明明喜歡一個人 *really likes a guy,*
卻不表露心意 *but doesn't disclose her intent.*
ii. 她不願表現得太熱絡或易於獲得.
She doesn't want to seem too eager or be an easy catch.

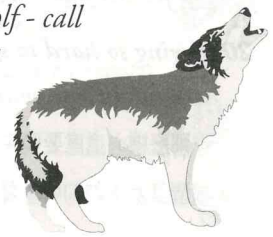


類: ***Love is like a cat and mouse game.***
愛情像是一場貓捉老鼠的遊戲.
＊*cat and mouse game —* 要追求你, 卻故意表現冷漠.
toying with you while pursuing you
另: ***This is no time to play hard to get.***
這不是玩欲擒故縱的時候.
＊*hard to get —* 故意激起人更熾烈的追求心.

13 She caught him in a ____ moment.
她逮到他軟弱的時候.
＊*weak moment — caught him when he was vulnerable;*
當他因周圍的環境而使能力, 權力, 辨別力, 意志, 善惡心軟弱之時 *when his ability, power, discernment, will or sense of righteousness was weakened by surrounding circumstances*
類: ***He seduced her in her moment of weakness.***
他趁她意志不堅定時勾引了她.

14 Don't make ____ at girls.
不要對女孩子猛吹口哨.
＊*catcalls —* i. 以手就口, 弄出尖銳響聲.
blowing whistles to attract female attention
ii. 不禮貌的哨音 *calling out disrespectfully*
類: ***Don't make catcalls at the girls passing by.***
不要對過路的女孩子們鬼叫.

15 Joe let out quite a ___ - ___ when he caught sight of the gorgeous young woman.
裘依一看見那豔麗少婦就撮口發出尖銳的哨音.
＊*wolf - whistle —* 狼的嗥叫聲 *wolf - call*
＊*let out —* 出聲 *released a sound*



類: *She **received wolf whistles** as she walked by the construction workers.*
她走過建築工人身邊時許多人對她猛吹口哨.

16 *Don't ____ ____ with her.*
不要跟她胡來.
＊*mess around* — 指:亂搞性關係 *fool around in a sexual context*

17 *That guy tried to ___ ___ me at the bar the other night.*
有一晚那個人在酒吧裡想勾引我.
＊*hit on me — pick me up*
＊*the other night* — 幾天前的晚上 *few nights ago*

18 *I wouldn't want you to do anything that might make you uncomfortable.*
我不想強要妳做任何妳討厭的事.
＊指: *i.* 與性有關者 *said in reference to sex*
ii. 使被誘惑者減少戒心 *to put the seduced at ease*



19 *I never ____ for his ____ to try to get women in bed.*
我從來就不曾被他那些想騙女人上床的甜言蜜語迷惑過.
＊*fell for his line* — 入了他的彀子;著了他的道子 *was deceived*

20 *Trying so hard to steal my soul, you might lose your own.*
你那麼機心處慮要喪失我的靈魂, 也許你的也會一起毀滅掉.
＊提醒某女人勿勾引基督徒犯姦淫的罪, *a reminder to the seductress not to lure a Christian into commiting adultery,*
以免靈命沈淪在火熱的地獄裡 *lest the soul burns in hell.*

21 *Did you ____ ____ last night?*
你昨晚有豔福嗎?
＊*get lucky* — 與他人有性關係的客氣講法. *suggestive way of saying had sex*
類: ***Did you score?***
你搭上了嗎?
＊得分了沒有? 另一隱喻說法 *another demure expression.*

22 *Office flirting is the kind of thing guys don't tell their wives about.*
男人們不會跟他們的妻子提起在辦公室裡調情的事.
＊*tell their wives about* — 向妻子明講,談及 *freely discuss, mention*

23 *Why give sex away for free?*
何必沒代價陪人睡覺?
＊妓女思想之一 *a prostitute philosophy*
指: 需有代價的性關係 *expect to get paid for having sexual intercourse*
或有所回報 *or receive something in return*



Sec.4 Sexual Harassment 性騷擾

1 My boss is ____ ____ at me. What should I do?
我的老闆向我頻送秋波. 我該怎麼辦?
＊*making passes* — 挑逗 *flirting*

2 I can't ____ ____ with my boss' unwelcome touching, holding and patting.
我無法忍受我老闆那種令人討厭的摸觸, 擁抱和輕拍.
＊*can't put up with* — *can't stand, tolerate, endure*

3 I told him not to touch me, hold my hand, play with my hair or pat my rear, but he ____.
我叫他不要碰我,握我的手,玩弄我的頭髮或拍我的臀部,他偏不聽.
＊*persisted* — 堅持（照做不可）*insisted on doing the same*

4 When I told him to stop his sexual harassment, he called me an ____ ____.
我叫他停止對我性騷擾, 他卻說我是個性冷感的女人.
＊*ice queen* — *i.* 僵硬不解風情的女人
frigid, cold, unfeeling woman
ii. 有性慾上的問題 *has sexual hang ups*



另: *a. What's your hang up?*
你到底有什麼毛病?

b. What's your problem?
你到底怎麼回事了?

5 My supervisor is way ____ of ____.
我上司的作風太離譜.
＊*way out of line* — 沒分寸 *misbehaving; carrying out inappropriate conduct*
不公平 *acting unfairly*

用於批評: *i.* 老闆有心吃豆腐.
The boss tries to get fresh.
ii. 老闆付薪不按同工同酬之原則
The boss is not paying equally for the same work.

註: 員工儘可不客氣地說:
Clean up your act.
放規矩點兒.（手腳乾淨點兒!）

6 You're not behaving in a ____ manner.
你的表現不像專業人士應有的態度.
＊*businesslike* — 職業化的 *professional*

類: *Your behavior is unprofessional.*
你的敬業態度不夠.



7 If you touch me you'll be sorry.
你如果敢碰我, 我會使你叫苦不迭.

8 Are you deaf? I said keep your hands to yourself.
你聾了嗎? 我說過不要對別人毛手毛腳.

9 Take your hands off me.
把你的手拿開.
* *take ... off* — 移動 *remove*
類: ***a. Don't touch me.***
不要碰我.
b. Take your filthy hands off me.
把你的髒手拿開!
c. Keep away from me.
離我遠一點兒.



10 Get your ____ off me.
不要用你的爪子碰到我.
* *paws* — 安祿山之爪.
類: ***Leave me alone.***
不要騷擾我.

11 You lay a finger on me, and I'll lay a fist on you! Get the ____ ?
你敢動根手指頭碰我, 我就揍你, 知道嗎?
* *Get the picture? — Understand?*
* *lay a fist* — 出拳打你 *punch you;* 讓你好受 *let you have it*
常用於婦女警告騷擾她的男人. *Often said by a woman warning a man who's bothering her.*



類: ***Touch me and I'll kill you.***
你敢碰我一根寒毛我就宰了你.

12 You keep your ____.
你離開我遠一點兒.
* *keep your distance* — 惹人嫌惡 *you're loathsome,*
使人覺得不安 *make me feel uneasy*
或擔心會侵犯人 *invade my privacy*

包含: 你離開我,她或任何人遠些.
You stay away from me, her or someone else.

13 No ____ remarks, okay?
不要說那種性別歧視的話好嗎?
* *sexist* — 因不同的性別而加以侵侮;偏待 *slanderous; biased against a person because of his / her gender*
如: 女人只適合待在家裡.
A woman's place is in the home.



14 My supervisor ____ ____ to me on many occassions.
我的上司好多次想沾染我.
* *came on to me — approached me for sexual favors*

15 I'm not sure if I should object to his ____.
我不曉得該不該反對他的示愛.
* *advances* — 異性求愛 *sexual approach*
* *object* — 回拒 *say no*



16 Rejecting his sexual harassment ____ me my ____.

拒絕他的性騷擾使我丟了差事.

* *cost me my job — lost my job because of it*

17 He ____ my body.

他侵犯了我的身體.

* *violated* — 犯了性攻擊 *committed a sexual assault;* 強暴 *raped*

類: ***He dishonored me.***

他使我蒙羞.

* *dishonored* — 姦污了我 *violated the virginity or chastity of another*

18 Sexual harassment is an ____ employment practice.

性騷擾是非法的職業行爲.

* *unlawful* — 違法的 *illegal,* 難以令人接受的行爲 *unacceptable behavior*

Sec.5 Affair 婚外情



1 A lot of people are tempted to try the ____ ____.

許多人禁不住誘惑去偷嚐禁果.

* *forbidden fruit* —

指: *i.* 不正當的性關係 *illicit sexual relationship*

ii. 或欺騙自己的配偶 *cheating on one's spouse*

* *are tempted* — 熱望 *yearning for; lusting after*

註: 禁果, 指 *Bible* 中創世紀裡 *Genesis*, 神告戒 *Adam* 和 *Eve* 樂園中一切都可享用, 唯獨「善惡果」*except the fruit of good and evil* 不可吃, 所以也稱爲: *forbidden fruit,* 引伸爲: 不可故違之誡命 *a commandment which can't be violated.*

2 Many married couples have ____.

許多已婚夫妻都有外遇.

* *have affairs* — 除配偶 *spouse* 外, 另與他人有性關係 *engage in extramarital relationship*

3 I wonder if he ____ ____ at other women?

我懷疑他是否和別的女人調過情.

* *ever looks at other women* — 直勾勾地看別的女人 *eyes other women,* 係「調情」之含蓄說法.



另: ***He has a roving eye.***
他色眼兮兮.

* *roving eye* — 眼光不時在搜尋女人 *his eyes are constantly searching for women*

4 Could he have been ___ ___?
他可能在外頭拈花惹草嗎?

* *fooling around* — *i.* 不忠實 *being unfaithful*
ii. 和某人有桃色關係 *having an affair*

類: ***Could they have been doing the nasty?***
他們有可能在亂搞男女關係嗎?

* *doing the nasty* — 有性關係 *having sex*



5 He may be going out with other woman.
他也許是找別的女人鬼混去了.

類: ***He may be seeing another woman.***
他可能有外遇.

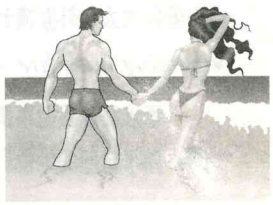
6 I think there's some ___ - ___ between Mr. Benson and his secretary.
我想班森先生和他的女祕書之間有不正常的關係.

* *hanky - panky* — 不正當的性行爲 *illicit sexual activity*

類: ***a. I'm too bone-weary after a day's work for any hanky-panky.***
幹了一天的活,
我實在累得沒法子再做什麼見不得人的勾當了.

* *bone-weary* — *dead tired; exhausted*

b. No hanky-panky in front of the children.
不要在孩子們面前親暱.



7 There must be another woman. There's no other explanation.
他準是有了別的女人, 沒更好的解釋.

類: ***a. Could there be another woman?***
會不會是他暗中另有別的女人?

b. He must be cheating on me behind my back.
他準是背地裡對我不忠實.

8 Did you hear about Mr. Dewey? He's been ___ ___.
你聽到有關杜威先生的事嗎? 他跟好多女人有關係.

* *sleeping around* — *having sex with multiple partners*



9 He's getting it ___ the ___.
他在外頭打野食.

* *getting it on the side* — *i.* 欺騙他的妻子. *He's cheating on his wife.*
ii. 犯姦淫 *committing adultery*

10 Have you ever ___ ___ with a married woman?
你曾和已婚婦人有染嗎?

* *gotten involved* — 有婚外情 *had an amorous relationship with*

11 *You're ____ with ____ having an affair with another woman.*

瞞著你太太在外面搞七捻三，你這是在玩火. C



＊*playing with fire* —

牽涉在危險的事情裡 *getting involved in a risky busine*

壞了自己的地位 *jeopardizing your own position*

12 *You're being ____ to her.*

你對她不忠實.

＊*unfaithful* — 不老實 *untrue;* 不貞 *faithless*

13 *It was sort of a ____ thing.*

那是逢場作戲.

＊*casual thing* — 短暫的肉體關係 *a brief love affair*

指：恣情放縱之事 *said in reference to a fling*

14 *He ____ ____ on his wife and another man.*

他回家時撞見他太太和一個男人的姦情.



＊*walked in on* — 逮住 *caught*

15 *How could I let that turncoat Mike walk off with my wife right ____ my ____.*

我怎能眼睜睜地讓麥克那叛徒從我跟前把妻子給拐跑呢?

＊*under my nose* — 自我的鼻子底下,

指：當我的面 *right in front of my face*

或我一定會察覺的情形下.

or under a situation that I am fully aware

＊*walk off* — 拐逃 *take off*

＊*turncoat* — 背叛者 *traitor*

16 *She would never have been unfaithful if it ___ ___ him.*

要不是他自己亂來，她怎會紅杏出牆?

＊*if it weren't for him* — 要不是他做了那種事情.

if he didn't do what he did

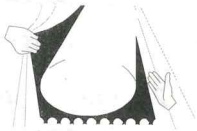
17 *She was perfectly happy in her marriage until another woman appeared ____ the ____.*

另一個女人沒介入之前，她很滿意於她的婚姻生活.

＊*appeared on the scene* — 進入畫面，指：與她的生活發生糾葛

became entangled in her life

類：***We were very much in love, but then a girl entered the picture.***



我們的婚姻美滿直到一個女孩子介入爲止.

＊*entered the picture* — 攪局 *upset the situation*

另：*When Napoleon* ***came on the scene,*** *he disrupted all of Europe.*

拿破崙的出現攪亂了整個歐洲.

＊*came on the scene* — 登台，指：出現 *appeared*

18 *You let your husband know that you are ____ him.*

要讓妳先生曉得妳對他一清二楚.

＊*onto him* — 知悉其作爲 *aware of what he's doing*

19 ***The next time he even thinks about ____, he's out for good.***

下回如果他膽敢再動歪腦筋找別的女人，就別想踏進家門.

＊*straying* — 走上歪路，指：私會另一個女人.
cheating, seeing another woman

＊*he's out for good* —

指： *i.* 永久被攆出屋子外.
thrown out of the house permanently

ii. 也許是分居或離婚 *could be separation or divorce*

另： ***You think it's always the wife's fault if the husband strays.***

你以爲每次做丈夫的出軌都是妻子的錯.

＊*strays* — 有婚外情 *has a liaison*

20 ***You ____ the ____ with Janette?***

你和賈聶特過了一夜嗎?



＊*spent the night with* —
指：與某人同房過夜.
slept with someone

類： ***We spent the night at a hotel.***
我們在一家旅館裡過了一夜.

＊指：苟合 *implies had an extramarital affair.*

21 ***How did this ____ of lipstick get on your shirt?***

你這襯衫上的口紅印子是怎麼來的?



＊*smear* — *mark*

疑心病重的妻子或女友 *suspicious wife / girlfriend*
追問是否背地裡和別的女人廝混 *interrogating if he had been secretly fooling around.*

22 ***I saw you ____ ____ that girl. How can you say it's not true?***

我親眼看到你和那個女孩子調情，那會假呢?

＊*flirt with* — 打情罵俏或擠眉弄眼 *make a pass at*

23 ***How dare you go out with other women, you creep!***

你這下三濫的東西，你怎敢和別的女人出去幽會呢?

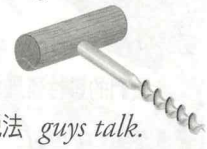
＊註： *other women* 指：多數女人.
改說： *another woman* 則成了：另一個女人，單數 *singular.*

24 ***She thinks I'm ____ ____.***

她以爲我在外面拈花惹草.

＊*messing around* — 周旋於花叢草際 *fooling around*

類： ***She thinks I'm screwing around.***
她以爲我到處和女人鬼混.



＊"*screwing around*" 係男人之間的說法 *guys talk.*

25 ***I can't ____ anymore that nothing has happened.***

我再也無法裝成若無其事.

＊*pretend* — *i.* 假扮成 *make believe*

ii. 多指男女已有情愫 *they have developed emotional attachment,* 無法輕言拋開交誼 *can't easily discard their relationship.*

26 The thing that happened between us should never have happened.
發生在我們之間的那件事本就不應該有.
＊指: 兩人有了性關係 *implies they slept together,*
其中一人事後悔恨 *and one party regrets it afterwar*

27 Adultery can ____ in your ____.
不正常的男女關係有時會毀了你的一生.
＊*blow up in your face* — 像搶枝膛炸傷了你的面孔 *backfi*

28 I have been unfaithful in my life.
我曾作過虧心事.
＊*unfaithful — adulterous*
類: *I've cheated on my husband before.*
我曾對我先生不忠實.
＊使自己的丈夫戴綠帽.



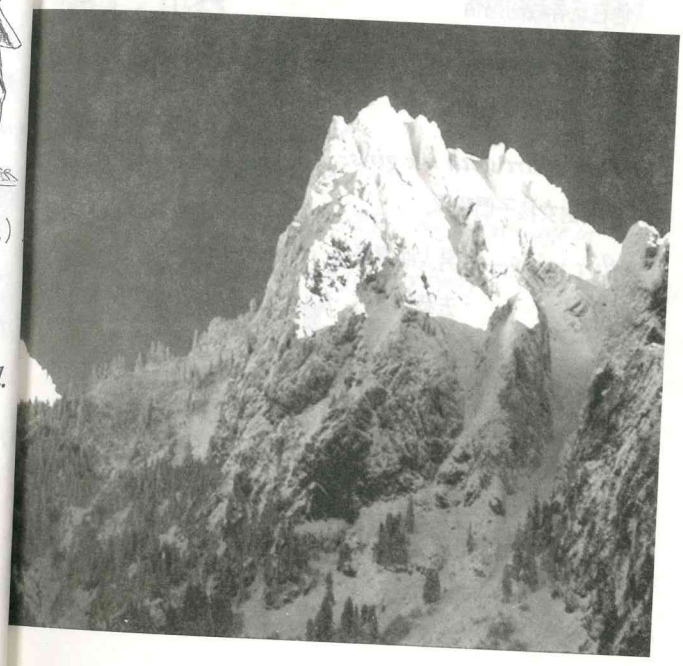
29 The spirit is willing but the ____ is ____.
我們的靈性雖願意（守身如玉）但肉體卻軟弱（沉溺於聲色）
＊*flesh is weak* — 指: 無自制力 *lacking self-control*
語出 *Bible Mark 14:38*

30 If you play with fire, you're ____ ____ get burned.
玩火者必自焚.
＊*bound to* — 逃脫不了的 *destined to*
類: *a. Don't play with fire, or you'll get burned.*
不要玩火，不然你會被灼傷.

b. Playing with fire will eventually get you burnt.
玩火者遲早會燒傷自己.



31 Their marriage is a joke.
他們的婚姻是笑話.
＊沒價值 *worthless,*
因他們彼此不忠實 *since they are untrue to each other.*
類: *a. Their marriage is disgusting.*
他們的婚姻是可厭的.
b. Their marriage is unholy and sinful.
他們的婚姻眞是罪孽深重.



Sec.6 Sexual Exploitation 性剝削

1 He's taking ____ of my feelings.
他在佔我感情的便宜

＊*taking advantage* — 含有欺騙的意味

類: ***He's taking advantage of my vulnerability.***
他利用我感情脆弱來佔我便宜.



2 He's playing with my feelings.
他在玩弄我的感情.

類: ***He's toying with my affection.***
他在戲弄我的愛.

3 Don't flirt with the girls.
不要對女孩子們輕浮.

＊*flirt with* — *i.* 男人油嘴滑舌 *smooth-tongued*
去恭維女性 *flatter, compliment,*
說中聽的話 *say nice things.*

ii. 送花 *buy flowers,*
色瞇瞇地看人 *make eye contact*

註: 女性則指猛眨眼睛, 頻送秋波 *bat her eyelashes,*
忸怩作態誘人 *act cute to seduce*

4 Don't try to get ____ with me.
別想吃我的豆腐.

＊*get fresh with me* — 以言詞或動作佔異性的便宜.
exploit opposite gender in words or deeds

類: ***a. Don't think you can take advantage of me.***
不要以爲你可以對我亂來.



b. Don't get fresh.
不要毛手毛腳.

註: 訓戒幼童不許對長上不敬 *telling kids not to be disrespectful to elderly* 也用:
Don't get fresh with me.
不要放肆. 不得胡來.

5 He just wants to ____ me.
他只想利用我來滿足他的性慾.

＊*use me* — 剝削 *exploit;* 佔便宜 *take advantage of*

類: ***a. He only wants me for my body.***
他愛的只有我的肉體.

b. He only wants the good parts of me.
他要的只是我身上與性有關的部位.

6 He's too young for her. She's nothing but a ____ ____.
他對她來說太年輕了. 她是存心要玩弄他的老女人.

＊*cradle snatcher* — 搶搖籃者, 指:「與遠較自己年輕的男人往來或婚嫁的女人」 *a woman who dates,*

marries a much younger man

cradle — 係嬰兒睡覺的小搖籃.

類: ***I can't date him. That would be robbing the crad***

我不能和他去約會. 那會像是老鷹抓小雞.



7 ***Amy has found herself another ___ ___.***

He's twice her age and filthy rich.

愛咪又找到了一個壽頭. 他的年齡比她大兩倍, 錢多得要死.

* *sugar daddy* — 「糖老爹」係以財力支持年輕婦女的老男人.

an older man who financially supports a younger woman

類: ***Her doctor boyfriend is her meal ticket.***



她那當醫生的男友是她的飯票.

* *meal ticket* — 糧票; 與「麵包和牛油」的用法相似.

similar to "bread and butter"

8 ***You are very vulnerable.***

I don't want to take advantage of that.

妳的感情太脆弱了. 我不想去佔妳的便宜.

* *vulnerable* —

指: *i.* 天眞 *naive;* 無邪 *innocent*

ii. 感情易受傷害的 *emotionally susceptible*

iii. 她也許剛經歷過痛苦的感情糾紛.

implies she has probably just come out of a painful relationship.

易被人乘虛而入.

can be easily taken unfair advantage of

9 ***I didn't ___ your girl.***



我沒偷你的女人.

* *steal* — 勾引 *seduce*

10 ***Some guys may steal you money,***

but this guy ___ your ___.

有的人也許會偷你的錢, 但這傢伙偷了你的心.

* *stole your heart* — 欺騙了你的愛情 *cheated your love*

另: ***She stole my heart.***

指: 我愛上她了.

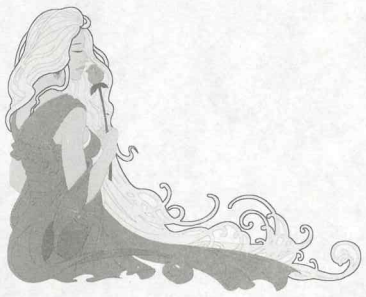
與: *I fell in love with her.* 相同.

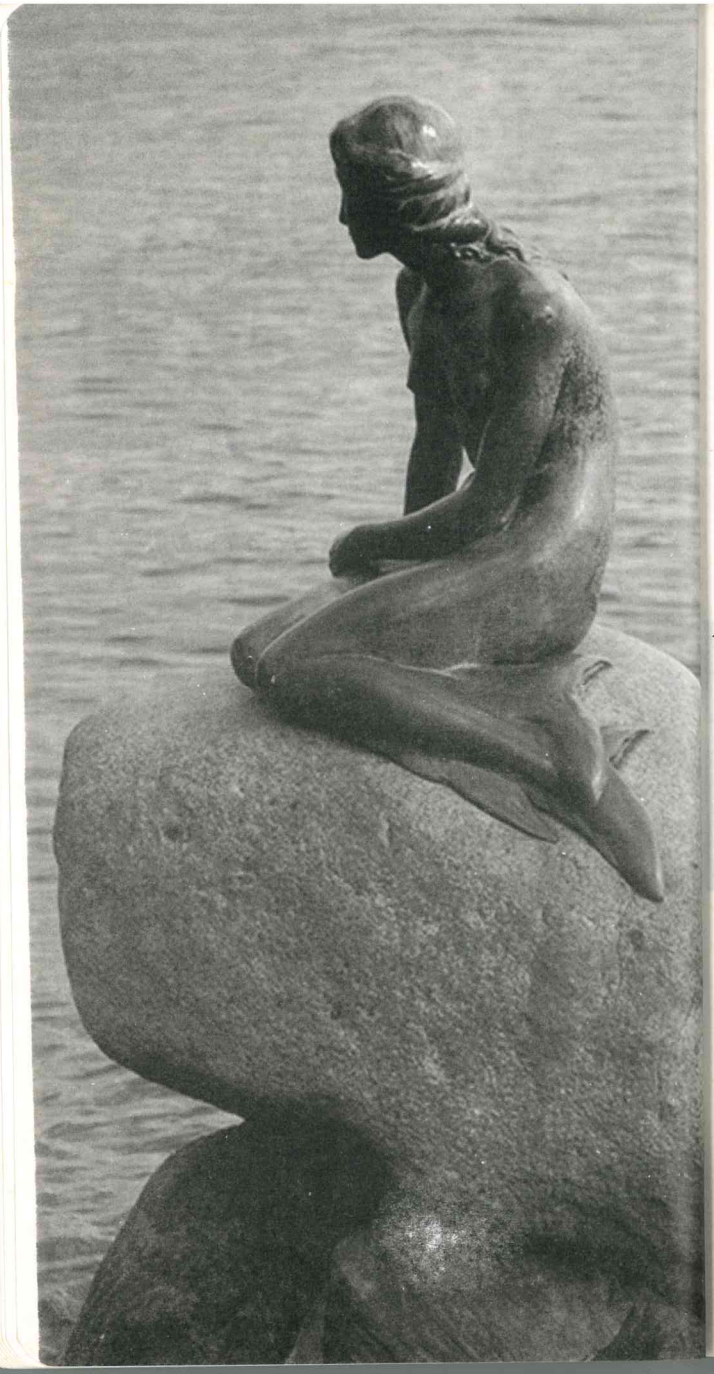
沒有負面的意思 *has no negative connotation.*

11 ***Pornography is ___ to women.***

色情產品是對女性的侮辱.

* *demeaning* — 羞辱 *humiliating;* 辱名 *denigrating*





Ch.17 Alone 孤單

Sec.1 Independence 自立



1 That child has a ___ of his ___.

那個孩子有他自己的獨立思想.

* *has a mind of his own* — 不順服或不易被人影響 *disobedient or not easily influenced by others*

2 You can't ___ ___ me all the time.

你不可能一輩子護著我.

* *watch over* — 守護 *guard over*

註: 美國人在本句話裡較帶有「無法事事爲我做決定」之意味.

You can't make all of my decisions for me.

東方人則較偏重於「照顧」*emphasize on taking care of.*

類: *a. You're not my guardian angel.*

你不是我的守護神.



b. You're not my keeper.

你不是負責看守我的人.

c. You're not my warden.

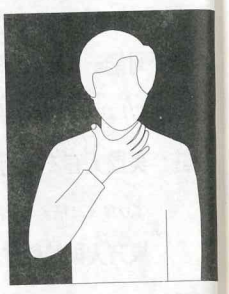
你不是我的牢頭.

* *warden* — 獄吏 *a prison keeper*

3 What gives you the right to butt into my life?
誰給你權利來干預我的生活?

4 I want some freedom. I want some ____. That's all.
我需要一些自由. 不要人家太過份管束我. 如此而已.
* *want some space* — 要些空間
指: *i.* 不要太多束縛 *don't wish too much restriction*
ii. 多用於年輕小伙子 *teenager* 或配偶 *spouse*
不耐煩被人「全場盯人」.
tired of being monitored all the time

5 I just need a little bit of space.
我所要求的只是一點兒小空間.



* 指: *i.* 你快把我給悶死了.
You're suffocating me.
ii. 我覺得受到很大的束縛.
I feel too confined.
iii. 我需要一些安靜的時間.
I need some quiet time.

類: *a. I need some breathing room.*
我需要一些呼吸的空間.
* 太不自由了 *too restrictive*
b. I need some time to myself.
我需要有些屬於我自己的空間.
* 獨處,不受騷擾 *without interruptions,*
不被分心 *and no distractions*

6 Let me be. You're ____ me.
I need room to make my own decisions.
不要管我. 你快悶死我了. 我要自己做決定.
* *smothering* — 使人喘不過氣來 *choking;* 阻礙 *hampering*
* *room* — 空間, 指: *freedom*

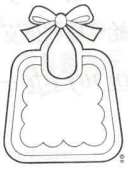
7 I'm not really free to ____ my own ____.
我還沒辦法按自己理想的方式去生活.



* *build my own life — live the way I want*

8 He's done nothing in his own right.
He gets by on his father's ____ - ____.
他自己無所事事, 只靠他父親的庇蔭過活.
* *gets by on ...'s coat - tails* — 利用別人的成就,名望來助長自己
relies on another's achievements,
reputation to further his own gain

9 He's ____ to her ____ strings.
他太依賴她了.



* *tied to her apron strings* —
依附她過日子 *relies on her for livelihood,*
決定事情 *decision-making*

指: *i. She controls him.*
她控制他.
ii. He's dependent on her.
他仰仗她的鼻息過日子.

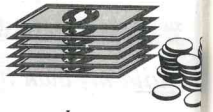


類: *He's tied to her purse strings.*
他依靠她的經濟支持.



＊*purse strings* — 綁在她的手提包繩子上,
指: *financially dependent on her*

10 ***Do you realize how humiliating it is to be ____ by your wife?***
你知道靠妻子養活有多丟臉嗎?



＊*to be kept* — 被人以財力支持生活
to be financially supported

11 ***I have a life of my own.***
I can't ____ ____ with you all the time.
我有我自己的生活. 我不可能老跟著你跑龍套.
＊*tag along with* — 亦步亦趨,作跟隨者 *be a follower*

12 ***What gives you the right to ____ my ____?***
誰給你權利來支配我的生活?
＊*run my life* — *i.* 控制我的生活 *control my life*
ii. 把我支使得團團轉 *order me around*
iii. 做出影響我的決定.
make decisions that affect me

13 ***Now that my son has his own car,***
I'll never be able to ____ him at ____.
現在我兒子有了他自己的車, 我再沒法子要他乖乖待在家裡.
＊*keep him at home* — *make him stay at home*
＊*never be able to* — 難於 *will have a hard time*

14 1: ***How do you think you'll do away from home for the first time?***
你第一次離開家門曉得怎麼照顧自己嗎?
2: ***I will do fine ____ my ____.***
我自己可以好端端地活下去.
＊*on my own* — 不倚靠他人 *without relying on others*
或別人不在場之下能自立.
or in the absence of others

15 1: ***You think you're so grown up,***
but you can't do anything for yourself.
你以爲你已長大, 事實上你還無法照料你自己.
2: ***Don't worry, I'll do fine on my own.***
不用擔心, 我會活得好好地.

16 ***I know this is hard for you to imagine, but I'm taking care of everything ____ ____ without you.***
我知道你會覺得難以想像, 少了你我照樣可以事事圓滿解決.
＊*just fine* — 好 *well;* 很好 *quite well;*
毫無困難 *without any problem*
＊*hard for you to imagine* — 難以相信或理解 *difficult to believe or understand*

17 ***I can handle it myself.***
我自己做得來.
類: ***I can take care of it myself.***
我自己能對付它.



18 1: ***I can handle myself.***
我自個兒做得來.

2: ***Yeah, I've noticed.***
是啊，我注意到了.

＊諷刺性的回答法 *sarcastic response*
指:依我看來，你自己辦不到.
In my opinion, you can't handle yourself.

2: ***So I've seen.***
就是說嘛，我也看到了.

＊肯定些的回答法 *more affirmative reply*

2: ***So I've heard.***
是啊，我就是聽人家這麼說的.

＊肯定的答覆 *affirmative answer*



2: ***Yes, I've seen you in action.***
對，我已親眼看過你工作的情形.

＊*I've seen you in situations where you've had to prove yourself.*

19 ***I don't need any help. I like to ____ things my ____.***
我不需要人幫忙. 我喜歡按自己的方法做.

＊*do things my way* — 自行其是
think, act, work independently

類: *Don't tell me how to cook.*
You do it your way. I'll do it my way.
用不著你來教我怎麼烹飪. 你做你的，我做我的.

20 ***I wasn't born yesterday.***
我不是昨天才生下來.

＊已曉事 *already knowledgeable,*
能辨是非 *capable of discerning good and evil*
或堪任託付 *trustworthy, dependable, reliable*

21 ***You don't have to tell me what to do.***
I'm not a baby anymore.
你不必指導我做事. 我再也不是小嬰兒.



＊青少年要人家以成人的態度對待他.
Said by a youngster who wants to be treated like an adult.

22 ***I'm big girl. I know how to take care of myself.***
我已是個大女孩，我曉得怎麼照顧自己.

＊女孩子外出時，因父母一再叮嚀 *repeatedly remind*
而不耐煩 *feeling rather annoyed.*
聽起來好像出自小孩之口，但往往是成年婦女所說的話.
Sounds like the words of a child, but usually said by an adult woman.

23 ***I'm a ____ man now.***
我已長大成人了.

＊*grown man* — 成人 *adult;*
通常指滿二十一歲 *usually over 21;*
抱怨人家老是拿他當三歲的小娃娃看待.

類: ***a. I'm not a little girl anymore.***
I can take care of myself.
我又不是小女孩，我能照料自己.

b. Don't treat me like a kid, will you?
別把我當小孩子看待，行不行?

24 I'm my ____ ____.
我不願聽命於任何人.
＊*my own man* —

i. 獨立自主的人 *am independent, free*
ii. 爲所欲爲 *can do as I please*
iii. 不受人支使 *not bossed around by others*
iv. 決定自己命運的人. *I determine my own destiny.*

類: ***a. I answer to no one.***
我不必聽誰的命令行事.

b. I belong to myself!
我屬於我自己!

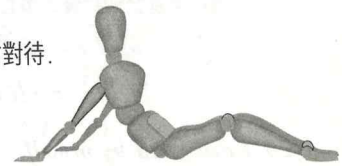


c. I only answer to myself.
我只對自己負責.

d. I'm my own man.
I don't take orders from anybody.
我是自由人，我用不著聽令於人.

e. You're not my boss.
你不是我的老闆，用不著聽你的話.

▲***f. I don't take shit from anybody.***
我沒那麼好欺負.
＊不接受來自任何人的惡劣對待.



25 I'm not a ____.
我不是傀儡.
＊*puppet* — 易受人支使 *easily manipulated*

類: ***a. I'm not a puppet on a string.***
我不願任人擺佈!
＊非受繩索操縱之布偶，用以表明不受制於人.
I refuse to be manipulated by others.

b. I can think for myself.
我有自我思考的能力.

26 You do ____ ____ everything you feel like. Why can't I?
幾乎你想做什麼都可以，爲何我不行?
＊*just about everything — almost everything*

27 I want to be able to do things
without always having to find an excuse.
我希望不必事事找藉口才能做事.
＊*find an excuse* — *think of a reason for doing things,*
討厭需徵求別人同意
resent needing others' approval

類: ***I hate having to explain everything I do.***
我討厭必須樣樣對人解釋.

28 He ____-____ organized the picnic.

他獨自策畫整個野餐的事宜.

* *single-handedly* — 獨力完成.

He accomplished it without anyone else's he

29 I did it all by myself.

這是我獨力做成的.

* *all by myself* — 不假外力而完成

finished it without other's assistanc

另: ***I can't do it by myself.***

我自己做不來.

* *by myself* — 單靠一己之力 *alone*; 獨立地 *independe*

30 I hate ____ ____ how to live my life.

我討厭別人干涉我的生活方式.



* *being told* — *advised on*

類: ***a. Don't tell me how to live my life.***

犯不著你跟我說該如何過我的日子.

b. To each his own.

每個人都有他自己的生活方式.

c. Respect the choices and lifestyle of others.

尊重別人的抉擇和生活方式.

31 I'm going to have things my way, and that's all there is to it.

我打算按自己的方法做, 事情就這麼決定.

* *have things my way* — 以我的方式 *get my way*

* *that's all there's to it* —

i. 不用再討論 *end of discussion*

ii. 我不能接受任何反對的意見.

I won't accept any opposing views.

2 I live as I ____.

我隨心所欲生活.

* *as I please* — *i.* 任我選擇 *as I choose to, want to*

ii. 沒人可干涉我該如何過日子.

Nobody can tell me how to live my life.

3 Nobody runs my life.

誰也別想來支配我的生活.



類: ***a. Nobody tells me what to do.***

沒那個人可以命令我做事.

b. Nobody controls me.

不許誰來控制我.

c. Nobody bosses me around.

不許誰來支使我.

4 Quit letting everyone push you around, Lucy. Take your life ____ your ____ hands.

露西, 不要再讓別人任意支使你, 要自己做主.

* *Take your life into your own hands* — 掌握你自己的生命

control your own destiny

35 *Don't let others think for you.*
Take control of your own life.
不要讓別人替你出主意．控制你自己的生活．



類：*Be your own person.*
不要讓別人拎著鼻子走．

36 *I can't listen to other people.*
I have to ____ my ____ way and do what's best for
我不能對別人言聽計從．
我必須照自己的方式去做對我最有利的事．
＊*go my own way* — 有個人的行事準則 *act as an individu*
不因同輩好友，社會的壓力而屈服 *with*
succumbing to peer, societal press

37 *Never ____ what people say. Just follow your heart.*
別管別人怎麼說．按照你自己的心意去做就是了．
＊*never mind* — 不理會 *ignore*
＊*follow your heart* — 隨著你自己的天性，良知，感情的召
而做事 *act according to the dctates of*
your own nature, conscience, emotio

類：*a. How can you please everybody?*
你那能討好所有的人？
b. You can't please everyone.
你無法討好每一個人．
＊不論你怎麼做 *no matter what you do,*
總會有人來挑你的錯．

Somebody will bound to find something wrong.
c. You gotta do your own thing.
你該做的事還是得做下去．
＊不必因社會尖銳的批評而作罷．
Don't give in to harsh criticisms from society.

38 *I can't live to please everyone else. I have to ____ ____.*
我無法老是活著去取悅人．我必須有自己的風格．
＊*be myself* — 有自己的操守 *have self-discipline,* 作風 *style,*
自尊 *self-pride,* 信仰 *own beliefs,*
不隨波逐流 *refuse to conform*

類：*To thine own self be true.*
要對自己忠實．
＊語出莎士比亞之李爾王 *Shakespeare's King Lear* .

39 *He's different.*
他與眾不同．



類：*a. He likes being different.*
他喜歡標新立異．
b. He prefers to be unique.
他別樹一幟．
＊*be unique* — 獨闢蹊徑 *set himself apart*

40 *He doesn't follow the crowd.*
He ____ to the beat of a different ____.
他自創一格，不隨波逐流．

＊*marches* to the beat of a different *drummer* —
隨著另一鼓聲前

指：*i.* 有他自己一套的行事準則.
has his own way of approaching things

ii. 他是個人主義者.
He's an individualist.

iii. 他有獨立自主的思想.
He thinks independently.



另：***Go with the flow.***
順著潮流走.

＊*flow* — 眾人的一般行事標準 *public consensus*

41 He went ____ the ____ by touting the merits of raci
他不識時務地鼓吹種族歧視之優點.

＊*went against the grain* — 與木紋相反,
指：違背輿論 *opposed popular opinion*
傳統的想法 *traditional thinking,*
時潮 *current trends*

＊*touting* — 大聲疾呼, 鼓吹 *loudy, openly advocating*

42 He likes to be free with nothing to ____ him ____.
他喜歡自由自在了無牽掛.

＊*tie him down* — 拖累他 *restrict him*

類：***a. He prefers to be free with no responsibilities.***
他喜歡無責任一身輕.

b. He loves being free, no commitments.
他不喜歡欠人承諾而受束縛.

43 You're much too independent. No man ____ an ____.
你太獨立自主. 沒那個人能離群索居.

＊*No man is an island.* — 像孤島與外界隔離 *isolated from the world like a lonely isle*



指：*i.* 人無法永久與社會隔絕而生存.
No one can exist forever outside of society.

ii. 沒人能單獨解決所有的難題.
No one can solve every single problem alone.

44 This is the time to ____ out of you ____ and go off on your own.
這是你自立更生的時候了.



＊*break out of your shell* — 破殼而出,

指：*i.* 不再依賴父母或他人爲生.
become independent (of your parents or other people financially or emotionally)

ii. 較不害臊 *become less shy,* 更自信 *more self-confident*

iii. 長大成人 *become an adult,* 更臻成熟 *more mature*

＊*go off on your own* —

i. 搬到自己的房子或公寓去住
move into your own house or apartment

ii. 開始經營自己的事業 *start your own career*

iii. 不再跟人家跑龍套 *without imitating others' exam*

iv. 凡事開始自作決定 *begin to make your own decisi*

45 ***It's natural for young boys to want to ____ their ___***

年輕的男孩子們想自由行動是很自然的事.



* *spread their wings* — 展開翅膀,

指: *i.* 獲得更多的自由.
take on more freedom

ii. 羽毛剛豐滿想獨立自主.
mature and wish to be become independent

iii. 剛長大成人 *become an adult;*
不願被人當小孩子看待.
refuse to be continually treated as a child

46 ***Children have to learn to ____ on their ____ two fe***

小孩子們應該學會獨立自主.

* *stand on their own two feet* — 站在他們自己的兩腳上,

指: *i.* 自立 *be self-reliant*

ii. 負責自己的行爲 *be responsible for one's own acti*

iii. 自作決定 *be capable of making one's own decisi*

iv. 經濟獨立 *be financially autonomous*

7 ***It's encouraging to see a young man become independent from his father and ____ his own ____.***

看到年輕人能費心思不仰賴父親很令人讚賞.

* *use his own brains* — 自己動腦筋 *think for himself*



8 ***Now that I've graduated from college, it's time to ____ ____ on my own.***

現在我已大學畢業, 是自立更生的時候了.

* *strike out on my own* —

i. 變成經濟獨立 *become financially independent*

ii. 自行賺錢供養所需 *make money to support myself*

另: *After years of working for others, he decided to* ***strike out on his own.***

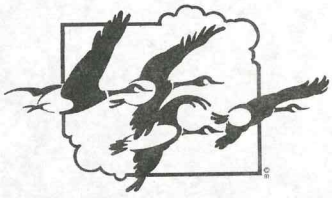
替別人工作多年後, 他決定自行創業.

* *strike out on his own* — 開始做他自己的事業
start his own business

49 ***I'm as ____ as a ____ now that my children are living on their own.***

現在孩子們都已成家立業使我了無牽掛.

* *free as a bird* — 如鳥翱翔在天際一般自在 *carefree*





Sec.2 Loneliness 落寂

1 Want some ____ or do you prefer to be alone?

你要人作伴還是自己待一會兒?

＊*company* — 有人陪伴 *companionship*

2 Shall I come to ____ you ____?

要我來陪你嗎?

＊*keep you company* — 與你相處使不孤單. *stay with you so you don't feel lonely*

另: ***Shall I accompany you?***

要我陪你一起去嗎?

＊護送妳以免單獨行走. *escort you so you don't go alone*

3 1: ***Do you want to come with me?***

你要和我一起去嗎?



2: ***What for?***

做什麼?

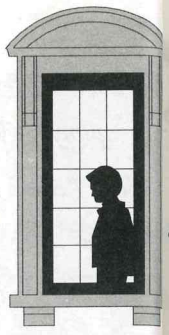
1: ***Just to keep me company.***

沒什麼, 跟我作伴就是了.

＊*keep me company* — 找人陪我說話使我不孤單 *give me someone to talk to so I'm not alone*

類: ***Why don't you come along and keep me compan***
你何不來跟我作伴呢?

4 1: ***Would you like some company?***
需要人跟你作伴嗎?



2: ***No, I'd prefer to be alone.***
不, 我想單獨待一下.

2: ***Sure, why not.***
好啊, 再好不過了.

2: ***I could use the company.***
能有人陪我也好.

5 ***Why don't you come over for a while?***
I could use some company right now.
你幹嘛不過來一會兒? 我要人陪伴我.
∗*I'm depressed being all alone.*

6 ***I'm not going ____ my ____. There's a group of us.***
不僅我一個人去, 還有一大夥人也跟著走.
∗*going on my own — going by myself, alone*
∗*a group of us* — 我們一群人

類: ***I'm not doing it solo.***
我並非單槍匹馬在做這件事.

7 ***I dislike too many ____ ____.***
我討厭太多的應酬.
∗*social obligations —*

如: 婚喪 *weddings, funerals,*
喜慶 *celebrations,* 商業聚餐 *business dinners,*
親人團聚 *family gatherings* 等社交活動 *social activities,*
由不得你不參加 *where attendance is mandatory.*

類: ***I don't like attending social functions.***
我不喜歡參加社交活動.
∗*soical functions — social events*

8 ***It's not easy to find a quiet, peaceful moment if you live with a spouse or family.***
如果你跟配偶或家人住在一塊兒, 難得找到片刻清靜.

指: ***You don't have any time to yourself.***
你沒有「自我」的時間.



9 ***I just want to live a ____ ____.***
我只想過平靜的生活.
∗*quiet life* — 享受清靜不受打擾的日子.
live a serene, undisturbed life

10 ***I have to be alone for a while, to think.***
我必須獨自靜思一下.

類: ***a. I'd like a moment alone.***
我想自己靜一下.
∗*a moment alone* — 片刻不受人打擾.
not to be disturbed for a while

b. If you don't mind, I'd like some time to myse
如果你不介意，我想要些屬於我自己的時間.

11 *I kinda like being alone.*
我比較樂於獨處.
＊指：我用不著人陪伴才會快樂.
implies I don't need the company of others to be hap
註：*kinda* — *kind of, sort of,* 部份的 *partially*
或僅有某限度的 *or to a limited extent.*
類：***a. I enjoy being alone.***
我一個人也自得其樂.
＊我喜歡一個人默默地做事情.
I like doing things by myself.
諸如：閱讀 *e.g. reading,* 靜坐 *meditation*
或聽音樂 *listening to music.*
b. Being by myself doesn't bother me.
我單獨一個人也很愜意.
c. I enjoy some peace and quiet once in a while.
有時我覺得安詳與寧靜很享受.
d. I don't have to go out every Friday night. I a
perfectly happy staying home reading a book.
我用不著每逢星期五晚上都往外頭跑，
待在家裡看書也是一大樂趣.



2 *She's ___ deeper ___ herself since she's started working.*
自從她開始上班後，她變得愈來愈孤僻.
＊*drawn deeper into herself* — 更沉默寡言，閉門謝客 *become more withdrawn, isolated from others*

3 *You've developed a ____ around yourself.*
你自劃藩籬不與人往來.
＊*shell* — 硬殼子，指：與他人之間所築起的一道牆 *erected a wall of separation*



類：***a. You're hiding in a cocoon.***
你閉關自守.
＊躲在厚繭裡.
b. You're cutting yourself off from everyone.
你自絕於眾人.
c. You're cutting yourself off from the rest of the world.
你離群而索居.
＊指：*total and complete isolation*



另：***a. You're not as sympathetic as you once were.***
你不像從前那麼同情人.
b. You've become callous.
你已變得麻木不仁.
＊*callous* — 手腳因摩擦所形成的厚繭，喻：感覺遲頓.

c. *You've become jaded.*
你已變成對人冷漠.
＊*jaded* — 以白眼看人生 *cynical*



14 *He's a ____ ____.*
他的人緣盡失.
＊*social flop* — i. 社交上失敗 *social failure;*
沒半個朋友 *has no friends*
ii. 無法和別人打成一片
has difficulty mingling with others
或與人愉快相處 *or having a good time*

類: a. *He's socially dysfunctional.*
他在社會上各方面都格格不入.
＊*socially dysfunctional* — 在生活各方面無法與人配
b. *She's a social misfit.*
她不見容於社會.
＊i. 她與別人同工或合作都會出問題.
She has problems working
or cooperating with people.
ii. 在工作 *job*, 就學 *schooling* 方面的人際關係處理
lacking in interpersonal relationships.
c. *He's a loner.*
他是孤單的人.
＊受憎惡, 親朋全無.

5 *You are an ____. Nobody wants you.*
你被摒棄在門外. 沒人要你.
＊*outcast* — i. 外人 *an outsider*; 被拒者 *a reject*
ii. 某一格格不入者 *someone who doesn't fit in*
iii. 或得罪了某一群人 *or has done something*
to offend a large group of people

6 *I feel so lonesome. There's nobody to talk to here.*
我好孤單. 在這裡沒人可交談.

7 *It's lonely ____ the ____.*
位居高津者孤寂.
＊*lonely <u>at</u> the <u>top</u>* —
i. 無人敢親近.
No one dares to draw near you.
ii. 接近他的人別具用心.
People approach you with intentions.
iii. 被衛士隔絕. *You're isolated from others by guards.*
iv. 有心事亦不敢輕吐.
You feel uneasy about revealing your thoughts.



8 *My social life is ____.*
我的社交生活很枯燥.
＊*dull* — 殊少樂趣 *unexciting, uninteresting*
類: a. *I have no social life.*
我很少跟外界人士往來酬酢.

▲ ***b. My social life is shot to hell.***
我的社交生活一片死寂.

19 *I don't have anybody to play with.*
沒人陪我玩.
＊兒語. *What a child would say.*



類: ***a. They have no time for me.***
他們沒時間陪我.

b. They're always busy.
他們老是忙著.

c. They all ignore me.
他們全都不理我.

d. They keep telling me to get lost.
他們老是叫我滾開.

20 *Since my divorce, I don't have anyone to go home.*
自從我離婚後, 回到家裡空無一人.
＊ *i.*沒人在家等我 *no one waiting for me at home*
*ii.*孤單感 *implies a sense of loneliness*

21 *I feel so ____ in this mansion.*
住在這一棟大屋子裡我覺得有一種與別人老死不相往來的感
＊ *secluded* — 與人隔離 *isolated; cut off from others;*
用於房宅太過巨大, 往來其間難得碰上別人.
The idea is the house is so big
you don't bump into anybody.

或指房屋與附近鄰居相距甚遠.
May imply it's distant from other houses.

2 *I came over because I didn't feel like being by myself.*
我受不了寂寞才過來找你.



類: ***I hate being alone.***
我討厭孤單一人.

3 *She seems to think Bob could be the ____ to her loneliness.*
她以爲鮑伯是她解決寂寞之道.
＊ *the answer — the solution*

4 *After being rejected by him, she withdrew ____ ____ and wouldn't talk to anyone.*
在感情受拒於他後, 她自劃藩籬, 不再與任何人交談.
＊ *withdrew into herself* — *i.*閉關自守 *kept to herself*
*ii.*孤立自己 *isolated herself;*
隱藏起感情 *hid her feelings*

5 *He's such a ____ he never talks to anybody.*
他活像個隱士從不與人交談.
＊ *hermit* — 與外界斷絕往來者 *one who keeps to himself*
類: *Sandra got so used to people letting her down that she **lived the rest of her life like a lone wolf.***
姍達拉已習慣於人們所帶給她的失望,
她的下半輩子像隻落單的狼獨來獨往.

＊*a lone wolf* — *i.* 獨行者 *a loner*

ii. 單獨生存不與人往來 *someone who exists indep*

dently and doesn't mingle with the rest of soci

26 *She belongs to a ___ ___ who always keep to themsel*

她屬於一個不與外人往來的小圈子.



＊*tight clique* — *i.* 排外性很強的小集團

closed group of people

ii. 隱指自視高人一等之可厭人物

connotes snobbish character; snobs

＊*keep to themselves* — *don't associate with others*

27 *Drinking alone? Bad sign.*

自己一個人喝悶酒? 這是個壞現象.

＊*bad sign* — *i.* 逃避眾人的型態. *It's a form of escape.*

ii. 通常人們都爲了社交而飲.

People usually drink to socialize.

28 *Sometimes I feel like the whole world is ___ me.*

有時我覺得整個世界都在跟我作對.

＊*against* — 跟我過不去 *opposes me*

29 *He's so into his research, he practically lives in the*

He's in a ___ of his ___.

他埋首研究工作, 日日與實驗室爲伍. 他活在自己的小天地裡

＊*in a world of his own* —

i. 使自己耽迷於... *preoccupied with onese*

ii. 作白日夢 *daydreaming;*

脫離現實生活 *removed from reality*

類: ***The young couple are in a world of their own.***

這對年輕夫妻活在自己的小洞天裡.

＊如膠似漆, 幾乎忘了人世間 *wrapped up in their own lives*

That scholar's lived his life in an ___ ___.

He can't relate to the real world.

那位學者住在象牙塔裡. 和現實生活脫節.

＊*ivory tower* — 與現實隔離 *isolated from reality*

指: 學識也許豐富. *He may be knowledgeable,*

但對世事卻一無所知 *but not when it comes to everyday*

life and what's happening in the world today.

He lives a ___ life.

他過著孤單的生活.

＊*solitary* — *lonely; single*



She lives a quiet life.

她過著平靜的生活.

類: ***a. She lives a secluded lifestyle.***

她過著不與外界往來的生活型態.

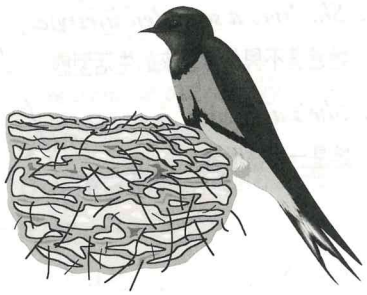
b. She's a recluse.

她是一名遁世者.

33 *He's ____ from all the other kids because he can't sp*
English.
他因爲無法說英文而被所有其他的小孩子所摒棄.
* *alienated* — *v.* 被隔離 *estranged*
n. 外國人 *foreigner*

類: ***Join the fun. Don't alienate yourself from every***
與人同樂, 不要自劃藩籬.
* *alienate yourself* — 自絕於人.
cut yourself off from others

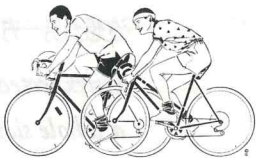
34 ***Sally and Roger had ____-____ syndrome when their last child went away to college.***
莎麗和羅吉在他們的么兒上大學後有種落寂的感覺.
* *empty - nest syndrome* — 空巢症,
因家中所有小孩都長大離家的失落痛苦感.
feeling of loss suffered when all the ch
in the household have grown up and



Sec.3 Privacy 隱私

1 ***Could we go somewhere we could talk?***
我們可以到方便說話的地方去嗎?
* 不會使別人無意中聽到談話內容之靜僻場所.
Some private place where people won't overhear us.

類: ***Is there somewhere we could talk?***
有什麼地方好讓我們談話嗎?



2 ***We respect each other's privacy.***
我們彼此尊重對方的隱私.
* *respect* — 不侵犯 *don't invade (other's privacy)*

如: *i.* 不拆閱別人的信件. *Don't open others' letters.*
ii. 不刺探私情. *Don't pry.*
iii. 不問別人礙難答覆之問題. *Don't be nosy.*

3 ***He hates anybody ____ with his stuff.***
他不喜歡任何人去翻動他的東西.
* *messing with* — 刺探 *prying into*; 翻查 *looking through*;
干涉 *interfering with*

4 ***What you do in the privacy of your own home is one thing, but doing it in public is ____ ____.***
你私底下在家裡要怎麼做是一回事,
但在眾目睽睽之下卻容不得你胡來.

＊*quite another* — 指:難以爲人接受 *it's unacceptable;*
如:男女在公眾面前熱吻 *e.g. man and woman passionately kissing in pub*

5 *I thought we were gonna have tonight ____ ____.*
我還以爲今晚只有你我倆人.



＊*have tonight to ourselves* —
今宵獨屬伊人與我 *be alone tonight,*
沒想到另一方邀來滿山滿谷的朋友.
Unexpectedly, he invited a whole slew of frie
a whole slew of — a large number

6 *If you don't mind, I'd like to see my wife ____ ___*
如果你不介意的話, 我想單獨與內人小聚片刻.
＊*in private* — *i.* 要求給予隱私 *alone*
ii. 或請旁人離開 *asking others to leave*

7 *Would you excuse us?*
We have something very important to ____ ____.
我們有些很重要的事情要處理, 請先迴避一下.
＊*to attend to — to take care of*

8 *Excuse us. We have some business to ____.*
你先走開一下. 我們有點兒正事要談.
＊*some business to discuss* — 要事待商
some weighty matter to talk a

9 *I need to talk to Ruth a few minutes.*
Could you leave us alone?
我必須和露施談幾句話. 你能讓我們單獨聚一下嗎?
＊*"Could" sounds more polite than "can."*

0 *Do you ____?*
We're trying to have a private discussion here.
你迴避一下行不行? 我們正想說幾句悄悄話.
＊*Do you mind?* — 用於別人侵犯到你隱私時.
said when someone intrudes on your privacy

1 *I came to have a word with him. It's of a ____ ____.*
我來和他說幾句不便外傳的話.
＊*personal nature* — 隱密的 *confidential*
類: ***It's a personal matter.***
這是外人不便在場聽的事.



2 *1: Kyle, can I talk to Jerry alone?*
凱歐, 我可以和傑瑞單獨談一下嗎?
2: Sure, I was just leaving anyway.
沒問題, 剛好我要離開.
註:識趣的說法 *a considerate response.*
有時根本不打算走但如此回答使對方覺得沒妨礙你.
很體貼的應答句 *a thoughtful reply.*

3 *Will you please leave us alone? This is women's talk.*
你不要待在這兒行不行? 這是女人家才方便聽的話.



類: ***Will you please go away? This is girls' talk.***
請你走開. 這是女孩子們的談話.

另: ***Women consider guy talk infantile.***
婦女認爲男人說的話都稚氣未脫.

＊*guy talk* — 男人所使用的語言 *male language*
如: 髒話 *foul language*, 運動 *sports*, 競賽 *competitions*, 政治 *politics*

14 Are you two finished talking? Anything I should know about?
你們倆話說完了沒有? 有任何我該知道的事嗎?

＊*Anything I should know about?* — 有任何與我有關的事
Is there anything that concerns

Sec.4 Intruding On Privacy 侵犯隱私



1 This is probably none of my business, but why did you guys get divorced?
也許這不關我的事, 但你們倆到底爲何離婚?

＊用於詢問他人私生活或感情糾紛等問題.
Said to inquire about someone's personal life or affairs.

類: ***a. I don't mean to pry, but did I hear that you just got turned down for a promotion?***
我並不想刺探別人的私事, 但我聽說你要求升等被駁回了?

＊*turned down* — 受拒 *rejected*

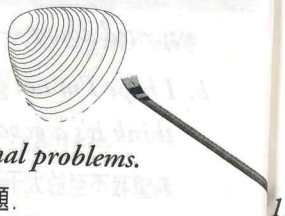
b. I hope I'm not getting too personal, but do you think it's a good idea to date your boss?
希望我不至於太干涉人家的私事,
但妳以爲和老闆約會是好主意嗎?

c. I don't mean to intrude in your affairs, but maybe you should think about looking for work elsewhere?
我不想干涉你的私事,
但也許你應該考慮換個地方工作了吧?

2 *Come out and say it if you have nothing to hide.*
如果你無可隱瞞就說出來.

3 *It's kind of ____.*
If you don't mind, I'd rather not talk about it.
這是有點兒涉及隱私的事. 如果你不介意的話我不想談.
＊*personal* — 外人無權聽聞, 過問, 碰觸之事.
如: 請不要在分機聽我們交談.
Please don't listen in on our phone conversation

4 *Please don't ____. It's personal.*
請不要打聽, 這是私事.
＊*pry* — 不客氣的亂問 *inquire presumptuously*
類: *It's a private matter.*
這有關個人的隱私.



5 *I come here to work,*
not to talk about my personal problems.
我來工作而不是來談我私人的問題.
＊回絕同事或老闆過問私事 *rejecting another's inquiry.*

6 *This has nothing to do with work. It's a personal ___*
這是私事. 與工作無關.
＊*personal agenda — private issue*

7 *It's a family matter.*
這是家務事, 外人不便過問.
＊*family matter* — 家庭內部的問題 *family problem;*

不便爲外人知 *not open to public*
類: *It's one of those family things.*
這是外人不便干預的家務.

8 *I don't mean to be ____, but this is a family affair.*
我不想說粗魯的話, 但這是家務事.
＊*impolite* — 有失禮節 *ungracious;*
本句用於不感激別人擬提供之幫忙與忠告
unappreciative of your offer, advice

9 *You have no say in it.*
這種事情你沒插嘴的餘地.

10 *Don't interfere with my wife and me on this subject, Ana. ____ ____ about this!*
安娜, 你不要插手. 這件事我不要你干擾內人和我.
＊*Hands off* — 手不去摸觸,
亦即: 不過問. *Don't get involved.*



11 1: *How's your girlfriend?*
你的女朋友好嗎?
2: *Oh, just fine.*
啊, 還好.
1: *Did you go out together last night?*
你們倆昨晚又一道出去了嗎?
2: *Look, no more personal questions.*
聽著, 不許你再問這些私事.

12 ***Don't get too personal!***
不要太過問私事!



*get too personal — 涉及隱私

類: ***You're getting too personal!***
你太干涉別人的私事!

13 ***Don't interfere with people's privacy!***
不要干涉人家的隱私!

14 ***You're a real busybody.***
你這好管閒事的人!

*busybody — *i.* 好刺探別人私情者.
one who pries into others' affairs
ii. 喜干預他人閒事者 *one who loves to interfere with other's business*

類: ***a. My next door neighbor is such a busybody.***
我隔壁的鄰居眞是個狗拿耗子的傢伙.

b. You're a snoop.

*美國報章連載漫畫上有一隻極討人喜愛的狗,名字叫 *Snoopy*, 中譯名「史奴比」, 其實就是「多管閒事者」但愛犬者樂於看見自家的寵物事事參與, 倍感親切.

15 ***Who are you to ____ my family affairs?***
你算老幾怎敢過問我的家事?

*to question — 干涉 *to interfere with*

*family affairs —

指: *i.* 家族事業 *family business*
ii. 家庭糾紛 *domestic quarrels*
iii. 夫妻間的關係 *husband and wife relationships*
iv. 父母與兒女之間的糾紛.
problems between kids and parents

類: ▲ ***Who the hell do you think you are?***
你自以爲是什麼東西?

16 ***You have no right to ask me anything.***
你無權問我任何事.



*如: *i. Where have you been?*
你上那兒去啦?
ii. Why have you come home so late?
爲什麼那麼晚才回來?

類: ***It's not for you to question me.***
你沒資格質問我.

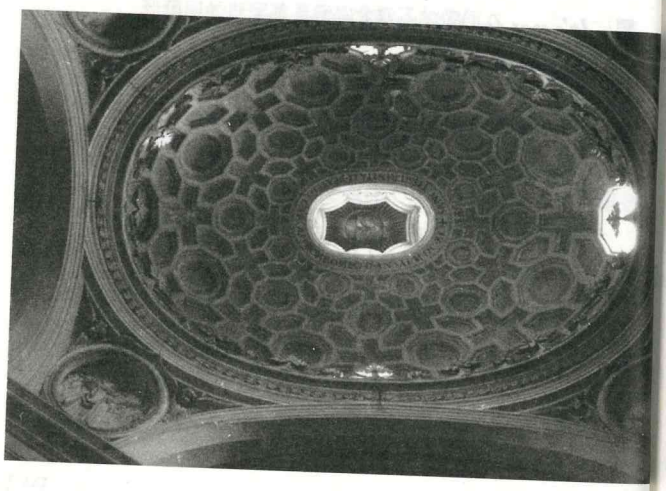
另: ***I have no right to ask you anything.***
我無權過問你任何事.

*指: 雖然我想知道,
Even though I'd like to know,
但我應尊重你的隱私權.
but I should show respect for your privacy.

17 1: *I'm ____ to know.*
這件事我有權知道.
＊*entitled* — 有權質問,以獲悉詳情
have a right to inquire
類: *I have a right to know.*

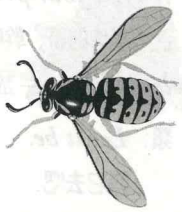
2: *You're entitled to nothing!*
你沒權過問什麼!

2: *You're entitled to shut up!*
你只有權閉上臭嘴!



Sec.5 Don't Interfere. 勿干涉

1 ____ *out! It's none of your business.*
滾開! 沒你的事.
＊*Butt out* — 把你的屁股移開, 指:勿干涉. *Don't meddle.*
類: *a. Mind your own business!*
少管閒事!
＊*your own business* — 你自己的事 *your own affairs*
開玩笑的說法則是:
Mind your own beeswax!



b. Don't interfere.
不要干涉.

2 *Who asked you?*
誰要你嚕囌?

3 *Keep your ____ ____ to yourself.*
我並沒在徵求你的意見.
＊*two cents* — 指: 不值錢的見解.
含: *a. I didn't ask for your lousy opinion.*
我並沒請教你蹩腳的意見.
b. I'm not asking for your worthless advice.
我並沒在問你那不值錢的忠告.

c. Who asked for your opinion?
誰要你來發表意見?

d. I don't need your advice.
我不需要你的忠告.

e. Don't keep adding your two cents in.
不要再繼續發表你那鄙陋的見解.

f. We don't have to hear from the peanut gallery
我們沒必要去聽那些粗人的意見.

*peanut gallery — the rowdy audience

4 It's not your problem. Why don't you let it alone?
這不關你的事, 幹嘛你不能把它擱在一邊兒呢?



*let it alone — 放手不管

類: *Let it be.*
隨它去吧.
聽任事態的發展.

另: *a. You've been studying too hard for that test. Why don't you let it alone for a while?*
你爲那場考試已唸得夠苦. 何不稍微休息一下呢?

*let it alone for a while — 暫且擱置一旁
temporarily set it asi

b. Give it a rest.
i. 別去管它.
ii. 不要再提起這個話題.
iii. 休息一下再做.

5 Just ___ ___ of this, will you?
你別淌這趟渾水.

*stay out of this — *i.* 不要牽連在內. *Don't get involved.*
ii. 不要任意表達自己的意見. *Keep your opinion to yourself.*
iii. 不要過問閒事. *Don't intrude.*

6 You keep out of this!
你不要干預這回事!

類: *Keep your nose out of this.*
這件事你不要介入.



7 You'd better not butt in.
你最好不要插手.

*butt in — interfere; get involved

8 Don't be nosy!
不要多事!

*nosy — 好事者暗中窺視時, 臉上最高聳之點係鼻尖 *nose tip*, 老使鼻尖探物叫 *nosy*. 多指:侵犯隱私 *invasion of privacy*; 愛追問緣由 *inquisitive to a fault*

類: *a. Keep your nose out of others' business.*
你不要去干涉別人的事.

b. This is something that shouldn't concern you.
這件事不用你操心.

*You shouldn't worry about this.

9 *This is really none of your business.*
這與你無關.
* *none of your business* — 與你無涉
類: *a. This is none of your concern.*
這用不著你操心.
b. It has nothing to do with you.
這跟你無關.
c. Don't meddle in our affairs.
不要過問我們之間的問題.

10 1: *It's none of your business.*
這沒你的事.
2: *I'm going to make it my business, whether you like it or not.*
我正要把它弄成與我有關的事. 不論你喜不喜歡.
* *make it my business* — 我堅持要管這檔子事.
I insist on becoming involv

11 1: *What does it have to do with you?*
那跟你有何相干?
2: *It has everything to do with me.*
它跟我息息相關.

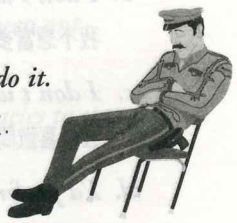


12 1: *How does it concern you?*
這跟你有什麼關係?
2: *It concerns me a great deal.*
關係大得很哩.

13 *I'm protecting my own interests.*
我在保護我自己的權益.
* *protecting my own interests — looking out for myself*

14 *I've got my future to ____ ____.*
我還得考慮自己的前途呢.
* *to think about* — 關切 *to worry about*
指: 不能冒然傷害自己的前途.
I can't risk jeopardizing my future.

15 *You have ____ ____ telling me what to do.*
你無權指揮我做什麼.
* *no business — no right*



16 *It's my job. Don't tell me how to do it.*
這是我的工作, 犯不著你來教我該怎麼做.
* *job* — 職責
類: *a. I know what I'm doing. I don't need your advice.*
我曉得自己在做什麼. 我不需要你的忠告.
b. Don't tell me how to do my job.
不用你多嘴來指導我份內的工作.

17 *This is my problem. I'll ____ it.*
這是我的難題, 我自己會處理.
* *handle* — 指: 無需援手. *I don't need help.*
會自行設法解決. *I want to solve it my own way.*

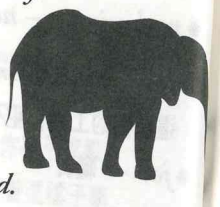
類: *I'll deal with it.*

18 *Let him ___ ___ his business and I'll stick to mine*
你叫他少管別人的閒事我就不找他的麻煩.
＊*stick to his business — mind his own business*

19 *I don't want to ___ my ___ in where it doesn't belo*
我不想多管閒事.
＊*stick my nose in* — 把鼻子擺到不該去的地方, 指:不當介入

類: *a. I prefer not to butt into other people's busines*
我寧可不過問別人的事.

b. I don't want to be a busybody.
我不想當多嘴婆.



c. I don't want to be nosy.
我不喜歡問東問西.

d. I'd prefer not to get involved.
我不願被牽連在內.

e. I am in no position to make any comment.
我無權表示意見.

f. It's really none of my business.
這實在不關我的事.

20 *If you stick your hand in a hornets' nest, you'll ___ ___*
過問不關己之事, 自惹麻煩上身.
＊*get stung* — 把手放在蜂巢裡會被螫.



類: *If you keep your nose out of the wasp's businss, he'll keep his nose out of yours.*
如果你不去管閒事, 人家就不會找你麻煩.
＊*wasp* —黃蜂, 指:你不去騷擾黃蜂, 牠們不會螫你.

21 *I expect you to stay out of my way.*
我希望你不要妨礙我辦正事.
＊*stay out* —離開 *get away*, 不過問 *keep out*
不要設障阻礙.
Don't present any obstacles to stop me.

類: *a. Don't get in my way.*
別擋在我的路上.

b. Don't cause any problems for me.
不要替我找麻煩.

22 *I have told my mother-in-law for the last time to keep her nose out of our business.*
我已對我丈母娘下最後通牒要她少管我們的閒事.
＊*keep her nose out of our business* — 不要干預我們的私事.
Don't intrude on our private life.
＊*for the last time* — 最後一次, 指:經過無數次之最後照會.
final ultimatum after numerous warnings

23 I'll mind my business and you mind yours.
你走你的陽關道，我過我的獨木橋.
＊*mind* — 關切 *concern.* 指：誰也不要過問誰的事.
類：*Stay out of my business and I'll stay out of yours.*
你我河水不犯井水，各做各的.

24 That's nobody's business but my own.
那純粹是我私人的事與人無關.
＊*nobody's* — 除了我之外，與人無涉，
係「不用你多事」的間接說法.
A less direct way of saying:
"It's none of your business."
類：*a. Don't be a busybody.*
不要狗拿耗子，多管閒事.
b. What I've decided to do with my life is nobody else's business but my own.
我這一生決定要做什麼與任何人無關.

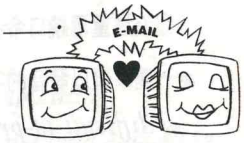
25 Boy, are you nosy. Are you ____ ____?
乖乖，你眞好管別人的閒事. 你是不是變壞了?
＊*getting bad* — 快變成壞胚子，
如：用於斥責小孩好問 *reprimand an inquisitive kid,*
問些不該問的話 *asking questions he shouldn't be asking*



Ch.18 Communication 溝通

Sec.1 Conversation 交談

1 Good communication helps people ____.
良好的溝通有助於人際交誼.
＊*interact* — 互相交通.



2 Good eye contact and facial expressions show a speaker that you're listening.
兩眼專神注目和面部表情可顯示你在傾聽對方說話.

3 ____ communication can lead to misunderstandings.
模稜兩可的話會造成誤會.
＊*Unclear* — 曖昧的 *ambiguous;* 模糊的 *fuzzy*

4 I'm sorry my tongue got ____.
很抱歉我詞不達意.
＊*twisted* — 舌頭扭曲了，
指：*i.* 如口吃 *stuttering* 之語無倫次 *babbling*
ii. 咬音不清 *didn't pronounce the words right*
iii. 話說不清楚 *didn't speak clearly*
類：*a. I got tongue-tied.*
我舌頭打了結.
b. I couldn't spit it out.
我說不出口.



c. *I couldn't find the right word.*
我找不到適當的字眼可說.

d. *I'm having trouble making myself understood.*
我現在難以使別人明白我的意思.

5 I can't repeat the tongue twister.
我沒法重覆繞口令者所說的話.

＊一連串難以發音的字.
a difficult-to-pronounce sequence of words

如: a. *Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers. How many peppers did Peter Piper pick?*
彼得・排普挑選了一大堆辣椒泡菜.
彼得・排普挑了多少辣椒?



b. *She sells seashells by the seashore.*
她在海邊賣貝殼.

6 Christina recited her vocabulary definitions in a bored and ____-____ fashion.
克麗絲提娜以一種鸚鵡學話單調無聊的方式背誦出字彙的定義來

＊*parrot-like* — 反覆 *repetitious*, 音調沒高低的變化 *monotonous*



7 She can't talk ____ than a ____.
她說話的聲音比蚊子細.

＊*louder than a whisper* — 比耳語的聲音更微弱.

8 Speak up so we can hear you. Don't ____.
有話就大聲說, 不要含混其辭.

＊*mumble* — 語音不清 *speak unclearly*, 太輕柔 *too softly*

＊*speak up* — 扯大嗓門 *speak louder*

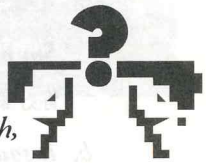
另: *You're mumbling again.*
你又在發怨言.

＊*mumbling* — 在嘴裡低聲埋怨 *complaining, muttering in the mouth, but not loud enough for the others to hear clearly.* 與 *grumble*「抱怨」類似.

9 His speech is ____.
他的話說得有點不自然.

＊*stilted* — 聽起來很彆扭 *sounds awkward*, 僵直 *stiff*, 不自然 *unnatural*,
指: 言詞 *speech*, 文章 *writing* 或語言 *language* 方面.

類: *That sounds kind of strange.*
那種話聽起來有點兒怪怪的.

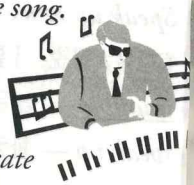


10 Even though we're both talking English, we are not ____ the same ____.
雖然我們倆都講英文, 但我們無法溝通.

＊*not speaking the same language* — 不是在講同一語言,
指: 溝通不良. *We have poor communication.*

類: a. *We don't speak the same language.*
我們無法交談.

b. We are not singing the same song.
我們談不來.



*不唱同一條歌,

指: 話不投機 *can't communicate*

含有: 道不同不相爲謀之意味.

incompatible due to different goals

c. My mother-in-law and I don't speak the same language. We're always arguing.
我丈母娘跟我沒話說. 我們老在吵嘴.

*上列數句指彼此間之意見懸殊.

The above sentences imply we have many differences of opinion.

11 You are not speaking English.
不曉得你在說些什麼鬼話.



類: *a. Sounds Greek to me.*
你好像在講希臘話.

b. It sounds like Chinese to me.
這像說中國話似的, 我一個字兒也聽不懂.

c. Are you speaking in Greek?
你在講希臘話嗎? 莫名其妙.

**a,b,c.* 三句用於完全弄不懂意思.

indicate no comprehension at all



d. Speak English.
請你把話說清楚一點兒.

e. Speak plain English.
不要咬文嚼字, 用淺近一點兒的英語.

*或: 不要使用技術性的話.

Don't speak in technical jargons.

Sec.2 Delivering a Speech 演講

1 **Public speaking can be a ____ for a shy person.**
對一個羞怯的人而言，在公眾面前說話是種恐怖的事.
＊*a horror* — 痛苦的經驗 *a traumatic experience*

2 **They want me to ____ a speech. That scares me.**
他們要我演講，嚇壞了我.
＊*make a speech* — 在公眾面前說話.
speak in public; give a speech
另: **They gave me a speech on how to conduct myself**
他們責備我的行爲不當.
＊*gave me a speech on* — 數落了我一頓 *reprimanded*

3 **Wait, let me ____ my ____ first.**
等一下，先讓我清個嗓子.
＊*clear my throat* — 使發音清晰.



4 **She got ____ ____ when she had to give a speech.**
她被逼上台講演時感到怯場.
＊*stage fright* — 心虛不敢在眾目睽睽之下表演或說話.
nervousness felt when performing or speaking before an audience

5 **He ____ up in front of the audience.**
他在觀眾面前緊張得說不出話來.

＊*clammed up* — ***froze up***, 像緊閉的蛤，
指: *got nervous and became silent*

6 **I tried to answer the question, but was nervous and got ____ - ____.**
我本想回答那個問題，卻緊張得舌頭打結.



＊*got tongue-tied* — 難以言語 *had difficulty speaking*

7 **I didn't know they would ask me to give a speech. So when I stood up before the crowd I had to ____ ____ everything.**
我事先不知道他們會請我即席演講.
所以當我站在眾人面前時只好急就章應付一下.
＊*ad lib* — *i.* 順手拈來 *improvise*
ii. 即興表演 *perform without preparation*
iii. 臨時穿插 *do it unrehearsed*
類: **He improvised a tent out of a blanket and some tree branches.**
他就地取材，用張毯子和一些樹枝搭了個帳棚.

8 **He's the ____ speaker.**
他是主講人.
＊*keynote* — 主要的 *main; major*

9 **He ____ the ____ with the new students by telling a joke.**
他說了一個笑話來打破他和新生們之間的僵局.
＊*broke the ice* —

i. 開始說某話題使對方感到輕鬆而易於自然地和你投入.
Initiated a conversation in such a way as to make the other people feel more comfortable, relaxed so they more readily participate.

ii. 通常指在社交場合突破某人之羞怯或拘謹.
Often implies overcoming someone's shyness or reservation in a social setting.

10 ***The speaker ____ ____ a joke to liven the mood.***
這位演講者穿插了一則笑話使大家的心情輕鬆些.
* *threw in* — 添加談話內容 *added to the discussion*

11 ***Hey, that's my ____!***
嘿，那是我的口頭禪!
* *my line* — 我常說的話 *what I usually say,* 怪別人學起他說話的口氣. *reprimanding another for copying him*



類: ***I was supposed to say that.***
那應該是我說的話.
* 理應由我講; 輪不到你來說.

12 ***The charismatic speaker had a ____ ____ who hung on his every word.***
那位富於吸引力的演說家有一群死心塌地的聽眾.
* *captive audience* — 言聽計從，照單全收的聽眾 *captivated listeners*

* *hung on his every word* — 熱切聽信每一句話 *attentively listened*

3 ***They are an ____ and ____ audience.***
他們是熱忱和肯接納人的聽眾.
* *eager and receptive* — 熱心 *enthusiastic,* 歡迎 *welcoming*

4 ***Nice speech.***
這話說得好.



5 ***His speech was ____ and fun.***
他的話輕鬆有趣.
* *lighthearted* — 愉快的 *playful; jolly*

6 ***Political speeches are often very ____. They don't really say anything.***
政治上的言論大都是些陳腔濫調，內容貧乏.
* *trite* — 無聊 *boring;* 普通 *common;* 迂腐 *banal*

7 ***It's a ____ subject.***
這是常見的話題.
* *popular subject* — *common issue*
如: 臭氧層呈現大破洞 *a hole in the ozone layer,* 溫室效應 *greenhouse effect* 等題目 *topics.*

類: ***It's something people talk about these days.***
這是人們近來常談論的事.

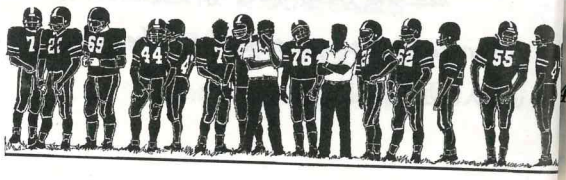
18 *He spoke ____ ____ about the devastating conseque of pollution.*
他不厭其煩地講述污染的毀滅惡果.
* *at length* — 相當長的 *for an extended period of tim*
詳盡 *in great detail*

19 *The professor has been ___ ___ and on about econo for what seems like hours.*
教授用像蜜蜂單調的嗡嗡聲講述經濟學彷彿已有數小時之久.
* *droning on* —
i. 長篇大論 *speaking at length*
ii. 無聊,單調如蜂鳴 *boring, monotonous and sounds like the buzz of bees*



20 *Jason's speech was so ____ people walked out halfw through.*
傑森的演說無精打采, 聽眾沒等他說到一半就快走光了.
* *anemic* — 懨懨無生氣 *lifeless*; 疲軟無力 *weak*
註: *"anemia"* 係醫學上之「貧血症」.

21 *Your other speech was a little bit more ____-____.*
你的另一場演說比較討聽眾歡喜.
* *crowd-pleasing* — *pleases the crowd; charismatic*



Sec.3 Word Choice 擇言

1 *Think ____ you speak.*
言必經心.
* *before* — 以免失言 *to avoid saying something improper,*
禍從口出 *careless words can lead to disaster,*
或無的放矢 *shooting aimlessly*
類: ***Put your brain in gear before you put your mouth in motion.***
思然後言.



* *put your brain in gear* — 使你的頭腦吃進排擋,
指:「動工,做活兒」亦即:思考 *think*

2 *An old adage says, "You have two eyes and two ears but only one mouth. Therefore, look and listen twice as much as you speak."*
有一則老諺語說:你有雙眼,兩耳和一口. 所以要多看,多聽而少說.

3 *I ____ my words carefully.*
我對措詞十分謹慎.
* *weigh my words* — 斟酌用句, 小心以免觸怒人
being cautious so as not to offend

4 *With his ____ tone, we couldn't find any clues.*
他措詞謹慎教我們聽不出一點兒端倪.

* *cautious tone* — *i.* 防備的態度 *guarded attitude*
ii. 用詞小心 *carefully chosen words*

5 *He's ____ with words.*
他措詞得體.
* *kind* — 措詞文雅, 言皆經心.
He speaks gently, with consideration.

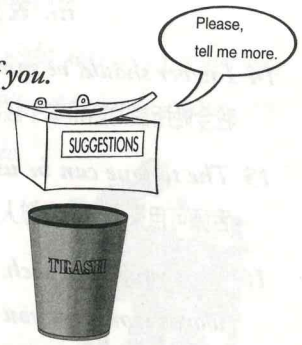
6 *Not so ____! He might hear it.*
輕點兒聲音! 說不定他會聽到.
* *Not so loud!* — 不要說得太大聲.
類: ***a. Be quiet! He's in the next room.***
小聲點兒! 他就在隔壁.
b. Pipe down! Do you want everyone to hear
安靜下來! 你要每個人都聽見嗎?

7 *I wouldn't say that if I ____ you.*
如果我是你, 我就不會這麼說.
* *were* — 警告勿做不明智之言.
A warning not to speak unwisely.



8 *Stop it before you get ____ ____.*
趁你愈說愈離譜之前, 快停下來!
* *get carried away* — 偏差過度 *go too far*

9 *It doesn't ____ to say it.*
這種事說亦不妨.
* *doesn't hurt* — *no harm in saying it*
用於慫恿人講出他不願說出口的話.
Often said to encourage someone to say something he doesn't want to say. 如道歉 *e.g. to apologize.*
類: ***There's no harm in apologizing.***
跟人家道歉一下對你沒損失.



10 *Don't ____ my impression of you.*
不要毀了我對你的好印象.
* *spoil* — 弄壞 *ruin*

11 *If you can't say ____ ____, don't say anything at all.*
如果你沒什麼好話可說, 不如沈默.
* *say something nice* — 任何造就人的嘉言美語. *any edifying words*

12 *Do you have to be so ____?*
你非這麼粗暴不可嗎?
* *brutal* — 指: *i.* 粗率 *blunt*
ii. 不委婉 *undiplomatic;* 不圓滑 *tactless*
iii. 嚴厲 *harsh*
iv. 兇悍 *rough*
通常僅指交談上的態度而非肢體上之暴力.
Usually in reference to conversation rather than physical violence.

13 *That remark was ____ ____.*
那句話是多餘的.
* *uncalled for* — *i.* 沒這必要 *unnecessary*
ii. 不適宜某場所 *out of place*
iii. (說了) 使人生氣 *provoking*

14 ***I never should've said what I said tonight.***
我今晚所說的話根本不該出口.

15 ***The tongue can be used to hurt or heal.***
舌頭可用來傷害或安慰人.

16 ***____ your approach. Harsh words won't get you anywhere.***
你的作法要委婉些. 兇巴巴的話沒好處.



* *Soften* — 言詞溫和 *tone down*
* *approach* — 待人接物 *drawing near to another*
* *won't get you anywhere* — 不使你獲得好效果.
will not yield good resul

17 ***Don't be so obvious in your criticism. Be a little more ____.***
不要批評得太露骨. 稍微婉轉些.
* *subtle* — 不開門見山 *less candid*; 不直接 *indirect*

18 ***Be tactful!***
圓滑些! 用點兒技巧!
* *tactful* — *Be smooth.*

19 *Use your own ____ when speaking with her.*
你和她交談時要用點兒技巧.
* *discretion* — 手腕 *astuteness*

20 ***I'm looking for the right word to say.***
我正在找適當的字眼說.
* *right word* — *i.* 正確的說法 *the right way to say something*
ii. 得體的話 *suitable, apt words, expression*

類: ***I'm trying to be diplomatic.***
我想說得無傷大雅.
* *diplomatic* — 圓滑的 *suave*



21 *1:* ***What should I say to her?***
我該跟她說什麼才好呢?
2: ***It had better be something good.***
最好是說些中聽的話.
* *something good* — 能使人接受 *acceptable*;
討人歡喜 *pleasing*;
恭維的 *complimentary*

22 *Gee, what's the word I want?*
哎, 到底我該說什麼呢?
* *the word I want* — *i.* 我該說的適當字眼.
the proper word I should use
ii. 斟酌用句 *fitting word selection*

類: ***How would you say this?***
你說這該怎麼講才好呢?

23 I'm not sure how to ____ my ____.

我不曉得該如何表達自己.

＊*express my thoughts* — 傳輸我的思想 *convey my think*

類: ***a. I'm not sure how to say what I mean.***

我不知道該如何來表達我的心意.

b. I'm not sure how to make the words come out right.

我不太清楚應該如何措詞比較妥當.

24 My fault. I should've made myself clearer.

都怪我. 我早該說得清楚些.

類: ***I should've been more clear about what I mean***

我應該把自己的意思表達得更明白.

25 I've got to start watching my ____ of ____.

我應當開始留意我的措詞.

＊*choice of words* — 出口之言 *what I say;*

表達之方式 *how I express myself*

避免得罪人 *to avoid offending peo*

另: ***He gave me a few choice words.***

他咒罵了我幾句髒話.

＊*choice words* — 原指上等話,

被轉用爲詛咒 *cursing,*

怒斥 *angry rebuke*

或下流話 *or obscene language*



26 There's some ____-____ language in that movie, but nothing you wouldn't hear in the office.

那部片子裡有些並非你在辦公室裡聽不到的鹹濕笑話.

＊*off-color* — 變色,

指: *i.* 稍嫌低級 *slightly vulgar,*

猥褻 *obscene,* 無教養 *uncultured*

但不致過份粗魯之言語 *but not terribly coarse.*

ii. 多指男人不願在公開場合與女性分享之笑話.

Often refers to jokes that men might not want to share with women in public.

27 There's a kid here. You better watch what you say.

有小孩子在這裡. 要注意你所說的話.

＊正確的文法應改說: *You had better...*



類: ***a. Don't use foul language.***

不要說髒話.

b. Don't curse.

不要詛咒.

28 Hey, there are ladies around. We shouldn't be talking like this in ____ ____.

嘿, 當心點兒. 有女士在這裡.

男女都在一起的場合實在不應該這樣說話.

＊*mixed company* —

非單一性別之一群人 *a nonhomogeneous group,*

通常指男女兩性 *usually implies both men and women*

29 For lack of a better word, I call him an idiot.
因爲沒其它更好的名稱，我只好叫他白癡.

＊實際上有許多更禮貌的名詞.

Actually you could pick another more polite word.

這只是用壞字眼去形容你所討厭者之藉口. *It's just an excus*

you can use mean words to describe someone you dis

30 I'd rather you didn't use that ____.
我寧願你沒使用那種字眼.

＊*expression* — 措詞 *word choice.*

如: 不以「歸西」代「死」字.

e.g. using "die" instead of "pass away."

31 That was a ____ thing to say.
說那種話太笨了.

＊*dumb thing — foolish thing*

類: *a. That was a stupid thing to say.*
這樣子說話太沒技巧.

b. That wasn't a very smart thing to say.
說那種話不太聰明.

32 His remarks were ____.
他的評語討人厭.

＊*offensive* — 不禮貌 *impolite;*
不文雅 *crude*



33 That's an ____ thing for him to say.
他說那種話太過份了.

＊*outrageous* — 不得體 *impolite*

類: *That's completely uncalled for.*
那種話根本不該說.



34 I don't see how you can say those kinds of things about him.
我不懂你怎能說他那種壞話?

類: *How can you talk like this?*
你怎可以說這種話呢?

35 It was a tasteless, silly, and ____ bit of nonsense.
這是毫無見識，愚昧和輕浮的鬧劇.

＊*frivolous* — 不明智 *foolish;* 考慮欠周詳 *thoughtless*

36 Don't speak to me in that ____ of ____!
不要用那種腔調和我說話!

＊*tone of voice* — 說話的音調 *inflection, intonation*

指: 語調顯示不敬.

The tone of voice reveals disrespect.

37 Hey, Todd, that's ____ ____ to talk to your best friend.
嘿，泰德，這不是對好朋友說話應有的態度.

＊*that's no way to talk* — 你剛說的話很不中聽.

What you've just said wasn't very nice.

38 No wisecracks!

少在我面前賣弄聰明!



＊不許出言侮辱或說討厭的話.

No insults or obnoxious remarks.

類: ***No sarcastic remarks.***

少說風涼話.

39 I simply won't ____ ____ that kind of talk.

我絕不容許你講那種話.

＊*stand for — allow*

類: ***a. I won't put up with that nonsense.***

我受不了那種胡說八道.

b. I won't tolerate that kind of language.

我不能容忍那種話.

40 Your choice of words ____.

你的話講得太難聽.

＊*choice of words stinks* — 措詞不當.

terrible word selection

類: ***That was a poor choice of words.***

說那種話眞是口不擇言.

41 That's a ____ thing to say.

那種說法很卑鄙.

＊*nasty thing* — *i.* 下作 *mean*; 粗魯 *coarse*

ii. 淫穢 *filthy*; 令人作嘔 *disgusting*

iii. 言詞刺傷人心 *insensitive*,

太硬心腸 *stonyhearted*

42 I didn't mean to hurt his feelings.

I just said it ____ the ____.

我並非有意傷他的感情. 這句話只是無意中脫口而出.

＊*said it off the cuff* — 有口無心, 信口開河.

43 His ____ ____ out when he heard his son using such language.



聽到他兒子說那種話使他血管賁張.

＊*veins popped out* — 肝火大動.

He became enraged.

44 Be careful how you speak to me or you won't ____ to see another ____.

跟我講話要當心以免無法活到明天.

＊*live to see another day — implies you'll be dead.*

45 The difference between a fib and a lie is merely ____.

小謊和撒謊之區別僅在於字面上有所不同.

＊*merely semantics* — 本質相同, 講法不同.

a distinction of language, not of substance

類: ***It's all semantics.***

這都是換湯不換藥的講法.

46 In today's society you have to be ____ ____ in your semantics.

在目前的社會裡措詞要得體.

* *politically correct* —

i. 能被社會接受 *socially acceptable*

ii. 提及少數族裔時無冒犯之嫌. *be non-offensive when describing groups of people, usually minorities*

如:

poor people — ***underprivileged***

窮人 — 經濟情況欠佳者

handicapped, disabled — ***physically challenged***

殘障 — 體能受挑戰者

black — ***Afro-American***

黑人 — 非裔美國人

Hispanic — ***Latino-American***

西班牙人 — 拉丁族裔美國人



Sec.4 Language 語言



1 French is my ____ ____.

法語是我的母語.

* *native tongue* — 第一種語言 *first language*

2 Italian is Anna's ____ ____, but she is also fluent in French and English.

義大利語是安娜的母語, 但她的法語和英語也很流利.

* *mother tongue* — 出生後所使用的當地話 *native language*

3 I was born in Miami. English is my ____ ____.

我出生在邁阿密. 英語是我的第二種語言.

* *second language* — 非母語 *not my native language*

i. 因 *Miami* 係一西語大城. *Miami has a large Hispanic population.*

ii. 許多人光說西班牙語就可以過日子. *People can get by just speaking in Spanish.*

iii. 大量的街牌 *many street signs,* 法律文件 *legal documents,* 解說 *instructions,* 機件使用手冊 *manuals* 都用西語書寫 *are all written in Spanish.*

4 I'd better ____ ____ on my Spanish before I go to Mexico.

我去墨西哥之前最好複習一下我的西班牙語.

* *brush up on* — 重溫以前所學過的以便派上用場.

refresh one's memory of a previous study for the purpose of using it

5 I'd better ___ ___ on my Italian before we go on our tr to Rome this summer.

今年夏季我們出發到羅馬之前，我最好溫習一下我的義大利語.

** bone up on — 複習 review; 使記憶一新 refresh my memor*

練習 practice, 增進我的熟練 improve my ski

6 Latin is still taught in school even though it's a _____ language.

雖然拉丁語已不再流通，但在學校裡仍教這門功課.



** dead language — 已死掉的語言,*

指：不再爲人們所說 *no longer spoken;*

像拉丁語，除了學者和擔任聖職人員以外無人使用. *Used exclusively by scholars and clergy.*

7 The only Japanese you know is Judo and strange ___

你對日本的認識只是柔道和奇形怪狀的文字.

** strange characters — weird writings*

類：***The only Chinese I know is limited to chop suey, kung fu and strange writings.***

我對中國的認識僅限於中國食物,功夫和古怪的文字.

** is limited to — 在...的範圍內 confined to*

** chop suey — 雜碎,由碎肉丁,雞丁,蔥蒜醬炒成,係早期最膾炙美國人口的中國食物，用以代表中國菜 to typify Chinese cuisine.*

8 It's kind of tough to ___ a new language.

要精通一種新語言不容易.

** master — 熟練 learn well*

** kind of — 有點兒 sort of; 一點兒 a bit*

9 Learning a new language can be ___-___.

學習一種新語言可能要花不少時間.

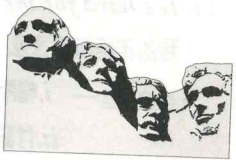
** time-consuming — 耗費許多時間 requires a lot of time*

類：***It takes time to master a new language.***

要精通一種新語言要花一段時間.

另：***Practice makes perfect.***

熟能生巧.



10 If you spend a year in America, you can ___ ___ a lot of English.

如果你花一年時間在美國，可學會不少英語.

** pick up — 自觀察中吸收更甚於從研讀所得之知識. The knowledge is absorbed through observation rather than study.*

類：***a. If you know Spanish it'll be easy to pick up Italian.***

如果你懂得西班牙語要學意大利話比較省事.

** pick up .... — 很快地學會 learn quickly*

b. *I never studied music in school.*
I just picked it up on my own.
我從來沒在學校裡學過音樂.
只是靠自己摸索而得.
＊*picked it up* — 不經正規教導而學會 *learned it without being formally taugh*

另: ***Where did you pick that up?***
你這是那兒聽來的?
＊指:道聽塗說 *hearsay*



11 ***It's hard for me to ____ myself in English.***
我的英語辭不達意.
＊*express* — *i.*暢所欲言 *say what I want to say*
*ii.*付諸言辭 *verbalize; put into words*

12 ***Many first generation immigrants spoke ____ ____ when they first arrived.***
許多第一代的移民在抵達美國的初期都說著蹩腳的英語.
＊*broken English* — 文法和發音上有許多錯誤的英語. *English with many grammar, pronunciation mistakes.*

13 ***New immigrants often find the language ____ to be their biggest problem.***
新移民常覺得語言障礙是他們最大的問題.
＊*language barrier* — *blockage of communication due to different languages*

14 ***Please ____ me for my broken English.***
請原諒我笨拙的英語.
＊*excuse me* — 不計較 *forgive;* 不在意 *overlook*
＊*broken English* — 不純正的英語 *poor English*

15 ***My English is ____. I'm not sure I follow you.***
我的英語所知有限. 我不太懂你的意思.
＊*limited* — 所識不多 *don't know much (English)*
＊*follow* — 跟得上你的程度 *keep up with you;* 瞭解你 *comprehend you*

類: a. ***I don't understand what you're saying.***
我不懂你在說什麼.
b. ***I don't know what you mean.***
我不明白你的意思.
c. ***I'm sorry, I don't follow you.***
抱歉, 我聽不懂你的話.
d. ***Could you please explain what you mean in simpler terms?***
你能用簡單些的話來解釋你的意思嗎?

16 ***You need to ____ ____ your English.***
你必須加強進修英文.
＊*work on* — 使進步 *improve upon*



下列係較委婉的方式勸某人改進英文:
More diplomatic ways of stating your English needs improvement:

a. You should practice your English more often.
你應該更勤於練習英文.

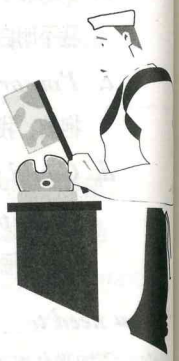
b. Your English could use a little work.
你的英文應稍再用功些.

c. Your English needs some work.
你的英文有待加強.

d. You could use some help with your English.
你的英文需要人幫忙.

17 He really ____ the English language with all his grammar mistakes.
他亂七八糟的文法把英語弄得支離破碎.
* *butchered* — 像宰牲畜似地割得七零八碎 *dismembered*

18 His English is ____.
他的英語無可救藥.
* *hopeless* — 沒希望可改進 *beyond hope*



類: *a. His English stinks.*
他的英語糟透了.

b. His English is awful.
他的英文糟得嚇人.

c. Her English is horrible.
她的英文很恐佈.

19 The correct ____ should be ...
正確的說法應該是 ...
* *expression — saying, words, idiom*

類: *a. This is how it's said in English ...*
在英文裡正確的說法是 ...

b. That's not how you say it in English.
那不是正確的英語說法.

20 C'est la vie! Translated ____ means "Such is life."
C'est la vie! 大致上翻譯出來的意思是: 這就是命.
* *Translated roughly* — 接近而非絕對正確之解說. *interpreted closely but not exactly*

21 As with any copy, something gets ____ in the translation.
就像任何拷貝, 語言在翻譯後都會失眞.
* *get lost in the translation* — 口頭 *oral* 或書寫 *written* 上的翻譯不夠傳神. *The full meaning and impact have not been fully transmitted.*

22 You ____ a neat phrase.
你說了一句金言玉語.



* *coined* — 鑄造, 指:創造 *created*; 發明 *invented*
* *neat* — 得要領 *poignant;* 切適 *suitable;* 中肯 *to the point;* 打動人心(易記難忘) *catchy*

類: *Darwin was the one who coined the phrase "survival of the fittest."*
達爾文是那位倡導「適者生存」觀念的人.
* *coined the phrase* — 創立新辭句來表達新理想,觀念.

invented a new expression to convey a new idea, concept

23 *Police surveillance is just ____ for intrusion on privacy.*

「警察監視」這一名詞只是美化「侵犯民隱」的說法.

* *doublespeak* — 發明某種表達詞令使一壞概念聽起來順耳些 *expressions created to prettify and make a bad concept sound better,* 以便公眾較能接納 *so it will be more readily accepted by the public.*

此一名詞出自英作家喬治・奧維之口.
The term "doublespeak" was coined by British author George Orwell.

類: ***a. Life insurance is doublespeak for death insurance.***
人壽保險其實是把「死亡保險」說得好聽些.

b. Friendly fire is double speak for killing of allies.
「友善的開火」實際上是「殺死盟軍」的代名詞.

24 *You speak English ____.*

你說的英語無懈可擊.

* *flawlessly* — 沒半點瑕疵 *without any mistakes*

指: *i. No accent.*
沒腔調.

ii. Good grammar.
文法正確.



iii. Apt word choice.
用字得當.

25 *You have a ____ ____ of the English language.*

你的英文程度相當好.

* *strong command* — 很強的駕馭能力 *high proficiency*

26 *You are very ____ in English.*

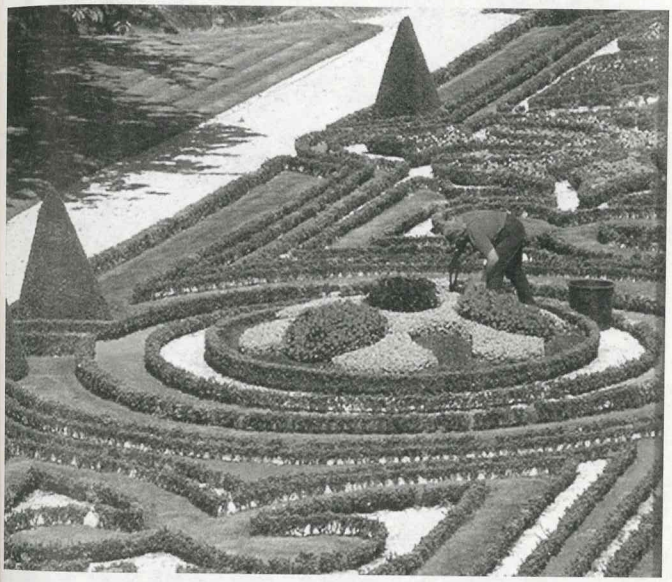
你的英語很靈光.

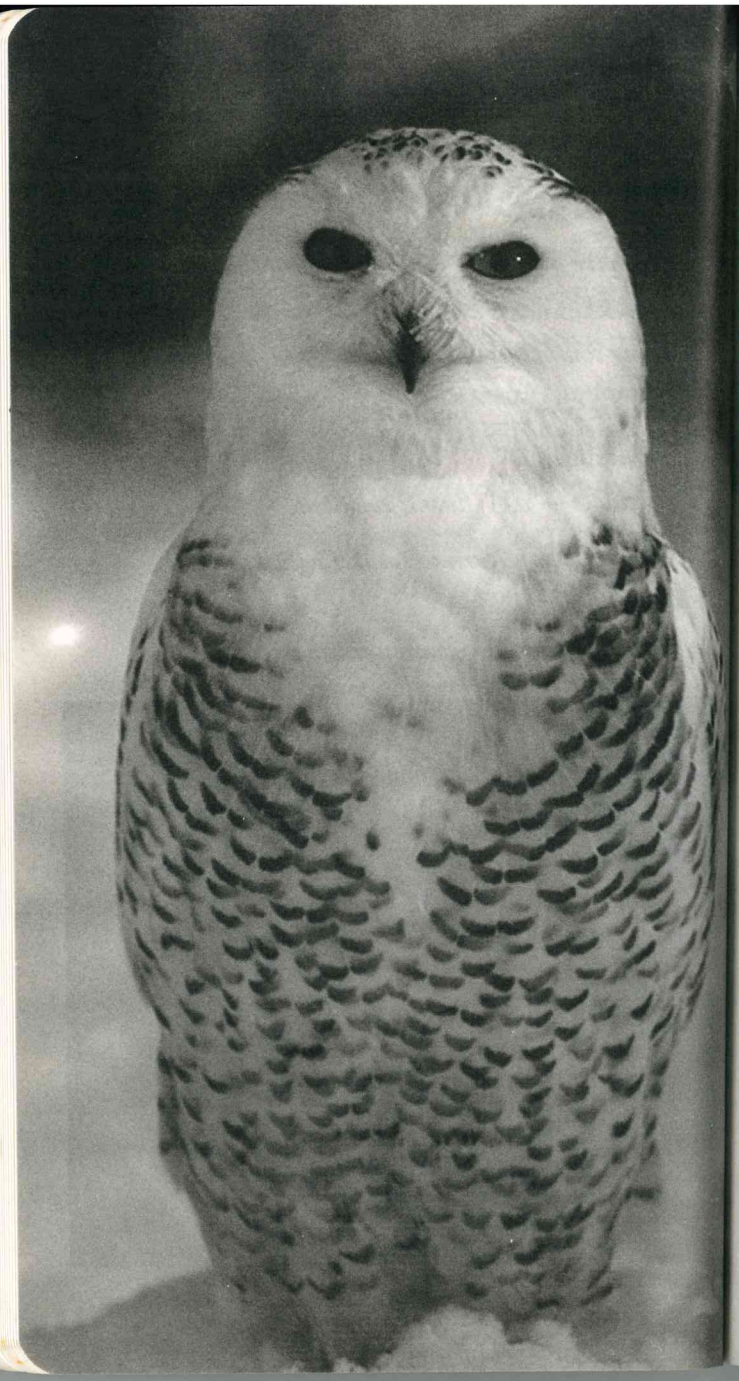
* *articulate* — 流利 *fluent; eloquent*

27 *Where did you learn to speak English so well?*

你那兒學來的一口好英語?

* *so well* — 表達流暢 *communicate smoothly*





Sec.5 Profanity 穢語



1 She has mouth like a ___ ___.
她滿口髒話.

*a mouth like a truck driver — 一張像大卡車司機的嘴,
指: 嘴巴不乾不淨 *a foul mouth,*
一天到晚詛咒人或下流話源源不斷.
curses or uses foul language all day long

2 What a ___ ___ Rich has for such a young boy!
Where does he pick that stuff up?
年紀這麼小的男孩子竟然滿口髒話! 他是那兒學來的?

*dirty mouth — 髒嘴巴, 指:穢言穢語 *uses foul language*

*pick that stuff up — 學習 *learn*



3 You ___ your ___, young lady / man!
年輕人, 你的嘴放乾淨點兒!

*watch your mouth — 注意你的嘴,
指: *i.* 不要說粗話.
Don't be coarse in speech.
ii. 常用於成人管教小孩時
Often said by an adult disciplining a child.
iii. 也用於警告避免說觸怒人的話. *Also said as a warning to prevent any offensive words.*

4 You're so nasty, always ____ mean words.

你很猥褻，髒話不時脱口而出.

＊*spouting* — 冒出來;迸出來 *blurting*

5 Where did you pick up that ____ ____ talk?

你那兒聽來的這種鹹濕髒話?

＊*locker room talk* —

男人在更衣室裡的交談，少不了色情的汚穢言語.

更衣室裡的交談，指：猥褻之詞 *obscenities*

註：美國的體育館 *gym*,公共泳池,學校,軍隊浴堂都有成排附對號鎖的衣櫃和長板凳供更衣之用.男人或女人們相聚在一起常免不了提起有關色情方面的話題,故稱爲 *"locker room talk."*

6 His language would make a sailor ____.

他說的話教水手聽了也臉紅.

＊*blush* — 指: *i.* 惡劣無比，連水手們都害臊.

It's so bad, it would put sailors to shame.

ii. 水手都是出了名說慣髒話的.

Sailors are known to use foul language.

▲*7 1: She's a slut.*

她是騷貨.

2: You needn't be ____.

你用不著說得那麼粗魯.

＊*crude* — 下流 *coarse*;

不雅 *uncouth*



8 Oh, ____ your ____, will you, Chris! That's really offensive.

噢，克瑞司，你不要再說了行不行? 那種話太冒犯人了!

＊*hold your tongue* — 勒住舌頭，

指： *i.* 保持安靜 *keep quiet*

ii. 停止發出惡言 *quit using foul language*

9 Don't use any ____ ____ words in polite company.

在講禮貌的團體裡不要說粗話.

＊*four letter words* — 四個字母的字，指:髒話,三字經

因美語內的粗話如： *damn, shit, fuck, hell* 等都由四個字母組成. 其他的髒話不論其字母數目多寡也都包括在 *four letter words* 內.

10 In today's society curse words are used so much that they've ____ their ____.

現代的社會裡，詛咒的話被濫用得失掉原意.

＊*lost their meaning* — 不再有同樣衝擊效果

no longer carry the same impact

11 Watch your tongue!

當心你所說的話!

類： *a. Be careful about what you say.*

留意你自己在說些什麼?

b. Don't say anything impolite.

不要說失禮的話.



c. *Don't use foul language.*
不要說下流話.

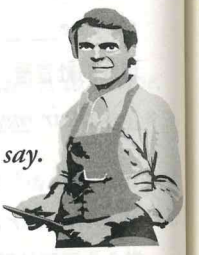
**foul language* — 污穢 *dirty,* 貶損人 *derogatory,* 污蔑人的字眼 *demeaning words*

12 *Bert, if you don't keep a ____ ____, I'll wash your mouth out with soap!*
伯特，如果你講話再不乾不淨，我會用肥皂洗你的嘴.

**keep a civil tongue* — 放尊重點兒說話 *be respectful in speaking*

**wash your mouth out with soap* — 威脅某人不許再說髒話 *a threat against using dirty language*

13 *You shouldn't say things like that!*
像那種話你不應該說!



類: a. *You mustn't say that.*
你不應該那樣說.

b. *That's not a very nice thing to say.*
說那種話很不得體.

c. *It's wrong for you to say that.*
你那樣說不對.

14 *Did you threaten or use ____ with this customer?*
你對這位客人出言恐嚇或罵他髒話嗎?

**profanity* — 咒罵的話 *curse words*

▲15 *Bob gave his boss the ____ when he was fired.*
巴布被革職時對老闆做出「操你的」的手勢.

**gave ... the finger* — 握拳但保持中指向上豎起,係下流話的代號 *showed the middle finger; signaling "Fuck you."*

註: 口出 *"fuck"* 或做出上述手勢都屬猥穢. *performing the gesture is obscene*

16 *They were so loud, yelling and screaming the ___-___ all night.*
他們整晚尖聲喊叫,三字經不絕於耳.

**F-word* — 詛咒人的下流話 *four letter word* 比 *"fuck"* 得體些的說法，用於不願重述令人聽了反感的話 *said to be polite so as not to repeat the offensive language.*

17 *He said, "F you."*
他說:「操你的.」



**不願重述三字經的變通說法. An alternative way to restate the foul word.*

18 *He got in trouble for ____ at the teacher.*
他因辱罵教師而惹上麻煩.

**swearing* — 「起誓」被轉用爲:口出穢語 *using obscenities* 來詛咒人 *to curse others*

類: *If there's one thing I won't tolerate, it's hearing my kids cuss.*
我最無法容許的事就是聽見我的小孩罵人髒話.

* *cuss* — *curse*

* *won't tolerate* — *won't allow*

▲19 ***What is this ____?***

這是什麼玩意兒?

* *crap* — 與 *"shit"* 同,
用以代 *thing, stuff, item* 等之粗俗話.



類: ***a. What is this garbage?***
這是什麼垃圾? 這算那門子的廢話?

b. What is this nonsense?
這是什麼胡說八道?

註: *crap* 比起 *shit* 來要文雅些.
less obscene by comparison

▲20 ***That ____ kid!***

那混帳小子!

* *bastard* — *i.* 某一惡劣的人 *some nasty person*
ii. 非婚生子 *child from an illegitimate affair,*
由戀愛所生之子 *a love child*

註: *i.* 非婚生子的客氣說法是: *"child born out of wedlock"*
或: *"child born illegitimately"*

ii. 口不擇言者貶損他所厭惡之對象亦使用本詞:
Vulgar speakers use "bastard"
to denounced anyone they dislike.

▲21 ***____ that dog! He messed up my room.***

那隻該死的狗. 牠弄亂了我整個房間.

* *Blast that ...* — 那該受詛咒的 *Damn that...; Curse that...*

類: ▲ ***Goddamn dog!***

天殺的狗!

22 You animal! You have no manners and no conscience.

你這畜牲! 你沒半點禮貌和良心.



23 A curse on both of your families.

願你們倆家人都被詛咒.

類: ***A plague on both of your houses.***
你們兩家人都不得好死.

* *plague* 瘟疫 (落在你們兩家)

24 You're all a bunch of ____-____, brainless morons.

你們都是一群天生沒腦筋的白癡.

* *ill-bred* — 沒受教的 *uncivilized*; 態度粗俗的 *ill-mannered*

* *morons* — 癡呆症患者; 智能有障礙的 *retards*;
沒頭腦 *brainless idiots*;
係極損人 *a big put-down* 之說法.

25 You're ____. You don't deserve to live.

你下賤, 死了倒乾淨.

* *scum* — 卑污 *dirt*

* *don't deserve to live* — 不值得再活下去
unqualified to go on living

26 Did you call me ____?

你罵我髒話嗎?

* *call me names — curse me; use vulgarities at me*

類: ***Did you say a curse word?***

你詛咒我嗎?

27 He called me all kinds of ____.

他用所有的壞話罵我.

* *swearwords* — 下流話 *obsenities*;損人的話 *derogatory terms*

類: ***a. He called me an insulting name.***

他用汚辱人的字眼罵我.

b. He called me an awful name.

他罵了我一句很難聽的髒話.



28 He called me every name ____ the ____.

他用盡了所有的下流話罵我.

* *in the book* — 包括一切人們所熟知汚蔑人的話. *a series of well-known verbal abuses*

類: ***He called me everything in the book.***

他用盡所有的難聽話罵我.



29 美國罵人的髒話 *swear phrases* 洋洋灑灑, 士大夫學人階級與升斗小民之葷黃如出一轍. 茲列舉最常見之數則如下. *The following are some of the most common examples.* 讀者只應「識」而不「言」. *Readers please be advised to recognize them, but don't use them.*

▲ ***a. Fuck you!***

▲ ***b. Screw you.***

▲ ***c. Go fuck yourself!***

去挨操吧!

▲ ***d. Up yours!***

去挨操吧!

▲ ***e. You son of a bitch.***

你這狗娘養的.

▲ ***f. You're a fucking asshole.***

你這個臭屁眼.

▲ ***g. You mother-fucker.***

▲ ***h. Go to hell!***

去死掉吧!

▲ ***i. Eat shit and die.***

去吃大便死掉吧.

▲ ***j. You're a dick!***

▲ ***k. Dick head!***

▲ ***l. You bitch!***

你這母狗!

▲ ***m. You slut!***

你這浪蹄子!

▲ ***n. You whore!***

你這婊子!



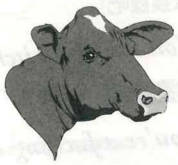
註: *l. m. n.* 係對女性之咒罵語 *directed to female.*

▲*30 Bull ____!*

狗屎!

＊*shit — "shit"* 乃係美語劣等話中最廣用者之一,
用以表示憎惡 *express disdain,* 鄙視 *despise,* 反駁 *retort.*

如: ***Don't bullshit me.***
你少跟我胡說八道.



▲*31 You prick!*

你混蛋!

▲*32 You're the biggest asshole I've ever met in my life.*

你是我一生中所曾碰過最大的臭屁股.

＊*asshole — jerk*

＊*ever met — ever encountered*

▲*33 You can go screw yourself!*

你可以去自行了斷!

34 When you die, may you ____ in ____.

我預祝你死後下地獄.

＊*may you rot in hell* — 希望你在地獄裡腐爛.

指: *i.* 你應受詛咒.
You deserve to be condemned.

ii. 用於抨擊某人所作所爲令人不敢苟同.
A criticism saying what you've done is horrible.

35 Why don't you just drop dead?

你何不去死掉算了?

類: ***a. Drop dead!***
死到一邊兒去吧!



b. Go jump off a cliff.
去跳崖自盡吧.

c. Go jump in a lake.
去跳湖自殺吧.

▲*36 Take a hike, asshole!*

臭屁眼, 滾開!

▲*37 You're a horse's ass.*

你是個馬屁股.

＊鄙薄語, 相當於罵人 *jerk, asshole, idiot, jackass*

38 Call him what he called you. Then you'll be ____.

他罵你什麼你也罵他什麼不就扯平了嗎?

＊*even* — 兩不相欠 *equal*

39 1: I hope you rot in hell!

我希望你被打入十八層地獄!

＊*rot in hell* — 在地獄裡腐爛.



2: Same to you!

我也希望你永世不得超生!

＊以同樣的詛咒回敬.
Said to reciprocate the viciousness, insult.



▲*40 Your mother!*

去你媽的!

類: *Your mother is a whore!*

你媽是妓女!

41 Your mother wears Army boots!

你媽像個強悍的軍人!

＊「你媽穿軍鞋」指:缺乏女性的溫柔 *lacking in femininity.* 係較溫和的說法 *a mild expression.*

▲*42 Kiss my ass!*

親過我的屁股去死吧!

＊回答別人的粗話 *a reply to some nasty remark*

類: ▲*Yeah? Blow me.*

Sec.6 Private Discussion 私下討論

1 Bill, will you please ____ ____ here a moment?

比爾，你能到我辦公室來一下嗎?

＊*step in here* — 進來 *come here*



2 Edward, when you're ready, will you join me in my office?

愛德華，等你的事忙完後，到我的辦公室來一趟好嗎?

類: *Ed, when you're finished, please meet me in my office.*

艾德，你辦好事之後，請你到我辦公室來跟我談個話.

3 Pat, got a ____?

培特，有空跟我說幾句話嗎?

＊*got a minute?* — 有無片刻可稍做交談.

指: *a. Do you have a minute to spare?*

能抽出一點兒空來嗎?

b. Do you have a moment?

有空嗎?

c. Is it convenient for us to have a talk now?

現在我們方便說話嗎?

4 Can you ____ a moment? I've got something to ask you.

有空嗎? 我想問你幾句話.

＊*spare a moment* — 騰出片刻；擠出時間 *make time*

5 1: ***I'd like to ___ you a minute, sir, if you're not busy.***
如果你不忙的話，先生，我想跟你說幾句話.

＊*see you* — *speak with you*



2: ***I'm very busy.***
我很忙.

1 ***You don't look busy.***
你看起來並不忙嘛!

2: ***I don't have to.***
我不必顯得很忙.

＊老闆之用語. 指:勞心者外表不一定顯出忙碌之模樣
或不必怕人責怪偷懶而故意裝成忙碌之姿態.

6 ***I'd like a word with you in private, please.***
我想私下跟你說幾句話.

類: ***a. I'd like a word with you alone.***
我想單獨跟你談一下.

b. Can I have a word with you in private?
同 *a.* 句.

＊用於談機密 *said either for confidential information*
或譴責某人時 *or to reprimand somebody.*

7 ***Would you please ___ us?***
請大家暫時迴避一下好嗎?

＊*excuse us* — 離開我們 *leave us alone,*
或「我們暫且離開」 *we'll leave temporarily,*

以便密談 *so we can speak privately*

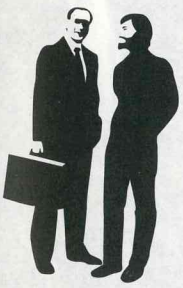
類: ***a. Excuse us for a moment.***
抱歉，讓我們單獨談一會兒.

b. Would you mind excusing us?
你不介意我們單獨聚一下吧?

c. Forgive our departure.
抱歉，我們出去談個話.

8 ***It's not a matter ___ for ___.***
這是不便公開討論的事.

＊*not open for discussion* —



指: *i.* 已決定 *already finalized,*
不必多說 *no need to reconsider*

ii. 沒討論之餘地 *nonnegotiable*

iii. 不適合在公開場所披露.
unsuitable to be publicized
如醜聞 *e.g. a scandal*

9 ***I think we need a ___-___ briefing on the need for a loan.***
關於貸款的必要性我想我們需要關起門來密商一下.

＊*closed - door briefing* —

機密的 *confidential,* 私底下的商討 *private discussion,*
諮詢 *consultation* 或會議 *or conference*

Knowledge, Wisdom, Service,
is our motto to prepare our children for the challenging world of tomorrow.



Lincoln American School
P.O. Box 27-111, Taichung, Taiwan
Ph: 886-4-568-2387 • 567-1002
Fax: 886-4-568-0337

10 You and I have some ____ ____ to do.
你和我有些嚴肅的話題要談.
＊*some serious talking* — 指: 你必須爲你的錯誤作解釋.
You have some explaining to do.

11 He has something ____ to talk about.
他有急事想和你說.
＊*something pressing* — 窘迫無法拖延之事.
Something that can't be put off.
類: *a. I have something urgent to discuss.*
我有緊急的事要討論.
b. There's something very important that I need to go over with you.
我有極重要的事要和你商量.
c. This matter requires immediate attention.
這件事需要立即處理.

12 I need to see you about something.
我有件事想找你談談.
＊*see you* — 與某人商討
consult with you
類: *I need to talk to you.*
我必須和你商量一下.

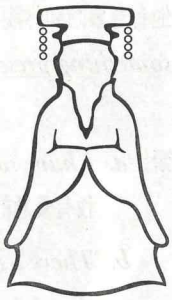


13 What is it you wanted to talk to me about?
你到底有什麼話要對我說呢?

類: *What is it you want to tell me?*
你到底想跟我說什麼?

14 What did you want to see me about?
你找我什麼事?

類: *a. Why do you want to see me?*
你何必找我呢?



b. What's up?
什麼事?

c. What's happening?
發生什麼事嗎?

d. How can I help you?
我能幫你什麼忙?

註: *What's up?* 和 *What's happening?*
也常當作見面時之招呼語 *greetings.*
相當於說: 近況如何? 別來無恙乎?

15 I hear you have a suggestion for me. Well, ____ ____!
我聽說你想跟我作個建議. 請說吧!

* *fire away* — 如扣板機開火,
指: 暢所欲言. *Go ahead and speak.*
另含「有屁快放!」之粗俗味道.

16 I'm not a ____ ____. You've got to talk to me.
我不是懂知心術的人. 你非得把內心的話說出來我才會明白.

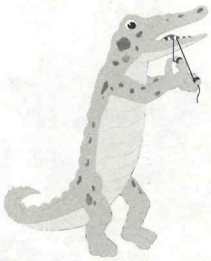
* *mind reader* — *one who can tell how you feel*

* *talk to me* — *open up to me;* 表明你的感想.
communicate your feelings to me

17 It's a ____ story!
這件事說來話長!

* *long story* — 複雜, 非三言兩語可說清楚
complicated, time-consuming tale

18 I'm a busy man. Make it ____.
我是個大忙人. 有話請快說.



* *Make it fast. — Be brief about it.*

19 There's ____ ____ thing.
還有一件事我要跟你提一下.

* *one more thing* —

i. 額外要說的一點 *an additional point to mention*

ii. 另外待辦之事 *something else*

iii. 末後又想到的 *an afterthought*

iv. 再者;又及 *postscript.* 信後之附筆, 常簡寫爲 *P.S.*

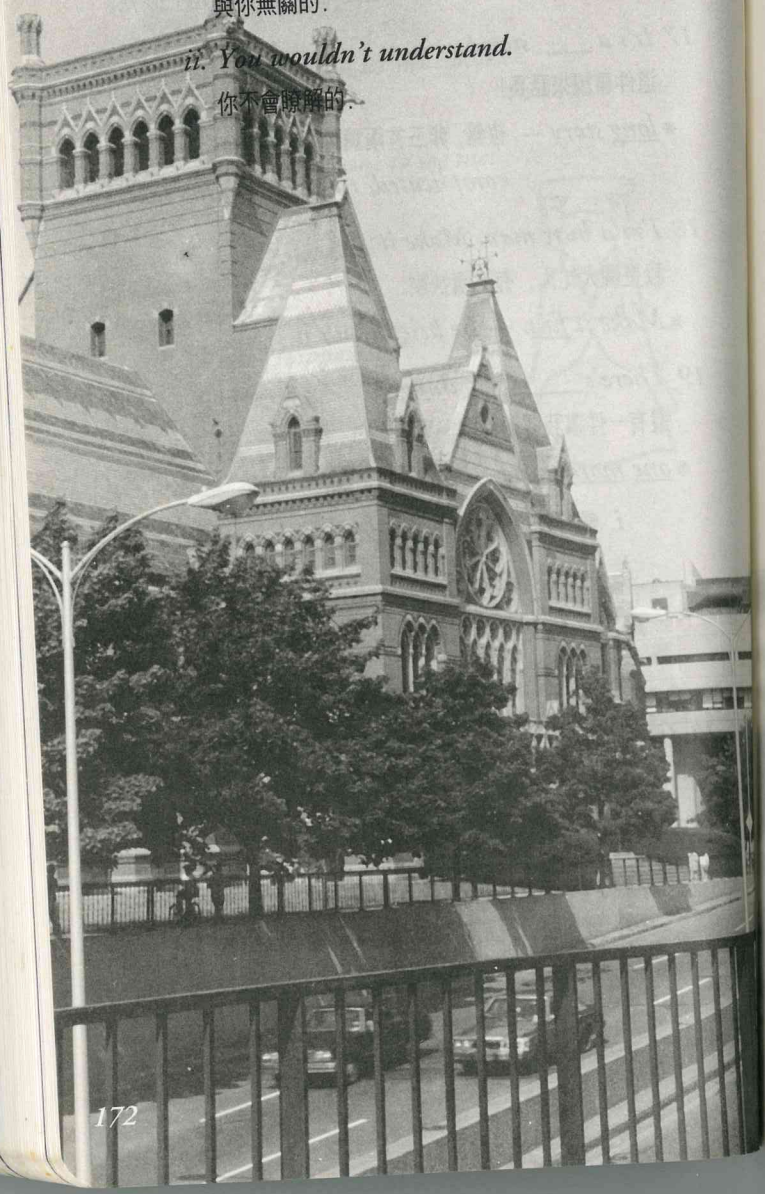
20 1: What were you guys talking about?
你們剛才談什麼?

2: Oh, it's nothing.
It's just something ____ Ralph ____ me.
啊, 沒什麼, 只是瑞勒夫和我之間的一些私事.

* *something between ... and me* —

指: *i. It's something that doesn't concern you.*
與你無關的.

ii. You wouldn't understand.
你不會瞭解的.



Sec.7 Indirect, Be Explicit 間接, 直接

1 How about stopping all your talk about what this job can offer me. Let's ____ to the ____ here.
不要再提這份工作能給我什麼額外的好處.
我們先談談(薪水多少的)基本問題吧.



* *cut to the chase* —

i. 不談周邊瑣事, 先談當前之題旨.
Let's get to the essential matter at hand.

ii. 免除不必要之交談.
eliminate any unnecessary conversation

iii. 原係電影界用語 *a cinematic reference,*
指畫面突然轉爲較重要之情節.
The picture switches to show the important action.
如飛車追逐 *e.g. the chase scene.*



2 Skip the ____. What are you up to?
廢話少說, 你到底要談什麼?

* *Skip the garbage* — 把不必要的話省略掉.
粗鄙的說法是: *Cut the B.S.*

3 Stop talking ____.
少胡說!

* *talking nonsense* — 說急躁而不清的話 *gibberish;*

言不及義 *senseless jabber*

類: ***a. Stop all this baloney.***

▲ ***b. Cut the crap.***

4 ____ what are you trying to tell me?

你到底想跟我說什麼?

＊*Exactly* — 不耐煩某人吞吞吐吐 *hesitant*, 或拐彎抹角 *being indirect* 之說話方式

類: ***a. What's your point?***

你的重點是什麼?

b. What exactly are you trying to say?

你到底想要說什麼?

5 What's up your ____?

你袖裡有何乾坤?

＊*up your sleeve* — 源自舞台魔術師演戲法時藏匿物件之技術 *originated from a stage magician's technique for hiding objects he plans to conjure*



類: ***a. What are you plotting?***

你在耍什麼把戲?

b. What's the catch?

你在掉弄什麼玄虛?

c. What are you keeping from me?

你有什麼事瞞著我?

6 The fishing industry ____ ____ the issue of dolphin killing.

漁業對捕殺海豚之問題避而不談.



＊*skated over* — *i.* 規避 *evaded*; 淺嚐輒止 *dealt with superficially*

ii. 略沾皮毛 *only slightly touched the issue*

類: ***They skirted the issue altogether.***

他們全然迴避了這話題.

＊*skirted* — 從裙邊繞過, 指:避免某爭論之事 *avoided some controversial topic*

7 He never gets ____ the ____.

他說話從不正對問題之核心.



＊*gets to the point* — 正對題旨.

類: ***He seems to be avoiding the issue.***

他好像在規避正題.

8 Don't try to ____ the ____.

不要改變話題.

＊*change the subject* — 故意顧左右而言其他 *purposely evade the topic*

註: 應說成 *"purposefully"* 但許多人用簡短的方式說. *Many speakers use the shortened form.*

9 You're talking ____ ____.

你說來說去還是這幾句老話.

** talking in circles —*

重複同樣的話 *repeating the same old message*

沒能傳遞要點 *failing to convey an essential point*

10 Get to the point.

不要拐彎兒說話.

** point —*

i. 問題的核心 *the heart of the matter*

ii. 用於另一方兜圈子說話，

said when the other party is talking in circles,

拖延 *stalling* 或胡扯淡 *or rambling* 時.

類: ***a. Make your point.***

把要點說出來.

** State your claim.*



b. Don't beat around the bush.

Make your point already.

不要旁敲側擊. 快說要點別讓我乾著急.

** already —* 指: 我無法再等候了.

I can't stand waiting anymore.

11 I want you to be perfectly ____ with me.

我要你打開天窗說亮話.

** upfront* — 坦率 *frank*; 誠實 *honest*; 直率 *not indirect*

** perfectly —* 全然地 *completely;* 無保留地 *totally*

12 I want you to tell me clearly and ____.

我要你清楚，扼要地告訴我.

** clearly and briefly — lucidly and concisely*

13 Don't make long speeches.

不要發表長篇大論.

類: ***Don't ramble on and on.***

不要沒頭沒腦地說一大堆.

14 Be brief and to the point.

簡單扼要地說.

類: ***Give it to me short and sweet.***

要言不煩地說.

15 Make it short.

長話短說.

** short — concise*

類: ***a. Make it brief. Don't waste my time.***

簡要地說，不要浪費我的時間.

b. Be succinct.

要說得簡潔.



Sec.8 Interruption 干預

1 Oh, hello, Ken, I didn't hear you come in.
啊，您好嗎? 肯恩，我沒聽到你走進來的腳步聲.

＊ *i.* 用於某人沒發腔突然走進房間裡頭時.
Said when someone walks in unannounced, unexpectedly.



ii. 也可能用於某人闖入私下的談話中.
Could be said when someone walks in on a private conversation.

2 Hope I'm not intruding.
希望我沒打擾了你.

3 I'm sorry to interrupt, but I just had something to ____ ____ your husband.
很抱歉打擾你，但我有重要的事要跟妳先生說.

＊*run by* — 讓他過目 *show*; 問 *ask*;
向他提示以獲悉其反應 *mention to him for the purpose of obtaining his reaction*

4 Forgive the interruption.
請原諒我打斷你們的交談(做事).

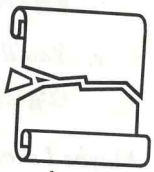
類: *a. Forgive the disturbance.*
請原諒我的打擾.

b. Pardon the intrusion.
抱歉騷擾了你們.
註:上列三句都不用 "*my*" 而以 "*the*" 代之.

5 Excuse me, I don't mean to be ____, but there's a phone call for you.
抱歉，我不想打擾你，但有人打電話找你.

＊*rude* — 客套說法 *polite expression,* 用於干擾別人的交談 *interfere with others' conversation*

6 Excuse me, mind if I cut in?
對不起，不介意我打個岔吧?



＊用於中斷別人交談或跳舞的進行.
Said in interrupting a conversation or a dance.
原係跳舞用語 *originally a dance term,*
當某女正與某男共舞時，第三者擬中途介入之正式要求語.
It is the formal request of a gentleman to dance with a lady who is currently dancing with another gentleman,
反之亦然 *or vice versa.*



7 Don't cut in on me.
我說話時不要打岔.

8 Don't butt in.
不要插嘴.

類: *Don't interrupt while I'm talking.*
不要打斷我的話頭.

9 Must you always interrupt me before I'm finished?
你非得每次打斷我的話嗎?

10 You'll have your turn to speak.
你會有機會表示意見.



類: *a. Wait your turn.*
等輪到你的時候再發言.

b. Your turn will come.
會輪到你說話.

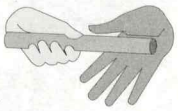
c. You'll get your turn.
你會有發言的機會.

11 Maybe I should be going. I ____ you at a ____ time.
也許我該走了. 我碰上了你不方便的時候.
* *caught you at a bad time* — 當你正忙著時打擾了你.
interrupted you when you were busy



Sec.9 Resumption 接續

1 You two ____ ____ to whatever you were doing.
回到你們倆原先所做的事去吧.
* *go back to* — 接續 *resume*



指: 我剛才中斷了你們的活動.
I just interrupted you guys.

2 I'll let you get back to your dinner.
我讓你繼續吃晚飯吧(不打擾你了).

3 Can you start ____, please?
你能從頭來過嗎?
* *start over* — 言詞或行動兩方面 *refers to words or action*

含: *a. Can we go back to the beginning?*
我們能從頭再說(或做)一遍嗎?

b. Could please you repeat what you just said?
你能再重說一遍嗎?

4 That brings me back to the point I was making in the first place.
這使我又回到原先我們所談的那一點.



類: *That leads me back to where I started.*
那使我又重回出發點.

5 ___ that ___. The phone's ringing.

我去接一下電話. 別忘了你剛想說的地方.

* *Hold that thought. — Don't forget what you were just about to say.*

6 Where was I?

剛剛我說到那兒了?

指: *i.* 忘掉剛才談到那裡.

losing one's place in a conversation

ii. 談話中斷後擬再接續下去.

resuming a conversation after an interruption

iii. 把岔到其他地方的話拉回來.

coming back to the main point after straying off

類: ***Where were we?***

剛才我們談到那裡呢?



7 Let's see. Where did we ___ ___?

我來想想看. 剛才我們的話在那裡中斷呢?

* *leave off — pause*

類: ***Let's resume where we left off.***

我們再繼續剛才還沒講完的話題.

* *where we left off —*

上回我們中止之處 *where we ended last time,*

重新銜接原話題 *resume our previous topic*



8 Excuse me for the interruption. You were ___?

請原諒我打了岔. 你剛要說什麼呢?

* *You were saying? — What were you about to say?*

9 ___ on, James.

詹姆士, 你繼續說下去吧.

* *Carry on — go ahead*

類: ***a. Go on. Continue.***

快點, 繼續說.

*聽話中途被打斷後仍想再聽下去.

Said after you have been interrupted but wish to resume.

b. Go on. Tell me more.

繼續下去. 多告訴我一些.

* *Prompting the speaker to continue.*

Sec.10 Please Repeat 請重說

1 You're ___ ___ of yourself.
Why don't you slow down and start from the begining?
中間許多地方你都略過不提. 你幹嘛不慢慢地從頭說起?
** jumping ahead of yourself —*
你並沒解釋整個故事. *You're not explaining the whole story,*
直接跳到尾段 *skipping to the conclusion,*
漏掉開頭或中段 *leaving out the introduction or the middle.*



2 Did I miss something?
我是不是漏看（聽,掉）了什麼?
*我不注意的當兒是否發生了什麼?
Did something happen that I wasn't aware of?

3 1: Did you say something?
剛才你說什麼話嗎?
2: Don't mind me. I was just thinking ___ ___.
沒有. 我只是在自言自語.
** thinking out loud*
2: Don't worry about it. I was just talking to myself.
你不用在意. 我只是在喃喃自語.

4 What was it you were saying?
剛剛你說什麼呢?

類: *You were saying ... ?*
你剛在說...?

5 I'm sorry, I didn't hear what you just said.
抱歉, 我沒聽到你剛說的話.
類: *a. What did you say?*
你說什麼呢?
b. Come again?
再說一次.
c. Excuse me?
抱歉,沒聽清楚你的話,請再說一次好嗎?
d. Pardon?
同上.
e. What was that?
你剛剛說什麼?
f. Say what?
你在說什麼?



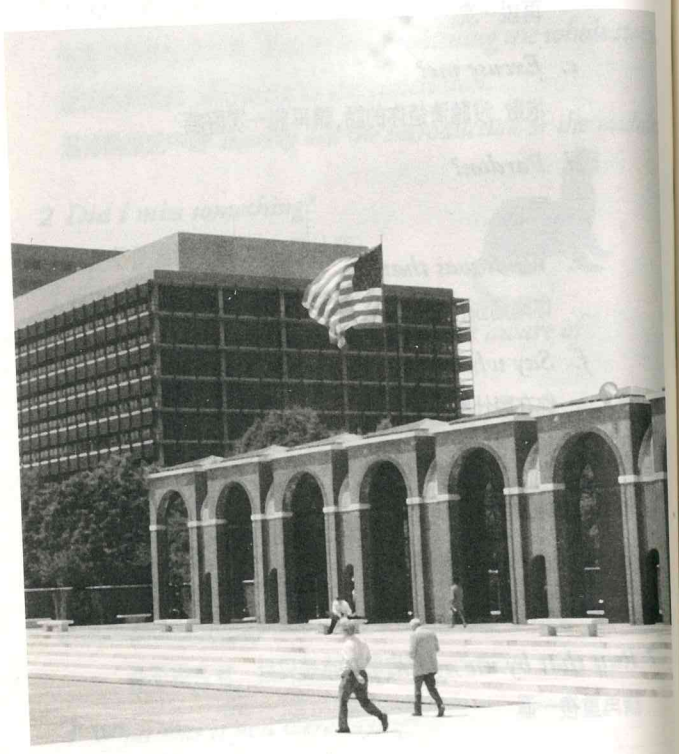
6 Sorry, but I missed that.
抱歉, 我沒聽清楚那句話.
類: *I didn't catch that.*
我沒聽到你說什麼.

7 Run that by me again, please.
請再重複一遍.

8 *Would you repeat what you said, please?*
請你再重說一次好嗎?

9 *I was just asking if you knew anything about John.*
我剛才問你對約翰的底細知多少?

類: *I was just wondering if you saw my glasses.*
我剛在想不曉得你看見我的眼鏡沒有?



Sec.11 Reconciliation 重修舊好

1 *I'd like to keep the lines of communication between Arthur and me open.*
我不想中斷亞瑟和我之間的聯繫.



2 *Can we discuss this like ____ people?*
我們能像有教養的文明人來討論一下嗎?

* *civilized people* —

指: *i.* 平靜 *calm,* 有理性 *rational,* 講理的人 *reasonable beings*

ii. 不吼叫 *not yelling,* 嘶喊 *screaming, shouting*

iii. 以彬彬有禮之方式 *with politeness and civility*

3 1: *Can't we discuss this in a gentlemanly ____?*
我們可以用紳士的風度來討論這件事嗎?

* *in a gentlemanly manner* —

i. 平靜 *calmly;* 不爭吵 *without quarreling*

ii. 有君子之風 *gentlemanly fashion*

2: *You mean I'm not a gentleman?*
你的意思是說我不是紳士嗎?

4 *I thought you wanted to sit down with me and have a discussion.*
我還以爲你肯好好地坐下來和我談話.

* *i.* 和我面對面商討 *meet with me, face to face*

ii. 以友善的條件和我解決問題.
work it out with me on friendly terms

iii. 和平地與我消弭歧見 *solve our differences peacefully*

5 Do you think there's ____ for further discussion?
你想我們還有商討的餘地嗎?

* *room — further options for negotiation;*
可提出來的論點 *points to be brought up*

類: *a. Is there no room for discussion?*
沒商討的餘地嗎?

* *no room* — 無回轉的空間 *no leeway*



b. Isn't there any more room for talk?
無法挽回了嗎?

c. Is that the final word on it?
那是最後的決定嗎?

d. Isn't there anything else to talk about?
沒其他好談了嗎?

e. Am I just wasting my time?
我是否在浪費我的時間?

6 Maybe we should try a more ____ ____ of conversation.
也許我們應該換個比較愉快的話題.

* *pleasant topic — agreeable subject*

Sec.12 Refusal for Dialogue 不願交談

1 Don't you speak to me.
不要跟我說話.

*當你生某人的氣而不願聽見他的聲音時所說.
Said when you're angry, upset with, hurt by the person.

2 Don't say anything to me, and don't touch me.
別跟我說任何話, 也不要碰我.

*不願接受某人之道歉或解釋.
Person refusing to accept another's apology, explanation.

3 I have neither the time nor the ____ to talk to him.
我既沒時間也不想和他交談.

* *inclination* — 傾向 *desire*; 意願 *willingness*

4 I ____ to speak to him.
我拒絕和他說話.

* *refuse* — 回絕 *reject*



類: *I absolutely will not talk to him.*
我絕對不和他交談.

5 Leave her alone.
If she doesn't want to talk, she doesn't want to talk.
別去煩她. 如果她不想講就不要硬逼她說.

* *If she doesn't want to talk, you shouldn't force her.*

6 *If he doesn't talk to me, why should I talk to him?*
如果他不跟我說話，我又何必跟他費唇舌?

7 *There's ____ ____ to discuss.*
沒什麼好說的啦.

* *nothing more* — 用於交談時打斷某人話頭.
said to cut off a person in a conversation
表示:多說無益. *It won't help.*

類: a. *I have nothing more to say to you.*
我跟你沒話可說.

b. *There's nothing further to discuss.*
再也沒什麼好商討.



c. *That's final.*
那是最後的一句話（總結）.

d. *That's it. End of discussion.*
就是這樣. 不用再討論.

e. *That's the end of the conversation. Period.*
言盡於此，不用多說.

*最後之句點符號故意大聲說出以強調終結.
Punctuation mark is said aloud to further emphasize finality.

f. *I said I don't want to see you anymore, and that's final.*
我跟你說過了我不願再見你，這是我最後的一句話.

8 *What's the use of beating it to death?*
這種事談到老死也沒作用.

* *"it"* 指: 正在談論的題旨 *refers to the subject at hand.*

類: *What's the use of discussing it any further?*
再討論下去有什麼用?

* *any further* — 更深入



9 *This case is ____.*
這件案子早已了結.

* *is closed* — 案子已定 *ended;*
源自法庭用語 *language from the courtroom.*
係常用表達詞句 *a very common expression.*
表示:「多說無益」*any further discussion won't help*

類: a. *I don't feel like discussing it anymore.*
我不想再討論這件事.

b. *Case closed. End of discussion.*
就此決定，不必多說.

10 *I sincerely hope you won't ____ that issue at dinner tonight.*
我希望晚餐時你不堅持要討論那個話題.

* *push that issue — persist in discussing that topic*

11 *Try to ____ any unpleasant topics.*
盡量迴避令人不愉快的話題.

* *avoid* — 迂迴 *shun;* 避過 *refrain from*

12 *I said it twice already.*

There's no sense in my ___ ___ the whole thing again.

我已說過兩遍，要我全部再重述一次實在沒道理.

＊*going through — repeating*

類: *I already made it very clear.*

I see no reason for going over it.

我已說清楚. 我看不出有重說一次的必要.

＊*"it"* 之後可再追加 *"again."*

13 *It's redundant.*

這是語意重複的話.

＊*redundant* — 把同一概念反覆地說.

constant rehashing of the same idea

令人厭煩 *exasperating*

如: *God bless us every one.*

神祝福我們每一個人.

應簡說爲: *"God bless us."* 「神保佑我們.」

類: *a. We've already talked about it.*

這我們已談過了.

b. It's all been said before.

這都已說過了.

14 *1: We're working late tonight.*

今晚我們要加班.

2: We're working late tonight?

今晚我們要加班?

1: Is there an echo in here?

這裡是不是有回音?

＊用於某人重複你所說的話之後.

Said after another person has just repeated your remark.

對某人之質問或驚訝不高興.

15 *We've been through all this before.*

這些我們都已談過了. (幹嘛再提起呢?)

＊ *i.* 已談妥無須重提 *Why bring it up again?*

ii. 不耐煩某人重炒冷飯 *annoyed at another's reiteration*

類: *a. We've gone over this already.*

我們已說過這件事了.

b. We've been through this a million times.

這個我們已談過千萬遍.

含: *a. You haven't been paying attention.*

你根本沒在用心.

b. I don't want to repeat the whole thing again.

我不願重述整個事情.

16 *Bag it!*

算了!

類: *a. Forget about it.*

別提了!

b. I don't want to talk about it.

我不想談那件事.



17 *Don't ____ that again.*
不要再舊話重提.
＊*start that again* — 重新挑起先前的爭論或不睦 *renew a previous argument or disagreement*
類: *Don't start with me.*
你少惹我.

18 1: *But why can't I join the soccer team?*
Billy's mother said she'll drive us to practice.
爲什麼我不能去參加足球隊呢?
比利的媽媽說她可以載我們去練習.



2: *Don't start with me, Michael.*
We already went through this yesterday.
我們昨天都已講過了, 麥可, 你不要再舊話重提.

19 *It's too late now (that) you've ____ me ____.*
你已挑起我的興頭來, 現在要我中途停頓已太遲.
＊*got me going* — 指: 挑起某種衝動, 欲罷不能 *stirred up an impetus which can't be halted*
或: 激怒了我 *provoked me*
類: *Why did you get him started?*
Now we'll never hear the end of it.
你幹嘛挑起他講話的興頭呢? 現在他會說個不停.
＊*get him started* — 打開他的話匣子. *make him start talking*

＊*never hear the end of it* — 不知所終 *goes on a long speech*

20 1: *Let's get off the subject already.*
咱們不要再談這問題.
＊*already* — 指: 我們已花太多時間討論它. *We've already spent too much time discussing it.*

2: *Fine. You're the one who ____ it ____ anyway.*
可以. 是你先提起的嘛.
＊*brought it up* — 挑起話題 *raised the issue*

21 *Are you through?*
你講完了吧?
＊*through* — 完成了
類: *a. Are you finished?*
你說完了嗎?



b. Are you done?
你說(做)完沒?
c. Have you said enough?
你說夠了沒?
d. All right already!
得啦, 你說夠了!
e. I think I've heard enough. Are you through?
我已聽夠了. 你還沒說完嗎?

22 Let's just skip it.
這個我們略過不提.

23 For reasons too complicated to go into here, let's move on to something else.
這件事牽涉太多，咱們先談別的.

24 Can we change the topic, please?
我們改個話題好嗎?
＊指：這種話題令我侷促不安.
I don't feel comfortable discussing this topic.
類：*a. Can we change the subject?*
我們可以換別的話題嗎?
b. Let's talk about something else.
我們談一些別的吧.

25 Please, no more ____ for tonight.
發發慈悲，今晚不要再談公事了.
＊*shoptalk — business talk*
類：*Don't talk shop over dinner.*
不要在晚餐桌上談公事.
＊*talk shop — discuss business*
另：*Don't talk shop. I can't follow you.*
不要講內行話，我聽不懂你在說什麼.
＊*talk shop* — 在辦公室以外的場所用工作上的專門術語交談 *use professional jargon outside the office*



26 Let's discuss it later.
咱們待會兒再說.
＊避免某一話題 *said to avoid a certain issue*
類：*Can we talk about this later?*
這件事我們慢點兒再說，行嗎?

27 Let's just ____ it. I don't want to talk about it.
我們停止這話題吧. 我不想再談.
＊*drop it* — 停止討論 *end the discussion*

28 Let's talk about it over dinner.
我們吃晚飯時才來討論它.
＊邀請某人在愉快的氣氛下商討難題. *an invitation to discuss problems in a more pleasant setting*
類：*Let's talk about it over a drink.*
我們邊喝酒邊談吧.



29 Can we discuss this in the morning? I'm exhausted.
明天再說好嗎? 我好累.

30 We'll talk after you get back.
我們等你回來之後再談.
＊*talk* — 討論事情 *discuss the matter*; 你不在時暫且按下某事不表 *put the matter on hold while you're away*

31 Talking to Larry is not an experience I ____.
和拉瑞講話並不是我所喜歡的經驗.
＊*relish* — 享受 *enjoy*; 期待著要 *look forward to*



32 ***Discussing opera with him is like casting ____ before ____.***

跟他談歌劇有如把珍珠扔給豬玀蹧蹋.



＊*casting pearls before swine* —

對別人所提供之文化, 珍玩, 寶物無鑑賞力.

offering culture, luxuries, valuable gifts to those who have no appreciation for them

語出 *Bible Mt. 7:6*,

耶穌對他的門徒說, 不要把珍珠丟給豬玀蹧蹋.

亦即: 不必把眞理硬傳給無可理喻的人.

Don't preach the truth to irrational people.

33 ***I might as well have been speaking to ____ ____.***

和他說話, 不如對牛彈琴.

＊*speaking to a brick wall* — 對一道磚牆說話.

Sec.13 Light Conversation 輕鬆的交談

1 ***We made ____ ____ while waiting in the dentist's office.***

我們在牙醫師的候診室裡隨便談些無關緊要的話.

＊*small talk* — 瑣談 *light conversation; nothing serious*

2 ***Let's skip the small talk and get right to the ____ ____.***

咱們略掉這些瑣事直接談些有趣的話題.

＊*the good stuff* — *the more interesting topic of conversation*

可改說成 *"juicy stuff"* 通常是「謠言」*gossip*

＊*skip* — 去掉 *omit;* 跳過 *bypass*

3 ***While waiting for the bus, they ____ ____ a converstation to pass the time.***

等候巴士時, 他們打開了話匣子以消磨時間.

＊*struck up a conversation* — 開始交談

began a conversation

＊*pass the time* — 打發時間 *kill the time*

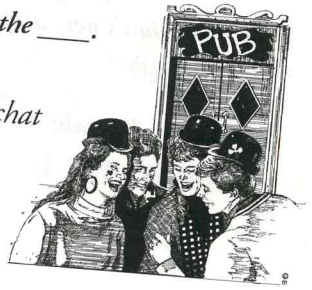
4 ***Let's have a beer and ____ the ____.***

咱們來喝啤酒閒聊一陣子吧.

＊*shoot the breeze* — 閒談 *chitchat*

類: ***a. Let's chew the fat.***

b. Let's shoot the bull.



美國早期野牛滿山谷，開拓者濫殺牠們於談笑之間.
直到今天還以「屠牛食肉」爲「閒談」的代用詞.

5 1: *So, have you ____ ____ of Harry lately?*
那麼，你最近見過哈瑞嗎?
* *seen anything of* — 遇到 *encountered*; 碰到 *met with*

2: *Why do you ask?*
你問他做什麼?

1: *No particular reason. Just ____ conversation.*
沒特別的理由，只是沒話找話說.
* *making conversation* — 隨便選個話題和別人攀談.
randomly choosing a topic to discuss

6 *So, what's ____ and ____ in the world of banking?*
怎麼樣，銀行界有動聽的新鮮事兒嗎?
* *So, what's new and exciting in* —
接觸某一特別行業人士時之開場白. *This is said to open a conversation, when meeting someone in a particular field.*
"banking" 可代以任何行業 *can be replaced with any field.*
類: *So what's new and exciting in your life?*
近況如何?

7 *I just need to talk.*
我需要找個人談談心事.



類: *I need to get it off my chest.*
我不想把這些話悶在心頭.
* *get it off my chest* — 把內心的感情發洩出來.
release my inner feelings

8 *Thank you for ____ the ____ to talk with me.*
謝謝你騰出時間來和我交談.
* *for taking the time* — 你沒這義務卻特地爲我花時間 *spending your time for me when you didn't have to*
類: *a. Thank you for taking time out for me.*
謝謝你抽出時間給我.



b. Thanks for your time.
謝謝你爲我花時間.

9 *I love talking with Lily.*
I can ____ my hair ____ about any subject with her.
我很喜歡和莉莉說話. 我可以毫無顧慮地向她敞開心扉.
* *let my hair down* —
言所欲言爲所欲爲 *speak, act without restraint*
猶如將一頭秀髮無拘束地舒展下垂.
原句指: *I can tell her my deepest, innermost thoughts.*
我可以將內心深處之隱密告訴她.

10 *We ____ our hearts ____.*
我們互吐心聲.
* *talked out hearts out* — 掏心掬肝互道肺腑之言.

類: *We spilled our guts to each other.*
我們披肝瀝膽互通款曲.

11 I really enjoy our ____ talks together.
我眞的很享受我們這樣天南地北的閒聊.
* *long talks* — 閒話家常 *chatting*



12 We had a ____ ____ over lunch.
我們在午餐時好好地聊了一回.
* *nice chat — good, enjoyable talk*

類: ***I had a nice chat with my uncle yesterday.***
昨天我和我叔叔愉快地交談了一陣子.
* *nice chat — i.* 短的交談 *a short conversation*
ii. 淺近之溝通 *light conversation,*
非深入之探討 *not deeply involved*

另: ***I had a nice chat with her and straightened her out.***
我和她做了一番有意義的交談, 指出她的一些弊病.
* *nice chat — meaningful, fruitful discussion*
* *straightened her out — point out her faults*

13 We had a ____ ____ over lunch.
我們用午餐時簡短地交談了一下.
* ***rap session*** *— brief period of chatting*
亦可稱爲 *"bull session."*



14 Let's discuss the ____ ol' times.
咱們來說說往日的好時光吧.
* *good ol' times — good old times;* 從前我們在一起的時間.
the times we spent together before

類: ***I bumped into an old friend and***
we talked about the good old days.
偶然碰見老朋友, 我們聊了一陣子過去的好光景.
* *talked about the good old days* — 緬懷舊日美事.
reminisced about wonderful things in the past

15 We had a ____-to-____ talk and decided to stay together for the kids.
我們互掏心肝做了一番懇談後, 決定爲了孩子們而待在一起.
* *heart-to-heart talk —*

i. 機密的 *confidential,* 私底下的 *private,*
嚴肅的商討 *serious discussion*

ii. 在那當兒你說出肺腑之言.
where you reveal your truest, sincerest feelings





新 SAAB 900 撩動您年輕的心.

The new SAAB 900, to ravish your heart.

SAAB SCANIA

SAAB

Sole Agent 總代理: 商富公司

Ph : 8862-505-9919 • 8862-515-6378

Sec.14 Discussion in a Meeting 開會討論

1 In this discussion, I'll play the ___ ___.

在這討論會裡，由我來演反派角色.

* *devil's advocate* — 提出相反之意見者 *one who presents contrary viewpoints*（從中作梗者）

2 You really ___ on some important idea.

你談到要點了.



* *hit on — hit upon*

指: *i.* 無意中觸及 *came across by chance, not purposely*

ii. 你著重於 ... *You focused on ...*

iii. 你所說的已涵蓋 ... *You covered ...*

另: ***He stumbled upon a clue to the murder.***

他無意間發現謀殺案的線索.

* *stumbled upon — found by chance*

3 That question doesn't deal with the ___ at ___.

那個問題與現在所討論的不相干.

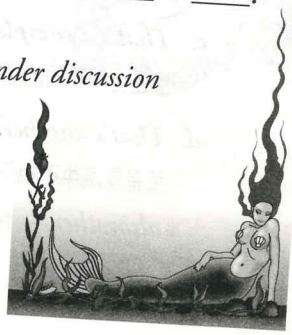
* *issue at hand — the topic under discussion*

類: *a.* ***You're off the subject.***

你已說離題了.

b. ***You're digressing.***

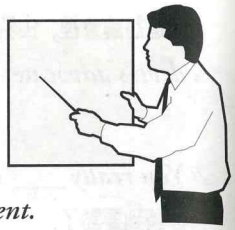
你的談話沒著重主題.



*digressing — not sticking to the subject

c. *You're veering away from the topic.*
你講話的內容已偏離正題.

d. *You're straying away from the point of discussion.*
你已迷失掉我們討論的重點.



e. *You're going off course.*
你說得離題了.

f. *You're going off on a tangent.*
你突然改變了說話的內容.

4 *That's a whole 'nother ____.*
那完全是另一碼子事.

*issue — matter. 正確的說法應爲: "a whole other"

類: a. *That's a whole new ball game.*
那是全然不同的一回事.

b. *That's something else. We're discussing this now.*
那是另一回事. 我們現在討論的是這個.

c. *That's a completely different issue.*
那是全然不同的話題.

d. *That's another issue altogether.*
那是風馬牛不相干的另一回事.

*altogether — totally, completely

e. *You're opening up a whole new can of worms.*
你造成了一個新麻煩.

*You're getting into an entirely new set of problems.

5 *This discussion is getting a bit ____.*
這場討論漸漸透出愚蠢的味道.

*a bit silly — i. 有點可笑 somewhat ridiculous
ii. 不正經 not serious

6 *That's not ____ the ____ of our discussion.*
那並不在我們的討論範圍內.

*not within the scope of — 超越 outside of; going beyond

7 *Let's ____ ____ the business at hand.*
我們先談手邊這個問題.

*stick to — continue with

類: a. *Let's stick to the subject.*
我們專心來談這個題目.



b. *Let's not get sidetracked.*
我們先不忙說別的(事情).

c. *Let's keep on track.*
我們不要使話題偏離正軌.

d. *Let's not go off on any tangents.*
我們不要說到別的地方去.

8 Am I hearing you ____? Is this what you're telling me?

你是這樣跟我說的嗎? 到底我聽錯了沒有?

**Am I hearing you correctly? — Do I understand you correctly?*

指: 不敢相信你竟會說這種話.
implies I can't believe what you're saying.

類: ***Do I hear you right?***
你說的話我聽對了嗎?



9 Let me rephrase that.

我來改變一下我的說法.

類: ***Let me put it another way.***
讓我換個方式來說吧.

10 Your comment at the meeting was totally ____ of ____.

你在會議中所說的太不像話了.

**out of line — 不恰當 inappropriate*
反常 contrary to the norm



Sec.15 Meeting 開會



1 We have a ____ meeting at 3:00.

下午三點鐘我們有全體職員大會.

**staff meeting — 僱員們之會議 a meeting of employees*

2 Hurry up. They're taking the ____ call.

趕快! 他們在點名了.

**roll call — 檢查在名冊上已報到的人 checking the attendance of everyone on the roster*



應答到場的說法如下:

i. Here! 在這裡!

ii. Present! 到!

iii. Yo! 有! (與中國人應答的發音全然相同,巧合.)

類: ***They're calling (the) roll.***
他們正在點名.

3 Three ____ will be considered one absence.

遲到三次算缺席一次.

**tardies — 晚來 late arrivals*

**absence — 沒現身 no-show*

4 Attendance at the meetings is ____ off.

參加開會的人愈來愈少.

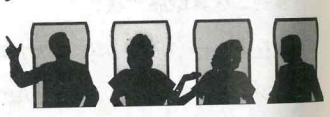
**dropping off — 遞減 decreasing; 式微 declining*

5 ___ *out his name if he's not coming anymore.*
如果他再不來就刪掉他的名字.
* *Cross out — delete; scratch out*

6 *Many parents attended the ___ meeting last night.*
許多父母親參加了昨晚的家長教師聯誼會.
* *P.T.A. — abbreviation for "Parents-Teachers Association"*
教師會告訴家長們學校裡發生的任何重要事項或問題.
The teachers will inform parents of any important events or problems taking place in the school.
家長們也有機會可表達他們的意見.
The parents also get a chance to voice their opinions.

7 *They had a ___ ___ meeting to discuss the trade issues.*
他們召開了一場地位平等的圓桌會議來討論有關貿易問題.
* *round - table* — 圓桌
指: 每個人的地位平等.
Everyone is on equal footing.

8 *We had a business ___ yesterday.*
我們昨天有公事午餐.
* *business luncheon —*



跟客戶或同事在一起利用午餐時邊吃邊談公事.
lunch with clients to discuss a deal or with co-workers to discuss business

9 *He ___ ___ the meeting.*
他取消了會議.
* *called off — canceled*
類: *We should call off the meeting because he's in one of his moods.*
他在鬧情緒我們應該把這場會議取消.
* *in one of his moods — in a bad mood*
暗示他經常心情不佳. *implies he often has bad moods.*

10 *Let's ___ ___ the meeting with some coffee and doughnuts.*
咱們以咖啡和甜炸圈的茶點來揭開這場會議的序幕.
* *kick off* — 開始 *begin*

11 *I declare the meeting open.*
我宣布現在開會.



類: *a. Come to order, please.*
請遵守秩序.
b. This meeting is now in session.
本會議現在開始進行.
* *in session — in progress*

12 *Our ___ ___ of business today is to work out the outline of the contract.*
我們今天的首要項目就是要決定契約的大綱.
* *first order of business — first priority*

類: *a. The first item on the schedule is ...*
程序表上的第一件事就是 ...

b. The first thing on the agenda is ...
議程的第一項目就是 ...

13 *The next item on the agenda is employee theft.*
我們要討論的下一個項目是員工偷竊的問題.

14 *Could we have your comments, Mr. Bright?*
布萊特先生，可以請你作個講評嗎?

類: *a. Mr. Brown, please comment on the proposal.*
布朗先生，請對本項計畫作評論.
＊*comment* — 批評 *remark;* 闡明 *clarify*

b. Would you care to comment, Ms. Houston?
候士頓小姐你想講評一下嗎?

15 *We briefly ____ ____ this issue during the meeting.*
我們在會議中略微觸及這個項目.
＊*touched upon* — *discussed; talked about; mentioned*

16 *Chairman, may I ____ the ____?*
主席，我可以發言嗎?
＊*have the floor* — 給予機會說話. *be given the opportunity to speak*

類: *I would like to make a point.*
我想表達個意見.



17 *The chair recognizes Congressman Harvard.*
本席同意哈佛國會議員發言.

類: *Congressman Harvard has the floor.*
國會議員哈佛可發言.



18 *I'd like your ____ ____ on this.*
我想聽聽你對這件事情的結論.
＊*closing thoughts* — 在會議或討論後的總結. *concluding opinions at the end of a meeting or discussion*

類: *What have you finally concluded?*
你最後的結論是什麼?

19 *Mr. Louise, please ____ the situation for us.*
我想請路易士先生把情況梗概地說一下.
＊*summarize* — 把討論的結果擇精取粹地說明. *distill the essence of the discussion*

類: *Please sum up the situation, George.*
喬治，請你作個總結.

20 *Would someone ____ a ____?*
有誰要提議嗎?
＊*offer a motion* — *render a proposal*

另: *I move that we invest in mutual funds.*
我建議投資共同基金.

21 1: *I ____ we convene again next week.*
我提議我們下星期再聚會.
＊*I move* — 我建議 *I suggest;* 我提出議案 *I propose*
＊*convene* — 開會 *meet;* 相處在一起 *gather*

2: *I second the motion.*
我附議.
＊我同意,我支持這個提議.
I agree, I support the motion.

22 1: *I move that we adjourn until more funds become available.*
我提議延期到我們有更多的基金時再開會.

2: *Would someone please make a motion regarding the question so that we can vote on it?*
對這問題有誰附議以便表決?

3: *I so move, Mr. Chairman.*
主席, 我附議.
＊*I so move — I make the motion.*

23 *Any objections?*
有任何異議嗎?
＊徵求反對者陳述意見.

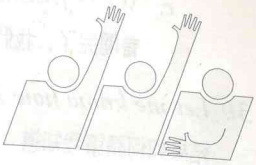


類: a. *Rebuttals?*
有相反的意見嗎?
b. *Any criticism?*
有任何批評嗎?

c. *Does anybody have a problem with this?*
這有誰反對嗎?

24 *Are you for or against the motion?*
你贊成還是反對這項提議?

25 *May we have your vote please?*
請大家表決一下.



類: a. *Show hands, please.*
請舉手.
b. *Can I have a show of hands?*
請大家舉手表決好嗎?

26 *Are you ____, Ms. Kline?*
克萊恩小姐, 你棄權嗎?
＊*abstaining* — 不想投票 *refraining from a vote*

27 *The motion was ____ unanimously.*
本提議全體一致通過.
＊*carried* — 被批准 *sustained;* 被允許 *approved;* 認可 *upheld*

28 *We'll have to postpone the vote until we have a ____.*
我們必須擱置此一表決直到有規定的最低出席人數.
＊*quorum — The minimum number of members required before vote may be held.*

29 *This meeting is over. You're ____.*
散會. 你們可以離開了.
＊*dismissed — You may leave.*

類: *a. This meeting has ended.*
會議已結束.

b. This meeting has concluded.
會已告終結.

c. We're finished. Let's go.
會開完了，我們走吧.



30 Let me know how it turns out.
結果如何請讓我知道.

類: *a. Inform me of the outcome.*
演變如何請通知我.

b. Let me see the finished product.
請讓我看最後的成品.

* *business term.*

31 How did your staff meeting ____?
你們公司的同仁會議開得如何?

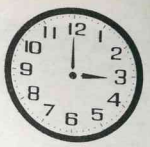
* *go* — 進行 *proceed;* 結果如何? *What were the results?*

32 1: I just came out of a meeting with our creditors.
我剛和我們的債權人開過會.

2: What have you got for me?
有什麼結果要跟我說嗎?

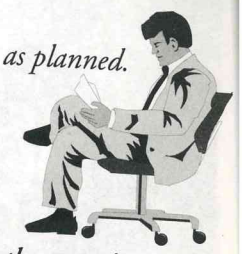
2: What are the results?
結果如何呢?

33 Our first meeting went like ____.
我們第一次的會議進行得很順利.



* *went like clockwork* — 如鐘錶擺動之精準.
ran as precisely as a clock

指: *i.* 十分平順 *very smoothly*
ii. 無障礙或麻煩 *no hitches or problems*
iii. 正如時程表的安排 *right on schedule*
iv. 一切進展如事先所預料.
Everything proceeded exactly as planned.



34 Must I ____ every meeting?
我非得參加每一場會議嗎?

* *attend* — *be present at*

35 There's no way I can ____ ____ another meeting.
我沒辦法再參加另一場從頭到尾的會議.

* *sit through* — 坐著不走

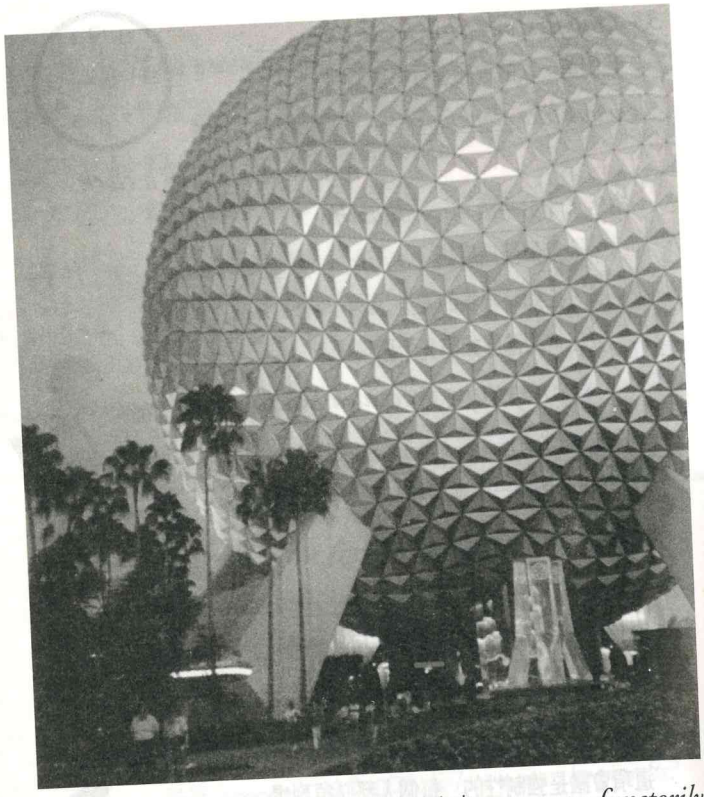
36 This meeting is ____. Everyone is required to attend.
這項會議是強制性的. 每個人都必須到場.



* *mandatory* — *i.* 硬性規定 *compulsory*
ii. 義務的 *obligatory*
iii. 無從選擇 *not optional*

37 This is the last meeting of the month.
I'd better put in an ____.
這是本月的最後一次會議. 我最好去虛應故事一下.

* *put in an appearance* — 露面 *show up,*



草率地出席 *appear perfunctorily*

38 I'm ___ ___ of here early today.

我今天要早一點離開這裡.

＊*cutting out of here — leaving*

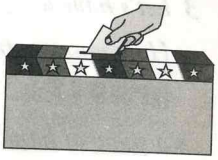
Sec.16 Voting 表決

1 (Shall we) take a vote?

（我們）要不要投票表決一下呢?

＊*take a vote — Let's express our opinions.*
以群眾大多數之決定爲依歸.
The majority rules.

類: *a. Let's vote.*
咱們來表決.
＊我們來決定一下. *Let's decide.*



b. Let's take a vote.
我們來舉行表決.

c. Why don't we take a vote?
我們何不表決一下呢?

d. Let's tally the vote. How many say yes?
我們來算算有多少人贊成.

＊*tally* — 把數目加起來 *add up;* 本字僅用於數算時. *used exclusively for numbers*

2 Verbal expressions of arriving at a resolution:

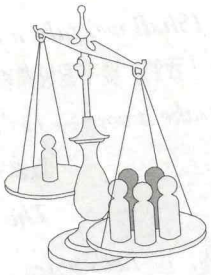
口頭表決的說法有:

a. All in favor say "Aye (Yes)."
贊成的人說「是」.（或舉手）

* *say aye — say yes or raise your hand in agreement*

b. ***All opposing say "Nay (No)."***
不贊成的說「不」.

c. ***For or against?***
你贊成還是反對?



另: a. ***The Ayes have it.***
贊成的人居多數.

b. ***The Nays have it.***
反對的佔多數.

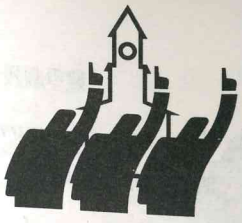
3 ***Let's have a ____ of ____.***
How many want the picnic to be held at Central Park?
我們來舉手表決. 有多少人願意在中央公園舉行野餐?

* *a <u>show</u> of <u>hands</u> — raise your hands.*

類: *Okay, everyone. Who thinks the first one is best?*
Let's have a show of hands.
好, 大家舉起手來看看有幾個人認爲第一號是最好的?

4 ***Let's ____ ____ to see who will get to eat the last piece of cake.***
我們來抽籤決定最後的一塊蛋糕歸誰吃.

* *draw straws — decide by drawing straws*
任意選出獲獎者.
selects the winner randomly



5 1: ***Let's have a vote.***
我們來表決一下吧!

2: ***That's ____.***
那才是講民主的辦法.

* ***democratic*** — 以多數人的決定爲依歸.
The majority rules.

6 ***I will now ____ the result of the balloting.***
我現在要宣布投票的結果.

* *read* — 朗讀 *announce; declare*

7 ***He was ____ when he tried to join that fraternity.***
他想加入那個兄弟會卻被會員投票否決了.

* *blackballed* — 投反對票 *voted against;* 被排斥 *rejected*

類: *He was **blackballed** from the club because of his outspoken defense of gay rights.*
他因直言爲同性戀者之權利請願, 而被拒絕加入該協會.

8 ***It's time to ____ your votes.***
是你拿定主意的時候了.

* *<u>cast</u> your votes — i.*鎖定心意 *make your decision*
*ii.*使大家達成共識.
so that we can come to a consensus

9 ***A ____ win is not a big help to the policy.***
勉強超過半數的多票選對這項政策(的施行)幫不上大忙.

* *<u>narrow</u> win* — 不爲多數人贊同 *not by many votes;*

競爭劇烈 *a close competition*

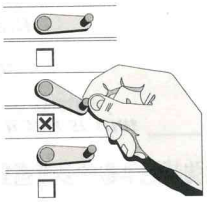
類: ***They won by a narrow margin.***
他們以些許之差險勝.



10 The president ___ the bill.
總統否決了這項議案.
＊*vetoed — rejected*

11 The newspaper ___ a ___ to see who was ahead in the election.
報紙做了一下民意測驗看誰在選舉活動中領先.
＊*took a poll — took a survey*

12 John F. Kennedy got a lot of ___ ___ from Irish Catholics.
約翰・甘乃迪從愛爾蘭天主教徒那裡得到不少同情票數.
＊*sympathy votes —*
基於同情某人之人格,種族,國籍,宗教等因素所投下的票.
a vote for someone out of sympathy for his personality, race, nationality, religion, etc.



Sec.17 Summary 結論



1 Let me ___ it ___ for you.
我粹精取要地跟你說吧.
＊*boil it down* — 熬成濃湯,
指: 去蕪存菁 *reduce to its essence,*
言及要義 *stress the main point(s)*

類: ***a. What it boils down to is,*** *no one's blameless.*
歸根究底說起來, 沒那個人清白無辜.
b. What it all boils down to is,
we don't want him in our firm.
歸根究底一句話就是 — 我們不要他在這家公司任職.

2 What really ___ here is money.
眞正要緊的是錢的問題.
＊*really matters — most crucial*



3 The bottom line is money.
到頭來還是離不開錢這個字.
＊源自會計術語 *term from accounting.* 核算時, 在所有數字的下方畫出一水平線以便寫出答案. 或帳冊內頁有許多平行線, 最底線下常用以填寫最後金額, 所以 *"bottom line"* 有:
i. 要點 *main idea*
ii. 結局 *consequence*

iii. 最終 *finality* 之含意.

4 *The ____ of the whole matter is that we broke even.*

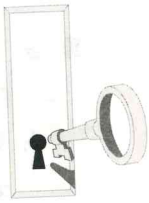
我們忙了半天的結果是不賠也不賺.

* *upshot* — *result*
* *broke even* — 打平

5 *The ____ ____ is we can't afford to delay any further.*

主要的是我們無法再耽擱下去.

* *The main thing is* — 癥結點在於 *the crux is*



類: ***a. The key is to act quickly.***

行動迅速才是致勝關鍵.

* *key* — *solution*

b. The point is, *we need more money.*

要點是, 我們需要更多的錢.

6 *The ____ of the ____ is that we have to cooperate.*

問題的核心是我們必須合作.

* *The heart of the matter* — 焦點 *the focal point*

類: ***When we get to the heart of the matter,***

I guess it really doesn't matter.

這件事在深入研討後, 我覺得無關緊要.

* *get to the heart* — *come to the final analysis*

7 *____ ____, that's what we're talking about.*

基本上那正是我們所談論的.

* *In essence* — *basically*

8 *Here's the big ____.*

整個梗概就是如此.

* *big picture* — 大圖畫, 指: 整個概念 *the general idea,* 全貌 *scenario*

9 *That's about the ____ of it.*

情況差不多就是這樣.

* *the size of it* — 程度 *level;* 狀況 *situation;* 情形 *condition*

類: ***a. That's the situation as it stands.***

現況就是如此.



b. That's how it is.

事情就是這樣.

c. That's the way it is.

就是這麼一回事.

d. That's about the extent of it.

大致上就是如此.

10 *For all ____ and ____, we are finished with our course of study for the spring semester.*

我們春季的課程到此爲止大體都已上完.

* *For all intents and purposes* — 基本上 *essentially*

指: 所有的課程都已涵蓋.

We've covered all the grounds.

剩下來的只是複習.

The rest will be review.

11 *When all was ___ and ___,*
it had been a terrific day for me.
整體上說來今天我算過得挺快活.

* *When all was <u>said</u> and <u>done</u>* – 該說的都已說,該做的都已做.

指: *i.* 塵埃落定之後, 引伸爲:大體上的結論是...
in conclusion; on the whole

ii. 優劣都評估後, 那算是不賴的一天.
There may have been good and bad points,
but generally it was a terrific day.

12 *What it comes down to is, he's not dependable.*
總說一句話, 他這個人不可靠就是了.

* *what it comes down to* — 結論是...



類: *a. What it comes right down to is,*
it's nobody's fault.
歸根究底, 這不是任何人的錯.

b. In the final analysis, life is empty.
到頭來人生只是一場空.

c. In the final analysis, he's the best choice.
分析了老半天, 他才是最佳的人選.

d. What it comes down to is
we need to cut spending.
把話說穿了就是 — 我們要少花錢.

13 *___ in ___, you might say he is a financial wizard.*
總而言之, 你可以說他是個財經怪傑.

* *<u>All</u> in <u>all</u>* — 在全盤考慮後 *all things considered,*
簡而言之 *in brief*

14 *1: So, he's a liar. Is that what you're trying to say?*
這麼說, 他是撒謊的人. 這就是你想說的話嗎?

2: That's my point.
那正是我的論點 .

2: That about sums it up.
大致上是這樣.

2: That's the gist of it.
那正是我的總結.



15 *The ___ of the ___ is politics.*
到頭來把戲說穿了還是在玩「政治」.

* *<u>name</u> of the <u>game</u>* — 主要的題旨.
the bottom line; the main idea

16 *We have concluded that there's no hope.*
我們認爲已沒希望.

* *concluded — summarized*

類: *a. In conclusion,*
there's not much we can do about it.
結論是, 我們對它無能爲力.

b. We have reached the conclusion that this project is a lost cause.
我們已達成結論認爲這項計畫徹底失敗.



17 Let's sum it up.
我們來做個結論.



** sum it up — make a conclusion*

a.	*In short,...*	長話短說, ...
b.	*In brief,...*	簡而言之, ...
c.	*In sum,...*	總而言之, ...
d.	*In conclusion,...*	結論是,...
e.	*In a nutshell,...*	總說一句話,...
f.	*In a word,...*	一言以蔽之,...

類: *a. In a nutshell, he's lousy.*
總而言之, 他很差勁就是啦!

b. In a word, that watch is no bargain.
總歸一句話, 那只手錶是買貴了.

另: *a. In another word, the test result shows negative.*
換一句話說, 測驗的結果呈現陰性.

b. Which is to say, we highly recommend it.
也就是說, 我們鄭重推薦它.

Ch.19 Phone, Mail 郵電

Sec.1 Operator Assistance 總機

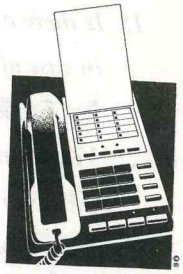
1 Dialing 611 Phone Repair. 撥叫 六一一 電話修理中心.

1: Operator 3211, this is Tina speaking. How can I help you?
3211 號總機, 提娜在接聽你的電話.
有什麼我可以爲你服務的嗎?

2: Yes, I'd like to report my phone isn't working.
有的. 我想報告我的電話故障了.

1: What's the area code and the phone number?
你的區域代號和電話號碼是什麼?

2: It's 212-555-1234.
是 *212-555-1234.*



1: What seems to be the problem?
故障的情形如何?

2: There's no dial tone at all.
完全沒有可撥號的嗡嗡聲.

1: Are you calling from that phone?
你正從那部電話打來嗎?

* 很笨的問題, 但美國的故障台服務員非問這問題不可.

2: *Of course not, I'm calling from my office.*
當然不是. 我在辦公室打的.

1: *We're sorry for the inconvenience.*
很抱歉帶給你不方便.
We'll have someone out there on Wednesday afternoon.
本星期三下午我們會派人到那裡去修理.

2: *Around what time?*
大約什麼時候來呢?

1: *I can't tell you precisely what time, but, please make sure someone will be at there to open the door.*
我無法告訴你眞確的時間. 但請確實弄清楚有人在家好開門.

2: *Fine.*
沒問題.

1: *Is there a number where I can reach you in case of need?*
萬一有必要我能打那個電話號碼找你呢?

2: *Yes, please dial 555-2222.*
請打 555-2222.

1: *Very good. Thank you, bye.*
很好, 謝謝你, 再見.

2: *Bye.*
再見



2 *This phone is ____ of ____.*
電話出毛病了.
* *out of order* — 不能操作 *not working;* 失靈 *broken*
類: *The phone is dead.*
電話壞了.
* *dead* — 沒聽到半點聲音. *There's no sound.*

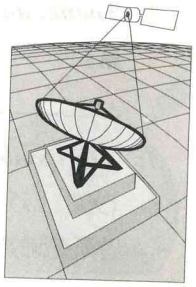
3 *The phone is ____. Did you forget to pay your bill?*
電話線路被切斷了. 你忘了繳電話費吧?
* *disconnected* — *cut off*



4 *I can receive incoming calls, but I can't ____ out from this phone.*
我這台電話只能接聽, 但撥不出去.
* *dial out* — *call out*

5 *The coin slot is ____. I can't deposit any coins.*
(電話的)投幣口卡住了. 我沒辦法餵銅板進去.
* *jammed* — 堵塞 *clogged; plugged up*

6 *The explosion ____ ____ the communication system.*
這一爆炸毀了通訊系統.
* *knocked out* — 損壞 *broke down;* 被破壞 *destroyed*
類: *I can't get through.*
The lines are malfunctioning.
我打不通. 線路故障了.



7 Dialing 411 撥四一一查號台:

1: Directory assistance. Operator 4322, can I help you?
查號台. *4332* 號總機，我能幫什麼忙?

2: Yes, is there a listing for Home Depot in Long Branch, please?
請幫我查一下長枝市「補給之家」的號碼.



1: Just a second.
請稍候.

How do you spell Home Depot, please?
請問你 *Home Depot* 怎麼拼?

2: It's spelled: H-O-M-E D-E-P-O-T.
它的字母是 *H-O-M-E D-E-P-O-T.*

*有時爲了確實弄清楚，不厭其煩地說:
Henry, Oliver, Mary, Edward, Denny, Edward, Peter, Oliver, Tom.

1: I'm sorry, there is no listing under this name.
抱歉，沒登記這個名字.

2: Thanks anyway.
謝了.

1: The number which you have requested is area code (908) 555-3333.
你所查詢的號碼是地區代號 *908 555-3333.*

Repeat, area code (908) 555-3333.
再重複一次，地區代號 *908 555-3333.*

8 Dialing 0 撥零字頭:

1: AT&T operator 3214. Can I help you?
AT&T 總機 *3214*，我能幫你忙嗎?

2: Yes, I just dialed a wrong number. Can you give me a credit?
是的，我剛撥錯了一個號碼. 你能把電話費退給我嗎?

1: Is AT&T your long distance carrier?
AT&T 是你的長途電話接駁公司嗎?

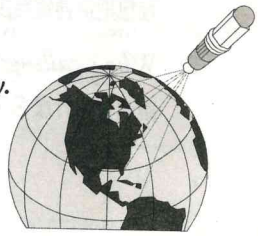
2: Yes, it is.
是的.

1: Which number did you wish to dial?
你想打那個號碼?

2: 718-444-8888

1: I'll arrange the credit for you and reconnect you to the right number.
我會安排退費和重新撥正確的號碼給你.

2: Thanks so much.
多謝.



1: No problem, have a nice day.
不客氣. 祝你有愉快的一天.

9 *We're sorry, the number you dialed has been disconnected. No further information is available.*
抱歉，你撥的那個電話已停止使用．沒有其他消息可奉告．
＊*disconnected* — *cut off*
電信局裡的錄音通知 *a recorded message*

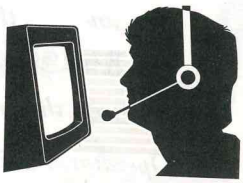
10 *Operator, I'd like to ____ the ____ on this call.*
總機，我想打一通由受話人付費的電話．
＊*reverse the charge(s)* — 把電話費轉嫁到受話人的帳上．
類：*Operator, I'd like to make a collect call.*
總機，我想打一通受付電話．

11 *If they don't accept the call, I can't ____ it ____.*
如果他們不肯付電話費，我無法幫你接通電話．
＊*put it through* — *connect the call*
類：*If they don't accept the collect call, I can't connect you.*
如果他們不肯接受「受付電話」，我就無法爲你接通．

12 1: *I'd like to reverse the charge of this call to 1-222-999-8888.*
我想把這通電話由 *1-222-999-8888* 號接話人付費．
2: *Who's calling? (Whom shall I say is calling?)*
請問你叫什麼名字？



1: *Pat Simpson calling.*
派特・辛普森．
2: *Please hold.*
請稍候．
2: *I have a collect call from Pat Simpson. Will you accept the charge(s)?*
我有一通派特・辛普森打來的受付電話．你們肯付電話費嗎？
或：*Would you accept this collect call from Pat?*
3: *Yes, I will. (Sorry, I cannot.)*
是的，我肯．（抱歉，我不要．）
2: *Go ahead, ma'am.*
夫人，請說話．
1: *Thank you.*
謝謝你．



13 *Operator, I'd like to charge this call to my phone card.*
總機，我想把這通電話費記到我的電話卡上．
類：*I'd like to make a credit card call.*
我想打一通用信用卡付費的電話．
另：*Can I charge this call to my home phone number?*
我可以把這通電話的帳記到我家的電話戶頭嗎？

14 *Operator, you connected me with the ____ ____.*
總機，你替我接錯號碼了．
＊*the wrong party* — 找錯人 *the wrong person*

15 1: *Operator, I had a bad connection.*
總機，我有一通接觸不良的電話.

2: *What seemed to be the problem when you dialed?*
你撥號以後出現那些毛病呢？

1: *A lot of static on the phone.*
在電話裡聽到許多雜音.

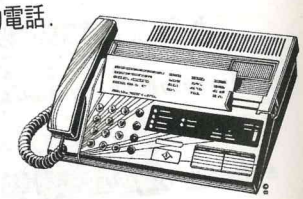
2: *I'm sorry.*
I'll arrange the credit for you and reconnect you.
很抱歉. 我會安排那通電話的退費並重新替你接駁.

16 1: *Operator, I have an emergency.*
Can you ____ the line for me, please?
總機，我有緊急的事. 請你中斷現在的通話好讓我打進去好嗎?
＊*interrupt the line — sever the line*

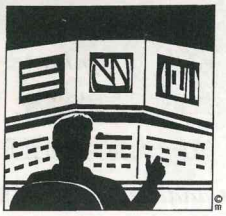
類: *Operator, I'd like to make an emergency break through.*
總機，我想請你緊急中斷這門號碼的電話.

2: *Your name sir, and your home address please?*
先生你的姓名和你家的地址請告訴我一下.

＊通常，機務員在詢問姓名後，
會優先替你接駁某一交談中的電話.



17 1: *Operator, can you connect me to the police station?*
總機，請接警察局.



2: *Is it an emergency?*
是緊急事件嗎?

1: *Yes, it is.*
是的.

2: *Which police station would you like me to connect to?*
要接那一個警察局呢?



1: *Whichever is the closest.*
任何離我最近的.

18 *We just got cut off (on the phone).*
我們的通話線路剛被切斷.
＊*cut off* — 接駁中斷 *disconnected*

類: *We were cut off.*
我們剛才的電話中斷了.

另: *a. He cut me off and we almost had an accident.*
他的車子出其不意硬闖到我開的線道上差點兒發生了車禍.
＊*cut me off* — 橫切到我的路線上.
suddenly drove into my lane

b. Don't cut me off in the middle of my thought.
不要打斷我的思路.
＊*cut me off* — 騷擾我 *interrupt me*

19 *If you dialed at this moment, the rate would be 65 cents for the first minute and 35 cents plus tax for each ____ minute.*

如果你現在直接撥號，第一分鐘收費是六十五分，每多一分鐘另收卅五分加税.

* *additional* — 額外的 *extra*

打電話的類別 *types of calls* 有:

a. *local call* — 當地的短途電話 *no charge*

b. *toll call, long distance call* — 長途電話 *charged*

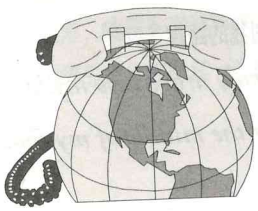
c. *collect call* — 受付電話 *party receiving will pay*

d. *phone card, credit card call* — 用電話信用卡或普通信用卡付電話費 *charged to account*

e. *international call* — 國際電話

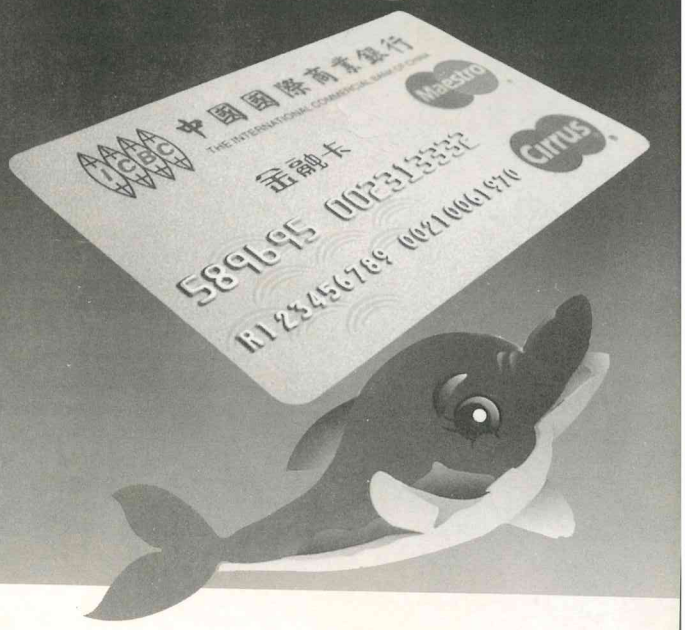
f. *operator assisted call* — 總機協助的電話

g. *direct call* — 直接叫撥國際電話 *self dial to a distant country*



讓您帶著銀行遊世界

中國商銀 萬事 順利 金融卡



海外分行

New York Branch 紐約分行	Tel: (212) 608-4222 Fax:(212) 608-4943
Los Angeles Branch 洛杉磯分行	Tel: (213) 489-3000 Fax:(213) 489-1183
Chicago Branch 芝加哥分行	Tel: (312) 782-9900 Fax:(312) 782-2402
Representative Office in Houston 休士頓代表處	Tel: (713) 650-1849

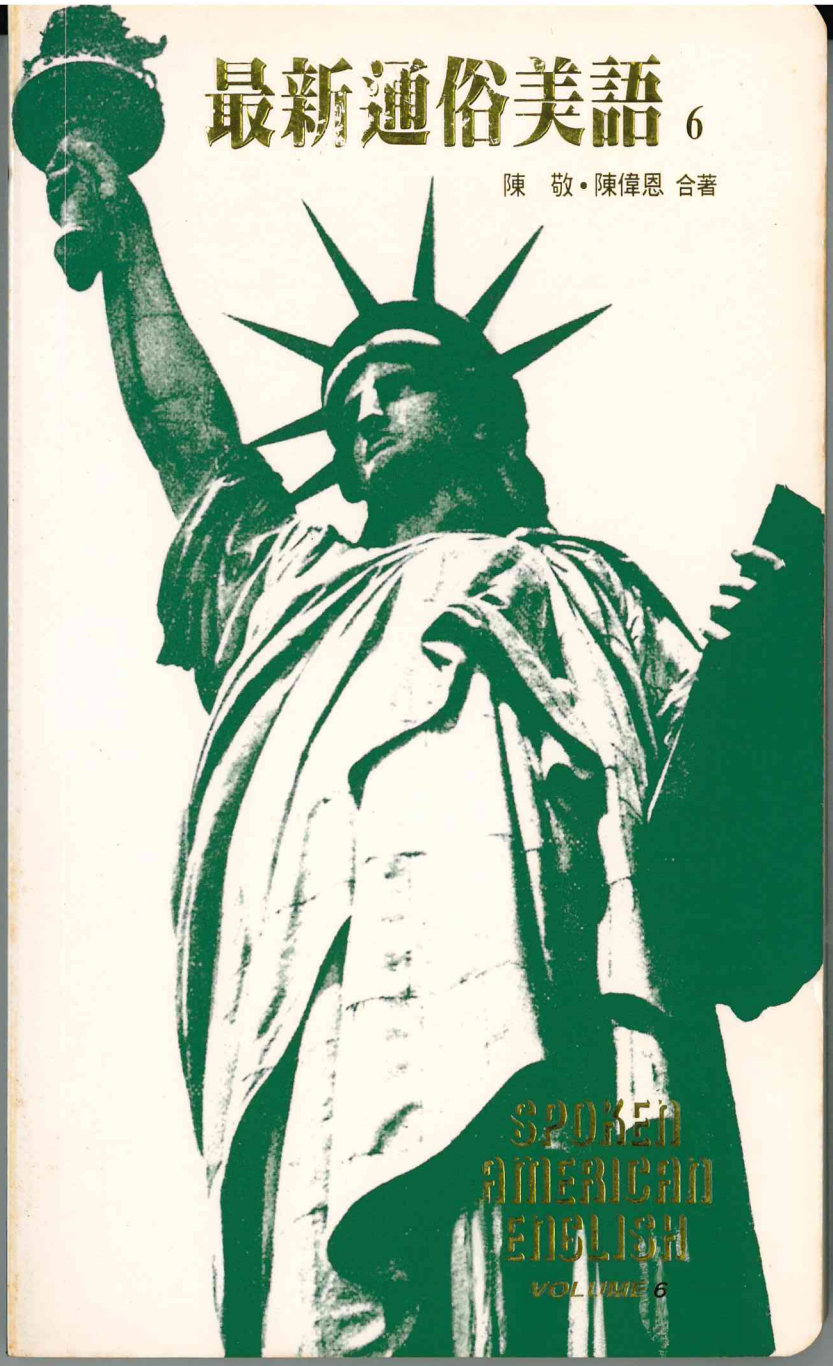
Subsidiary 子公司

International Commercial Bank of Cathay (Canada) 加拿大光華國際商業銀行	Tel: (416) 947-2800 Fax: (416) 947-9964
Chinatown Branch	Tel: (416) 597-8545
Vancouver Branch	Fax: (604) 689-5650
The Chinese American Bank 中美銀行	Tel: (212) 966-3303 Fax: (212) 966-3396
Chinatown Branch	Tel: (212) 349-2880
Flushing Branch	Tel: (718) 961-4966

ICBC 中國國際商業銀行
THE INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL BANK OF CHINA

最新通俗美語 6

陳　敬・陳偉恩 合著



SPOKEN AMERICAN ENGLISH

VOLUME 6

使用說明

本套書共二十四冊，依場合之不同，計分情感，婚姻，家庭，友誼，愛憎，錢財，就業等針對日常生活所需，而教科書內獨缺之部份，詳盡羅列八十五章六佰四十節．誠如美籍講師 *Theresa Grupico* 在編校過程中所說：各項目所收集之資料，可補正規教科書之不足，並輔助學生正確表達之臻於完善．

在多達十萬句中，依句型可歸類爲：

1. 生活上之口語 ***colloquial expression*** *2.* 書寫式辭句 ***written English*** *3.* 成語 ***idioms*** 及 *4.* 少部份應知而不該出口之俚語 ***slang.***

每句依序先列出美語．其中有一或二關鍵字詞缺漏．讀者必須自語意完整之中譯文去推敲何者爲適當字眼以填入．在思考過程中，應掩蓋中文底下所提供之標準答案．此一測試方式可判明對美語之認知與熟練程度並促進讀者之注意力而牢記在心．

答案之後另附中英雙解．以中文來闡釋語意，全句要旨或使用場合，有助於應用．美語說理則可强化以外語講解外語，直接使用第二種語言作思想代號而加速美語融會貫通之能力．

再次爲類似語，可比較用意相仿，情況或程度略異之句子，便於交談時作適時調整．爲求讀者確實明白某些語句之使用法，必要時，簡短之會話 ***simple dialogue*** 亦提供於後．

標明在「另：」項下之句子，則是字詞近似而語意不同或全然相反之美語．標注「▲」記號者多屬粗魯不雅之禁忌語 ***taboo.*** 讀者應存備而不用之心，以免自侮侮人．語言所涵蓋之範圍正如食物，辛酸苦辣，香甜可口者有之；滋身養命，中毒催魂者亦有之．惟具分辨好惡者不胡亂取食；同理，分曉清濁者豈敢口不擇言？ 美語導源歐洲拉丁語系，受英國傳統哲理，文化及宗教影響之深，讀者不難自各篇之字裡行間發現．每一常用典故之源出何處皆經美籍教授作簡明生動講解，使人過目不忘．本書以中、日、韓及中文簡體字四種版本在美、台、日、韓、中國大陸發行．每年增訂新版，以推陳出新，趕上時代．錄音與錄影帶分由四位口音清晰之美籍男女教授以 *Hi-Fi Stereo* 音技，並選用高品質之 *TDK* 磁帶與 *SONY* 錄影帶錄製． 提供正確發音 ***pronunciation,*** 口型 ***mouth shape*** 與語調 ***intonation*** 之模仿．

Ch.19 Phone, Mail 郵電

Sec.2 Phone Conversation 電話交談

1 What type of phone do you have, ____ tone or ____?
你的電話是那種型式，按鍵還是撥盤?

＊*touch-tone or dial — push button or rotary*

2 May I use your phone a minute?
我可以借用一下你的電話嗎?

＊*a minute* — 短暫幾分鐘 *a brief, short while*

3 1: Mind if I use your phone? It's a ____ call.
可以借打個市區的電話嗎?

＊*local call — call around the area, city;*
不會增加電話帳單的收費 *will not result in a charge being added to your bill*

2: Go right ahead.
你儘管用吧.

2: Please do.
請用.

2: You're welcome to do so.
歡迎你使用.



4 *There's a lot of ____ on the line.*
這條電話線路上有許多雜音.
＊*static* — 電流的干擾 *electrical disturbance*



5 1: ***How come I can hear somebody else talking on this line?***
我怎聽到有別人在電話上交談呢?
2: ***The line must be ____. Try hanging up and dialing again.***
線路一定是交纏了. 你掛斷重打吧.
＊*crossed* — 相交 *intersected*

6 ***We have a ___ ___ can you hang up and call me again?***
我們的接觸不良. 你能掛斷重撥嗎?
＊*bad connection* — *i.* 有許多雜音 *lots of noises*
ii. 模糊不清的接觸 *fuzzy connection*

7 ***All right. Got it. I hear you ____ and ____.***
好, 我聽到了. 你的聲音清晰宏亮.
＊*I hear you loud and clear* — 另指: 我完全明白你的意思了. *I understand you perfectly.*
無線通訊時之用語 *often said in radio communication.*

8 ***I'm sorry, can you ____ ____ a little? I can barely hear you.***
抱歉, 可以請你說大聲點兒嗎? 我只能勉強聽到你的聲音.
＊***speak up*** — 提高嗓音 *raise your voice;* 大聲說 *speak louder*
＊***can barely*** — *almost cannot*

9 ***Would you guys mind ____ it ____ while I'm on the phone?***
我講電話時你們大夥兒安靜點兒行不行?
＊*holding it down* — 保持靜默 *keeping quiet*

10 1: ***Cindy, where are you?***
辛蒂, 你在那裡?
2: ***I'm on the phone.***
我在電話上.



11 ***Don't ___ ___ the phone all night. I'm expecting a call.***
不要整晚佔著電話, 我在等一通電話打進來.
＊*tie up* — 佔用 *occupy*

12 ***____ somebody answer the phone?***
總該有人去接一下電話吧?
＊*Shouldn't* — 電話鈴響了半天沒人吭聲, 提醒誰去接聽.
類: ***Isn't anybody going to get that?***
沒人想接電話嗎?

▲13 ***Can somebody ____ the ____ so that the damn thing won't keep ringing?***
誰去接一下電話, 不要讓那該死的鈴聲響個不停.
＊*get the phone* — *answer the phone*



14 ***You get it.***
你去接一下吧.
＊*get it* — 回答門鈴或電話 *answer the door, phone*

另: *(You) get it?*
懂了嗎?
＊你明白了嗎? *Do you understand?*

15 Hello, this is the Johnsons' ____, may I help you?
喂，這是強森的住宅找誰?
＊*residence* — 家 *home*，公寓，公館

16 I'd like to speak to Tim, if I ____.
如果可以的話，我想和提姆說幾句話.
＊*may* — 情況許可 *if it is permissible;*
你不反對 *if you have no objection*

17 1: Call for you, Mr. Gordon.
哥登先生，是你的電話.

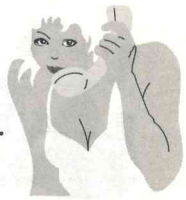


2: Put him on!
把他的電話接過來.
2: Put him through.
把它轉過來.
2: Send it through.
把它接過來.
2: Can you put him through?
你能把他的電話轉接給我嗎?
2: Can you put him on the phone?
你能叫他來聽電話嗎?

18 Your boss ____ you on the phone.
你的老闆要你去接他的電話.

＊*wants you on the phone — wishes to speak to you*

類: *a. Call for you.*
你的電話.



b. Someone's on the phone for you.
有人打電話來找你.
c. Hey, Paul, Hank wants to talk to you.
嘿，保羅，韓克想跟你說幾句話.

19 I'll ____ this call in my bedroom.
我要回到我的臥房去接這通電話.
＊*take* — 回答電話 *answer the phone*
指: 不願讓別人聽到談話內容.
don't wish others to overhear the conversation

20 1: It's for you. Doug is on the phone.
你的電話. 道格打來的.
2: Let me take this call in private.
我到別人聽不見的地方去接這通電話.

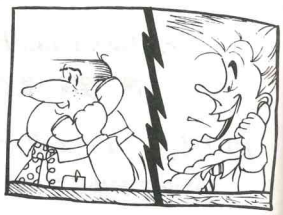
21 Don't ____ ____ on my phone conversation! Put down the receiver.
不要偷聽我的電話. 把聽筒放下來.
＊*listen in — eavesdrop*

22 There are things I can't say over the phone that I want to say to you at home.
有些事情我不便在電話中說，等我回家再跟你講.

＊*over the phone* — 不願別人在無意中聽到.
I don't want others to overhear what I have to say to you.

類: ***Could I call you back in a few minutes?***
我過幾分鐘再打給你好嗎?

23 ***Where are you calling from?***
你從那兒打來的電話?
＊你人在那裡? *Where are you?*



24 ***How did you get my number?***
你怎找得到我的電話號碼?
＊*get* — 發現 *find*

25 ***I told you not to call me at work ___ it was important.***
我不是跟你說過, 除非十萬火急,
否則不要在我上班時間打電話來嗎?
＊*unless* — *only if*

類: ***If it weren't an emergency, then you shouldn't call me at work.***
如果不是急事, 你不應該在我上班時打電話來.

26 ***Fred, this is Nick just ___ to ___ how you are.***
福瑞德, 我是尼克, 我只是打電話來問候你.
＊*calling to see how you are* —

i. 關心某人情況好壞 *phoning to inquire if you're okay*
ii. 或健康情況有否好轉 *or feeling any better*

27 ***1: Hello, can I speak to Jim?***
喂, 我可以和吉姆說話嗎?



2: Jim who?
姓什麼的吉姆?
1: Jim Stone.
吉姆・史東.
2: We don't have a person here ___ that ___. I'm sorry.
我們這兒沒這個人. 抱歉.
＊*by that name* — 如你所稱呼的人名.
1: I must have the wrong number.
Am I dialing 555-1234?
我一定是撥錯號碼了. 我撥的號碼是 *555-1234* 嗎?
2: Nope.
不是.

28 ***You've got the wrong number. There's no Johnny here.***
你打錯電話號碼了. 這兒沒有名字叫賈尼的人.

29 ***Am I dialing 444-3333?***
我撥對了 *444-3333* 嗎?

類: ***Have I reached 123-4567?***
我是不是打到 *123-4567* 的號碼呢?

30 ***1: Hello, this is Tom.***
Just calling to say "Happy holiday."
喂, 這是湯姆. 我只是打電話來祝你們假期愉快.

2: *Tom who?*
是那位湯姆呢？（姓什麼的湯姆呢？）

1: *Come on, it hasn't been that long.*
哎呀，我還沒離開你那麼久吧？（你怎會如此健忘呢？）

2: *I don't know any Tom here.*
我並不認識叫做湯姆的人.

1: *I must have the wrong number.*
Well, whoever you are, have a nice holiday.
那我一定是撥錯號碼了.
好，不管你是誰，祝你有個快樂的假期.

2: *Same to you.*
你也一樣.

31 *You've reached the right number,*
but we don't have the ____ you're looking for .
你打的號碼沒錯，但我們這兒並沒你所要找的人.
* *party — person*

32 1: *Hi, is Joey there?*
嗨，裘依在那裡嗎？



2: *You have the wrong number.*
你打錯號碼了.

1: *Is this 444-1212?*
這是 *444-1212* 嗎？

2: *Yes, that's the right number,*
but we don't have anyone by that name.
是，你打對了號碼，但我們這兒沒裘依這個人.
This number was just assigned to me
by the phone company.
這號碼是電信局剛指定給我的.

1: *Figures. Joey probably changed to a new number.*
Sorry to bother you.
怪不得. 裘依也許是換了新號碼. 抱歉打擾了你.

2: *That's quite all right.*
沒關係.

33 1: *Is Mark in?*
馬克在嗎？

2: *Sorry, he's out to lunch.*
抱歉，他吃午飯去了.

1: *Can you tell him that Jane called*
and I'll meet him after work?
妳能告訴他珍打過電話來說下班後要和他碰面嗎？

2: *Sure, I'll give him the message.*
沒問題，我會跟他說.



1: *Thanks a lot.*
謝了.

34 *Sorry, he went out for lunch.*
May I have him return your call?
抱歉，他去吃午飯，我叫他回來後打給你好嗎?

類: *a. He's on lunch break. Can I take your message?*
他在午休中．我可以爲你傳話嗎?
b. You want to call back later?
你待會兒再打來好嗎?
c. Should I have him call you back?
要我叫他回你的電話嗎?
d. I'll have him return your call.
我會叫他回你的電話．
e. I'll have her call you.
我會叫她打電話給你．



35 *1: May I speak to Jennifer?*
我可以和珍尼佛說話嗎?
2: She's gone for the day.
Do you want to leave a message?
她下班回家去了．要我替你留話嗎?
gone for the day — finished work and went home

36 *1: Can I speak to Ben please?*
I need to give him an important message.
我跟賓說句話好嗎? 我有重要的事．
2: He's gone for the night. Can I ____ it ____ to him?
他今晚已下班走了．我可以代你轉達嗎?

*pass it along to — 把它交給 give it to; relay it
*gone for the night — left work



37 *1: Is Mr. Morgan in?*
摩根先生在嗎?
2: No, he isn't. He just ____ out.
不在，他剛出門．
*stepped out — 踏出門去，
指: 暫離 left momentarily
不久會復返 He's due back shortly.

38 *He's out on ____ business.*
他出公差去了．
*official business — 被老闆派出去工作 on an assignment

類: *a. He's away on business.*
他公出．
b. He's out of town.
他到外地去了．
c. He's out at the moment.
他目前不在．
d. He'll be back in a few hours.
他兩,三個小時內會回來．
e. He's local. He should be back shortly.
他只在當地轉一下．應該很快會回來．
*local — 在本地區 in the area

39 Don't forget to tell him I called.

可別忘了告訴他我曾打過電話來.



類: *a. Remind him to call me back.*

（記得）提醒他回頭要打電話給我.

b. Tell him Greg called.

跟他說葛瑞格來過電話.

c. Please ask him to return my call as soon as possible.

請你叫他盡快回我的電話.

40 Make sure you ____ me ____ first thing in the morning.

記得明天一早就打電話給我.

＊*ring me up — call me up*

＊*first thing in the morning* — 早上第一件事,
指:列爲最優先之事 *top priority*

41 Have him call me the ____ he comes in.

他一回來就叫他打電話給我.

＊*the instant* — 那一刻 *the moment;* 那一秒鐘 *the second;*
— ... 就 *... as soon as*

42 Call me as soon as you know. Get back to me.

你一曉得就馬上打電話給我. 好讓我知道情況.

＊*Get back to me — Call me back with a response.*

43 Call me when you get in.

你一回來就打通電話給我.

＊*get in* — 回到家或辦公室.

類: *a. Let me know when you get back.*

你回來時跟我說一聲.

b. Let me know when you arrive home.

你到家時就讓我知道.

c. Let me know when you get back to the office.

你回到辦公室時馬上告訴我.

44 I'm sorry I missed yur call.
Call me tonight if you get a chance.

很抱歉我沒接到你的電話. 今晚如有機會請掛通電話來.

＊某甲回覆某乙電話時, 適值某乙外出, 在錄音機內留話之措詞.

45 Let me see if there are any calls.

我來看看有誰打過電話來.

＊*calls* — 除了查其他人員代你抄錄的留言條之外
other than phone call messages,
另查電話留言機內之錄音 *includes messages left on an answering machine or voice mail*

46 No calls this morning?

今天早上沒人打電話給我嗎?



類: *a. Any calls?*

有誰打電話來找我嗎?

b. Did anybody call me?

我不在時有人打電話找我嗎?

c. *Any messages for me?*
我有電話留言嗎?

d. *Any messages while I was out?*
我不在時有誰留話給我嗎?

47 *You've got a ____ of messages.*
你有一大堆電話留言.
＊*a bunch* — 一把, 指:很多 *numerous*
類: *You've got a pile of messages sitting on your desk.*
你有一大疊電話留言在你的辦公桌上.
＊*a pile of — a stack of*



48 *Did he leave a message?*
他留下什麼話嗎?
類: *Did he leave a note?*
他留下字條嗎?
＊某人親自到訪.
He was here in person.

49 *Any ____ from him?*
你接到他的任何消息嗎?
＊*Any word* — 口信或書信 *verbal or written*
類: a. *Have you heard from him?*
你已聽到任何有關他的消息嗎?

b. *Any news from him?*
有他的任何消息嗎?

50 *Has my call gone through?*
我要的電話撥通了嗎?

51 *I've been trying to call her for hours, but all I get is a ____ ____ .*
我已撥了好幾小時的電話給她, 但只聽到佔線的聲音.
＊*busy signal* — 線路忙碌之訊號.



52 *I can't reach him.*
他的電話打不進去.
＊也許他的線路忙.
The line is probably busy.
類: a. *I can't get a hold of him.*
我沒法和他搭上.
＊他不在那兒. *He's not there.*
他不肯接電話. *He doesn't want to answer.*

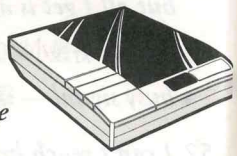
b. *He's nowhere to be reached.*
沒辦法聯繫到他.
＊我到處打電話找不到他.
He's not anywhere I tried calling him.

53 *The lines are down. You'll have to try again later.*
電話線路都故障了. 你待會兒再試.

54 *Somebody left the phone off the hook.*
有人忘了掛聽筒.

類: *a. The phone must be off the hook.*
That's why the line has been busy for hours.
電話聽筒一定沒掛好. 那是佔線長達幾個小時的原因.

b. The receiver is off the hook.
話筒沒掛在簧卡上.



55 I called, but all I got was a message on the answering machine.
我打過電話, 沒人接, 只聽到電話留言機裡的錄音.

＊如: *a. Hi, I can't come to the phone right now.*
Please leave a message after the beep.
嗨, 我現在沒法子來接電話, 請在「嗶」之聲後留話.

b. Please leave your name, phone number and a brief message after the tone.
請在音符後留下你的大名, 電話號碼和簡單的音訊.

56 John, this is Dan I know you're there.
Pick up the phone. You've got to answer me.
約翰, 我是典. 我知道你人在那兒.
把話機拿起來, 你非回答我的話不可.

＊有時受話者不願接某人的電話 *sometimes the receiver doesn't feel like answering the call,* 可用答錄機先過濾一下是誰打來的電話 *can be done to screen out unwanted phone calls.*

57 I called and called! Why didn't you answer?
我打了好幾通電話找你, 你幹嘛不回我的電話呢?

＊*called and called — repeatedly telephoned*

另: *I called at your house several times, but no one answered the door.*
我到你家去了好幾趟, 但沒人開門.

＊*called at your house* — 到府拜訪 *paid a visit*

58 1: May I speak to Mr. Wilford?
我可以和偉弗先生說話嗎?

2: Who's calling, please?
請問你尊姓大名?

或: *Whom should I say is calling?*
請問您是那一位?

＊祕書詢問來話者之姓名.
The secretary is inquiring the caller's name.

1: Bob Sullivan.
鮑伯・蘇利曼.

2: What is it in regard to?
有何貴事?

類: *a. What is it in reference to?*
有關那件事呢?

b. What's it about?
有何貴幹?

c. What does it concern?
是有關什麼事呢?



1: *A routine check of your air conditioner.*
冷氣機的例行檢查.

2: *Hold on a second.*
請稍候.



類: *a. Wait a moment, please.*
請等一下.

b. Hang on.
稍等.

2: *Mr. Wilford isn't in at this time.*
Do you want to call back later?
偉弗先生現在出去了. 你待會兒再打來好嗎?

或: *Would you like to leave a message*
or would you like me to just tell him you called?
你要留話或要我告訴他你打過電話來?

1: *When is the best time for me to call him again?*
我幾時打電話來給他比較恰當?

或: *When is a good time for me to reach him?*
什麼時候打電話給他比較方便?

2: *Anytime between two and four would be fine.*
下午二到四點任何時刻都可以.

1: *All right, I'll try to get hold of him later. Bye.*
好的. 我待會兒再打. 再見.

2: *Bye.*
再見.

59 *I can't talk to you right now. I'm on another line.*
我現在不能和你交談, 因爲我正在另一條電話線上.

類: *Can you hold on a minute? I have another call.*
你能稍等一分鐘嗎? 我另有一通電話打進來.

60 *Ask him to hold. I'll be right with him*
叫他等一下, 我馬上來接他的電話.

類: *a. I'm on another line. See if he'll hold.*
我正在接話中. 看他是否能在電話上稍等.

b. If he can't hold, I'll call him back later.
如果他不能等, 我回頭再打過去好了.



c. I'm on another line right now.
Can I call you back?
我正在另一條線路上和別人交談, 待會兒回你的電話好嗎?

61 *He can't come to the phone right now. He's ____.*
他正忙著, 沒辦法來接你的電話.

* *indisposed* — 無法分身 *occupied.* 往往是指人在浴室裡.
usually means someone's in the bathroom

62 1: *He can't come to the phone right now.*
Can you call back in a little while?
他現在沒辦法來接電話, 你待會兒再打來好嗎?

2: *No, I don't want to call back. This is very important. I need to talk to him right now.*
不, 我不要隔會兒再打.
這件事情很重要. 我必須現在就和他說.

63 *I've been ____ ____ for hours.*
我已經在電話上等老半天了.
＊*on hold* — 被放在保留鍵上.
類: *They've kept me on hold for more than 20 minutes.*
他們已叫我癡癡地在電話線上等了廿多分鐘.

64 *Please be patient. You're on hold.*
請你耐點兒性子. 你在等候鍵上.



另: *a. Let me put you on hold.*
我暫時把你放在保留鍵.

b. He's on another line, but he'll be off in just a minute. Can I put you on hold?
他正在另一線和別人交談中, 馬上就講完.
我暫時把你放在保留線上好嗎?

c. Please hold for another sales representative.
請等候另一位業務代表來接你的電話.

d. Would you like to continue to hold? No one is available right now.
你想繼續等下去嗎? 現在還沒人能接你的電話.

e. We'll be with you shortly.
我們馬上會回來和你交談.

f. The next available sales representative will be with you in just a few moments.
下一個有空的業務代表, 會很快來接你的電話.

65 *Hold all my calls.*
我不要接任何電話.
＊*i.* 不要把電話轉到我的辦公室裡去.
Don't send any telephone calls through to my office.
ii. 只抄錄音訊即可. *Just take messages.*
對祕書所下達之指令. *directed to the secretary*
類: *a. Tell her to put all my calls on hold.*
告訴她所有的電話我都不接.

b. I'll be in a very important meeting this morning and I can't be interrupted, so please hold all my calls.
今天早上我有個非常重要的會議, 我不想被打擾.
請不要轉任何電話給我.

c. I don't want to receive any phone calls.
我不要接任何電話.

d. I don't want to be disturbed.
我不想被打擾.



66 *1: What if he calls me?*
萬一他打電話來給我該怎麼辦?
2: I'll guard the phone.
我來負責擋駕.

67 *I'm sorry, Mr. Bay is not taking any phone calls today.*
抱歉, 貝先生今天不想接任何電話.

類: *a. Sorry, Mr. Bay doesn't feel like talking to you.*
抱歉，貝先生不想和你說話.

b. Sorry, Mr. Bay is in a terrible mood.
抱歉，貝先生現在心情很不好，不能接電話.

c. Sorry, Mr. Bay said don't call him again. If you persist in calling him, he's going to sign a complaint against you for phone harrassment.
抱歉，貝先生說不要再打電話來.
如果你堅持再打來，他就告你電話騷擾.

68 I gotta go to the office. I'll ____ ____ with you later.
我必須回辦公室去了，待會兒再和你聯繫.
＊*check in with you later* — *i.* 打電話給你 *call you*
ii. 聯絡你 *contact you*
iii. 向你報告 *report to you*

69 1: I'll call you.
我會打電話給你.

2: When?
幾時?

1: Soon.
很快就會.



＊ *i.* 可能是敷衍用語. *This could be a brush-off.*
ii. 試圖擺脫某人. *Trying to get rid of someone.*

70 I'll be in ____.
我會再和你聯繫.
＊*in touch* — 經電話,信函,電傳通訊.
I'll communicate with you, via phone, letter, fax.



71 I'll be talking to you soon.
我很快會再和你聯繫.
＊*same as "I'll keep in touch."*

72 I have an important call to make.
我急著要打一通重要的電話.
＊請他人行方便，先讓予打電話之措詞.
如果對方說: ***I'll just be a second.*** 我馬上就講完了.
你只得稍安毋躁.

73 Someone's at the door. I've got to go.
有人在門口等我，我非走不可了.
＊用以結束電話交談的藉口之一.
Said as an excuse to end a phone conversation.

類: *a. Someone's calling me. Gotta go.*
有人在叫，我該走了.

b. I have another call.
我有另一線的電話打進來.

c. I'm expecting another call.
我正在等著另一通電話.

d. I'm expecting a very important call.
我在等一通十分重要的電話.

e. Dinner is burning in the oven.
我爐子上的菜快燒焦了.

74 Don't ____ ____ on me!
不要跟我摔電話.
＊*hang up on me* — 我話還沒說完之前就掛斷 *disconnect the phone before I finish talking*

75 1: I have to hang up now.
我必須掛電話了.



2: Don't hang up, Donna,
I have something else to tell you.
別忙著掛斷(電話), 達娜, 我還有些事情要告訴你.
＊*hang up* — 把話筒掛在簧卡上.
put the phone back on the hook

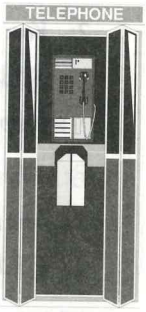
1: Okay, but could you make it quick?
好, 但請你說快些.

76 I hate talking to her on the phone. She ____ my ____.
我討厭跟她在電話中交談. 她說個不停使我煩透了.
＊*bends my ears* — *talks endlessly, boring the listener*

77 I couldn't get that woman off the phone!
She ____ my ear ____ for over an hour.
我沒辦法教那個女人掛斷電話! 她已經整整說一小時了.
＊*chewed my ear off* — 咀嚼我的耳朵,

指: 絮絮不休 *talked excessively*
教我受不了 *drove me up the wall*

78 Where can I get ____ of you?
我怎麼和你聯繫?
＊*get hold of you* — 搭上線, 通話
類: *a. At what number can you be reached?*
打那個電話號碼才能找到你?



b. Where can I reach you?
我上那兒去找你?
c. How can I get in touch with you?
如何才能和你接觸呢?
d. How can I reach you?
我要怎樣和你聯絡?
＊指: *i.* 你有電話可聯繫嗎? *Will you have a phone?*
註: 並非 *"Do you."*
ii. 如果沒有是否有電話留言服務或地址可通訊?
Is there an answering service or address?
e. What's the quickest way for me to reach him?
怎樣才能盡快和他取得聯繫呢?
＊*reach him* — 搭上線; 聯絡上他 *contact him*

79 1: Where can I get hold of you?
我怎麼和你聯繫?
2: I can be reached at this number: 215 666-7777.
你可以打 *215-666-7777* 找我.

＊*can be reached* — 能被聯繫上 *get in contact with*

2: *You can contact me at this number.*
你可以撥這個號碼找我.

2: *You can reach me on my cellular phone.*
你可打我的行動電話聯絡我.

＊*cellular phone* — 大哥大;行動電話 *mobile phone*



2: *You can call me on my beeper.*
你可以打傳呼機給我.

＊*beeper* — 呼叫器 *pager*

另: ***The car phone isn't expensive, but the monthly service fee is sky-high.***
汽車電話並不貴, 但每個月的服務費卻半天高.

80 *This is my card. Call me anytime.*
這是我的名片. 隨時歡迎你打電話來找我.



＊*card* — 商業名片 *business card;*
私人名片 *personalized card*

81 *Call me if you need me. I'll be there right away.*
如果需要我就打電話來. 我會立刻趕過去.

＊*right away* — 即刻的 *immediately;*
不必預先通知 *without prior notice*

82 *I'll give you a ____ around six.*
我大約六點會打電話給你.

＊*a buzz* — *a call*

類: ***a. I'll give you a ring.***
我會打電話給你.



b. I'll give you a buzz to wake you up at six.
我早上六點會打電話來叫醒你.

83 *Don't bother to call me. I'm gonna be out all evening.*
你用不著打電話給我. 因爲我整晚都不在.

＊*all evening* — 不到凌晨一,二點不回來.
won't be back until a late hour

類: ***He stays out all night.***
他不到凌晨三,四點不回來.

註: *"all night"* 並非「竟夜不歸」,
而係「晚得不像話的時刻」*"indecent hour"* 才返家.

84 *It ____ ____ to give them a call right now.*
現在打個電話給他們也無何不可.

＊*It wouldn't hurt to* — 何妨 *why not*

85 *Don't call him at such an ____ hour.*
不要在這種不適當的時間打電話去吵他.

＊*inconvenient hour* — 常指晚十一點至次晨七點個人休息的時間
usually 11 pm - 7 am

86 *I'm sorry to ____ you so late.*
這麼晚來打擾您眞抱歉.



＊*trouble* — 干擾 *intrude upon*



類: *a. I hate to bother you.*
我很不願打擾你.

b. I'm sorry to disturb you at such a late hour.
我很抱歉這時候還來打擾您.

87 We received ____ calls at three o'clock in the morning.
我們在凌晨三點時接到惡意電話.



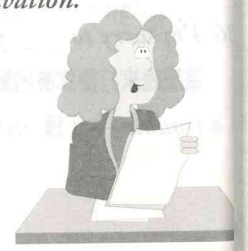
* *crank calls* —
  - *i.* 騷擾電話 *annoying phone calls*
  - *ii.* 下流電話 *obscene phone calls*
  - *iii.* 胡扯淡的電話 *telephone calls made as a joke*

類: *I received so many crank calls that I had to change my number.*
我接到許多齷齪電話所以非更換號碼不可.

88 1: We've been getting a lot of ____ phone calls lately.
最近我們接到許多猥褻的電話.

* *obscene phone calls* — *calls of a vulgar nature*

2: Why don't you get Caller I.D.?
It can save you a lot of aggravation.
你何不買個發話人號碼顯示器?
這樣可以省掉不少騷擾.



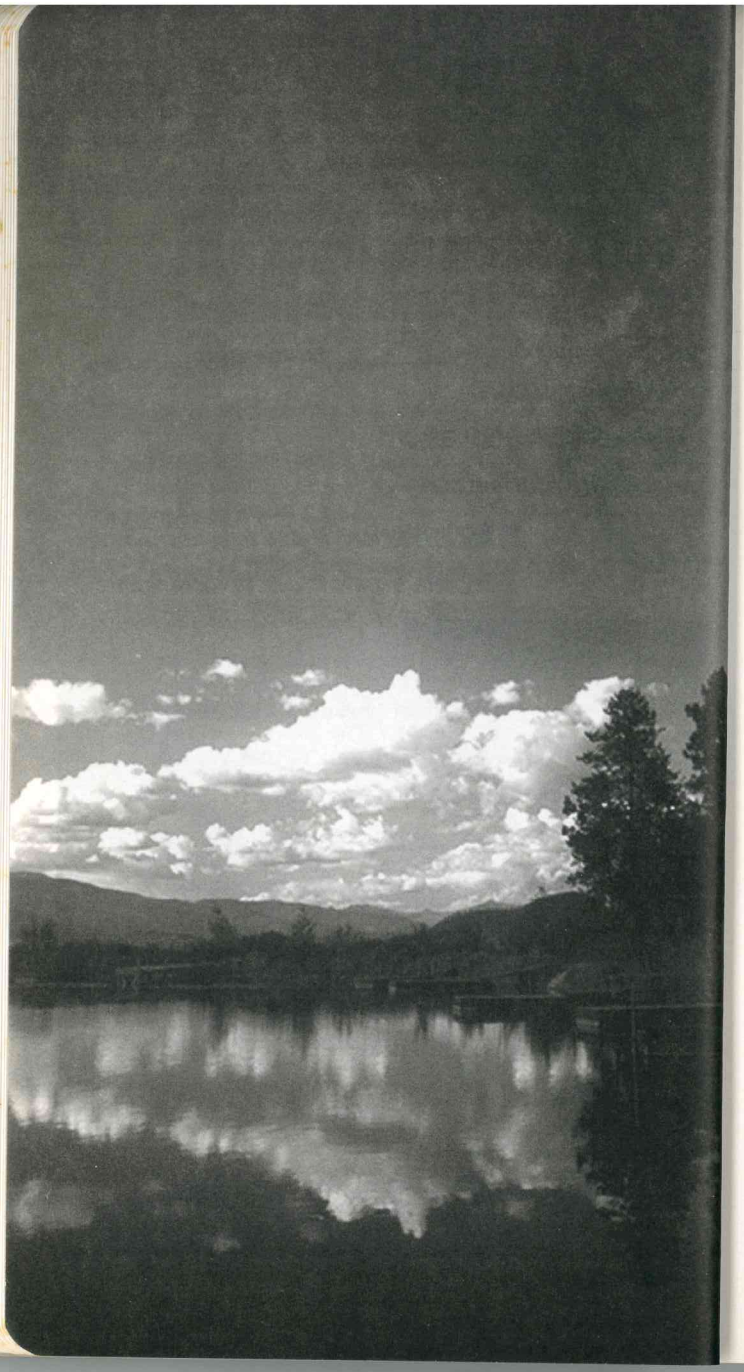
89 I get ____ when a call comes in while I'm taking a shower.
我在淋浴時, 如果有電話來會使我感到不快.

* *get miffed* — 不痛快 *get upset, mad, angry, annoyed*

90 Some people have a ____-____ relationship with the telephone.
有些人跟電話有愛恨交加的關係.

* *love-hate relationship* —
  既愛它的方便 *love it due to convenience,*
  又恨它的騷擾 *hate it due to disturbance*





Sec.3 Mail, Postal Service 信件，郵務



1 Why didn't you ____?

你怎麼不寫信回來呢?

** write — write a letter*

類: ***a. How come I never heard from you?***

爲何我沒接到你的回音呢?

b. Why didn't you drop me a line?

你幹嘛不捎個短箋給我?

** drop me a line — i.* 隻言半語 *short message*

ii. 寫張明信片 *send me a postcard*

2 You didn't write or call. Why?

你不打電話來，信也沒一封．到底怎麼回事?



類: ***Why didn't you keep in touch?***

爲何你不和我保持聯繫呢?

3 I'm sorry I was ____ of ____ for so long. I was out of the country.

因爲我出國去，抱歉有好長的一段時間使你聯絡不上．

** out of touch* — 無法被聯繫到 *unable to be reached*

4 I keep in touch with my ____ every month.

我和我的筆友每個月保持聯繫．

** penpal — friendship through the mail*

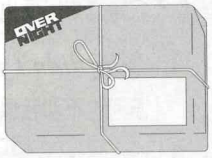
5 Our ____ is only limited to a few friendly letters.
我們的通信往來只限於幾封友善的書信.
＊*correspondence* — *mail, letters*
friendly letters 指：普通朋友關係 *casual friendship*
另：*correspondence school* — 函授學校

6 There's mail for you.
你有信.
＊*mail* — 信函 *letters*



類：*Mail call!*
信來了!
＊辦公室信差之用語 *said by office courier.*

7 I have a ____ ____ package for Mrs. Thompson.
我有一封給湯浦森太太的限時專送郵件.
＊*special delivery*



8 Somebody wrote you a letter.
有人寫信給你.
類：*Someone sent you a letter.*
有人寄信給你.

9 This letter doesn't say who it's from.
這封信沒寫明是誰寄的.
類：*a. There's no return address on this letter.*
這封信沒寄件人地址.

b. It's an anonymous letter.
這是一封匿名信.
＊*anonymous* — 沒發信人的地址 *no sender's address,*
也沒簽名 *nor signature*

10 Guess who this letter is from?
你猜這封信是誰寄來的?



11 Look at the ____. See when he mailed the letter.
仔細瞧瞧郵戳. 看他是幾時寄出的信.
＊*postmark* — 加蓋在郵票上的印子.
dated stamp on the envelope

12 I can tell it's ____ mail even before I open it.
我不用拆開信封就曉得那是垃圾郵件.



＊*junk mail* —
大量寄發予民眾的廣告信函.
Letters mailed out to the public en masse.
常在未被拆閱前就被擲進垃圾桶.
Often thrown into trash can without being read.
故名之 *Thus the name.*

junk — 沒用或無價值之物 *useless or worthless stuff*
如廣告 *e.g. advertisements,* 宣傳單 *flyers,*
商品目錄 *sales catalogues*

＊*can tell* — 能察覺 *can detect;* 辨識 *recognize*



13 She wrote me a ____ ____ (letter).

她寄給我一封絕交信.

* *Dear John —* 一封來自情人的絕交信 *a letter from one's sweetheart to break off a love affair or engagement.*
本句源自七〇年代的一首流行歌，歌詞 *lyric* 略謂:
Dear John, how I hate to write. But I must let you know tonight that my love for you died ...

14 You received a bunch of ____ mail.

你收到了一大堆充滿敵意的信.

* *hate mail — hostile letters*

15 Hey, who opened up my letter?

嘿，是誰拆了我的信?



* *opened up — tore open*

16 Who tore my letter to ____?

是誰把我的信給撕爛了?

* *shreds —* 細碎的長條子 *long, ripped pieces*

17 You can buy a ____ ____ at the Post Office.

你可以在郵局買到匯票.

* *money order —* 美國郵政局擔保兌現的支票.
check guaranteed by U.S. Postal Service

18 I'd like to send this ____.

我想用保值郵件寄這件東西.

* *insured —* 加保(險)的

19 ____-____ this package to our office in Japan immediately.

請馬上把這包裹用聯邦快遞送到我們在日本的辦公室.

* *Fed-Ex — send it by Federal Express*

另: ***Xerox ten copies of this.***

請把這個影印十份.



* *Xerox —* 做拷貝 *make copies.* 將公司之名字當作動詞使用 *use the name of a company as a verb.*

20 Please send the package ____.

請把這包裹以「貨到付款」的方式寄發.

* *C.O.D. — Cash On Delivery* 之縮寫 *abbreviation.*
收件人在收貨前付款給郵差的辦法.通常款項爲貨款加運費 *usually freight + price of the merchandise*

21 I'd like to send this letter through ____ ____.

我想用回執掛號郵件寄這封信.

* *certified mail —*
i. 收件人要簽收. *The addressee must sign for it.*
ii. 送件人會得到簽收單. *The sender gets the receipt.*
(又稱回執 *a.k.a. return receipt*)
以確保受信人已收件而寄發者有憑據. *to give you proof ensuring that the addressee has received your mail*
在台灣地區這類郵件稱爲「雙掛號」.



22 美國郵件之種類 *Classes of Mail* 分:

a. ***Express Mail*** 快遞 *next day service*

b. ***First Class*** *1-3* 天內送達的第一類郵件.

c. ***2nd Class*** 報紙和雜誌 *newspapers & magazines* 屬第二類郵件.

d. ***3rd Class*** 第三類郵件, 指:印刷品 *printed matter,* 商品目錄 *catalogues,* 廣告 *advertisements,* 貨品 *merchandise* 等不超過一磅的.

e. ***4th Class*** 書本 *books,* 貨品 *merchandise,* 錄音/影帶 *audio/video tapes* 不超過七十磅 *up to 70 lb,* 一到七天送達 *1-7 day service* .

f. ***Air Mail*** 航空郵件, 通常每 *10* 公克之郵資. 爲國內郵件 *domestic mail 20* 公克之兩倍.

g. ***2nd Day Air*** 次日抵達之航空郵件.

h. ***Overnight Delivery*** 隔夜送達快信.

i. ***Bulk Rate*** 大宗郵件;郵資較廉 *cheaper rates*

j. ***Pre-sorted Mail*** 預先分類郵件.

k. ***Surface Mail*** 水陸郵件. 由車,船運送.

23 美國郵政服務項目 *US. Postal Service* 有:

a. ***Insured*** 保險信函; 保額高達六佰美元以防失竊或損壞 *coverage against loss or damage* 適用 *1,3,4* 類郵件 *sent 1st, 3rd & 4th class*

b. ***Return Receipt*** 掛號回執郵件;附有投遞回條. *provides a record of delivery*

c. ***Certified Mail*** 掛號信;有投郵記錄. *provides a record of mailing;* 以第一類信函送達 *items sent 1st class;* 不保險 *not insurable*

d. ***Registered Mail*** 保值掛號信;最高保全. *maximum security & protection,* 保額高達二萬五仟美元 *insurance available up to $25,000*

e. ***Special Delivery*** 限時專送;在星期天或重要假日亦專程投送 *delivers on Sundays & major holidays*

f. ***Money Order*** 郵政匯票. 金額每張不超過七佰美元.

24 ***Did you receive the package on your ____?***
你收到我寄去的包裹嗎?

* *your <u>end</u>* — 你那一頭 *at your location*



25 1: ***Didn't you get my package yet? It's been over a month.***
你還沒收到我的包裹嗎? 都已超過一個月了.

2: ***____ ____ it's lost in the mail.***
很有可能是寄丟了.

* *Chances are* — 考慮過所有可能性後的綜合判斷是... *In all probability, it's...*

另: *If the interviewer likes you,*
chances are good you'll get the job.
如果面談的人喜歡你，你就很有可能被僱用.

26 The package should arrive in two weeks ____ U.P.S.
你的包裹應該在兩星期內由美國包裹公司送到.

* *via* — 經由 *through;* 透過...的服務 *by means of*
* *UPS* — 聯合包裹服務公司 *United Parcel Service* 係美境內除國家經營之郵政機構外，最大的民營包裹送達公司. 可每日到府(公司)取件 *pick up* 送件 *deliver.* 業務現已遍佈全球 *provides world-wide service.*

27 It's only $19.99, ____ and ____ included,
plus a 30 day money back guarantee.
連郵資和包裝費在內總共只有*19.99*美元，外加卅天內退貨還款的保證.



* *shipping and handling — postage and packaging*

28 Do not bend, fold or ____.
請勿彎曲，折疊或損毀.

* *mutilate* — 撕裂 *tear apart,* 用刀割 *cut up,* 或在上頭寫字 *or write on*

29 Other warning labels cautioning the courier include:
警告運搬，傳送者當心貨品之標示用語尚有:

a. Do not drop.
請勿拋扔.

b. FRAGILE.
易碎物品

c. ↑ This side up.
此端向上.

* *or "This end up."*



d. Keep in dry, cool place.
請置於陰涼處.

e. Use no hook.
請勿用鉤子.

30 Please be careful when handling.
請小心搬運.

* *handling* —指: *moving.* 係包裝箱外面的警告用語.

其他另有 *others include:*

a. Be gentle.
小心輕放.

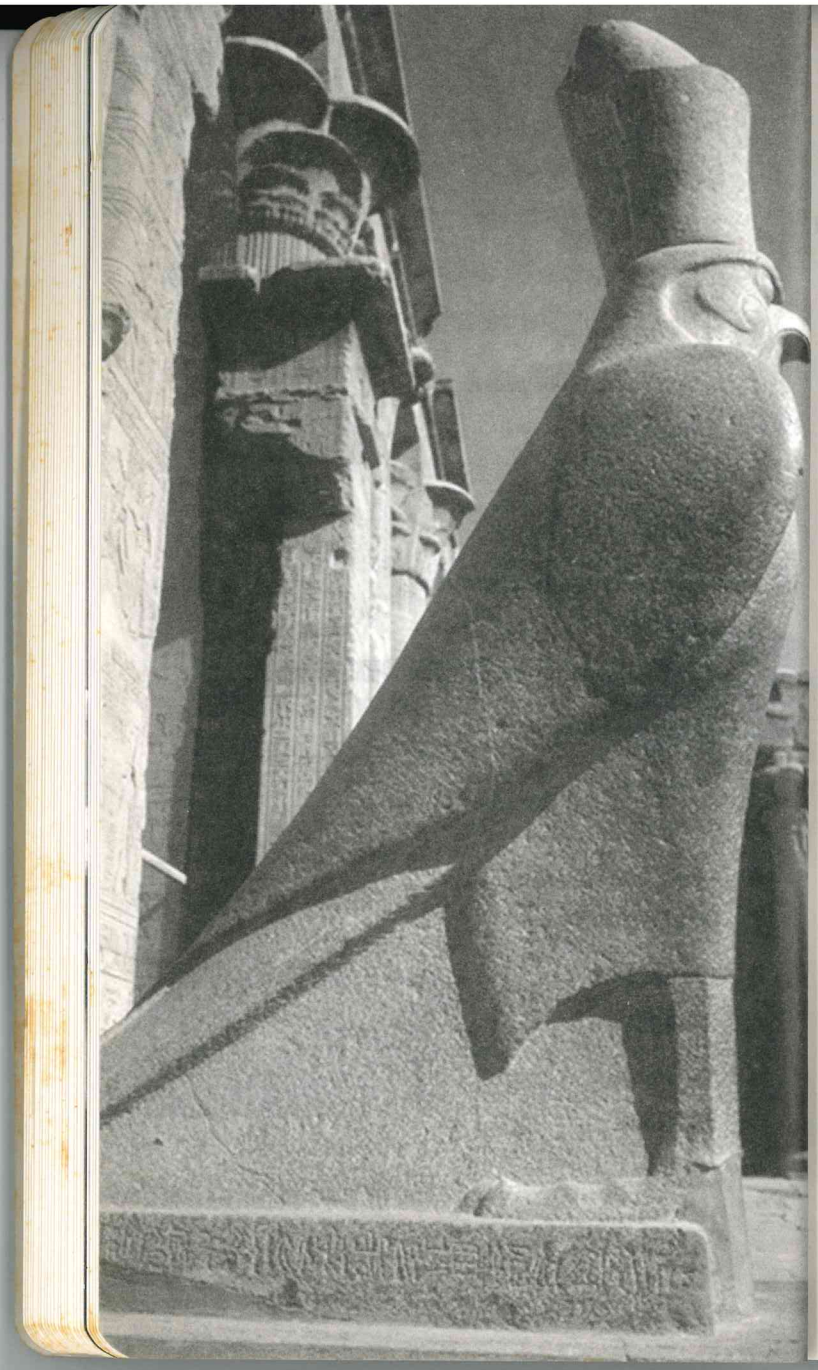
b. Handle with care.
裝卸小心.

c. Fragile contents.
易破損物品.



d. Perishable.
易腐敗食品.

* *refers to food*



Ch.20 Friendship 友誼

Sec.1 Cooperation 合作

1 You and I will make a ___ ___.

你我會成爲一對好搭檔.

＊*make a great team* — 成爲合作無間的工作夥伴.

2 We're quite a pair!

我們是一對絕配!

＊用於正經或諷刺兩方面 *could be genuine or sarcastic.*

指: 我們十分投契或很合不來.

We're very compatible or extremely incompatible.

類: ***We're some match!***

我們倆棋逢敵手!



3 Two heads are better than one.

兩人的考慮比一人周詳.

＊相當於中文的「參個臭皮匠，勝過一個諸葛亮.」

4 The five of us can make a ___ good team.

我們五人能成爲通力合作的團隊.

＊*darn good team* — 絶佳之隊伍 *awfully good team*

5 We'll ___ ___ together.

我們會合作無間.



* *work well* — 通力合作
cooperate well with each other

6 *We're working together ____ ____.*
我們在一起諧步工作.
* *in phase* — 同步 *in synchronization*

7 *Their spirits are ____ together.*
他們的精神融成一體.
* *molded together* — 連結在一起 *united together as one*

8 *Who needs him? I can do it myself.*
誰稀罕他? 我自己做得來.

9 *If we ____ ____ we'll all come out winners.*
如果團結一致, 我們都會成爲贏家.
* *stick together* — 緊密相契; 集結成一體 *act as a team*
類: ***Let's make this a team effort.***
咱們大伙兒一起來努力.
* *team effort* — 同心協力工作 *Everyone works together.*

10 *It's in your ____ ____ to cooperate here.*
在這裡如果你事事合作的話對你比較有利.
* *in your best interest* — 於己有利 *to your advantage*
暗示不合作會吃足苦頭.
Hinting you'll suffer bitterly if you don't cooperate.



11 *I've got the horse, he's got the saddle.*
We're ____ to cooperate.
我有馬無鞍, 他有鞍無馬. 我們勢非合作不可.
* *bound to* — 無可避免的. *It's inevitable.*
類: ***We've got to do it together.***
我們不合作也不行.

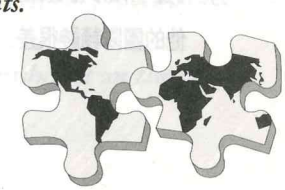


12 *If we all ____ ____, we can achieve our goal.*
如果我們聯成一氣就能達成原定的目標.
* *join forces* — 聯合 *unite*
* *achieve* — 獲得 *accomplish;* 遂願 *attain*

13 *If you and me work together, we can make a miracle.*
如果你我合作, 我們會締造奇蹟.
* 註: 正確文法應爲 *"You and I."*

14 *The programmers and engineers worked ____ ____ to resolve the problem.*
電腦程式製作員和工程師們通力合作以解決難題.
* *in tandem* — 合作無間 *in full cooperation;* 步調一致 *synchronized*

15 *There's a ____ cooperation between those two departments.*
那兩部門的合作天衣無縫.
* *seamless* — 無懈可擊 *without a glitch*



註: 許多美語之結構,說法,哲理觀與中文不僅類似甚至全然相同
many of English's structures, expressions and philosophical perspectives are not only similar to Chinese's but also identical.
本句即係例證一也. *This sentence is a prime example.*

16 ***I want you two to keep on working together.***
It's a ____ ____.
我要你們倆繼續合作下去. 你們是成功的一夥.
* *a winning combination* — 一對好搭檔 *a successful pair*

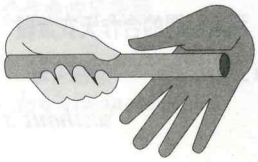
17 ***We need good ____ to win this relay race.***
我們需要好的團隊合作來贏得這場接力賽.
* *good teamwork* — 好協調 *fine coordination*

類: ***We'll need good teamwork to come out on top.***
想贏的話我們就必須聯成一氣.
* *come out on top — be number one*

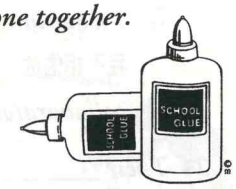


18 ***We need someone who's a team ____.***
我們需要一個能和全隊搭配無間的人.
* *team player* — 與人合作,合得來的人 *one who cooperates and works well with others*

另: ***He's not a team player.***
他的團隊精神很差.



19 ***Bryan is the ____ that holds everyone together.***
柏萊恩是促使大家團結在一起的內聚力.
* *glue* — 膠水, 指:聯繫力 *liaison;*
橋梁人物 *bridging person*



20 ***If we were at war, I'd want him on my side.***
如果我們和一群人敵對時, 我希望他是我們這一邊的人.
* 指: 某人驍勇善戰或強悍不好惹, 情願他不是對頭人物.

21 ***We'll have to ___ ___ until your father gets another job.***
等你父親找到另一份工作之前, 我們全家人必須相扶持.
* *pull together* — 互助合作 *support each other*
以度難關 *to overcome hardships*

類: ***We're all pulling together.***
That's how we'll survive in the rainy days.
我們團結一致. 那是我們度過這些苦難日子的辦法.

22 ***We'll have to ___ our resources and work at it together.***
我們必須集中所有的資源來運作.
* *pool* — *n.* 水池, *v.* 指:集合 *assemble*
pool our resources — 聚集財力 *combine our money,*
智慧 *talent,* 努力 *effort,* 供應品等在一起 *supplies, etc... together*



23 ***We ____ on the project and finished it on time.***
那件計畫在我們通力合作下準時完成了.
* *collaborated — cooperated*

另: *I wouldn't trust him. He's a collaborator.*
我不相信他. 他是奸細.
* *collaborator* — 間諜 *spy*; 密告者 *informer*

24 Their ____ ____ brought them success.
他們的團結帶來勝利.
* *collective effort* — 通力合作 *cooperation*



25 People from all nations should ____ ____ to work for peace in our world.
萬邦各國的人都應該爲世界的和平而攜手合作.
* *join hands* — 聯手, 指: 爲追求一共同目標而同心協力. *work together toward a common goal*

26 Countries can cooperate for their ____ good.
國與國之間能爲共同的利益而合作.
* *common good* — 全球性的福祉 *universal well-being; mutual benef*
* *cooperate* — 同工 *work together*

類: *a. Nations can give and take to each others' advantage.*
國家之間能爲彼此的利益而折衷.
* *give and take* — *compromise*

b. Countries can get along for the benefit of all.
各國能爲全體的利益而和好相處.
* *get along* — 合作 *cooperate*; 共存 *coexist*

27 We need to ____ together to form a resistance against the drug dealers in the neighborhood.
我們需要全體組合起來抵擋這附近的毒販子.



* *band together* — 像樂隊聯成一氣, 指: 合作 *cooperate;* 聚集在一起 *join together;* 互助 *assist one another*

28 IBM has decided to ____ down the ____ with Apple.
IBM 已決定和 *Apple* 公司併肩合作.
* *walk down the aisle* — 走過教堂的廊道(到聖壇前結婚) 指: 攜手合作 *work hand in hand;* 密切往來 *be closely associated*

29 They formed an ____.
他們締結成聯盟.



* *formed an alliance* — 成爲盟友 *became allies*

30 Please, let's put aside our differences and work ____ in ____ on this project.
行行好, 讓咱們把互相間的歧見暫時擱在一邊而爲這件工程攜手合作.
* *work hand in hand* — 合作無間 *cooperate closely*
* *put aside our differences* — 暫時不去理會紛爭 *ignore our disagreements for now*

31 We're supposed to work together, not ____ each other.

照道理我們應該攜手合作而非敵對.

＊*against each other* — 作對 *in opposition to*

＊*work together* — 合作 *cooperate*

32 Whose team are you on anyway?

你到底是那一頭的人?

＊質問某人的忠貞.

Questioning another person's loyalty.

33 Why are you going against me? We're ____, aren't we

你幹嘛和我作對呢? 我們不是一夥兒的嗎?

＊*partners* — 事業伙伴, 指:盟友 *allies;* 老友 *buddies*

類: *a. We're on the same team.*

我們是同一隊伍(的戰友).



b. We're on the same side.

我們站在同一陣線.

c. We're in the same boat.

我們同搭一條船.

＊*in the same boat* — 理應同舟共濟.

d. We're wearing the same pants.

咱們共穿一條褲子.

＊萬一褲子掉了, 你我顏面無光.

34 We all work together or not ____ ____.

我們若不能好好地合作乾脆拉倒.

＊*or not at all* — 非合作無間便是拆夥.

Either we work as a team,
or we don't work at all.

兩者皆可行之狀況 *an either / or situation,*
但僅可擇其一而爲之 *but only one option is feasible.*

類: *a. In this company we all work together or not at all.*

在這家公司裡如果不合作就得走路.

b. This is a team effort.

這是個需要大家一起出力的工作.



c. We must all cooperate.

我們都必須合作.

d. It's all or nothing.

要就盡心做, 否則全然不做.

＊*all or nothing* —

i. 不能介於兩者之間 *nothing in between*

ii. 不許拖拖拉拉 *cannot tolerate dillydallying,*
亦不容半途而廢 *nor any halfway job*

35 We can do this if we stand together, stronger, united.

如果我們更團結, 更堅強地肩並肩, 這件事就辦得成.

36 The entire governmental agency is corrupt.
They are all working ____ in ____.
整個政府的機構都已腐敗．經辦人員上下勾結沆瀣一氣．
＊*hand in glove* — *i.* 陰謀狼狽爲奸．
cooperating in their own schemes
ii. 契合之程度宛如置掌於手套中 *working*
closely together like hand in glove

37 One ____ ____ and all for one.
我爲人人，人人爲我．
＊*one for all* —
i. 個人爲公眾之利而無私．
One becomes selfless for the benefit of many.
ii. 個人盡其所能報效全體．*One will do his share and fulfi*
his commitment for the good of the entire group.
＊*all for one* — 眾人亦照顧力量微薄之個人．
Everyone takes care of a feeble individua
語出 *The Three Musketeers*「三劍客」

類：*Let's all stick together.*
讓我們聯成一氣．
＊*stick together* — 團結在一起；彼此忠實 *be loyal,*
合作 *cooperate,* 護衛 *defend each oth*

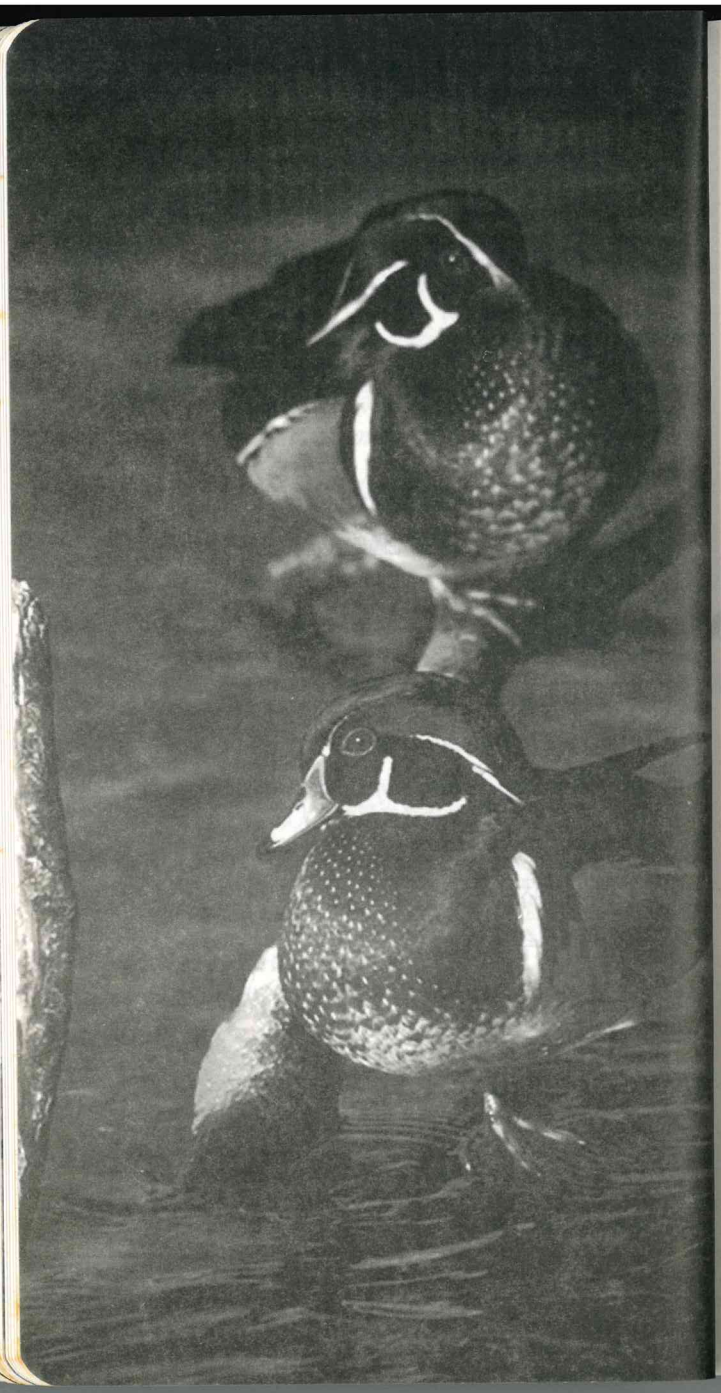
38 United we stand, ____ we fall.
團結才能存活，紛爭注定滅亡．
＊*divided* — *separated*

美國原先十三個殖民地區的格言．
The motto of the original 13 American colonies.
政治家嚷嚷的口號不少，下兩句用於美國早期：
a. Give me liberty or give me death.
不自由毋寧死．
b. No taxation without representation.
不派代表就不繳稅．
＊美國未脫離英殖民時期的爭權口號．
抗議英國當局不選派殖民地區的人當代表．

39 That is as far as I will go.
我只能幫你到這個程度．
＊如：線民告訴刑警他的合作到此爲止．
e.g. informer telling police detective
his / her cooperation stops here.

40 Our term of cooperation is ____ to an ____.
我們合作的日子快結束了．
＊*coming to an end* — *about to finish*

41 The ____ effort resulted in a failed coup.
協調不佳的行動造成政變失敗．
＊*uncoordinated* — 各行其是 *acting independently;*
計畫或管理不善
not planned or managed well
effort — 指：*action*



Sec.2 Friendship Philosophy 友誼的哲學

1 How do we ___ ___ meeting people?

我們該如何待人接物呢?

* *go about* — 進行 *proceed with*

另: ***Go about your business. Don't let me interrupt you.***

繼續做你的工作. 不要讓我打擾了你.

* *Go about — continue*

2 The key is to remember that you need to be slow, easy, and tender in ____these children.

你和這些小孩子們親近的要訣是要記得不急躁, 不強求和溫文儒雅.

* *approaching* — 接近 *making advances to*

slow — not asking too much too quickly

easy — non-demanding

tender — gentle



3 ___ up a little, be natural and friendly. That's the way to approach your co-workers.

放輕鬆點兒, 態度自然和友善. 那才是你與同事相處之道.

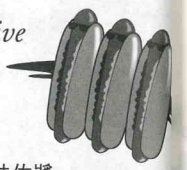
* *Loosen up* — 指: 穿著 *dress,* 談吐 *speech,* 性格 *personality,*

各方面都要豪放些. *Open up a bit.*

不要太過僵硬. *Don't be too stiff.*

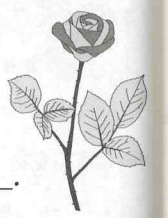
4 Try a little humor. It usually helps.
多帶點兒幽默感，這有助於人和.
＊促進人際關係 *aids interpersonal relationships*
註: *aids* — *v.* 幫助 *assists*
AIDS — *n.* 後天性免疫失調症 *Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome* 亦即「愛滋病」.

5 They say the best ____ is company.
人們說高朋滿座是最佳佐料.
＊*sauce* — 調味料 *enhancing flavor additive*



另: ***Stay off the sauce.***
勿使滴酒沾唇.
＊*sauce* — 酒類飲料 *liquor* 諱稱爲「美味佐醬」

6 Friends are honest with each other.
朋友之間應該說實話.
＊指: 不欺不罔. 勉勵語 *an encouragement* 或指責某人不老實 *or a reprimand to another for being dishonest*
類: ***Friends tell each other the truth.***
朋友間應以誠相待.



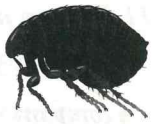
7 If you want to get closer to him, you should do something to ____ the ____.
如果你想接近他，必須設法減少彼此間之差距.
＊*bridge the gap* — 在鴻溝上構築橋梁，指:降低兩者間之距離. *narrow the distance between*

＊*get closer to him* — 更親近他 *draw nearer to him; have a more intimate relationship with*
(不光指男女感情 *doesn't have to be romantic*)

8 You can't run with the skunk and ____ like a ____.
你無法久近染缸而不被沾汚.
＊*smell like a rose* — 長久與鼬鼠相處而仍有玫瑰花之清香，指: 不沾得一身臭 *come away untarnished*, 出汚泥而不染 *remain unblemished*
類: ***When you run with the wrong crowd it always shows.***
與損友相處終將顯出鄙陋之行爲.



9 Those who lie down with dogs, rise up with ____.
近朱者赤，近墨者黑.
＊*fleas* — 誰要是跟狗躺在一塊兒，起身時準會沾上蝨子.
源自 *Ben Franklin's* 所著 *Poor Richard's Almanac* 一書.
類: ***You can't fly with eagles when you hang with turkeys.***
跟火雞群相處太久就再也無法與老鷹高飛.



＊指:與志趣低的人 *people with low aspirations* 生活慣了，就再也沒有雄心大志 *no longer have any goals in life.*
群居時，旁人對你所發生的潛移默化功效，實不可等閒視之.
You can't underestimate the subconscious influence others may have on you when you live with a group of people.

＊註:美語的 *"turkey"* 除當「火雞」外,
也常用以罵人「孬種」,「不是東西」.

10 A dog and a wolf can't ____ ____.
道不同不相爲謀.

＊*can't go far* — *can't get along well*
原指: 狗與狼無法久處.
引伸爲: 忠厚之輩無法與狠毒之徒長久相處.
An honest guy can't stay with the malicious type for long.



另: ***They fight like cats and dogs.***
他們處不來.
他們吵得很兇, 像天生爲敵的貓狗.

＊*fight like cats and dogs* — 誓不兩立.
like sworn enemies

11 You can judge a person by the ____ he keeps.
看一個人所交往的朋友就可以判斷他是那種人.

＊*company* — 友伴 *friends; companions*

類: ***You are judged by the company you keep.***
人們會以你所交往的朋友來判斷你.

12 Birds of a feather ____ ____.
物以類聚.

＊*flock together* — 同樣羽毛的鳥聚在一起,

指: *i.* 習性,嗜好,素行相仿者臭味相投. *People of comparable habits, hobbies, behavior tend to stay together.*
ii. 同類相吸. *Similar people gravitate toward each other.*

13 A girl's best friend is her mother.
一個女孩子最好的朋友就是她的母親.



＊其實也不盡然. *That's not necessarily true.*
只有賢妻良母型 *only the kind, loving, motherly type* 的婦女才足以承擔本句話 *are worthy of such praise.*
潑辣 *mean,* 慓悍 *shrewish,* 折磨丈夫, 凌虐子女 *husband and child abusive* 的「母親」那當得了好榜樣 *role model?*

另: *a.* ***Diamonds are a girl's best friend.***
女孩子最鍾愛的就是晶瑩的鑽戒.

＊*best friend* 在此當:
最愛 *"the most sought after item"* 解.
與「最佳朋友」無關.

b. ***Dogs are a man's best friend.***
狗是男人最佳的朋友.

＊*"man"* 不一定指男人, 泛指「人類」*humanity.*

14 The enemy of my enemy is my friend.
敵人的敵人就是朋友.

類: *A friend of my friend is a friend.*
朋友的朋友就是朋友.



15 *I only ____ ____ two kinds of people.*
People I like and people I can stand.
我只和我所喜歡及我所能忍受的人打交道.

＊*associate with* — 往來 *deal with;*
做朋友 *make friends with*

＊*can stand* — *can tolerate,*
指: 言行不觸怒人的 *those who aren't offensive,*
友善易處的 *easygoing, friendly type*

類: ***I don't associate with low lifes.***
我不和低級的人往來.

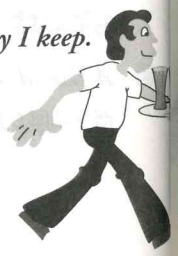
＊警匪片裡大部分的角色說 *"low lifes."*
Most characters on cop shows say "low lifes."
正確的複數是: *"low lives."*
Correct plural form should be "low lives."

16 *I'm ____ with whom I drink.*
我不隨便和人家打交道.

＊*particular with* — 細心選擇 *choosy;* 挑剔 *picky*
原指:「同桌喝酒都得選看起來不礙眼的人」,
擬交爲朋友的對象更不用提了.

類: ***I'm particular about the company I keep.***
我(遴)選朋友的標準比較高.

＊指: *I set high standards when it comes to making friends.*

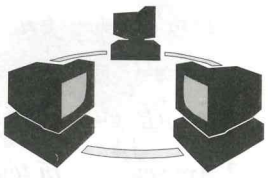


17 *Make a lot of friends. You'll need them.*
多結交一些朋友吧, 你會需要他們.

＊暗示某人已惹上大麻煩 *got involved in some big trouble,*
須要人家施援手 *in need of others' assistance.*

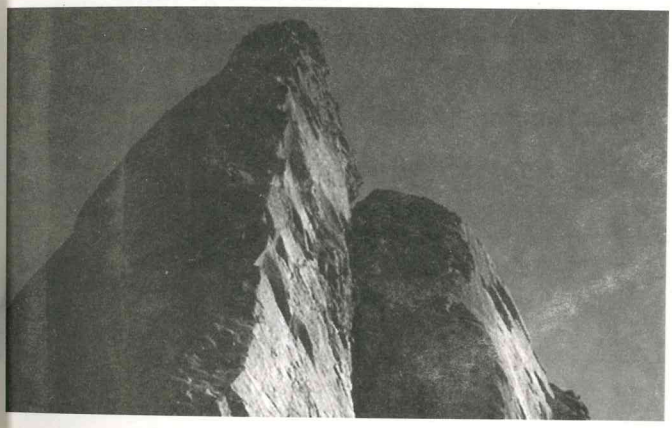
18 *I have friends in high places.*
我認識高階人士.

類: *I am well-connected.*
我有良好的人際關係.



19 *Friendship with someone like him could really ____ in ____.*
交上像他這種朋友有時很管用.

＊*come in handy* — 從利用的觀點上來說 *speaking from an utilitarian perspective,*
十分有益 *quite advantageous*



Sec.3 Making Friends 交友

1 He doesn't know anyone else here but you.
Don't let him feel ____ ____.
在這裡除了你以外他舉目無親. 別讓他有冷落感.
* *feel left out* — 感到孤單 *feel isolated, lonely*

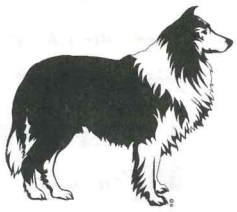
2 Are you ____ in town?
你剛來這裡不久吧?
* *new in town* — 初到某地 *recently arrived*
類: *a. You're a stranger, aren't you?*
你不是本地人吧?
b. You look like you're new here.
你好像剛到本地不久.

3 Let's get ____.
咱們彼此來認識一下.
* *acquainted* — 交個朋友 *become friends*
類: *a. Let's get to know each other.*
我們彼此來瞭解一下.
b. Let's talk.
我們來談談話吧.



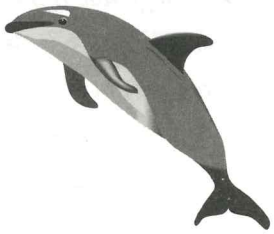
4 Don't be afraid. I don't ____.
用不著怕. 我不會咬人.
* *bite* — 試圖減輕別人對自己的戒心或疑慮 *trying to relieve the other person's caution or anxiety of you*

5 Mingle with the crowd.
去做好社交工作.
類: *Be sociable.*
要與人往來酬酢



6 He ____ his hand ____ to me in friendship.
他向我伸出友誼的手.
* *held his hand out* — *stretched out his hand*
類: *a. He offered me a hand shake.*
他主動地和我握手.
b. He stood up and extended his hand to me when I greeted him.
我向他問好時他站起來伸長手和我相握.

7 Think of me as your buddy!
把我當成你的朋友吧!
*指: *i. Trust me.*
相信我.
ii. You can confide in me.
你可以對我說眞心話.



同事 *co-worker,* 老闆 *boss,*
經理 *manager,* 教師 *teacher* 可能說出口的話.

類: ***Think of me as a friend.***
請拿我當朋友看待.



另: ***Treat me like your friend.***
對待我如同朋友吧.

＊指: 你對我不太友善.
You're not being friendly to me.

8 ***I'd like to know you better.***
我想多認識你.

＊加深關係 *deepen the relationship*

類: ***Let's go out to dinner after work.***
I'd like to get to know you better.
咱們下班後一起去用晚餐. 我想對妳多瞭解些.

＊*get to know you better* —
成爲更熟識 *become more familiar;*
可能發展成愛情 *could be romantically inclined.*

9 ***Enough about me. Now tell me about youself.***
我的事已說太多了. 現在輪到你來談談自己.

＊*tell me about yourself* —
跟我談談你的生活 *tell me about your life,*
家庭 *family,* 興趣 *interests,* 事業 *career* 等

類: ***Enough about me. What do you like?***
我的事情已說得夠多了. 談談你的興趣給我聽吧.

＊*Describe your hobbies, interests.*

10 ***I know you are not romantically interested in me, but can't we at least be friends?***
我知道妳對我沒情意, 但做做朋友總不妨吧?

＊死皮賴臉,硬纏異性的話 *what a letch might say.*

11 ***1: Hey buddy. Do you have the time?***
嘿, 老兄, 你的手錶幾點了?



2: Don't "buddy" me.
不要叫得那麼親熱, 誰是你的「老兄」?

＊厭惡別人的過份親近.
Disdainful of another being overly familiar.

2: My name isn't Buddy. Get lost.
我的名字不叫「老兄」. 你給我滾遠一點兒.

12 ***I'm not ____ you and I'm not one of you .***
我不和你們同流合污也不是你們當中的一夥.

＊*not <u>with</u> you* — *i.* 不附和你們.
not going along with you
ii. 不屬於你們集團的一員.
not a member of your group

Sec.4 Acquaintance, Distant Friends
初識,疏遠的朋友

1 I know him ____ ____, but I've never spoken to him.
我聽過他的名字，但不曾和他交談過.
＊*know ... by name* —
i. 沒和他做朋友 *not friends with him*
ii. 僅知其名 *only recognize his name*

2 We've met, but I wouldn't say I know him.
我和他有一面之緣. 但算不得認識他.
＊僅知其姓名和面貌，餘則所知不多.
類: *We're just acquaintances.*
我們剛認識不久.



3 My relationship with him is just, "Hello. How are you doing? Good-bye."
我和他只是點頭之交.
＊交情僅止於禮貌性的招呼.
Our relationship is limited to greetings of formality.
類: *a. My relationship with her is only casual.*
我和她只是泛泛之交.

b. My relationship with Ms. Francis is just to say hello.
我和法蘭西斯小姐的交往僅止於見面時打招呼而已.

4 I don't know much about her.
我和她不十分熟悉.
＊*don't know much about* – *not familiar with*
類: *a. I don't know anything about her.*
我對她一無所知.
b. I don't know nothing about her.
我對她的事一無所知.
＊註: 慣用的錯誤「雙重否定」 *double negative*

5 I don't know him very well yet.
我和他還不很熟.
＊我們只是初識.
We're still just acquaintances.

6 He's in my class. We're friends, but not close friends.
他在我的班上. 我們只是普通朋友，沒親密關係.
＊指: 我們的友誼僅限於同學關係.
Our friendship is confined to school.
沒深入的私人情誼 *is not deeply personal, does not involve private things.*



7 We were friends. Nothing more.
我們只是朋友關係. 沒別的.

另: ***It didn't mean anything to either of us.***
那件事對我倆都不具任何意義.

＊否認任何情愛關係.
A denial of a romantic relationship.

8 ***When we first met, we were all ____.***
我們初次見面時, 彼此忸怩不安.

＊*uncomfortable* — *i.* 如坐針氈,渾身不自在 *ill at ease*
ii. 羞怯與緊張 *shy and nervous*

9 ***We have a ____ - ____ relationship.***
我們的關係很普通.

＊*so-so* — 馬馬虎虎 *average;* 說不上好或壞 *mediocre*

10 ***1: That guy over there says he's looking for you.***
那裡有個人要找你.

2: That guy? Who is he? I don't know him ____ ___
那個人, 他是誰? 我根本不認識他.

＊***I don't know him <u>from</u> <u>Adam</u>*** —
Adam 是 *Bible* 裡男人的始祖 *ancestor,* 從來沒人見過

引伸爲: 我壓根兒不認識這個人.
I don't recognize him at all.
我從沒見過這個人.
I've never seen this man before.



11 ***I've never ____ ____ on him in my life.***
我這一輩子不曾見過他.

＊*never <u>laid</u> <u>eyes</u> on him* — 從未見過一眼.
never seen him before

也指: 我對他毫無興趣.
I'm not interested in him.

類: ***I have no idea who he is.***
我連他是誰都不曉得.



12 ***He acts like you're his ____.***
他表現得好像你是他的親人似的.

＊*kin* — 親戚 *relative*
註:「近親」稱爲 *"next of kin"*

類: ***He's too familiar.***
他太隨便了.

＊*familiar* — 在此不當「熟悉」解.
而是太過份自主 *over-presumptuous,*
好像家人一般 *behaves like your own family member.*
任意用你的東西, 不先打招呼 *doesn't even get your consent first before borrowing your stuff.*

另: ***I am kin to nobody in this world.***
在這世界上我不親近任何人.

＊*kin* — *n.* 親人 *relative*
v. 接近 *close to*

Knowledge, Wisdom, Service,
is our motto to prepare our children for the challenging world of tomorrow.



Lincoln American School
P.O. Box 27-111, Taichung, Taiwan
Ph: 886-4-568-2387 • 567-1002
Fax: 886-4-568-0337

Sec.5 Good Friendship 好友誼

1 I've gotten a ___ ___ for the people in this small village since moving here a year ago.

自從搬到這小村莊一年多來，我對這裡的人已有一份親切感.

* *gotten a real feeling for —*

i. 感覺到與...很親近 *gotten close to*
ii. 發展成一認同感 *developed a sympathy for*
iii. 與...融爲一片 *fraternized with*
iv. 與...起共鳴 *echo the same sentiment*

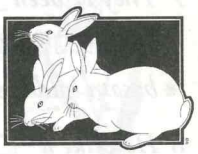
2 She hangs out with her ____ group.

她和她同輩的好友們往來.

* *peer group* — 年齡,興趣各方面都類似的人.
people of comparable age, interests, etc.

3 I know him well. We're on a ____ -name ____.

我跟他很熟. 我們已到了直呼小名的階段.



* *on a first-name basis* —

指: *i.* 直接叫對方名字的程度.
call each other by our first names

ii. 不必再冠對方的頭銜.
no longer address one another by title

iii. 已有相當的交誼
reached a considerable level of friendship

另: ***He calls everybody by their first names.***
他對誰都直呼其名.

指: 無禮 *disrespectful,* 不拘小節 *informal* 或友善 *friendly*
如小孩子應該在稱呼長輩時冠上他們的姓氏.

4 ***I am on ____ ____ with Frank.***
我與法蘭克相處愉快.

＊*on good terms with* — 交誼良好 *get along with*

5 ***I have a good ____ with my students.***
我和我的學生們很合得來.

＊*rapport* — 友情 *camaraderie;*
友誼 *fellowship*



6 ***We get along ____ ____.***
我們還算合得來.

＊*all right* — 還過得去 *okay,* 但不算挺好 *but not too great*

7 ***They've been ____ ____ ever since kindergarten.***
他們是從幼稚園就在一起的知交.

＊*bosom buddies* — 親密的朋友 *intimate friends*

8 ***He's like a ____ ____ to me.***
他與我情同手足.

＊*kid brother* — 弟弟 *little brother*
"kid" 指年幼的 *"younger"*

kin brother — 則係同胞兄弟, 眞正有血緣關係.
actual flesh and blood
big brother — 哥哥 *elder brother*

9 ***We're buddies.***
我們倆是好朋友.

＊*buddies* — *good old friends*

類: ***a. We're pals.***
我們是老朋友.



b. We're very close.
我們很親近.

c. We're tight.
我們的關係很密切.

d. We are like this.
我們倆就像這樣密不可分.

＊註: 說本句話時常做出食指與中指交纏的手勢.
accompanied by gesture of crossed fingers

e. We are like white on rice.
我們就像白粉沾在米上.

＊貼得牢牢地.



10 ***The puppy is so close to the boy, it's like his ____ ____.***
這隻小狗和男孩子形影不離, 宛若第二個他.

＊*alter ego* — *second self;* 永恆的伴侶 *constant companion*

11 We get along well, ____ ____?

我們相處得很好，不是嗎?

＊*don't we?* — 再確定之問句 *asked for reassurance*

12 John and I, we go ____ ____.

約翰和我已是認識多年的老朋友了.

＊*go <u>way</u> <u>back</u>* — 長久以來互相熟識

We've known each other for a long tim

類: ***a. We go back many years.***

我們已認識好幾年了.

b. We go back since high school.

我們從高中時代就認識了.

13 We ____ ____ best friends.

我們是從小在一塊兒長大的好朋友.

＊*grew up* — 茁長成人



類: ***a. We were kids together.***

我們從小在一起.

＊*kids* — 幼童時

b. We grew up together.

我們在一起長大.

14 We've been such good friends since ____.

我們是青梅竹馬的好朋友.

＊*childhood* — 孩提時期 *boyhood; girlhood*

15 This is my childhood buddy.

這位是我孩提時代的老朋友.

16 He's a close friend.

他是我的密友.

＊*close friend* — 暱友;要好的朋友之一 *one of my best friends*

類: ***a. He's my best friend.***

他是我最要好的朋友.



b. He's an old friend.

他是個老朋友.

c. We're buddy buddies.

我們私交甚篤.

另: ***We're intimate.***

我們的關係很親暱.

＊對異性之間指有肉體關係 *share a physical relationship*

對同性則指: 男同性戀 *homo, gay* 或女同性戀 *lesbian.*

17 We're ____ brothers.

我們是結拜兄弟.

＊*<u>blood</u> brothers* — *i.* 拜把子的兄弟 *sworn brothers*

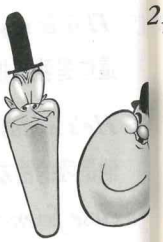
ii. 彼此有誓約 *made an oath to each other*

iii. 歃血爲盟 *vowed nothing would come between us*

源自美印第安人眞正舉行交換喝血的儀式.

Term comes from American Indian tribes who actually practiced a ceremony in which blood was exchanged.

18 *They are like ____ and ____.*
他們哥兒倆相好.
＊*Mutt and Jeff* — 好朋友 *good friends*



19 *I'm his only friend in the ____.*
我是他在美國唯一的朋友.
＊*the States — in America; in the U.S.*

▲20 *He's a damn good man. He's like a father to me.*
他是個大好人，待我如親生父親一般.
＊*father* — 無條件愛你的「父親」.
one who loves you unconditionally
本句也含有: *I'd die for him.*
爲他賣命我在所不惜.
damn 和 *darn* 在口語中常用以取代 *often said in place*
"very" 很, *"extremely"* 十分的, *"awfully"* 極端
但用法上比較粗俗 *but somewhat unrefined, cru*
其他如: *Oh nuts! Good grief!*
等抱怨用語較不觸犯人 *won't offend anyone.*
另: *Goddamn it!*
天殺的!
則係: *You (or someone) will be condemned by G*
你（或某人）一定會受 神的咒詛.

21 *____ you, I'm without friends.*
除了你，我沒其他的朋友.
＊*Besides you — except you*
類: *a. You're the only friend I've got.*
你是我唯一的朋友.
b. Other than you, I have no friends.
除了你，我沒別的朋友.
另: *I'm alone and friendless.*
我孤零零的一個人，沒半個朋友.



22 *You're my ____ and ____ friend.*
你是我唯一的朋友.
＊*one and only — sole*
類: *He's my only friend, not counting you.*
除了你以外，他是我唯一的朋友.
＊*not counting you* — 不包括你在內 *aside from you*

23 *Bert and Chris are truly ____ ____.*
They think and act very much alike.
伯特和克麗絲眞是志同道合.
他們的想法和作爲都十分相似.
＊*kindred spirits* — *i.* 有同樣信仰 *share the same belief,*
態度 *attitude* 或情懷 *or feeling*
ii. kindred 原指: 有血源或姻親關係.

24 1: *You're my best friend.*
你是我最好的朋友.

2: *I feel the same way.*
我對你也有同感.
＊我也覺得你是我最好的朋友.

25 *You can't part those two.*
They've been as ____ as ____ since childhood.
你沒辦法分開那倆人. 他們從小就十分親密.
＊*as thick as thieves* — *i.* 知交 *very tight friends;*
密友 *very close friends.*
ii. 難以拆散他們的友誼.
It's difficult to separate them.



26 *When it comes to friends, he's a ____ in the ____.*
要論朋友, 他是打著燈籠也無處找的好友.
＊*jewel in the crown* — 王冠上的珠寶,
指: 特佳者 *the best of the best*

27 *You're a great friend to have.*
有你這種朋友眞好.
指: *a. I like having you around.*
我喜歡有你在身邊.
b. I enjoy your company.
能有你作伴我感到很愜意.



28 *I value our friendship together.*
我珍惜我們在一起的友情.
類: *a. Your friendship means a lot to me.*
我重視你的友誼. (你的友誼對我意義重大.)
b. You're the best friend a guy could ever have.
你是男人所能找到的最佳朋友.

29 *I will always ____ my friendship with you.*
我會永遠珍惜你和我的這份友誼.
＊*cherish* — 看重 *hold highly*
hold — 指: *think of*

30 *He's a pretty good friend of mine.*
他是我頗要好的朋友.
類: *He's quite a pal.*
他很講義氣.
＊*quite a pal* — 厚道之友.



31 *He didn't ____ me in my time of need.*
我急難時他沒背棄我.
＊*desert* — 離棄 *forsake; abandon*

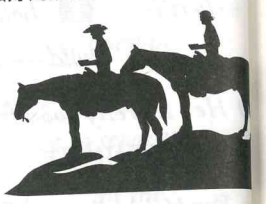
32 *That's what I call a friend!*
這才是我所謂的朋友!
＊他是一位眞正的好朋友.
He's a genuine good friend.

33 *I don't ____ a good friend like you.*
我不配有你這麼好的朋友.
* *I don't deserve* — 不夠格 *unworthy,*
用於自省 *said of self-examination*

類: *a. I don't deserve such a good friend as you.*
同上.

b. I don't know how I could have a good friend like you.
不知何以有幸高攀上像你這麼好的朋友.

34 *Marlou is a ____ ____ friend.*
馬羅是講義氣的朋友.
* *true blue* —
i. 忠心可靠者 *trustworthy;*
one whose loyalty can always be counted on
ii. 也常用於愛情方面 *often refers to romance;*
如婦女在丈夫外出時守貞節. *e.g. a woman who remains faithful while her husband is away*



35 *We became intimate friends through ____ and ____*
經過快樂和憂患的歷練, 我們成了莫逆之交.
* *through thick and thin* —
i. 在苦樂與共之後.
after having shared both hardship and joy
ii. 度過順境與逆境 *the good and the bad*
iii. 同甘共苦 *gone through happiness and sorrow* 之後.

36 *We have our ____ and we do things together.*
我們有自己習慣性的活動而且都在一塊兒做.
* *routines* — 一套例行公事 *a set way of doing things*

37 *1: You two seem pretty close.*
你們倆好像挺親近.

2: Don't get any ideas. There's no romance between us. We're very good friends, that's all.
你可別胡思亂想. 我們當中並沒愛情.
我們只是好朋友而已.
* 我們的關係僅止於知性而非肉慾.
Our relationship is strictly intellectual, not sexual.

38 *He works for us.*
他是自己人.
* *i.* 表明某人跟我們是同一條線上的 *on the same side;*
是同工之一 *one of our associates*
ii. 除了介紹某人身份之外,
besides introducing someone's identity,
也指: 不要爲難他. *Don't give him a hard time.*

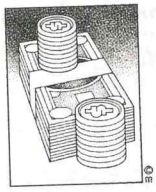


Sec.6 Severed Ties 斷絕關係

1 Money has ____ ____ us.

金錢使我們之間起了隔膜.

＊*come between us* — 來到我們之間,



指: *i.* 造成兩者間之裂痕.

caused a rift between us

ii. 使我們起爭執.

made us begin to quarrel

2 He didn't do this to hurt you.

He ____ wants your friendship.

他沒心意要傷害妳. 他眞誠地想和妳做朋友.

＊*genuinely* — 誠摯地 *sincerely*

類: ***Can't we still be friends?***

難道我們不能繼續再做朋友了嗎?

＊多指: 男女情愛生變 *broken up.*

但希望友善地結束這段情 *but would like to end the relationship on a friendly note.*

3 We got off to a ____ ____,

but I think we can still be friends.

我們的關係開頭不順, 但我想我們仍可以當朋友.

＊*rocky start* — 壞,不穩的開端 *bad, shaky beginning*



4 Don't ____ all the ____ between us.

不要毀了我們之間的友誼.

不要那麼絕情.

＊*burn all the bridges* — 斬斷所有關係,聯繫

sever all relationships, contacts

"bridge" 在此當「連結物」*"link"* 解.

另: ***Don't burn your bridges behind you.***

不要過河拆橋.

＊本句東方人偏重於「恩將仇報」,

美國人則視爲「使後退無路」之軍事觀念.

military concept: makes retreat impossible

5 I don't intend to ____ the relationship with her.

我不想和她弄壞關係.

＊*strain the relationship* —

i. 造成彼此間之關係緊張 *create tension in the relationship*

ii. 破壞交情 *jeopardize the relationship*

6 They have an ____ -again ____ -again relationship.

他們的關係合了分，分了又合.

＊*on-again off-again* — 破裂與復合反覆不已 *repeatedly break up and get back together*

恰如天下大勢合久必分，分久必合.



7 We were best friends since childhood, but then a girl ____ the ____ .

我們自幼即爲好友，直到一個女孩子介入爲止.



＊*entered the picture* — 攪局 *upset the situation*

8 He never had ____ to do ____ me after that incident.

發生那件事後，他再也沒和我往來.

＊*had anything to do with* — *associated with*

類：***She wanted nothing to do with me.***

她不想和我有任何瓜葛.

＊*wanted nothing to do with me* — 斷絕往來. *cut off the relationshi*

9 I've ____ ____ of a lot of my old school friends.

我已和許多老校友失去聯絡.

＊*lost track of* — 失掉聯繫 *lost touch with*

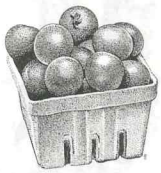
Sec.7 Unsavory Friends 損友



1 Most of the kids are good, but there's one ____ ____ in the class.

班上大部份的小孩子們都很好，但其中有個不良份子.

＊*rotten apple* — 爛蘋果，指：在好集團中的壞人. *a bad person among a group of good ones*



類：***The rotten apple spoils the barrel.***

一粒老鼠屎壞了一鍋粥.

＊一個壞份子終久有可能毀了整體. *One evil member can eventually corrupt an entire group.*



2 Kent is the ____ ____ of the family.

肯特是我們家庭的害群之馬.

＊*black sheep of the family* —

i. 叛逆者 *a rebel*

ii. 使家人蒙羞的一員 *a disgrace to the entire family*

iii. 與家人脫節 *disconnected from the rest of the family*

iv. 與家人格格不入 *one who doesn't fit in*

3 Were you out ____ with your wild friends again?

你又要出去跟你那些酒肉朋友鬼混了嗎?

＊*carousing* — 跳舞 *partying*,喝酒 *drinking*,作樂 *having fun*

＊*wild friends* — 素行不良 *ill-conduct,* 嫖賭飲俱全的損友

類: ***Where were you?***
Were you having fun with your wild friends?
你上那兒去了? 又跟你的放蕩朋友找樂子去了嗎?

4 ***Boy, your friends are a ____ bunch.***
乖乖, 你交的朋友三教九流無所不有.

＊*colorful* — *i.* 份子複雜或有趣的一伙人.
varied or an interesting group of people



ii. 常用以譏諷某人的一群朋友怪里怪氣.
Often sarcastic, implying they are a bunch of weirdos.

類: *My son's teenage friends are a* ***motley crew.***
我兒子交的一群青少年朋友都是狐群狗黨.

＊*motley crew* — 具有各式各樣的(壞)品性.
assorted (negative) personalities

5 ***He isn't good to ____ ____ with.***
他不是交朋友的好對象.

＊*hang around with* — 打交道 *be friends with*
本句指: 某人名聲不佳 *bad reputati*

類: ***a. He's bad company.***
他是損友.

b. He is poison.
他像毒藥會害人.



＊*poison* — 使人受有形或無形之傷害 *will bring about visible or invisible harm*

6 ***Be careful whom you spend time with.***
Don't hang around with ____ ____.
注意你所交往的人, 不要和素行不良的人打交道.



＊*scum bags* — 下九流人物; 道德水準低落者.
people of lower moral standards

7 ***She's hanging with a ____ ____.***
她和一個劣等人往來.

＊***sleaze bucket*** — 低級的人 *lowlife* 與 "***sleaze bag***" 同.
hanging around with — 周旋 *spending time with*

8 ***Stay away from them.***
You're getting in with the ____ ____.
離開他們遠一點, 你交錯朋友了.



＊*getting in with the wrong crowd* — 交上劣友 *making bad friends*

9 ***You don't want to know that person.***
那個人你最好不要去認識.

10 ***He's a ____. Stay away from him.***
他是臭人. 離開他遠些.



＊*skunk* — 臭鼬鼠,
指: 令人嫌厭者 *a contemptible person*

類: *You are going to stay as far away from him as you can, understand?*
我要你盡可能遠離他，明白嗎?
＊不許子女與某人來往．本句係脅迫語 *said as a threat.*

11 My ___ ___ just doesn't want me to hang out with y
我老爸不喜歡我跟你交往．
＊*My old man* — 我老子 *my father;*
不敬之稱呼 *a disrespectful label*
＊*hang out* — 相處 *mingle with;* 往來 *hobnob with;*
遊玩 *run around with*

12 I don't see how you can ___ ___ that jerk?
我不懂你怎會和那種人在一起?
＊*deal with* — 處得來 *join with;* 忍受 *endure*

13 He's a carrier.
他是個帶菌人．



類: *a. He's full of germs.*
他混身是毒．
＊*full of germs* — 細菌滿身，
指: 充滿不利於人之譎詐
full of trechery, 謠言 *rumor,*
中傷 *slander* 等劣點 *faults.*

b. He's contagious.
他有傳染病．



＊指: *i.* 應與他保持遠距離．
Keep your distance from him.
ii. 不要與他往來以免蒙受不利．
Don't befriend him
lest you bring trouble to yourself.

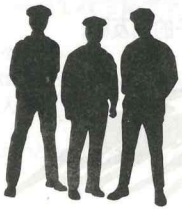
14 He's ___ ___ with his future by joining that gang.
他和那群歹徒混在一起是跟自己的前途在開玩笑．
＊*playing havoc with* — 置於危殆之中 *putting at risk*
havoc — 大破壞 *major destruction*

15 I shouldn't have gotten ___ ___ with this bunch.
我本來就不應該和這一群人廝混．
＊*mixed up* — 往來 *involved*
bunch — 匪黨 *gang;* 一群人 *crowd*



16 He probably ___ ___ the wrong people.
也許他和壞人有來往．
＊*associated with* — *i.* 與素行不良人物混雜在一起
mixed in with wicked people
ii. 交上壞朋友 *made bad friends*

類: *He hung out with the wrong crowd.*
他和不良份子周旋．



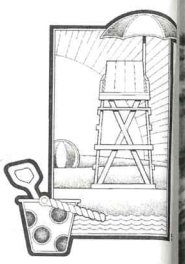
17 Really, it's not his fault. It's his ____ friends.

說實在的，這不是他的錯．錯在他所交的爛朋友．

＊*creepy* — 下流的 *scummy;* 像流氓似的 *hoodlum-like*

18 You're a ____ - ____ friend.

Where were you when I needed you?



你是個只能共享樂不能共患難的朋友．

上回我急著找你幫忙時你躲到那兒去啦?

＊*fair-weather friend* — 好天氣時的朋友，

指：急難時棄你於不顧者．

One who deserts you when you need him most.

19 Is that any way to treat a friend?

這算是什麼待友之道?

類：*Is that how you treat your friends?*

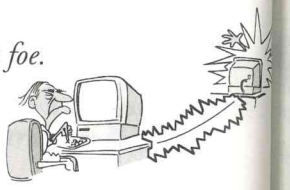
那就是你的待友之道麼?

20 With friends like you, who needs enemies?

有你這種朋友，誰還需要敵人?

＊指：某人待友之惡劣更甚於仇敵．

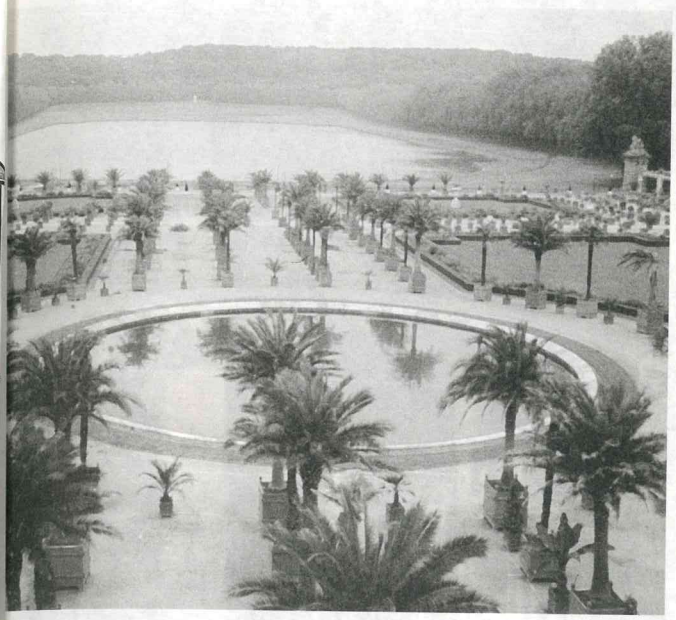
implies he's worse than a foe.



21 Some friend you are!

你算是那門子的朋友嘛!

類：*What kind of friend are you?*



22 You're not much of a friend.

你算不得是個朋友．

＊不夠資格被認爲是朋友．

unqualified to be considered as a friend

23 Right on her wedding day,

her ex-boyfriend ____ up like a bad ____.

正巧在她結婚那天，舊男友又陰魂不散地冒出來．



＊*turned up like a bad penny* —

你認爲早已除去的某人再度出現．

Someone you thought you were rid of reappeared.



Sec.8 Betrayal 背叛



1 After years of devotion, I've been ____ in the ____ by my closest friends.

多年來對人忠心耿耿卻換得知交倒扒一把.

＊*kicked in the teeth* — 狠踢了牙齒一腳,

指:受重創 *deeply hurt;* 被反叛 *betrayed*

2 He is your best friend.

Why do you want to ____ him ____ with you ?

他是你最好的朋友, 爲何要拖他下水呢?

＊*take him down* — 使他一起被淹死,

指: 毀了他 *ruin him*

另: *I'm not going down alone.*

要死我也會找個人作伴.



＊威脅相關者或敵對人物會一起倒楣.

threatening another that he will suffer the same fate; 不必幸災樂禍. *Don't gloat.*

3 I thought I was your friend!

我還以爲我是你的朋友呢!

＊原來你根本沒把我當朋友!

You've never even considered me as a friend.

4 What kind of friend are you?
You are running out on me.
危急時拋下我不顧，你算是那門子的朋友?

類: ***a. You're leaving me high and dry.***
你對我死活不聞不問.
＊*leaving me high and dry* — 無任何支援. *without any kind of suppor*

b. You're leaving me in the lurch.
你在急難時棄我於不顧.
＊*You're abandoning me when I need you most.*

c. You're leaving me holding the bag.
你留下我一個人來擔當罪責.
＊*holding the bag* — 背負包袱 *leaving me to take the blame,* 承受惡果 *face the consequences*



5 It was a real ____ in the ____ when you went over to the other company. I thought I had your loyalty.
我本以爲你對我忠心耿耿,
但你跳槽到別家公司上班活像摑了我一記耳光.
＊*a slap in the face* — 使人感到羞愧 *humiliated,* 氣憤 *indignant,* 驚訝 *shocked* 的背叛行爲 *betrayal.*



類: ***It was a real slap in the face***
to hear that I wasn't invited to her wedding.
曉得沒被邀請去赴她的婚宴時,我覺得好像被人摑了一記耳光.

6 You shouldn't ____ ____ your best friend.
你不應該背叛你最好的朋友.
＊*turn on* — 叛逆 *betray*
註: *turn on* 一般作: *i.* 打開電器等開關. *Turn the light on.*
ii. 挑起某人的情慾. *turn someone on, sexually speaking*
類: ***You shouldn't betray your best friend.***
i. 如向有關當局密報導致被捕.
squealing on your best friend, leading to an arrest
ii. 或暗中和他的女友外出.
sneakily going out with his girlfriend

7 They double-crossed me.
他們出賣了我.
＊*double-crossed* — 黑吃黑 *duped; tricked*
類: ***a. They deceived me.***
他們欺騙了我.
b. They exposed me.
他們暴露了我的行藏.
c. They ratted on me.
他們暗中告發我.
＊*ratted on* — 告密



d. They turned me in.

他們密告了我.

＊*turned me in — informed on me*



8 I trusted him, but he ____ me ____.

我信賴他，但他卻出賣了我.

＊*sold me out* — *betrayed me.* 通常是爲了賞金 *usually for a reward* 而生異心.

9 They'll try to get you to betray me.

他們會說服你來反叛我.

＊*get you — persuade you*



10 A fancy lunch won't get me to ____ ____ my client.

我不會爲一頓豐盛的飯而出賣我的客戶.

＊*sell out* — 爲錢財而變節 *became disloyal for money*

註: *"lunch"* 並非專指午餐，而泛指一餐飯 *meal,* 宴席 *banquet* 或好處 *gain.*

如: *There's no such thing as a free lunch.*

天下沒白吃的飯.

＊*free lunch* — 平白得來的好處. *something you didn't sweat for*

11 He broke ____.

他背叛了眾人.

＊*broke ranks* — 許多人排成一隊叫 *ranks*

broke ranks — 脫隊

指:背叛全體的團結 *betrayed group solidarity.*

如罷工時某人決定回去工作. *e.g. an individual decided to go back to work during a strike.*

12 He's a man ____ of loyalty.

他是不忠實的人.

＊*incapable* — 無法 *unable*



13 He's an ____. He has no true friends

他是見風轉舵的人，沒眞心的朋友.

＊*opportunist* — 機會主義者; 以私利爲前提 *motivated by selfish gain*

類: *a. He's two-faced.*

他是雙面人.

b. He's a fence straddler.

他是牆頭草(隨著風向倒).

c. He's a double talker.

他見人說人話，見鬼說鬼話.

d. He's a back stabber.

他會在背後捅人一刀.

＊指: 暗中扯後腿或中傷人者.



14 They're not true friends.

They're only ____ after my money.

他們不是我眞正的朋友. 他們只想搾取我的錢.

＊*leeches* — 吸血蛭，指:整天纏在你身邊想弄錢的人.

people who hang around you for your mon

15 *You're a Benedict Arnold.*

你是反賊.

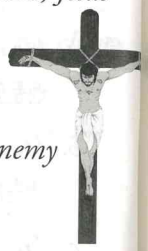
＊*Benedict Arnold* — 叛徒 *traitor,* 係美革命時叛將之名
An American general who became a trait
during the American Revolution.

16 *You're nothing but a bunch of ____.*

你們只不過是一群叛徒.

＊*Judases* — 猶大, 係: 賣主求財的耶穌門徒.
the disciple who sold out his lord, Jesus

17 *He revealed the bid to our ____ ____.*



他把我們投標的金額洩漏給我們的敵手.

＊*arch rival* — (敵場競爭的)死對頭 *sworn enemy*
勁敵 *chief competitor*

＊*revealed* — 向外洩漏 *disclosed*

18 *I'm not ____ the kids ____ you.*

我沒唆使小孩子們和你作對.

＊*turning the kids against you* — 暗中指使兒女和配偶唱反

19 *I won't do anything ____ your ____.*



我不會在你背後搞鬼.

＊*behind your back* —
在你不知情的情形下
without your knowledge, awareness;

祕密做某事 *do something in secret*

20 *He wouldn't dare to betray me.*
He knows which ____ his bread is ____ on.

他絕不敢背叛我. 他曉得誰是他的衣食父母.

＊*knows which side his bread is buttered on* —
知道他的麵包那一面塗了牛油,
指: 他很清楚是誰在支持他的財力.
He's aware of who's
financially supporting him.

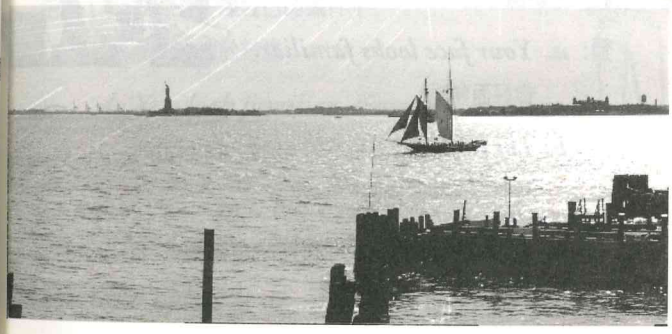


21 *In the intelligence field,*
today's ____ can become tomorrow's enemies.

在情報方面, 今天的同盟可能變成明日的敵人.

＊*allies* — 朋友 *friends;*
政治上的支持者 *political supporters*

＊*enemies* — 敵對手 *opponents; adversaries; foes*



Ch.21 Introduction 介紹

Sec.1 Recognition, Introduction 認出,引介

1 So, let me guess, you must be Mr. Weaver.
讓我猜一下，你準是偉佛先生.

類: *Dr. Livingston, I presume?*
我想你是李文大夫吧？

＊*presume* — 猜想 *suppose; gather*

2 1: 'Scuse me, aren't you Sharon Stone?
抱歉，請問你是莎龍・史東嗎?

＊*'scuse* 係 *Excuse* 之簡説 *abbreviation.*

2: Everybody mistakes me for her.
每個人都錯把我當成她.



3 Don't I know you?
我不是認識你嗎?

類: *a. Your face looks familiar.*
你好面熟喔.

b. Do I know you?
我們在那裡碰過面?

c. Don't I know you from somewhere?
我不是在那兒見過你嗎?

d. You look so familiar.
你看起來好眼熟.

4 1: Haven't we met? I never ____ a ____.
我們不是見過面了嗎? 我看過一眼的人絶忘不了.

＊*forget a face* — 挑起話頭的用語 *often an opening line*

2: No, I don't think we've met before.
不，我不認爲我們以前見過面.

＊*This person is possibly trying to avoid recognition.*

5 Where do I know you from?
I know I've seen you somewhere before.
到底我在那兒見過你? 我知道我曾在那裡遇見過.

類: *a. Where did I meet you before?*
我以前在那兒見過你呢?

b. I know I recognize you from somewhere.
我曉得我在某個地方看過你.



c. I feel as if I already know you.
我覺得好像我已認識你了.

＊暗示「樂於結識」.

d. You look familiar. How do I know you?
你看起來好面熟. 我是怎麼認識你的?

6 I know we've met, but I just can't ____ ____.
我知道我們曾碰過面，但偏想不起是在那裡.

＊*just can't place it* — 無法想起眞確的時間和地點.

can't remember exactly when or wher

與 *"can't put my finger on it"*「模糊不清」類似

7 Have you two met before?

你們兩位以前見過面嗎?



類: ***Do you two know each other?***

你們彼此認識嗎?

另: ***a. Have you two met yet?***

你們兩位見過面了嗎?

b. Have you two been introduced?

你們被介紹過了嗎?

指:如果還沒,那我替你們雙方介紹一下.

If not, let me introduce you guys.

8 We haven't met yet, have we?

我們還不曾見過面吧?

*用於某甲逕向某乙自我介紹時.

Said while a person approaches another to introduce himself.

9 We ____ ____ each other. We just met this evening.

我們還不很熟. 今晚剛認識.

**hardly know* each other — *don't know each other wel*

10 I'm sorry. I don't think I've ____ the ____.

對不起,好像我們還沒見過面.

**had the pleasure* — 有緣相識

類: ***I don't believe I've had the pleasure of making your acquaintance.***

我想我不曾有過那份榮幸能認識你.

**Said when you wish to get to know the other person.*

倘言及第三者時則將 *"your"* 改成 *"his"* 或 *"her."*

11 How nice to make your acquaintance.

得緣相識至感快慰.

**make your acquaintance — make friends with you*

12 Hi. Come here often?

嗨,你常來這裡嗎?



* *i. Do you frequent this place?*

時常來這裡嗎?

ii. 搭訕用語 *a conversation opener*

iii. 吊膀子用語 *could be a pick up line*

類: ***Come by here often?***

你常來這地區嗎?

*指:整個大地區而言 *general location, area*

差異在於多了 *"by."*

13 Sorry, I didn't ____ your ____.

抱歉,我剛才沒聽清楚你的大名.

**catch your name* – 請教別人姓名的得體用語.下兩句也可派用.

類: *a. I'm very forgetful.*
What did you say your name was again?
我很健忘. 你剛剛說你的尊姓大名叫...?

b. May I have your name, please?
請問你的大名?



*正規的詢問語 *formal inquiry*
接待員 *receptionist*
或醫院人員 *hospital personnel* 所用.

14 Allow me to introduce myself. My name is Jeff Smith.
容我來自我介紹. 我的名字叫傑夫・史密斯.

15 There's someone here I want you to meet.
這裡有個人我要你和他認識一下.

16 I want to introduce you to a ____ friend of mine.
我想介紹你一位與我私交篤厚的朋友.

*a <u>personal</u> friend — 常指在事業上,政治上直接往來的人. *people that you know first-hand in business, politics*

類: *a. If you want to get accepted to this school, I'll talk to the dean. He's a personal friend of mine.*
如果你想唸那所學校, 我去跟院長說一聲.
他跟我私交很好.

b. I'd like you to meet a good friend of mine.
我要你見見我的一位好朋友.

17 1: Would you like to meet him?
你想不想見他?

*meet him — 去會晤他.

2: I'd love to.
我很想.

*I'd love to. — 我很樂意. *I'd be delighted.*

2: No, thanks, I'm not interested.
我沒興趣, 謝了, 不用.



18 Here's the ____ I'd like you to meet.
這就是我想要你去會見的人.

**fellow — man; guy*

19 He's my ____.
他是我的同事.

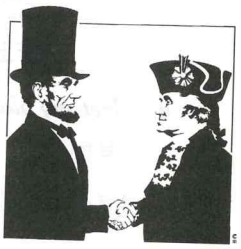
**associate* — 同工 *co-worker;* 共事者 *colleague*

20 1: Pleased to meet you, Mr. Conway.
幸會, 康威先生.

2: Likewise.
彼此, 彼此.

21 It's a ____ to meet you, sir.
先生, 能見到你是我的榮幸.

**a <u>privilege</u> — an honor*



22 I see you two don't need an introduction.

原來你們兩位早已認識.

＊*don't need an introduction* — 用不著再介紹 *implies you two know each other.*

23 I'm forgetting people as quickly as he introduces them.

他介紹人給我有多快，我就忘得有多快.

＊指: *i.* 一下子被介紹給太多人.

Being introduced to too many people at once.

ii. 什麼人名也沒記得.

I can't remember anybody's name.

24 Meet my ____.

來見見我的父母親.

＊*folks — parents*



類: ***a. Meet my old man.***

來見見我爸爸,

來見見我先生.

＊*old man* 可當 *father* 或 *husband* 解.

用於十分輕鬆 *very casual,*

非正式之稱呼 *informal designation*

b. Meet my old lady.

來見見內人.

＊注意: 有時 *old lady* 也當 "*mom*" 「媽媽」解釋.

c. Meet my family.

來見見我的家人.

＊*family — every family member*

25 Without ____ ____, we proudly present the whiz kid.

我們不再猶疑，驕傲地向各位介紹這位天才兒童.

＊*Without further ado* — 不再蹉跎,磨菇 *without further delay, fuss*

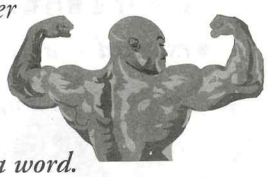
＊*whiz kid* — 光芒四射的小孩 *a brilliant kid; a child prodigy*

26 Here's Mr. Muscle Man, ____ equaled, never surpassed.

這位就是那難以匹敵，無人可及的健美先生.

＊*seldom* — 罕有 *rarely; hardly ever*

＊*surpassed* — 被勝過 *beaten*



27 Last but ____ ____,

Mr. Bentley would like to have a word.

最後但並非最不重要的本特利先生，想跟大家說幾句話.

＊*Last but not least* —

雖排在最後的順序 *although he's last in sequence,*

但並非無足輕重 *he's not least in importance.*

28 You shouldn't introduce me to people like we're a couple.

你不應該把我們當成夫妻似地介紹給別人.

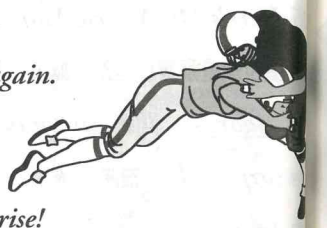
Sec.2 Meeting Someone 會晤

1 I ____ ____ Andy last night.
我昨晚碰見安迪.
* *bumped into — encountered unexpectedly*

類: ***a. I ran into Andy last night.***
我昨晚和安迪不期而遇.

b. I saw him while I was out last night.
我昨晚出去時看到他.

2 I never ____ to see you again.
我沒料到還會再看到你.
* *expected — anticipated*



類: ***a. What a nice surprise!***
多麼教人驚喜的意外!

b. What a coincidence!
多巧! 我們在這兒碰上了!

c. I'm so glad I ran into you.
我很高興能在這兒遇見你.

d. I'm so happy I bumped into you.
無意中碰到你我好高興.

e. How nice to see you again!
能再見到你太好了!

f. What an unexpected pleasure!
多麼愉快的意外!

g. It's so nice to see you.
能遇見你眞好.

3 Ms. Seymore, what a ____ ____!
西摩小姐, 沒想到我們竟在這兒見面, 好開心!
* *pleasant surprise* — 事先意料不到之會晤.
an unexpected encounter

4 1: ____ meeting you here.
沒想到會在這兒碰到你.
* ***Fancy*** — 叫人驚訝地 *surprisingly;*
湊巧地 *coincidentally*



2: What a small world.
人生何處不相逢. (這世界眞小.)
* ***What a small world*** —
隨時都會在意想不到的地方遇見熟人.
implies the world is small enough that you bump into people you know at unforeseen places.
如: 冤家路窄.
e.g. Enemies always run across each other.

5 Eugene's here? ____ him in.

尤金來了嗎? 快請他進來.

* *Show* him in. —

i. 讓他進來. *Let him enter.*

ii. 本句係歡迎之語氣. *The tone is welcoming.*

iii. 指:你急著要見他. *You're anxious to see him*

6 Ah, Mr. Crammer. To what do we ____ this ____?

啊, 克瑞瑪先生. 我們何幸蒙閣下大駕光臨?

* *To what do we owe this pleasure? —*



「你來這兒幹什麼?」之打趣說法.

A playful way of saying,

"What are you here for?"

註: 打電話給久未通音訊的朋友時, 對方也可能說:

"To what do we owe this honor?"

相當於: 我們何其榮幸蒙閣下垂青賜電?

善意方面指: 意外的驚喜 *unexpected surprise;*

諷刺時則成了: *i.* 你那一條腸子想到我了?

What made you think of me?

ii. 誰稀罕你打電話來?

Who asked you to call?

7 You must be Mr. Bacon. I've ____ a ____ about you.

你準是貝肯先生, 閣下的大名如雷貫耳.

* *heard a lot about you* — 聽過許多人恭維你.

heard many praises concerning y

8 I'm happy to finally meet you.

John talks about you all the time.

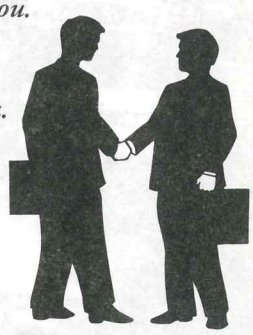
很高興終於有機會遇見你. 約翰不時提起你(有多棒).

9 It's an honor and a pleasure to have you here.

閣下大駕光臨使我們蓬蓽生輝.

類: *It's an honor to finally meet you.*

終於能和您見面是我的榮幸.



10 1: It's a real pleasure to meet you.

很榮幸能見到您.

2: The pleasure is all mine.

說那兒的話, 我才感到榮幸呢!

11 Boy, it's good to see you.

How are things going in your ____ of the ____.

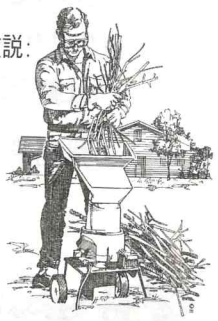
很高興再見到你. 現在你住的地方情形如何呢?

* *in your neck of the woods* — 住所 *where you live*

12 Nice ____ to you.

跟你聊聊覺得很愉快.

* *talking* — 初次見面臨別時的客套話, 或改說:



a. Nice to have met you.

幸會. 幸會.

b. It was a pleasure meeting you.

能遇見你至感愉快.

Symbol of Excellence



We bring to you comfortable and secure sedans with the cutting-edge technology of jet plane manufacturing.

以製造噴射機的高超技術，

我們帶給您安適的驕車．

SAAB

Sole Agent 總代理：商富公司

Ph : 8862-505-9919 • 8862-515-6378

Sec.3 Greetings 致意

1 How are you doing?

你好嗎?

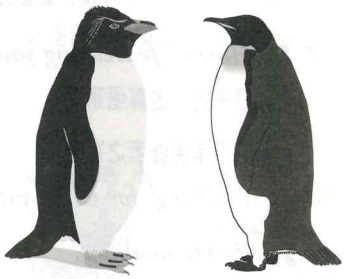
＊最常用的招呼語，取代了規規矩矩的 *"How are you?"* 與 *"How do you do?"*

2 1: How are you?

你好嗎?

2: Fine, thanks.

很好，謝謝你.



3 1: How's everything?

近來如何?

2: Great!

不錯!

4 1: What's happening?

最近有什麼新鮮事兒?

2: Oh, nothing much.

沒什麼特別的.

5 1: How ya doin'?

你好嗎?

2: How you doing?

好，你也好吧?

註: *"ya"* 係 *"you"* 之口語.

6 How's it going?

近況可好?

類: *How's things?*

生活過得還如意嗎?

＊正確的文法應該是: ***How are things?***

俏皮的說法是: ***How's tricks?***

把戲耍得如何？

指: 靠歪點子討生活之味道如何？

7 1: ***How's life treating you?***

日子過得還算愜意嗎?

＊對不常見面者之寒暄.

Greetings for when you don't see each other often.

2: ***Pretty good.***

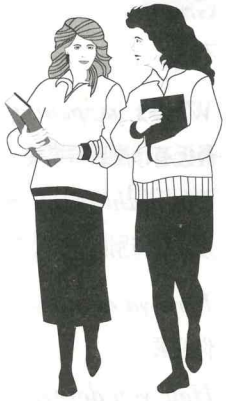
還好.

2: ***Not too bad.***

還不錯.

2: ***I get by.***

過得去.



8 1: ***How are you doing?***

你現在好嗎?

2: ***I've seen ____ ____.***

我從前很好，現在不行了.

＊***seen <u>better</u> <u>days</u>*** — 目前時運不濟.

temporarily down on my luck

9 1: ***Howdy!***

你好!

2: ***Howdy!***

你好!

＊相當於 *"Hello!"* 美國南方人之用語 *Southern usage.*

係: *"How do you do?"* 之連音 *rushed pronunciation.*

10 ***Howdy, folks!***

大家好!

＊*folks* — 夥伴們



11 1: ***What's up?***

有什麼新鮮事兒?

2: ***Not much.***

沒什麼.

12 1: ***Hi!*** *2:* ***Hi!***

嗨! 嗨!

13 1: ***Hey ! How you doing?***

嘿! 你好嗎?

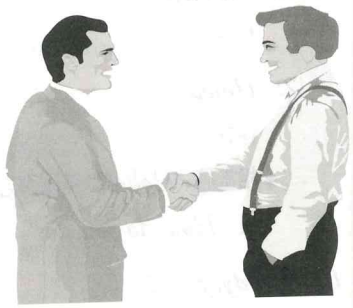
2: ***Pretty good !***

好得很!

14 1: *How's business?*
生意如何?

2: *Could be better.*
應該還可以再好一點兒.

15 1: *How are you?*
你好嗎?

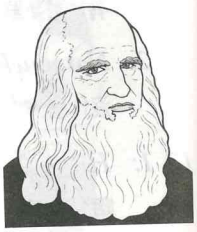


2: *Never been better.*
再好不過了.

2: *Never felt better.*
從來不曾覺得這麼好過.

2: *Never better.*
從沒這麼好.

16 *I haven't seen you ____ ____!*
Where have you been hiding?
久違! 這一陣子躲到那兒去了?
＊*in ages — in such a long time*
類: *I haven't seen you in a while.*
Where have you been lately?
好久不見. 近來都在那裡發財?



另: *Where have you been all my life?*
我這一輩子怎沒早點兒遇見你呢?
＊指: 相見恨晚.
I wish I had known you sooner.

男人誠心結識或勾引異性之用語.
Could be sincere or a pickup line from men.

17 *Good to see you. How long has it been, anyway?*
很高興再看到你. 我們多久沒見面了?
＊指: 已過了好長一段時間.
It's been a long time.

18 1: *What's new?*
近來如何?

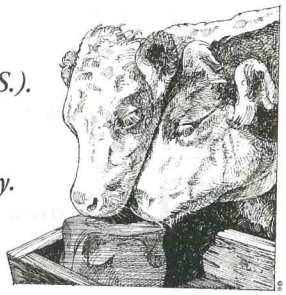
2: *Nothing much. I'm still the same.*
還是老樣子, 我一點兒也沒變.

回答 *What's new?* 的用語尚有:

a. Same old thing.
還不是老樣子.

▲ *b. Same old shit (or S.O.S.).*
還不是老狗屎.

▲ *c. Same shit, different day.*
換湯不換藥, 老調子.
＊不同的日子, 同樣的狗屎.



19 1: *How are you today?*
你今天還好吧?

2: *As if you cared!*
說得好像你眞的在乎我好不好!

＊你何必多此一問，因爲我知道你沒那份心.
Why bother asking me? I know you don't care.

2: Like you care!
好像你很關心我似的.



20 Did you have a nice weekend?
週末過得愉快嗎?

類: *a. How was your weekend?*
週末過得如何?

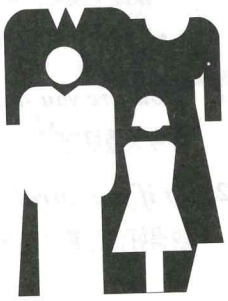
b. Did you have a good weekend?
週末過得好吧?

可答以: *a. Same as usual.*
還不是老樣子.

b. So-so.
馬馬虎虎.

c. It was okay.
過得去.

d. It was great!
很棒!



21 1: How's the family?
家人都還好嗎?

2: Couldn't be better.
再好不過了.

2: Just great.
都很棒.

2: Just fine.
很好.



22 1: How are the kids?
小孩子們都還好吧?

2: Little ____, as usual.
那些小流氓還是老樣子.

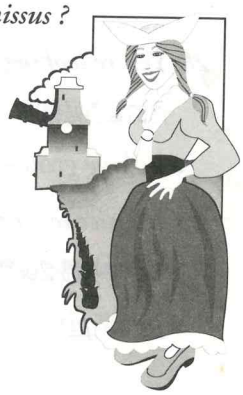
＊*rascals* — 指: 調皮 *mischievous,*
好玩的人 *playful persons*

23 How's the ____ woman?
那位嬌小玲瓏的嫂夫人可好?

＊*little woman* — 粗壯如河馬也應派上本客套話.

類: *a. How is your wife?*
嫂夫人可好?

b. How is the Mrs. / missis / missus ?
你太太好嗎?

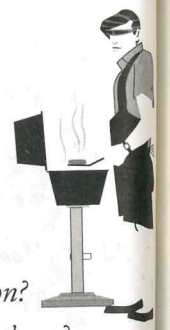


c. How's your old lady?
你老婆還好吧?

d. How's your hubby?
你老公好嗎?

24 How's work?
你的工作做得如何?

類: *How's your job?*
你的工作情形還好吧?



25 What's cooking?
近來都在做些什麼?
＊*cooking* — 在此不當「烹調」或「做菜」,
而是指: 還好吧? *What's going on?*
沒什麼新鮮事兒吧? *What's up?*
係打開話匣子之開頭語 *a conversation opener.*

26 1: What are you up to these days?
最近你都在做些什麼呢?

2: The usual.
還不是跟平常一樣.

27 Hi ____. How are you?
嗨,美男子, 你好嗎?
＊*Hi, handsome* — 對男人或男孩子之恭維.
a compliment to man or boy

28 You're looking great.
你的氣色好極了.
＊*looking great — looking pretty good*



29 It's nice to see you ____ the ____.
看到你身體健康實在太好了.
＊*in the pink* — *healthy*

指: 以前身體不適 *you were sick before.*
現已康復 *now you've recovered.*

30 You haven't changed ____ ____.
你還是老樣子, 一點兒沒變.
＊*haven't changed a bit* — 保持老樣子 *stayed the same*

類: *a. You're just as I remember you.*
你跟我記憶中的人一模一樣.

b. You're still the same after all these years.
過了這麼多年你還是老樣子.



c. You haven't changed at all!
你一點兒都沒改!
＊對男性指: 「青春依舊, 健壯如昔」.
對女性則指: 「駐顏有術」係受用之恭維語 *compliment.*
註: 倘對剛從監獄, 感化院, 戒毒所和健身館說本句話 *if said to someone who has just returned from prison, reform school, a drug rehabilitation program* 則指:
i. 劣性不改 *still no better than before*
ii. 吸毒如故 *remains a junkie*
iii. 身材仍是原來的邋遢樣子 *the lousy figure lingers.*

31 1: You look younger than when I saw you last.
你顯得比我上回見到妳更年輕.



2: I do?

眞的嗎?

1: Sure you do. What's your secret? Share it with me. Don't be selfish.

當然是啦. 到底有什麼祕訣?

讓我分享一下. 可別太自私(不肯傳授)喔!

2: Well, maybe it's because I don't indulge myself.

也許是我沒放縱自己的緣故吧.

註: 除非時光倒流, 否則本句便是昧著良心的恭維話.

32 You look younger than I remember from last time.

你比我記憶中的模樣兒更年輕.

* *last time* — 我們上次碰面 *when we last met*

本句比稱讚人「駐顏有術」更高竿.

This exression is more tactful than "You age well."

多說有益人際健康. *Frequent usage will prove constructive to personal relationships.*

33 You look ____ beautiful today.

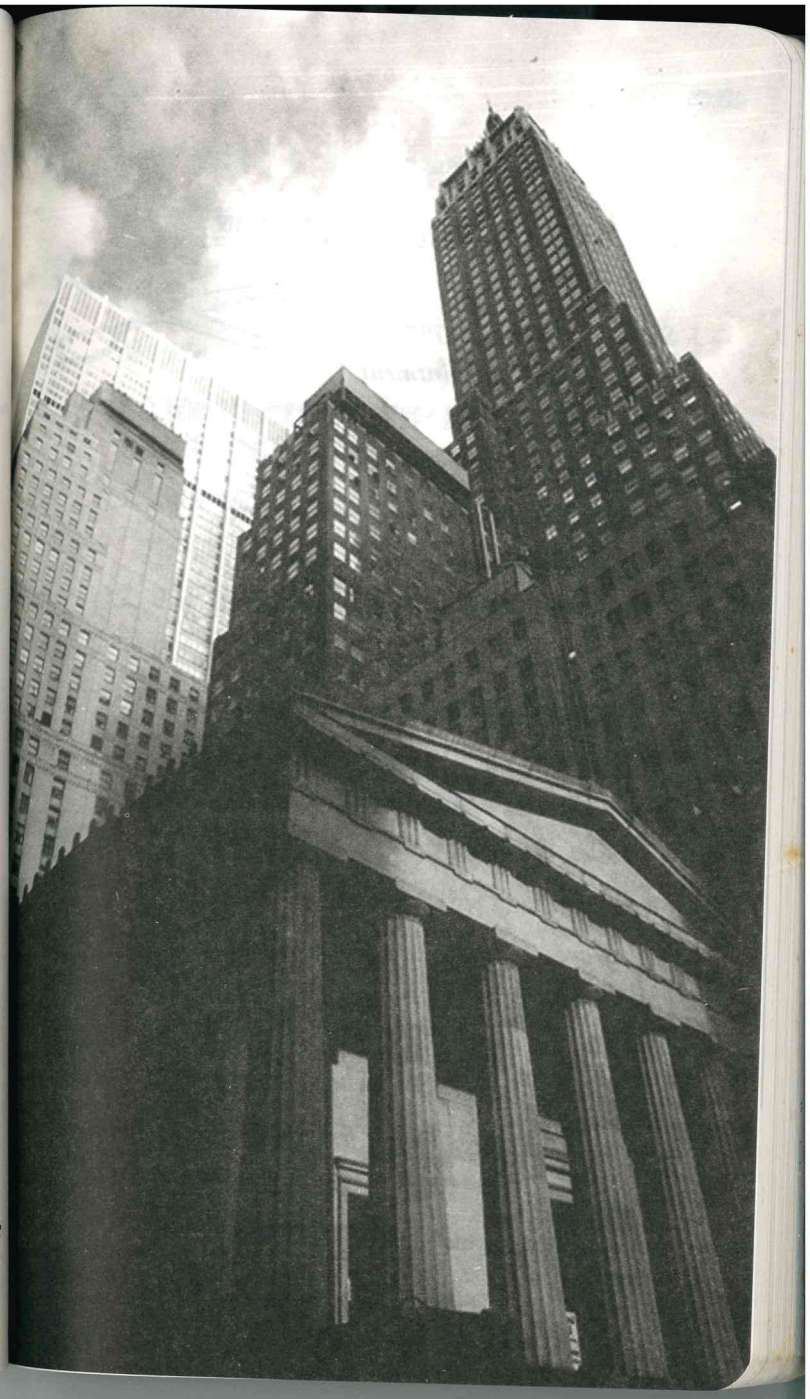
你今天看來特別漂亮.

* *especially beautiful* — 份外動人 *particularly attractive*

34 Now that we're through with the ____, where shall we dine tonight?

現在閒話家常完了, 咱們上那兒吃晚飯去?

* *the pleasantries* — 無關緊要的瑣談 *non-serious small talk*



Sec.4 Excuse Oneself 告退



1 *Sorry I have to ____ you ____.*
I have another appointment.
抱歉，我必須中斷你的話．我另外和別人約定的時間到了．
＊*cut you short* — 中止你的長篇大論．

類: *We'll have to cut the vacation short.*
Something came up in the office.
公司裡出了點問題，我們必須提前結束假期．

2 1: *Mr. Fisher, you're being paged.*
費歇爾先生，有人廣播找你．

2: *Sorry, ____ ____.*
We'll have to do this some other time.
抱歉，職務上的召喚．咱們改期再做這個吧．
＊*duty calls — my job hails me*



3 *They are ____ my ____. I've got to go.*
他們在叫我，非走不可了．
＊*playing my song* — 用「呼叫器」*beeper* 召喚我．
Said when being paged by a beeper.

4 *If ____ ____ me, I have a few phone calls to make.*
如果你不介意我暫時離開一下的話，我想去打幾通電話再回來．
＊*If you'll excuse me* — 暫行告退的得體話．

a polite way to excuse oneself

5 *Please excuse me, I've got a business to run.*
恕我失陪，我還有生意要招呼．
＊商場之送客語，不太禮貌．

類: *Please excuse me,*
I've got some business to take care of.
抱歉，我另有要事待辦．

6 1: *Why do you have to leave so soon?*
你何必這麼早走呢?

2: *I'm afraid something came up.*
出了一點事．(非走不可．)

7 *I'll be right back. I have to ____ my ____.*
我去洗手間一下馬上回來．
＊*I have to powder my nose* — 去撲個粉在鼻頭上．
僅用於婦女擬上化妝室，廁所時．
Go to the rest room, always said by a woman.

類: a. *I need to freshen up.*
我需要梳洗一下．

b. *I have to fix my hair.*
我去整理一下頭髮．

c. *I have to put on some make-up.*
我稍微去打扮一下．
＊常作爲擺脫男人之藉口．



Often said as an excuse to get away from men.

8 ***I hope you won't think I'm ____ if I leave you alone.***
如果我留你單獨在這裡，請不要怪我失禮.
＊*rude* — 粗魯 *ill-mannered*; 失儀 *impolite*

9 ***I really can't wait. I'm ____ ____ time.***
不能再等下去了，我在趕時間呢!
＊*pressed for* — *in a rush*

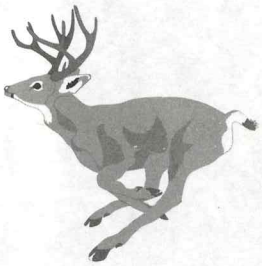
10 1: ***May I be excused?***
我可以走了嗎?
＊你允許我離開嗎? *May I be allowed to leave?*
用於家庭 *home*, 教室 *classroom*, 和法庭 *courtroom* 等必須獲允才可離開的場合.
any situation where permission is required.

2: ***You're excused, Alex.***
阿烈克司，你可以走了.
＊*excused* — 退下去 *dismissed*;
獲得許可離開. *You're permitted to leave.*

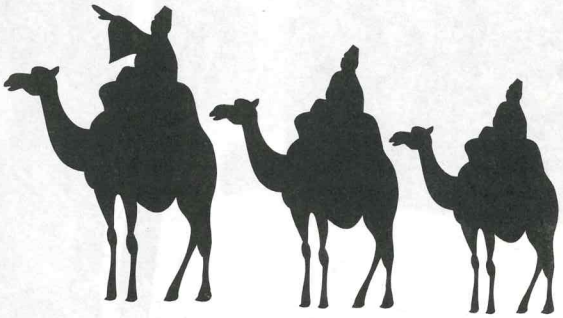
11 ***I've got to get rolling.***
我非走不可了.
類: ***a. I've got to get going.***
我必須動身了.
b. I've got to go.
我該走了.



c. I've got to run.
我得趕緊走.
d. I must be moving along.
我必須啓程了.
e. I must be going now.
我得告辭了.
f. I'd better get going.
我不走不行了.



g. I've got to go. It's getting late.
天色不早，我非走不可了.
h. It's time to hit the road.
該是上路的時刻了.
i. I've got to get moving.
我非動身不可了.





Ch.22 Social Courtesy 社會禮儀

Sec.1 Manners 禮貌

1 Guys, ____ on your ____ behavior when your father comes home with his boss.

大家聽著，你爸爸帶老闆回來時要做出最好的表現.

＊*put on your best behavior* — 做好表現以便留給人好印象.
Behave well to impress.

類: ***a. Don't misbehave.***
不要亂來.

b. *You're being observed at work today,*
so be on your best behavior.
今天公司裡有人要考核你的工作所以要做出最佳的表現.

2 ***Mind your p's and q's.***

要注意你任何細小的禮節.

＊在早期活字版印刷廠的字模 *movable block printing,*
"*p*" 和 "*q*" 的小寫 *small case letter*
因字模反寫，最易混淆 *reversed and easily confused*
必須仔細分辨 *must be carefully scrutinized,* 引伸爲:

i. 注意自己的一舉一動. *Behave yourself.*

ii. 因爲任何你所做或所說的小事都可能壞了你的形象.
Because any little thing you do or say may

ruin your image.

iii. 特別是指在正式的場合 *especially in formal occasions,*
上流社會的宴會 *upper-class parties,*
大規模的祭典裡 *large-scale functions.*

iv. 做出最佳的表現 *be on your best behavior,*
以避免觸犯人 *so as not to offend anybody.*



類: ***a. Mind your manners.***
當心你的舉止.

b. Watch your etiquette.
留意你的禮儀.

b. Mind your p's and q's *while the CEO is in town.*
總裁還在這裡時要特別留心你們的行爲.

＊*CEO* 係總裁之簡稱.
The abbreviation for Chief Executive Officer.

3 ___ your ___! There's a lady around.
當心你的措辭. 有位女士在場呢!

＊*Watch you mouth* – 不要說髒話. *Don't use bad language.*

類: ***a. Watch your mouth. There are children around.***
不要說不堪入耳的話. 有小孩子們在這裡.

＊不要做壞榜樣 *don't set a bad example*
而帶壞小孩 *and corrupt the children.*

b. Watch your language. There's a lady present.
不要隨便說粗話. 有一位女士在這裡.

4 Talk nicely to the girls.
對女孩子講話要得體.

類: ***Be polite to the girls.***
對女孩子們要有分寸.



5 Respect your elders.
要敬老尊賢.

＊*Revere your seniors.*
註: *reverence n.* 崇敬

6 Don't be rude.
不要失禮.

＊*rude* — 無禮 *disrespectful; insolent*

7 It's called ___ courtesy.
這叫做同業間的禮貌.

＊*professional courtesy* — 如某牙醫患牙疾求診, 後者給予收費上特別之折扣以示互敬. *The latter gives the former a discount to show respect.*

8 Allow me.
請讓我來.

＊爲人開門,提行李等小效勞前之招呼語.



9 After you.
您先請.

類: ***You first.***
請您走在前頭.



10 Ladies first.
女仕優先.

11 Age before beauty.
年長的請先進入.
＊歲數大比年輕人有優先權.
implies an older person has seniority over the young.
用於進入餐館等場所禮讓長者先行. *while walking into a restaurant, etc. an older person would go first*
可用於暗示發話者較另一人年輕，漂亮.
Could be said sarcastically to imply the speaker is more youthful / beautiful than the other.



12 Is it ____ if I sit down?
我可以坐下來嗎?
＊*okay — all right*
禮貌上之請求語，常見之類似語另有:

a. May I come in?
我可以進來嗎?

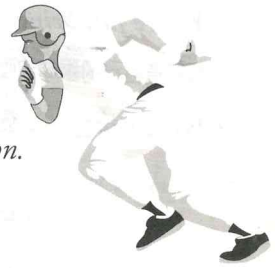
b. Mind if I smoke?
如果我抽煙你介意嗎?

c. May I have a drink of water?
我可以要一杯水喝嗎?

d. May I say something?
我可以說幾句話嗎?

e. I don't mean to be rude, but...
我不是故意要顯得粗魯，但是...

13 Excuse me, you're ____ my ____.
抱歉，請你讓一下，你擋住我了.
＊*in my way* — *i.* 擋路 *obstructing my passage*
ii. 阻礙視線 *blocking my view*
類: *a. Excuse me, you're blocking my way.*
對不起，你擋住我的去路.



b. Get out of my way.
不要擋路.
＊不客氣的說法 *rude expression.*

c. Out of my way.
快讓路.
＊警察 *police* 或救火員 *fire fighter* 之用語.

14 What's the ____ word?
你應該說那一句得體的話呢?
＊*magic word* — 教導小孩子有正確的禮貌懂得說：
謝謝你. *Thank you.* 請 *Please.*

15 I'm sorry. I ____ my manners.
對不起，我失態了.
＊*forgot my manners* — 忘了應有的禮儀.
forgot the proper etiquette;
粗魯 *ill-mannered*

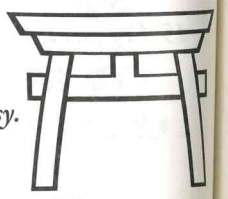
如：忘了介紹某人 *e.g. failed to introduce someone*

類：***a. Where are my manners?***
我應有的禮貌跑到那兒去了？

b. Sorry, I forgot where I was.
對不起，我一時忘了分寸.
＊忘了自己的身份或地位 *forgot my status or position*

16 I know my piano playing isn't that good. You're just being ____.
我知道自己的鋼琴沒彈得那麼好，你只是在說客套話.
＊*being polite* — *i.* 褒獎人使飄飄然. *praise another to please him*
ii. 按社交禮貌而說些中聽話. *saying something nice as a courtesy*

17 Oriental courtesy is too ____ for many Americans.
東方人的禮節對美國人來說很難以適應.
＊*complicated* — *i.* 因複雜而難以瞭解 *difficult to understand due to its complexity*
ii. 困惑的 *confusing*



類：***Americans are not used to the intricacies of Oriental courtesy.***
美國人不習慣於東方的繁文縟節.
＊*intricacies* — 細節 *details;* 精細之處 *subtleties*

18 She's a ____ woman.
她是一位有教養的女士.
＊*gracious* — 有禮貌 *polite;* 有好氣質的女子 *a woman with class*



19 She's very ____.
她涵養到家.
＊*cultured* — 高尚細膩 *refined*

20 She always knows the right thing to say no matter how ____ the situation.
不論情況多糟她都懂得說得體話.
＊*sticky* — 黏黏的，指：笨拙 *awkward;* 尷尬 *embarrassing*

21 Ellen is a lady right ____ to her ____. I've never heard her speak unkindly or coarsely.
雅倫是一位道地的淑女. 我從來不曾聽見她說半句粗俗不雅的話.
＊*right down to her fingertips* — 表裡如一 ***down to her toes*** 在各方面都完美無缺的女性. *a complete lady in every way*

22 Mrs. Simms is a lady ____ and ____. She is alway polite and soft-spoken.
西敏士太太是位徹頭徹尾的淑女.
她說起話來總是輕聲慢語，溫文得體.
＊*through and through* — 在各方面 *in every respect;*

徹底地 *thoroughly;*
十足地 *completely*

＊*soft - spoken* — 言語溫文 *gentle in speech;*
不粗聲粗氣 *not harsh, loud*



23 *He's always so ____ and ____.*
他總是顯得文質彬彬，禮數周到.

＊*prim and proper* — 有禮貌 *polite;*
中規中矩 *formal*

24 *I didn't expect you to be so ____.*
我沒想到你會如此彬彬有禮.

＊*civilized* — 有文化,受教的 *cultivated;* 不魯莽 *not coarse*

25 *You were the perfect example of grace ____ ____.*
你是處變不驚的典型例子.

＊*grace under pressure* — 在大難當頭時保持鎮靜沉著.
remaining composed, calm in a crisis

如: 泰山崩於前而不動容.
remain unruffled in the face of a catastrophe
因爲早已魂飛魄散了 *because he's already scared stiff*
或白癡，不懂得趨吉避兇.
or he's an idiot and has no clue how to avert danger

註: *"grace under pressure"* 可易以 ***"grace under fire."***

Sec.2 Bad Attitude 惡劣態度

1 *I don't like your ____ attitude.*
我討厭你那種惡劣的態度.

＊*negative attitude* — 傲慢無禮,不尊敬人.
insolent, disrespectful
多指「心態」而言 *refers to the state of mind*
不指壞行爲 *not in reference to poor behavior*

2 *That's a ____ attitude.*
那是種很糟的態度.

＊*rotten* — 差勁的 *lousy*

類: ***He has a problem with his manners.***
他的禮貌有問題.



3 *You've got a serious ____ ____.*
你的態度惡劣透頂.

＊*attitude problem* —
i. 不尊敬上司 *refusal to respect authorities*
ii. 行爲不端 *misbehavior;* 不順服 *disobedience*
iii 如果用於同輩之間則指: 傲慢,盛氣凌人.
If said between peers, means stuck-up, cocky.

4 What an attitude!

多惡劣的態度!

類: *a. He's got a bad attitude.*

他態度壞透了.

b. How rude!

多粗魯!

c. You have an attitude problem.

你的態度大有問題.

5 His negative attitude towards his female boss is ____ ____ the fact that he hates women.

對他女上司態度不佳是因他討厭女性所造成.

** colored by* — 受影響 *influenced by;* 被扭曲 *distorted by*



Sec.3 Rudeness 粗魯

1 Asking the hostess' age is considered a ____ ____.

詢問女主人的年齡被認爲失禮.

** faux pas* — 違背社交禮儀的舉動 *social blunder*

faux pas — 係法語, 讀成 *fou pa*

2 If there's anything you should have, it's manners.

如果說你還缺少什麼的話, 那就是禮貌.

** should have* — *i.* 應有所自覺 *should be aware of*

ii. 應特別注意 *should pay more attention to*

3 Roy is a little ____ around the ____.

若伊有點兒粗俗不雅.

** rough around the edges* — 邊緣粗糙,

指: 未經琢磨 *unpolished;* 庸俗 *boorish;* 粗線條 *unrefined*

4 He has no sense of ____ grace.

他沒半點兒社交禮儀的常識.

** social grace* — 禮節 *decorum*



5 It's just ____ ____ not to mow the lawn at seven in the morning.

早上七點鐘不應該剪草是最起碼的公德心.

** common courtesy* —

i. 優先考慮公眾的利益.
considerate of the publics' welfare

ii. 如不亂丟廢物 *no littering,* 不破壞市容 *nor ruinning the city image* 和妨害衛生 *creating a health hazard*

類: ***Litterbugs lack common courtesy.***
隨意拋棄廢物的垃圾蟲缺乏公德心.
＊*common courtesy* — 社會上應有的風範,道義 *required social grace, etiquette*

6 ***Don't you ____ ____?***
你進來之前不會先敲一下門嗎?
＊*Don't you ever knock?* — 對某人入室之前不先敲門得允許而不快. *an annoying response to someone who walked in without knocking*

類: ***a. Don't you ever knock before entering?***
你進房間之前都不先敲門嗎?

b. Don't you believe in knocking?
你不認爲入室之前應先敲門嗎?



7 ***You don't just barge into a girl's room without ____ ____ first!***
你怎麼可以不先得到許可就闖進女孩子的房間呢?
＊*getting consent* — 獲得首肯 *getting permission*
＊*barge into* — 沒事先聲明而闖入 *walk into unannounced*

8 ***1: Go ahead! Just barge right in!***
好, 你要闖就闖進來吧.
＊*barge right in* — 逕行開門入室.

2: Sorry, I should've knocked.
抱歉, 我應該先敲門才對.

9 ***How rude!***
多麼粗魯!

類: ***a. What manners!***
好沒禮貌!

b. How uneducated!
多麼沒教養!

c. How uncouth can you be?
看你能有多粗魯(不禮貌)!

d. How crude!
多麼粗魯!

e. How uncivilized!
多麼不文明!

f. How barbaric!
多麼野蠻!



10 ***Didn't your parents ever teach you how to say please?***
你爸媽不曾教你該如何說「請」這個字嗎?
＊指: 要求他人行惠時, 口氣活像在下達命令 *sounds like he's giving out orders when asking others for a favor*

類: *a. Didn't you ever learn to say thank you?*
你不懂得說「謝謝」嗎?

b. Don't you know better than to eat with your hands in public?
難道你不曉得不應該在別人面前用手拿東西吃嗎?

*指: 粗俗不雅 *coarse and uncultured*

註: 需以手取用某些食物或在速食店等場所進食時不在此限 . *But it's okay when eating certain foods or in specific settings, such as at a fast food restaurant.*

11 1: *Shut up, dummy.*
閉嘴, 傻瓜.

2: *How rude of you!*
好粗魯的你!

12 *Did you ____ or ____ this customer?*
你出言恫嚇或用髒話罵這位顧客嗎?

*threaten — 威脅; 惡意騷擾 *harass*

*curse — 用下流話詛咒 *use profanity against*



13 *Where are your manners, Carol?*
卡羅, 你的禮貌到那兒去了?

類: *a. Where did you learn your manners?*
你在那裡學的規矩?

b. Don't you have any manners?
難道你沒半點禮貌嗎?

c. Didn't your parents ever teach you any manners?
你爸媽沒教過你禮節嗎?

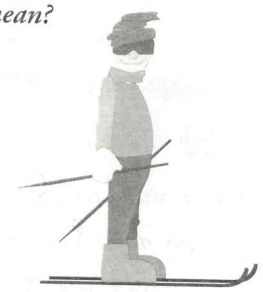
d. You're fogetting your manners.
你失態了. (你失掉分寸了.)

14 *Can't you be more friendly?*
你不能更友善些嗎?

類 *a. Can't you be a little nicer?*
你不能客氣些嗎?

b. Do you have to be so mean?
你非得這麼兇嗎?

c. Must you be so cold?
你非如此冷酷不行嗎?



15 *Do you have to be so ____?*
你非這樣粗暴不可嗎?

* *brutal — rough*
也指「直言無諱」*could also be too blunt,*
說了教人傷心的話.
say things that hurt people's feelings

16 *Would you stop ____ ____?*
你不要一直頂嘴好嗎?

* *talking back — i.* 不禮貌的回答 *answering disrespectfully*
ii. 反唇相譏 *being fresh*

17 ***Sally's ____ mouth can be offensive to adults.***

莎麗不禮貌的嘴巴很容易引起成年人反感.

* *sassy mouth — fresh mouth,* 指:不尊重人 *disrespectful,* 膽大妄爲,叛逆的言詞 *bold, rebellious word choice.*

18 ***I would never talk to the teacher that way.***
He sure is ____!

他眞傲慢. 我絕對不會像他那樣子跟老師講話.

* *cheeky —* 目無尊長 *bold, disrespectful to one's elders, authorities;* 自傲 *impudent;* 無禮 *insolent*



19 ***You're a very ____ kid.***

你是個伶牙利齒, 目無尊長的小孩子.

* *fresh kid —* 自以爲聰明 *wise guy*

20 ***You young people today have ____ ____!***
In my day we never talked back to our elders.

這年頭的年輕人膽子眞大! 我們那時候沒人敢和長輩頂嘴.

* *have some nerve —* 膽大妄爲 *are more bold than it is proper or decent*

* *talked back —* 對某人不存敬意 *were discourteous towards*

21 ***Don't try to ____ ____ me.***

不要隨便猜想我的下一句話.

* *second guess —* 指: *i.* 預言某人即將說出的話 *predict what the other person is going to say next*

ii. 比某人聰明 *outsmart somebody*

22 ***Don't ____ ____ with me.***

少跟我耍聰明.

* *get smart with me —* 鬥嘴 *answer me back*

類: ***Don't get fresh with me.***

不許你放肆. (放尊重點兒.)

* 與 *Show me some respect.* 同.

註: 下兩句另有所指:

a. Don't get fresh with me.

不要吃我的豆腐.

b. Don't take advantage of me.

少跟我毛手毛腳.



23 ***I find his behavior ____.***

我覺得他的行爲粗魯.

* *distasteful —* 缺乏教養 *uncivil*

指: 我不喜歡看到他的舉動. *I don't like to see his behavior*

24 ***He has no sense of ____.***

他完全不懂得文雅.

* *etiquette —* 社會上人際交往之好風範 *social grace*

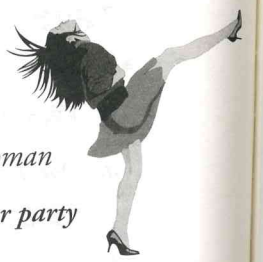
25 ***He doesn't know how to be polite.***

他不懂得如何講究禮貌.

類: *He has no idea what politeness means.*
他不識禮貌爲何物.

26 You'll have to excuse her. She thinks rudeness is her ___.
你非原諒她不可. 她以爲粗魯是 神給她的特權.
* *birthright* — 與生俱來之權利 *God-given privilege*

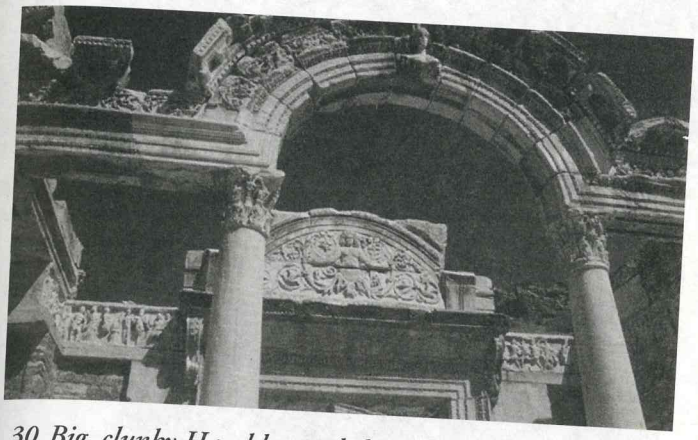
27 Molly is very ____.
瑪麗不像個淑女.
* *unladylike* — 不同於好教養之女性. *unlike a cultured woman*



28 His behavior at the black tie dinner party was unbelievably ____.
他在那次正式宴會中的表現粗俗不雅令人難以置信.
* *coarse* — 沒受過調教的 *unpolished*
* *black tie dinner party* — 繫黑領帶的宴會, 指:「正規之宴會」*a formal party*

29 He's an uncouth ____.
他是個魯男子.
* *oaf* — 庸碌之輩 *a stupid, clumsy person*
* *uncouth* — 態度不佳 *ill-mannered;* 沒教養 *untutored*





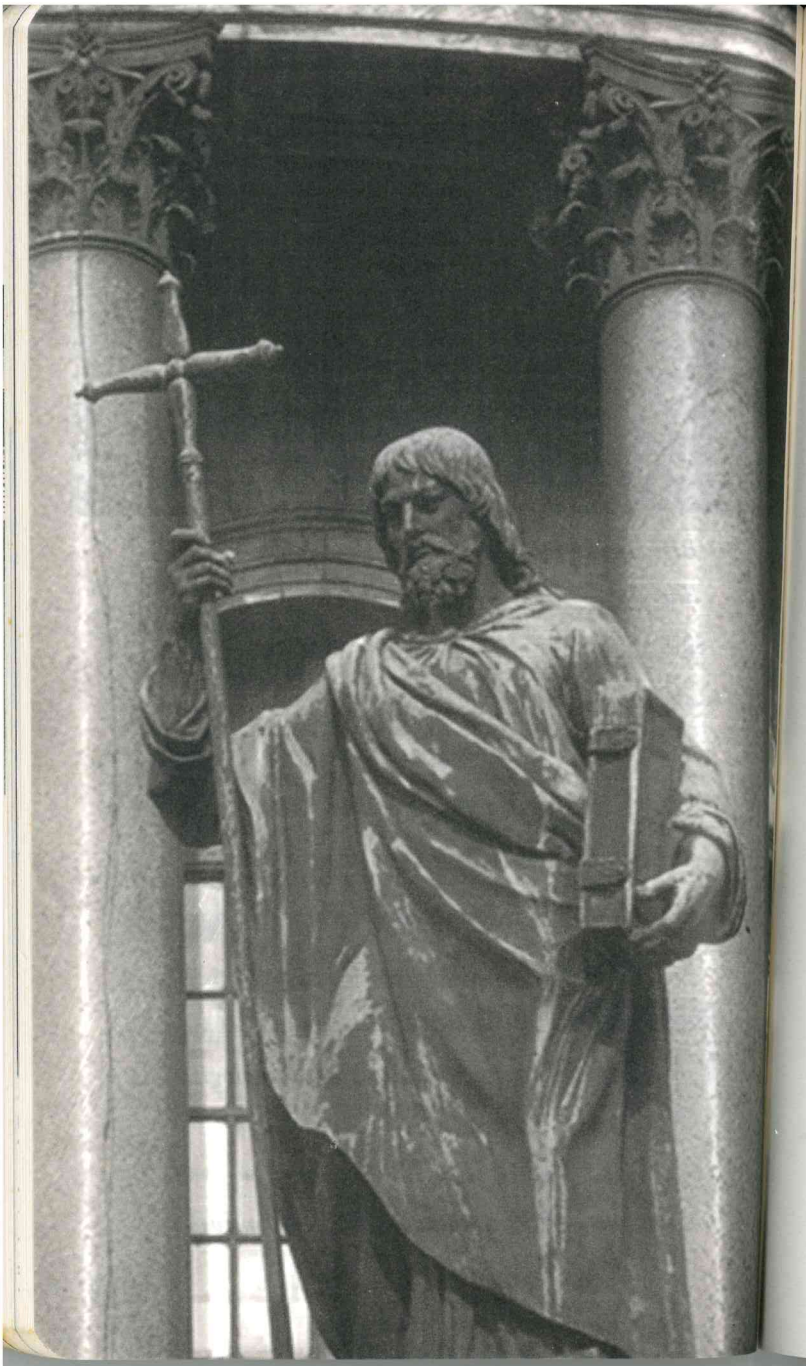
30 Big, clunky Harold served the tea party like a ____ in a ____ shop.
塊頭大又魯莽的哈洛在茶會裡做招待活像野牛進了瓷器店.
* *like a bull in a china shop* —
i. 不適當 *out of place*
ii. 衝撞人 *offensive;* 激怒人 *upsetting*



* *clunk* — 高頭大馬的老粗 *big buffoon*

31 Hey, bud, ____ it! You nearly bumped into me.
嘿, 你這個人粗心大意, 差點兒撞上我了.
* *watch it* — 當心點兒! *Be careful!*

32 He bumped into me and didn't even apologize. How ____!
他撞到我連一聲道歉都沒有, 眞粗魯.
* *obnoxious* — 無禮 *impudent;* 冒犯人 *offensive*



Ch.23 Visiting, Coming, Going 往來酬酢

Sec.1 Invitation 邀請



1 Stop ____ any time you're in town.

有空到這附近時順便來看我.

＊*Stop by* — 拜訪 *visit*

指:逗留一段時間 *stay briefly*

＊*in town* — 在這區域 *in the area*

類: ***a. Stop by anytime. My door is always open.***

有空就來，隨時都歡迎你.

＊*My door is always open.* — 我的門爲你常開.

b. Drop in.

路過時請順道來小坐一下.



c. You're welcome to drop by my pad any time.

歡迎你隨時來我家.

＊*pad* — 墊子，指:住宅 *abode*

另: ***a. I'll come by*** *to drop off the money I owe you.*

改天我路過這裡時會來還欠你的錢.

＊*come by* — 路途經過 *pass by;*

沒停留太多 *doesn't imply staying*

b. What's happened to Ben?
He doesn't come around anymore?
本恩怎麼回事啦? 他都不來這裡走動了嗎?
＊*come around* — 如在茶樓酒肆作一,兩小時之盤桓.

2 If you're ever near the area, why don't you ____ me up.
如果你有機會到那附近, 不妨順便來找我.
＊*look me up* — 和我聯繫一下 *get in touch with me.*

類: *a. If you're ever in the neighborhood, drop in.*
有機會到我這附近來, 請順道來寒舍小敘一下.

b. If you're ever in the area, stop by.
要是到這地區來, 一定要順道來找我.

3 Why don't you come ____ and ____ us one of these days?
你幹嘛不找個日子到我這兒來做客呢?
＊*come down and see us* — 訪問 *pay us a visit*
come down — 可代之以 *stop over; come over; come by; drop by*

類: *a. You're always welcome.*
隨時都歡迎你來.

b. You don't need an invitation.
用不著專程邀請你才過來.
＊隨便你什麼時候高興都可以來.
Come by whenever you feel like it.



c. Don't be a stranger.
不要太疏遠.
＊拿我們當陌生人看待.

4 Stop over some time with your family, so we can ____ about old times, and ____ about the kids.
有空帶你的家人過來, 好回味一下往日的好時光,
並聊聊有關孩子們的瑣碎事情.
＊*reminisce* — 追憶 *reflect; think back*
＊*chat* — 閒聊 *chitchat*



5 Let me know when you're ____ ____, then we'll have dinner.
等你塵埃落定後跟我說一聲好讓咱們去吃個晚飯.
＊*settled in* — 全然搬入新公寓或住宅之後 *completely moved into your new apartment, home, get all your boxes unpacked.*
把所有的箱子都打開安置妥當.

6 When are you ____?
你幾時有空?
＊*free* — *available*

類: *a. I'm free most evenings.*
大部份的晚上我都有空.



b. *I don't have much to do in the evenings.*
我在晚上閒著沒事做.

7 1: *When are you not busy?*
你什麼時候才不忙?

2: *I'm not busy in the evenings.*
晚上我都閒著.

8 1: *How about lunch at my place?*
來我這兒吃午飯好嗎?

2: *Thanks for the offer, but I can't today.*
謝謝你的好意，但今天不行.

* *Thank you for your invitation.*

2: *Sure, I'd like that.*
好啊，我很樂意.

9 *Thank you, I would never ____ ____ the chance to attend your wedding.*
謝謝你，說什麼我也不拒絕有參加你婚禮的機會.

* *turn down — decline*



10 *Be sure to ____ us.*
一定要來喔.

* *join us* — 千祈光臨參與盛會.
attend our celebration

類: a. *Please join us on our wedding day.*
請來參加我們的婚禮.

b. *Come and join us in our celebration.*
請來參加我們的慶祝會.

11 *You're cordially invited to our party. R.S.V.P.*
誠懇地邀請您來參加我們的宴會，敬請惠賜回音.

* *R.S.V.P.* — 法文 *répondez s'il vous plaît*
French for please reply.

* *cordially invited* — 千祈光臨參與盛會 *warmly invited*

12 1: *Come, by all means.*
無論如何你都得來.



2: *I'll see.*
我考慮一下再說吧.

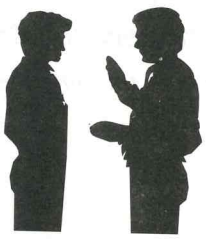
* 我會看看有無可能. 如果可能的話我會來.
I'll see if it's possible. If I can, I will.

13 *Thanks for the dinner invitation, but I'm afraid I'll have to ____.*
謝謝你邀請晚餐，但我恐怕要拒絕你的好意.

* *decline* — 客氣之拒邀詞令.
a polite way of saying no to an invitation

14 *I won't ____ no for an ____.*
我可不許你拒絕.

* *take no for an answer*



類: *a. I won't hear of it.*
我不要聽那種話.

b. I want you to be my guest for the weekend and I won't take no for an answer.
我要你週末到我那裡去接受我的招待，不許你拒絕.

另: *He refuses to take no for an answer.*
他很頑強，這件事非依他不可.
＊*implies he's very stubborn.*



15 Be there or be ____.
如果你不來就是討人厭的老古板.
＊*square — someone who's uncool, doesn't fit in*

16 Come, unless you're dead.
除非你死了，不然都得來.

17 Everyone is invited to the wedding. Dress ____.
歡迎大家來參加婚禮. 請按禮制穿著.
＊*Dress accordingly* — 穿合宜之衣服 *dress appropriately, suitably for the occasion*

18 May I have the ____ of your company?
我有這份榮幸邀請你來賞光嗎?
＊*have the honor* — 社交上極正式之邀請用語. *a very formal invitation*

類: *May I have the pleasure of your company?*
可以請妳賞光和我共舞嗎?
我能有這個榮幸獲大駕光臨嗎?
＊簡單一點的說法則是:
Will you join me for dinner (party, etc ...)?
你肯和我一起吃晚飯（參加派對,等等）嗎?

19 It's an ____ ____.
No invitation necessary.
這是公開參觀的. 不必帶邀請函來.
＊*open house* — 自由,不設限之入場. *free, unrestricted admission*



另: *This weekend is* ***open house*** *at the college.*
本週末這所大學歡迎來賓與有意就讀之學生前來參觀.
＊*open house — orientation for visitors, prospective students*

20 Thanks for the invitation. I'm looking ____ to it.
謝謝你的邀請，到時我一定來.
＊*looking forward* — 引頸長待 *awaiting eagerly*

21 It isn't often that I get an invitation from her.
能被她邀請可眞難得.
指: *a. She's very cold.*
她對我一向冷冰冰.



b. *She doesn't like me so much.*
她不太理睬我.

c. *It's quite an honor to get her invitation.*
能獲得她的邀請是我三生有幸.

22 1: ***Would you like me to bring anything?***
要我帶點什麼來送你?

2: ***Just yourself. ____ everything else to me.***
只要你人來就行了. 其餘的由我來準備.

* ***Leave everything else to me*** — 別的事由我來處理. *I'll do the rest.*

23 1: ***Do you mind if I bring my cousin with me?***
如果我帶我表弟來你介意嗎?



2: ***Bring anybody. The more the ____.***
誰都可以帶來. 人多更熱鬧.

* ***The more the merrier.*** —

i. 人多會使場面更生動. *More people will make it more lively.*

ii. 要求帶更多人前來的常用答覆語. *A common response to requests to bring additional people.*

註: *cousin* 包括: 堂表兄, 弟, 姊, 妹.
偉大的美國親屬關係. 眞正做到長幼不分, 男女性別不論. 不論大伯,二伯,三叔,四舅一律 *uncle* 親屬關係名份混淆,感情淡泊自不足爲奇.

24 ***Bring your kids ____ if you'd like. We've got plenty of room.***
如果你要的話, 把小孩子們一起帶來. 我們這兒有的是地方.

* *bring ... along — bring ... together with you*

* *plenty of room —*

i. 空間很大 *We have space.*

ii. 我們的院子/房子很大. *We have a big yard / house.*

iii. 空房間很多. *We have many empty rooms available.*

25 ***Why don't you bring your ____ ____ to the party tonight?***
你怎麼不帶你更重要的另一半兒來參加今晚的舞會呢?

* *significant other* — 指: 配偶 *spouse*
或男女朋友 *boyfriend, girlfriend*

26 ***We look forward to seeing the both of you.***
我們正等候您倆大駕光臨.



* *look forward — anxiously await*

27 ***You won't regret it. It will be a ____ to ____.***
你不至於後悔. 這將是你難忘的一夜.

* *a night to remember — an unforgettable evening*

28 ***She decided not to ____ ____ for dinner.***
她已決定不來吃晚餐.

* *come over* — 拜訪 *visit*

類: ***She won't be joining us for lunch.***
她不會來跟我們一道吃午餐.

Sec.2 Guests Arriving Soon 來賓即將抵達

1 Is everything ____ ____?

The guests are due to arrive any minute.

客人隨時會到. 一切都準備就緒了嗎?

＊*in place* — 有條不紊 *in order;* 佈置停妥 *where it should be*

＊*due to arrive* — 按原定時辰人應該到了 *scheduled to arrive*

類: ***Our company will be here any minute.***

我們的客人任何時刻都會抵達.

2 He should be here any moment now.

現在他應該快到了.

類: ***a. We're expecting him momentarily.***

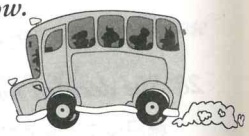
我們等他隨時來到.

b. He's due to arrive any time now.

照原訂計畫這時候他應來了.

3 They should be ____ the ____ by now.

現在他們應該已上路.



＊*on the road* — 啓程, 出發到某地 *literally on their way*

另: ***a. We're on the road to romance.***

我們即將步入戀愛之途徑.

b. We're on the road to success.

我們正邁向成功的道路.

4 I have a feeling he'll be here ____ ____.

我覺得他很快會到.

＊*soon enough* —

i. 比我們預期的早 *earlier than we anticipated*

ii. 我們不希望他那麼早來 *earlier than we want*

5 Here we are!

我們到了!

類: ***a. We've arrived.***

我們到達了.

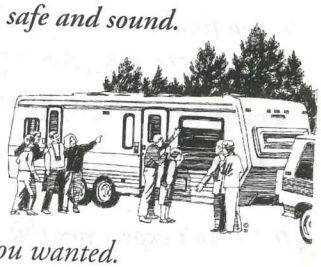
b. We're finally here, safe and sound.

我們終於平安抵達.

另: ***Here you are.***

拿去吧.

＊我把你所要的拿給你. *I'm giving you what you wanted.*



6 Speak of the Devil!

說曹操, 曹操到!

＊係: *Speak of the Devil, and here he is.*

說鬼鬼到! 之簡說.

用於談及某人而某人碰巧出現時所說 *usually said when someone who two people are discussing shows up.*

7 The ____ all here.

大夥兒都來了.

＊*gang's* — 一大群人 *large group of people; party*

另: *"gang"* 也用於指「一群流氓惡棍」*a group of thugs.*

8 I knew you'd come.

我早就曉得你會來.



類: *a. I was sure you'd come.*

我那時就確知你會來.

b. I had a feeling you'd show up.

我早就覺得你會露面.

＊*had a feeling* — 意識到 *sensed;* 料想到 *predicted*

9 You finally arrived. I didn't think you'd ____ ____.

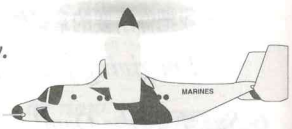
你終於來了. 我還以爲你來不成.

＊*make it* — 沒想到你還是趕來了.

類: *I didn't think you'd be able to come.*

10 I didn't expect you this early.

我沒想到你會這麼早來.



＊*expect you* — 等候你出現 *expect you to show up,*

回家 *come home*

11 Sorry I couldn't get here sooner, what's the problem?

抱歉我沒能更快地趕來, 到底出了什麼事?

＊*get here sooner* — 早些來到 *arrive earlier*

Sec.3 Visiting 訪問

1 They don't seem to be ____ home.

他們好像不在家.



＊*at home* — *present in the house*

2 1: Knock, knock. Is anybody home?

砰, 砰. 有人在家嗎?

＊如果門是開的 *if the door is open,*

習慣上要說 *customarily say "knock, knock"* 以代替眞正的敲門 *instead of actually knocking on the door.*

2: Come on in. The door's open.

進來吧, 門開著呢.

3 Who's at the door?

誰在門口?

類: *a. Who's knocking at the door?*

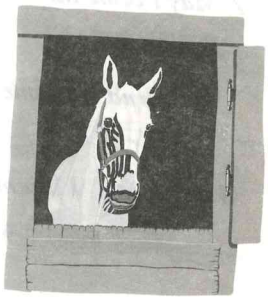
誰在敲門?

b. Who's ringing the bell?

誰在按電鈴?

c. Who's there?

是誰在那裡?



4 Come on, Jane. It's John. Open up!

我是約翰. 珍, 妳快開門!



＊*Open up.* — 把門打開.

5 1: Hi, is your mother in?

嗨, 你媽在嗎?

2: Sorry, she's not at home right now.

抱歉, 她不在.

＊可能是眞不在家 *could be true*

或不願見賓客 *or unwilling to receive guests*

2: She can't come to the door right now.

她現在不方便接待客人.

＊*come to the door* — 招待訪客 *receive a guest*

6 Is the ____ of the ____ in?

女主人在家嗎?

＊*lady of the house* — 管家務的母親或妻子.

wife or mother of the household

7 May I come in?

我可以進來嗎?

類: ***Mind if I come in?***



8 1: A Mr. Williams is here to see you, sir.

有一位威廉先生來找你, 先生.

＊註: 句前說了個 *"A"* 字

表示接待人員並不認識 *Mr. Williams* 是何許人.

The "A" at the beginning indicates that the receptionist does not know who Mr. Williams is.

2: Send him in.

請他進來.



9 Looks like I have ____.

好像我來了不速之客.

＊*company* —

i. 沒預行通告臨時來訪者.

people who drop in without prior notice

ii. 常用以諷刺那些不受歡迎的客人. *often said sarcastically in reference to unwelcomed guests*

類: ***We've got company.***

我們有訪客.

＊*company* — 多指找上門之仇家 *your rival has sought you out* 或警察來找碴子 *or police came looking for trouble.*

另: ***We have visitors.***

我們有客人來訪.

＊指: 正常到訪之賓客.



10 Well, look who's here!

你瞧瞧是誰來了?

類: ***a. Well, look what the wind brought in!***
你瞧，這一陣風把誰給帶來了?

b. Well, look who the wind blew in!
哪，你瞧瞧這一陣風把什麼人給吹來了?

c. Look at what the cat dragged in!
你瞧貓叼了一隻什麼進來了?

＊以老鼠喻來客 *compares the visitor to a rat.*

註: 上列三句倘以揶揄之口吻說，係友善之言詞.
Can be friendly if said teasingly.
如果說得嚴厲或帶怒氣則是充滿敵意.
Can be hostile if said seriously or angrily.



11 He's not alone. He's brought company.
他不是單獨一人，還帶了成群的人來.

＊*company* — 人們 *people;* 賓客 *guests*

12 1: Hi, Claudia! What brings you here?
嗨，克勞底亞! 什麼風把你吹來的?

＊*What brings you here?* — 什麼緣故使你到這兒來?

1: What brings you into our ____ of the ____?
是什麼風把你吹到我們這附近來的?

＊*our neck of the woods* — 我們的鄰近 *our neighborhood*

2: I just stopped by to say hello.
我剛好路過，進來跟你打個招呼.

＊*stopped by* — 順道兜個圈子來 *stopped over*



＊*say hello* — 致意;問候



13 Just ____ in for a chat.
我只是來串門子.

＊*dropping in* — 短暫拜訪，小敘片刻 *brief visit*

14 I was just out for some air and happened to be passing by.
我出來透透氣湊巧經過你這裡.

＊拜訪某人時之典型藉口 *a standard line said when you need an excuse to visit someone.*

15 I happened to ____ him in.
我正巧遇見他在.

＊*catch him in* — 碰到他在家或在辦公室.
find him home, at his office

16 I wasn't expecting you.
我沒想到你會來.

＊*wasn't expecting* — 沒意料到某人之出現.
I didn't expect you to show up.

另: ***I've been expecting you!***
我正在等你來!



17 They always come on such ____ ____.
他們每次來總是不提前通知.

＊*on such short notice* — 預告期間太短
with very short advance notice

18 Am I coming in at a ____ ____?

我是不是挑錯時間來了?

＊*a bad time* — 碰上不方便的時刻 *an inconvenient hour*

19 Maybe we should've called before we ____ ____ like this.

也許我們在冒昧造訪前應該先打一通電話.

＊*barged in* — 給予人出奇不意之訪問.

paid you a surprise visit

類: ***Knock first. Don't just barge in.***

要先敲門. 不要就這樣闖進來.

＊*barge in* — 侵犯別人之隱私權

invade other's privacy



20 1: Won't you come in?

你不進來一下嗎?

2: I'd love to but I have a long way to drive before dark.

我很想, 但在天黑前我還得開老遠的一段路呢!

＊*This person wants to get home before dark.*

21 1: Paul, come on in. Can I get you anything? A cup of coffee maybe?

保羅,進來一下. 我來弄點什麼給你吃好嗎? 喝杯咖啡吧?

2: No, thanks. I can't stay that long.

不用, 謝啦. 我不能久留.

22 I'd like to ____ him a ____.

我想去拜訪他一下.

＊*pay him a visit* — *go to see him*

類: ***They're paying me a visit all the way from D.C.***

他們遠道從華盛頓來拜訪我.



23 Didn't you come here the ____ ____?

你不是幾天前來過了嗎?

＊*the day before* — *i.* 最近 *recently*

ii. 前天 *the day before yesterday*

24 You didn't have to come all the way over here for that.

你犯不著爲了這麼一點兒小事老遠跑來.

＊*come all the way over here* — 長途跋涉.

travel to such great length

25 I'll come to see you ____ ____ day.

我每隔一天會來看你一次.

＊*every other day* — 交替日子 *on alternate days*

26 Visit as a guest, not a spy from Good Housekeeping.

到別人家拜訪時要有「做客之道」, 不要亂挑毛病.

＊不要像「好家務」派出去的特務專門找碴.

When you visit, don't look for things to criticize.

註: *Good Housekeeping*

係美國一本專門供家庭主婦參考之雜誌.

27 *If you want to be welcome in that home,*
keep one eye ____ and your mouth ____.
如果你在那個家庭裡要討人喜歡的話就得閉隻眼和少說話.
* *keep one eye shut* — 視而不睹; 對某些事略而不提
overlook certain things
* *keep your mouth closed* — 不發怨言或批評
don't complain or criticize

28 *He has ____ ____ his welcome here.*
他在這兒不再受人歡迎了.
* *worn out* — 磨耗殆盡 *used up*
阿拉伯諺語 *Arabian proverb* 說:沒人歡迎住超過三天的客人.
Nobody welcomes a guest who stays over three days.
班爵民·富蘭克林 *Benjamin Franklin* 也說過:
Fish and visitors stink after three days.
魚和客人(一樣)過三天就臭了.
類: *a. He has overstayed his visit.*
他在這兒待太久已不受人歡迎.
b. Get out. You have used up your welcome.
你滾吧. 沒人歡迎你留下來.



29 1: *Does he come here often?*
他常來這兒嗎?
2: *No, he ____ ever comes.*
不, 他難得來.
* ***hardly*** — 很少 *seldom;* 罕有 *very rarely*
2: *He hardly comes at all.*
他很少來.
2: *Nope, hardly ever.*
不, 幾乎都不來了.



30 *He likes to ____ ____ at times.*
他喜歡有時候過來探望一下.
* *pop in* — 沒預先聲明臨時到訪.
drop in (on me) without preannouncement

31 *He's always over at our house.*
He's like ____ of the ____.
他常到我們家來, 活像家中的一份子.
* *like part of the furniture* —
可用以暗示某人逗留太久而不受歡迎.
Could imply he has overstayed his welcome.

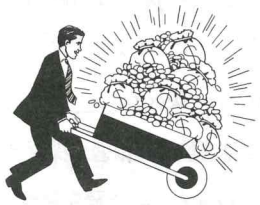




最關懷您的國際性銀行

在世界各重要都市設有分支機構,
提供快速,可靠,熱忱的服務 !!

Subsidiary : *子公司*
International Commercial Bank of Cathay (Canada)
加拿大光華國際商業銀行
150 York Street, Suite 910
Toronto, Ontario M5H 3S5, Canada
Tel: (416) 947-2800
Fax: (416) 947-9964
Telex: 06-218002 ICBC TOR



Chinatown Branch 華埠分行
270 Spadina Avenue, Toronto
Ontario M5T 2E5, Canada
Tel: (416) 597-8545



Vancouver Branch 溫哥華分行
1096 West Pender St., Suite 1250
Vancouver, B.C. V6E 2M6, Canada
Tel: (604) 689-5650

以上僅為本行在加拿大據點，尚有其它世界各地分支機構十餘處．請向中國商銀查詢．

ICBC 中國國際商業銀行
THE INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL BANK OF CHINA

Sec.4 Come In. Feel At Home. 請進,不用拘束

1 Come right in.
快請進來.
＊客氣的接待語.與 *"Step right in."* 同.
另: 已故銀幕硬漢 *John Wayne* 約翰.偉恩所說的:
Step right in. We haven't a thing to fear.
則是: 大踏步走進去. 咱們沒什麼好怕的.

2 After you.
您先請.
＊您請先走. *You go first.*
類: *a. Ladies first.*
女仕優先.
b. Age before beauty.
年長者請先走.



3 I'll ____ the way.
我來帶路.
＊*lead the way* — 引導 *direct; be the first to go*
類: *a. Let me show you the way.*
我來做前導.
b. Please follow me.
請隨我來.

4 Welcome. Thank you for coming.
It's a pleasure having you here.
大駕光臨，蓬蓽生輝，榮幸之至.



類: *a. I'm delighted to meet you.*
得緣相識至感欣慰.
b. It is a pleasure to meet you.
很高興見到你.

5 Glad you could join us tonight.
很高興你今晚能來和我們相聚.

類: *a. Good of you to join us tonight.*
今晚有你跟我們在一起眞好.
b. Thank you for taking the time to be with us this evening.
謝謝你花時間與我們同聚.
＊*taking the time* — 騰出時間來 *making time*

6 I'm glad you came. So nice to have you here.
我很高興你來. 看到你覺得好欣慰.
＊主人迎賓用語 *a greeting by the host*

類: *a. Thank you for coming.*
歡迎您的光臨.
b. I'm glad you could make it.
很高興你能趕來.
c. It's good of you to come.
同 *b.*



d. So nice to see you.
幸會幸會.
e. It's good to see you.
很高興見到你.

7 May I take your coat?
我可以幫你把外衣掛起來嗎?
＊到某人宅第拜訪時，主人家親切接待語之一.



類: *a. Let me take your coat.*
我來幫你拿大衣.
b. Can I take your things?
我幫你拿東西好嗎?
另: *Can I get your things?*
我去拿你的外套（和帽子）.
＊則用於送客時 *said upon guests' departure.*

8 Thank you for coming.
I know how busy you are and ____.
我知道你的生活十分忙碌，能特地趕來太謝謝你了.
＊*know how busy you are and <u>everything</u>* — *"everything"*
指: 對某人生活上的各種實況知之甚詳 *implies I'm aware of how much is going on in your life right now.*
如: 在報稅期間一位會計師抽空赴宴 *e.g. an accountant coming to your party during tax season.*

9 Feel ____ ____. Don't be afraid to help yourself.

不要覺得拘束．要什麼自己來．

＊*Feel at home* — 把這兒當成你自己的家，指：「不用過份拘泥禮節．」*Don't be ceremonious.*

類：*Please sit down and make yourself at home.*

請舒舒服服地坐下來吧．

10 Sit down. Make yourself ____.

請坐，不用拘束．

＊*Make yourself comfortable — Feel at ease.*

類：*a. Have a seat and make yourself at home.*

請坐，不必太拘禮．



b. Grab yourself a chair and relax.

自己拉把椅子過來輕鬆地坐著吧．

c. Won't you sit down?

你不坐下來嗎?

11 Just relax. We don't have to ____ on ____.

放鬆點兒．我們不必太拘泥禮節．

＊*stand on ceremony* — 表現拘謹，有禮，中規中矩 *behave formally, politely, with etiquette*

類：*a. No formalities necessary here!*

在這兒不必太講究禮貌!

＊不必因拘束而顯得刻板．*Don't be so stiff.*

b. Let's be casual.

咱們隨和點兒．

c. No need to be so formal. We're all friends here.

在座都是朋友．不必太一板一眼．

12 Can I get you anything to drink?

我去弄點兒東西給你喝．

＊*get* — 去拿 *go get it;* 去準備 *prepare something drink* 可適用於各種飲料 *beverage,* 但多指酒類而言．

類：*a. Would you care for something to drink?*

你想喝點兒什麼嗎?



b. Would you like a drink?

想不想喝點兒什麼?

c. Are you thirsty?

你（口）渴嗎?

可答以：*a. Yes, please. I'm kind of thirsty.*

好的，謝謝你．我是有點兒口渴．

b. Thanks, I'm a little dry.

謝謝．我有點兒渴．

c. Do you have any Coke?

你有可樂嗎?



d. Thank you, but no. I'm fine.

謝謝你．不用了，我不渴．

e. *No thanks, I'm fine.*
不用了，謝謝你．我還好．

f. *No, I just had something.*
我剛喝過，不用了．

13 1: *What would you like to drink?*
你想喝那一種酒?

2: *I'm not ____. Anything will do.*
我不挑嘴，什麼都行．

＊*picky* — 挑三揀四 *fussy*

drink — 通常指:各式各樣的酒而非不含酒精性飲料
not non-alcoholic beverage.

註: *soft drink* 專指不含酒精但混有二氧化碳之飲料
carbonated beverage.

類: a. *Can I get you a drink?*
我去弄杯酒給你好嗎?

b. *How about a drink?*
要喝杯酒嗎?



14 1: *How about some coffee?*
要喝點咖啡嗎?

2: *I thought you'd never ask.*
我還以爲你都不開口問我喝不喝呢?

＊*never ask* — 不主動招呼賓客用茶點．

15 1: *What would you like, tea or coffee?*
你要茶還是咖啡?

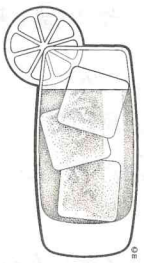
2: *I'd ____ tea, please.*
我倒想喝杯茶．

＊*prefer tea* — 寧願喝杯茶．也可簡答爲: *Tea, please.*

16 1: *Could I interest you in a cup of coffee?*
想不想喝杯咖啡?

＊邀請用語 *an invitation*

2: *Thank you, I'd love one.*
謝謝，我很想來一杯．



17 1: *How about some iced tea?*
來喝點兒冰茶好嗎?

2: *That'll be fine, thanks.*
那太好了，謝謝你．

18 1: *Sit down and relax. Tea or coffee?*
坐下來休息一下吧，你想來杯茶還是咖啡?

2: *Tea, please, if it's not too much bother.*
如果不太麻煩你的話，可否給我來杯茶?

1: *Not at all.*
一點兒都不麻煩．

19 *Have you eaten?*
吃過飯了沒?



類: *Have you had anything to eat yet?*
你吃過東西了嗎?

20 Carol, you're ____ in ____ for dinner.
卡羅，你正趕上吃晚飯的時間.
＊*just in time* — 湊巧來得及.

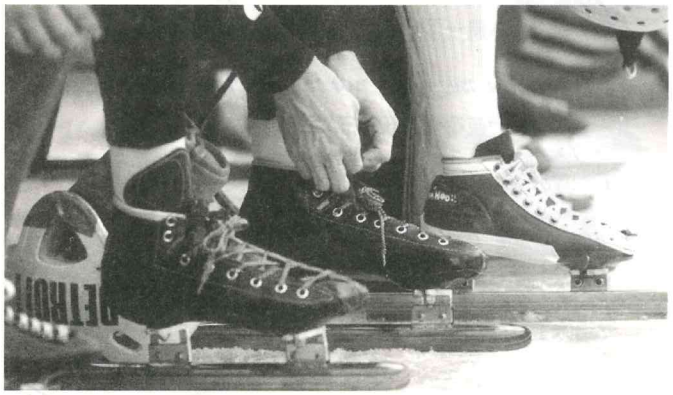


21 Why not join us for dinner?
何不和我們一道吃晚餐呢?

類: *Why don't you stay for dinner?*
你何妨留下來用晚飯呢?

22 ____ her ____ while I get dinner ready.
我在做好晚飯之前你先陪她一下.
＊*Keep her company* — 留下來陪她講話.
stay and talk to her

類: *Go talk to her while I get dinner ready.*
我燒晚飯時你去陪她說話.



Sec.5 Cordial Reception 溫馨的接待

1 Put out the ____ ____ for our guests.
讓我們熱烈地歡迎我們的來賓.
＊*put out the welcome mat* — 把標有歡迎字樣的門墊擺出來，
指: *give an enthusiastic reception*
註: 光是如此說，事實上並無上述動作 *not to be taken literally*

2 The honorary guest was given
a very ____-____ welcome by the host.
這位嘉賓受到主人熱切的接待.
＊*glad-handed* — 親切 *warm*，懇摯的 *cordial*
註: *welcome* 指 *reception.*

3 He was welcomed with wide ____ ____.
他受到熱烈的歡迎.
＊*wide open arms* — 手臂大張，
指: 欣然 *willingly;*
接納 *acceptingly*



類: *a. They welcomed us with wide open arms.*
他們熱切地接待我們.

b. The orphanage receives every sick or homeless child with open arms.
孤兒院熱誠接納任何患病或無家可歸的小孩.



4 They ____ out the red ____ for the visiting diplomat.

他們隆重地迎接來訪的大使.

* *rolled out the red carpet* — 在地上鋪上紅地毯,指: 給予某人最佳之招待 *gave him the best treatment* 使他覺得受禮遇 *so that he felt welcome.*



類: *They gave the red carpet treatment to the guest speaker.*

他們給客座演講者優渥的待遇.

* *gave the red carpet treatment to* – 盡情招待.

5 The rock star received a ____ ____ at the school auditorium.

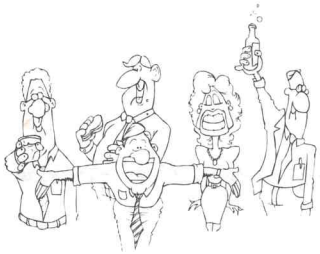
這位搖滾樂歌星在學校體育館受到熱烈的歡迎.

* *warm reception* — 誠心誠意之接待 *heartfelt welcome*

另: *The obscure speaker received a cool reception.*

這位沒名氣的演講者受到冷淡的接待.

* *cool reception — lukewarm response*



6 This place makes me feel welcome and comfortable.

這裡使我覺得賓至如歸.

* *feel welcome* — 被需要 *feel wanted;* 受歡迎 *feel at home*

7 The charity organization gave its benefactor a ____ welcome.

此一慈善機構給予她的贊助者一盛大歡迎.

* *a royal welcome* — 迎接皇公貴族式之隆重接待 *splendid reception*
* *benefactor* — 捐獻者或支持非營利事業者 *one who donates to or supports nonprofit organization*

8 It was a ____ evening, Mrs. Robins, not to mention your ____ cooking.

羅賓太太, 今晚我們至感愉快, 您高超的烹調手藝更不在話下.

* *delightful evening* — 良宵 *enjoyable night*
* *superb cooking* — 佳餚 *delicious meal*

9 I hope one day you'll come to my country to accept my ____.

希望有一天你能到我的國家來接受我的招待.

* *hospitality* — 好客 *treat*

Sec.6 Unwelcome Reception 不受歡迎

1 Isn't there anything we can do to ___ her ___ coming?
我有什麼辦法可以避免她來參加嗎?
＊*keep her from coming* — 使某人不致前來赴會.
prevent one from attending

2 Oh, it's you again.
啊，又是你（這討厭鬼）.



3 What are you doing here?
你來這裡做什麼?
類：*a. Who invited you?*
誰邀請你來?
b. Beat it. You're not welcome here. Understand?
滾開. 你不受歡迎，明白嗎?

4 I think you're stupid to ___ ___ here uninvited.
你很蠢不請自來.
＊*show up* — *i.* 來這裡 *come here;* 在此出現 *appear*
ii. 不經邀請，自行上門參加宴會者 *gate-crasher*
iii. 冒然到府之訪客 *uninvited guest*

5 You'd better go. I have ___ to ___.
你最好先走. 我還有些事情要處理.
＊*I have things to do.* — 有事待辦 *matters to take care of*

類：*You should go.*
你該走了.

6 With those ___ ___, you can tell we're not welcome.
瞧那些冷冰冰的臉孔，你可以明白我們不受歡迎.
＊*icy looks* — 冰冷，不友善之凝視 *cold, unfriendly stares*

7 Okay, I can take a ___.
好，我懂得你不歡迎的心意了.
＊*take a hint* —
體會到某人存心下逐客令，
realize the other party doesn't want you around,
雖然嘴裡沒明講 *even though he didn't say it explicitly.*

8 I know when I'm not ___.
我感覺得出來我不受歡迎.
＊*not wanted* — *not welcome.*
半開玩笑，半嚴肅的說法.
said half in jest, half seriously



類：*a. We won't stay where we're not welcome.*
我們不願待在不歡迎我們的地方.
b. I'll never step into this house again.
我絕不再踏進這房子一步.

9 Good riddance.
走得好!
＊早點兒離開少替我惹麻煩.

用於某討厭人物即將離去時.

Said when some pesky person is about to walk out.

10 Have a ____ ____.

你早走早好.（留在這兒我看了就討厭!）

＊*Have a good life. —*

指: 我很高興能擺脫你. *I'm happy to be rid of you.*

再也不想看見你. *I never want to see you again.*

上兩句說法特殊.

The above two sentences may sound unique,

但常用 *but they're frequently said.*



Sec.7 I have to go. 我該走了



1 Oh, I hadn't realized how late it was.

啊, 我沒留意到現在已這麼晚了.

2 I can't stay much longer.

我不能再待下去.

3 I really hate to ____ ____ like this.

我實在不想這麼匆忙地走.

＊*rush off — hurry off*

4 I hope you don't mind, but I really have to go now.

我眞的必須走了, 希望你不介意.

5 I should go. I've ____ ____ enough of your time.

我該走了. 我已佔用你太多時間.



＊*taken up enough of your time —*

指: 我不想干擾你的作息時間.

I don't want to interfere with your schedule.

6 I really should go. I don't want to ____ my ____.

我該走了. 我不想等到人家討厭才離開.

＊*overstay my welcome — stay longer than I am wanted*

7 I really have to go. Thank you for the coffee.

謝謝你請我喝咖啡. 我非走不可了.

類: *a. I have to get going. Thanks for the java.*

b. I appreciate the coffee.
I really must be going now.



8 It's time for me to go.
是我該走的時候了.

類: *It's time to make tracks.*

9 I'd like to talk about this some more, but I have other ____ to ____.
這件事我很想再多談, 但我還有其他的事情要辦.

* *have other fish to fry* — 有其他的魚要煎炸, 指: 另有要事待辦.



10 I'd better be going. My husband's home.
我該走了, 我先生這時候應該已到家.

類: *a. I guess I'd better be on my way now. My hubby's probably home.*
我該上路了. 我先生八成已回來.

b. I have to be going. My old man is home from work.
我非走不可. 我老公已下班回家了.

c. I'd better get moving.
我得趕緊動身.

11 It's been nice speaking with you.
有機會和你聊聊真好.

類: *It's been a pleasure speaking with you.*
跟你攀談很愉快.

12 I've got to run. Bye.
我非走不可了. 再見.

13 I've got to go. See ya.
我該走了. 回頭見.

14 I'm out of here. So long.
我要離開這裡了. 再見.

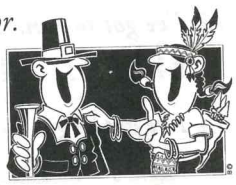
15 I am gone.
我走了.

16 I'm leaving.
我要離開了.



Sec.8 I'll see you out. 我來送行

1 I'll see you out.
我來送你出去.
＊送客到戶外 *accompany someone out of your house*
或至少送到門口 *or at least to the door.*



另: *I'll see you off.*
我會去送行.
＊遠行之前陪伴某人赴機場,火車站.
accompany someone as he departs for a longer journey; e.g. at airports, train stations

2 My secretary will ____ you to the ____.
我的祕書會送你到門口.
＊*show* you to the *door* — 帶你到出口 *take you to the exit*
類: ***I'll show you to the door.***
我送你到門口去.

3 Don't bother getting up. We'll see ourselves out.
不用麻煩你(起身)送行. 我們自己會出去.
＊*see ourselves out* — 自行離開某處.
Let ourselves out of the place.

4 Let me ____ you out.
我來陪伴你出去.

＊*walk you out* — 伴隨你 *accompany you*

5 I'll see you to the door.
我送你到門口.



6 I'll see you to the curb.
我送你到街邊去.

7 Could you ____ me to my car?
你能陪我到我停車的地方嗎?
＊*walk me to my car* — 陪我到停車場.
escort, accompany me to my car
常用於治安不佳之地區.
Often said when in a dangerous neighborhood.
類: ***Let me walk you to your car.***
我護送妳到妳的車子去.



8 I'll ____ her home.
我來送她回家.
＊*see her home* — *i.* 護送返家 *escort her to her dwelling*
ii. 確實弄清楚她平安無事 *making sure she's safe*
類: ***a. I'll take her home.***
b. I'll get her home.

9 Father: I'd like her home by midnight.
我要她在午夜十二點之前回來.
Boy: I'll see her home on time.
我會負責準時送她回來.

Sec.9 Please Stay. 請留下

1 Don't leave yet.

I was ___ ___ to fix you something to eat.

不忙走. 我正要弄點東西給你吃呢.

＊*just about* — 準備著要 *preparing to; going to*

2 Stick around.

就在這附近待著.



類: *a. Stay around.*

待在原處.

b. Stay awhile.

在這裡待一會兒.

＊*awhile* — *adv.* 片刻

另: *a. Stand by.*

隨時待命.

b. Don't go anywhere.

不要隨便上那兒去.

c. Stay put.

停在這兒不要動.

3 1: I have to go.

我該走了.

2: Do you have to leave so soon?

你非得這麼快離開嗎?



4 I can't stay the whole night.

我不能整晚都留在這兒.

＊*the whole night — all night*

5 I can't stay here overnight. I don't have a ___ of ___.

我不能在這兒過夜. 我連一件換洗的衣服都沒有.

＊*change of clothing* — 一套可替換的衣服 *another outfit*

可代以 *"change of clothes"*

6 You can't ___ be leaving now!

你怎可以現在走呢?

＊*possibly* — 用於賓客擬先行離去時.

Said when a guest is leaving ahead of time.

類: *a. You're not leaving, are you?*

你不是現在就要離開吧?

b. You can't go now!

不許你現在走!

＊故意拉下臉來不肯讓客人提前開溜.



7 It's ___ ___ you have to go.

你非走不可眞是太遺憾.

＊*too bad* —

指: 與某人相處交談融洽 *having a great time,*

不想太早分手 *don't wish to break up the party*

類: *a. It's a shame that you have to go.*
你現在走多可惜.

b. Are you sure you have to go now?
你眞的現在非走不可嗎?

c. I'd rather you'd stay.
我情願你能留下來.



8 The night is still young.
夜色還早嘛!

9 We still have so much to talk about.
我們還好多話沒談呢.

10 I don't get to see you enough as it is.
我都還沒看夠你, 你就要走了.

11 Relax and ____ a ____.
日子要過得輕鬆點兒.

* *live a little* — 不要老是行色匆匆. 勸客人不必急於爲事業奔波之挽留語.

類: *a. Don't be so conservative.*
別太老古板.

b. Enjoy yourself.
日子要過得快活些.



12 Would you like to stay for dinner?
想不想留下來用晚餐?

類: *a. Would you like to stay over?*
你想不想在這兒過夜?



b. Stay for the night.
今晚不要回去算了.

c. Why don't you stay overnight?
何不留下共度良宵?

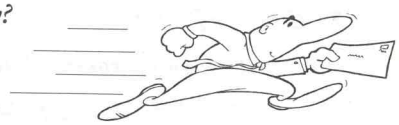
* *a.b.c.* 用於感情方面.

d. Would you like to stay the night?

e. It's getting late. Why don't you sleep over?
已經很晚了, 你何不在這兒過夜呢?

* *d.e.* 用於朋友之間.

13 What's the big hurry?
何必急著走呢?

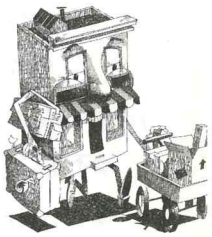


類: *What's the rush?*
急個什麼勁兒嘛?

14 Stay for a little bit longer.
再多留一會兒嘛!

* *Stay just a bit longer.*

15 Your house will still be there tomorrow.
一晚不回去你的房子不會長腿跑掉.

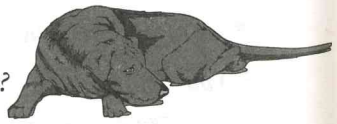


* 用不著急著回去. *You needn't hurry home.*
房子會安然無恙. *The house will remain intact.*

16 I'd love to stay another night,
but are you sure I'm not ____?
我倒是想在這裡過另一晚，只是怕太麻煩你.
＊*imposing* — 造成不便,負擔.
creating an inconvenience, a burden

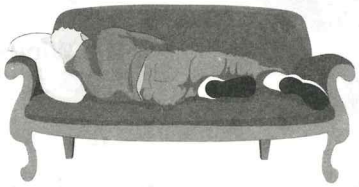
17 I don't want to ___ you ___. It's wrong of me to impose.
我不想造成你諸多不便. 我硬打擾你實在不應該.
＊*put you out* — 使你爲難 *inconvenience you*
常爲留下來過夜之客人所說.
Often said by guests staying overnight.

18 Can you ____ me ____ for the night?
你能讓我在這兒過夜嗎?
＊*put me up for the night — let me stay over tonight*
類: *a. Can you accommodate me for tonight?*
今晚你能安排個地方讓我睡嗎?
＊*accommodate — provide a place to sleep*
b. May I crash here (for the night)?
我可以在這裡叨擾一晚嗎?
＊*crash* — 睡 *sleep*



19 Would it be too much bother?
會不會太打擾你呀?
類: *Are you sure it won't be a bother?*
不會太麻煩你嗎?

另: *a. Please don't bother.*
請你不要費神.
b. Please don't put yourself out on my account.
請你千萬不要爲了我的緣故而麻煩.
c. Please don't go through all the fuss for me.
請不要爲我煞費周章.
d. Don't fuss. I'll sleep on the couch.
別那麼折騰，我睡在沙發上就可以了.

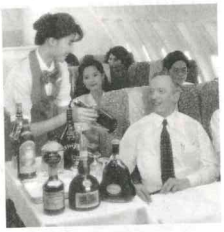


20 I have to call my family and tell them I'm staying over.
我必須打通電話回家，告訴他們我要在這兒過夜.
＊*staying over — sleeping over*

21 Mom, can I spend the night at Jeremy's house?
媽，我今晚可以在傑瑞米的家睡嗎?
類: *a. I slept over at Jeremy's house last night.*
我昨晚在傑瑞米家過夜.
＊*slept over — stayed over*
b. The storm was too heavy,
so I spent the night at a hotel.
暴風雨太強，所以我在旅社裡過了一夜.



In less than four years, EVA Airways has built an enviable reputation for reliable service and exciting innovation that matches our all-new, state-of-the-art fleet of aircraft and rapidly growing list of destinations. Like our home base, Taiwan, and the entire Pacific Rim region, we're soaring into a bolder future.



THE WINGS OF TAIWAN
EVA AIR
EVERGREEN GROUP

For reservations please call 1-800-695-1188 in the USA, (02) 501-1999 in Taiwan or contact your local travel agent.

Sec.10 Be there shortly. 馬上到



1 He's ____ his ____ over.
他已出發往你那兒去了.
＊*on his way* — 他已上路.

類: *a. He'll be there any minute.*
他馬上就到.

b. He already left.
他已離開了.



2 I'm on my way.
我馬上來.

類: *a. Be there soon!*
我馬上到!

b. I'm just leaving.
我剛要動身.

c. I'm out the door.
我正要出發.

d. Be there shortly.
我不久會到.

3 Give me your address, and I'll be on my way.
告訴我你的地址, 我馬上去.
＊*on my way* — 啓程往你那裡去 *on my way to your place*

4 I'll see you when you get here.

你到達這裡時我會去看你.

＊電話中的交談 *said on the phone*

指非特定時間之抵達,會見.

implies indefinite time of arrival, meeting.

類: ***I'll see you when I see you.***

我看到你的時候才和你見面.

＊笨說法, 但美國人就是這麼講.

It'sounds stupid, but that's how Americans say it.

5 1: What's taking you so long?

幹嘛老半天還沒來?

2: I'm on my way.

我現在就出發.



6 I'll be there in a ____.

我一眨眼就到那裡.

＊*in a jiffy* — 片刻間 *in an instant;*

不用多久 *in no time at all*

7 I'll be right over.

我馬上過來.

類: ***I'll be there in a minute.***

8 He just left.

他剛走.

9 I'll be ____ later.

我待會兒就過來.



＊*I'll be along*

類: ***a. I'll join you later.***

我待會兒和你聚一聚.

b. I'll catch up to you later.

我回頭來找你.

10 He ____ ____ while we were eating.

等到我們吃飯時他才出現.

＊*turned up* — 現身 *showed up;* 走進房子 *came in*

另: ***The evidence turned up at the last minute.***

這項證據到了最後一刻才出現.

＊被發現 *was discovered;* 顯露 *revealed*

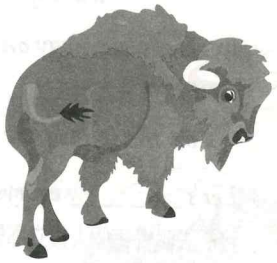
11 I won't be gone long.

我不會去太久.

＊*gone long — out for too long*

類: ***a. I won't be long.***

我不會待太久.



b. I'll be back shortly.

我要不了多久就會回來.

c. I'll be right back.

我馬上回來.

d. I'll be back in a little while.

我不久會回來.

Sec.11 Pack Up and Leave 收拾行李離開



1 Get the ____ together, will ya?
把大家都叫攏過來好嗎?
＊*gang* — 一群人,
可能是家人 *family,*
鄰居 *neighbors,* 朋友 *friends*

另: ***Los Angeles is notorious for its youth gangs.***
洛杉磯的不良少年幫派出了名.
＊*gangs* — 燒殺劫掠者 *thugs;* 流氓 *hoods*
＊*notorious* — 惡名昭彰 *infamous*

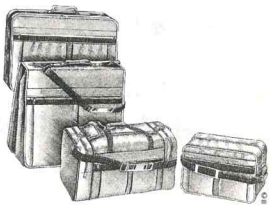
2 Be ready to leave at a ____ ____.
要隨時待命, 一接到通知立刻出發.
＊*leave at a moment's notice* — 不容準備迅速離開.
leave quickly without time for preparation

另: *He went away* ***on the spur of the moment.***
他突然決定出走.
＊*on the spur of the moment* — 瞬間 *all of a sudden*

3 Let's ____ ____ everyone and go.
我們去叫攏每個人後立即動身.
＊*round up everyone* — 集合所有的人.
gather everyone together

類: ***a. Let's round up the children and bring them in.***
咱們把小孩子們都叫在一起帶進屋去.

b. Gather everyone together.
去把每個人都叫過來.



4 Get everything ____ up.
把所有的東西都打包.
＊*packed up* — *i.* 包裝或綑紮起來 *wrapped or bundled up*
ii. 把東西放進盒子, 條板箱, 手提箱
put into boxes, crates, suitcases
iii. 在一項參觀或旅行之後 *after a visit or trip,*
收拾所有的物品準備離開.
gather our belongings and leave

類: ***a. Gather all our stuff up and let's go.***
把所有的東西收拾好出發.

b. Get everything boxed up.
把所有的東西都裝箱.
＊*get boxed up — pack up our possessions to move*

5 Go and get your stuff. We're going.
去收拾一下你的行李, 我們要出發了.
＊*get your stuff — gather your belongings*



6 I'll go get my things.
我去收拾我的東西好準備離開.
＊整備行囊離去 *pack up and leave*

7 Did I miss anything? Do I have everything?
我忘了什麼沒拿嗎? 是否樣樣齊全了?
** Did I forget something?*

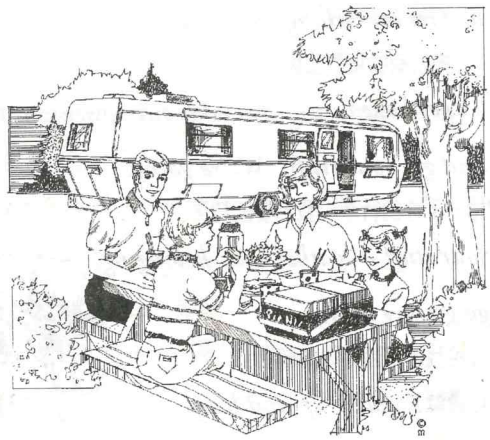
8 Let's go through our ____ ____.
咱們查一下攜帶物品的清單.
** packing list — a list of things to bring*

9 1: Do you bring the flashlight?
你帶了手電筒嗎?

2: Check!
帶了!

1: Sleeping bags?
睡袋呢?

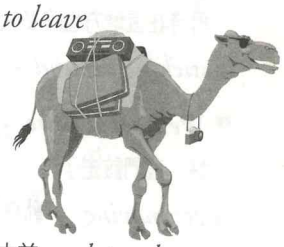
2: Check!
有!



Sec.12 When are we leaving? 何時動身?

1 How much longer will we have to stay here?
我們還要在這裡停留多久呢?
類: *a. How long will we be stuck here?*
我們還得待在這兒多久才能離開?
*反面的說法,
指: 我們急著離開. *We're anxious to leave.*
我們不想留下來. *We don't want to stay.*
b. How long will we be here?
我們要待在這裡多久?

2 What time do we have to ____ ____ in the morning?
我們早上幾點走?
** have to get going* — 該離開 *have to leave*



3 1: When do you leave?
你幾時走?

2: Tomorrow ____ the ____.
最遲明天.
** at the latest* — 不慢於; 在 ... 之前 *no later than ...*

4 Where are you ____ ____?
你要上那兒去?
** off to* — 動身去旅行 *beginning a journey, trip*

5 *1: I can't talk now. I'm on my way out the door.*
我現在不能和你談. 我正要出門去.

2: Where are you off to?
你去那兒?

2: We're off to Hawaii for a week.
我們要去夏威夷度一星期的假.

2: We're off for a family vacation.
我們全家人都要度假去了.



6 *Are we leaving this ____?*
我們要不要離開這個垃圾堆?

＊*dump* — 氣氛不愉快的場合 *unpleasant atmosphere*

7 *Aren't we leaving yet?*
我們還不走嗎?

8 *There's no sense in sticking around anymore.*
再待在這地方也沒多大意義.

＊*sticking around* — 停留 *staying*

9 *Well, we'd better get moving.*
好, 我們該走了.

＊*get moving* — 動身 *get going;* 離開 *leave*

10 *Let's get started.*
咱們動身吧.





11 *Here we ____!*
我們出發了!

＊*Here we go.* — 我們起程了! *We have started.*

類: *a. We're out of here.*
咱們走, 不要待在這裡.

b. Let's blow this joint.
咱們離開這個鬼地方.

＊*joint* — 低級的場所 *cheap place*



另: *Here we go again!*
我們又犯了同一毛病了.

＊重複同一範式, 錯誤.
We're repeating the same pattern, mistake.

Sec.13 Sneaking Out 溜出去

1 Why don't we just sort of ___ ___ and go home?

我們何不乾脆溜回家去呢?

＊*slip out* — 安靜地離開 *leave quietly;*
暗中走掉 *sneak away*

類: ***They slipped away from the party without anyone noticing.***

他們沒驚動別人悄悄地從宴會中走開了.

＊*without anyone noticing – without people's awareness*

2 I ___ my ___ for one minute and he ran off.

我剛一轉身他就跑了.

＊*turned my back* — 不留神 *relaxed my vigilance;*
稍微鬆懈 *slackened off a bit*

3 He took off already.
I think I'd like to ___ ___ myself.

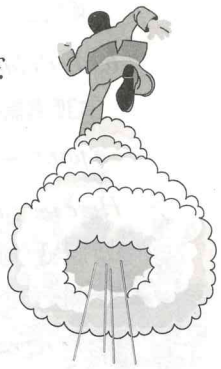
他已跑得無影無蹤. 我也想溜了.

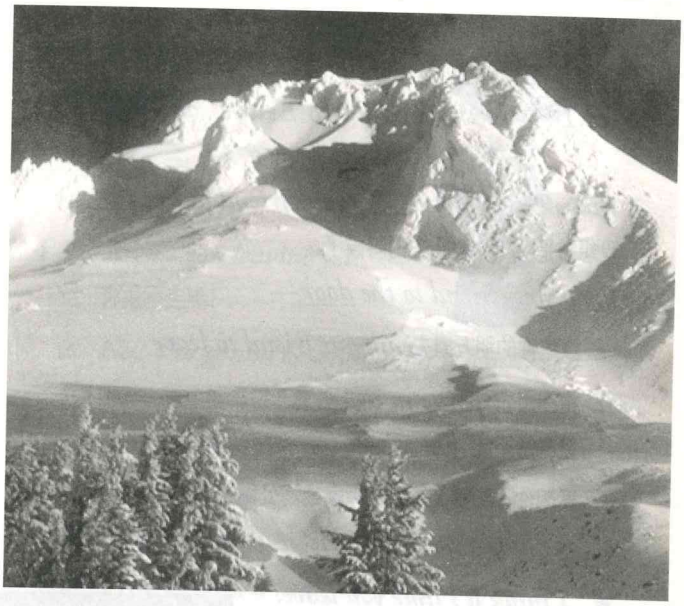
＊*sneak out* — 逃走 *escape*

類: ***I'll sneak out** around four this afternoon.*

我大約下午四點時會溜出來.

＊祕密地出走 *secretly come out*





4 She ___ ___ like a bird.

她像鳥一樣飛得無影無蹤.

＊*took off* — 突然,迅速地離開 *left suddenly, quickly*

類: ***a. She was out of here in a flash.***

她像閃電似地從這兒走掉.

b. She flew out of here.

她飛快地從這兒消聲匿跡.

c. She ran out fast.

她很快地跑出去.

另: ***He's still around.***

他還沒走.



Sec.14 Asking People to Leave 要求離開

1 I think it's time to ____ your friend to the ____.
我想該是叫你朋友回去的時候了.
＊*show your friend to the door* —
i. 請求你的朋友離去 *ask our friend to leave*
ii. 措詞禮貌 *polite in word,*
但含意不佳 *but not in connotation*
iii. 表明你不願某人再待在你家或辦公場所 *indicating you no longer want the person in your house, office.*
類: ***I think it's time you leave.***
我想你也該走了.



2 Now, please, I want you to leave.
You know where the door is.
現在請你離開. 不用我攆你出去吧?
＊*You know where the door is.* — 叫人滾蛋的婉轉說法.
An indirect way of saying get out.
類: ***a. You know how to find your way out.***
你曉得出去的路怎麼走.
b. Show him where the door is.
叫他滾.

3 1: Is she gone yet?
她走了沒?
2: Shhh.... Not yet.
噓..., 還沒.



4 1: Aren't you leaving yet?
你還不走嗎?
2: No. I'm gonna be around for a while.
還沒. 我還要再待一會兒才走.
＊*be around — stay around*

5 Don't you have to rush off to somewhere?
你不是要趕到某個地方去嗎?
＊暗示某人應從速離開 *a hint for someone to leave*

6 Why are you still ____ ____ here?
你怎麼還待在這兒呢?
＊*hanging around* — 停留在原處不動 *lingering*
類: ***a. Why haven't you left yet?***
爲何你還沒出發呢?
b. Why aren't you gone yet?
幹嘛你還沒走?

7 1: How come you haven't left yet?
爲什麼你還沒去呢?
2: I'll be on my way shortly.
我待會兒就上路.

8 1: What's the big idea still hanging around here?
你怎麼搞的到現在還在這兒?



2: I'm going, I'm going.
我馬上走.

9 I think you should just leave before someone finds you here.
趁還沒人看見你在這裡之前快走吧.

＊*before someone finds you here*—在別人誤解或謠言四起之前.
before misunderstandings or rumors start

類: *I don't want to be seen with you. People might talk.*
我不願被人看見我和你在一起. 人家會說閒話.

10 Well, ____ that ____, I've got to go.
好吧, 既然如此, 我只有走一條路了.

＊*in that case* — 指: 時不我與, 留之無益, 不如歸去.
或重覓新枝好移棲.

11 What did you come back for?
你怎麼又折回來了?

類: *What are you doing back?*
你回來幹嗎?

含: *a. What did you forget?*
你忘了什麼?

b. Did you leave something behind?
你遺留下什麼東西沒帶嗎?

Sec.15 Get Out 滾出去

1 No loitering.
不准在此遊蕩.



＊如在購物中心, 餐館等公共場所逗留太久.
Staying too long in a public place.
e.g. shopping mall, restaurant, etc.

2 Keep out.
不要停留在這裡.

類: *a. You're not allowed here.*
沒人允許你在這兒.



b. This area is off limits.
這個地區非請莫進.

c. This is a restricted area.
這是個禁區.

3 There's ____ ____ in your being here.
你來這裡根本毫無意義.

＊*There's no point* — 沒理由 *there's no reason;*
沒意思 *meaningless*

4 I just want you to go. I don't care where you go. Just go.
我要你離開這兒. 不管你要上那裡去. 反正離開就是了.

類: *Get out of my life!*
少來煩擾我的生活!

5 Do me a favor. Just ____. Get away from me.
幫個忙, 離開我遠一點兒消失掉吧.



*disappear — 指: go away

另: *My advice to you is to take this money and disappear.*
我對你的忠告是拿了錢躲起來.

*disappear —
i. 逃走 *escape;* 搬到別處 *move to another place*
ii. 消聲匿跡 *vanish from sight*

6 I don't care who he is.
I don't want your bum friend to stay around!
我不管他是誰. 我不許你的爛朋友待在我這裡!

類: *He's not welcome here.*
他在這兒不受歡迎.

7 I looked him ____ in the ____ and told him to get lost.
我瞪著他的臉叫他滾蛋.

*looked him straight in the face —指: 正面衝突. direct confrontation

8 Didn't tell you to get rid of him?
我不是叫你把他趕走嗎?

*get rid of him — 驅逐 *chase him away*

9 Tell him to take a walk!
叫他滾!

類: *Tell him to take a hike!*
叫他走路!

10 Get out of here before I ____ my ____!
趁我還沒發脾氣之前快滾吧!

*lose my temper — 開始叫罵 *start yelling at you*

11 Throw that bum out!
把那流氓轟出去!



12 Get this ____ out of my office.
把這小癟三趕出我的辦公室.

*bozo — *jerk; undesirable offensive person*

13 Here comes a ____ salesman. Get rid of him, will you?
來了一個討厭的推銷員. 勞駕你把他弄走.

*pesky — 惹人厭的 *annoying, troublesome*

14 Don't come around again!
你給我滾遠點兒!



*嚴厲之逐客令 *a severe dismissal*
如: 爲父者不願某男子再來糾纏他女兒.
e.g. father to a guy he doesn't want his daughter seeing
或驅逐搗蛋鬼 *or to kick out a troublemaker.*

類: *Don't come back.*
不要回到這裡來.

15 *Get lost. I don't want to see your face again.*
滾，我不要再見到你.

類: *a. Beat it.*
I don't want to see your ugly mug anymore.
滾開. 我不想再看到你那醜陋的嘴臉.

▲ *b. Get the hell out*
and I hope I never see your face again!
死到外頭去，我永遠都不想再看見你.

16 *Get out and stay out!*
滾出去不要回來!

17 *Scram! I have no time for making friends.*
滾開! 我沒時間好交朋友.



18 *Take the money and beat it!*
拿了錢滾吧!

另: *Take the money and run.*
拿了錢快溜!

＊趁他們還沒從你身上再取回去前快脫身.
Get away before they can get it back from you.

19 *I want you ___ of ___ on the first plane in the morning.*
我要你搭明天最早的班機離開這裡.

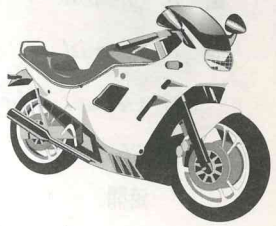
＊*out of town — get out of here*

類: *a. I want you gone first thing in the morning.*
我要你一早就走.

b. I want you to disappear. Poof!
我要你像一陣煙似地消失.

＊*Poof!* 是噴煙時「噗」地一聲.

20 *Hit the road!*
你走遠點兒!



類: *Hit the road, bud.*
老兄，到一邊兒涼快去吧.

21 *If you don't get lost, you're going to be ____.*
如果不滾，你會後悔.

＊*be sorry — regret it*

22 *If you don't get lost, I'll call the cops.*
如果你再不走我就叫警察來.

23 *Out, or I'll send the dogs after you.*
滾出去，不然我放狗追你.

24 *1: Release the hounds!*
放獵狗去咬他.



2: Okay, I'm going.
好，我走.

25 *Don't ever ____ your ____ again*
or I'll make you wish you'd never been born.
不要再來，否則我會教你痛不欲生.

＊*show your face again* — 再露臉;再到這裡來
come around here again

26 Scram!

滾!

類: *a. Get lost!*

b. Beat it!

c. Get out of here.

d. Shove off.

滾開.

e. Go away.

f. Make tracks.

快滾!



＊如車輛猛踩油門急於離開時，輪子在原地打轉而留下痕跡.

like the tires spinning too fast,
leaving rubber marks on the road.

27 Get out of here, you ____!

你這下賤東西快走吧!

＊*scumbag* — 低等生物 *lowlife;* 垃圾 *garbage*

28 Next time he bothers you, tell him to go ____ in a ____.

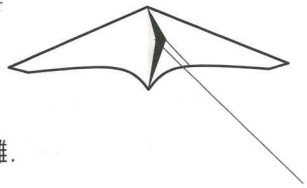
下次他再來騷擾妳，叫他去跳湖自盡好了.

＊*go jump in a lake* — *get lost*

29 Go ____ a kite!

滾你的吧!

＊*fly a kite* — 去放風箏，指:遠離.



▲*30 Will you get the hell out of here?*

你滾不滾?



類: ▲*a. Now get the hell out of here.*

滾你娘的蛋!

▲*b. You get the fuck out of here!*

▲*c. Fuck off!*

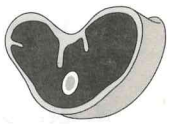
31 Go home!

滾回去!

＊斥絕用語 *lines of spurning, turning away*

32 Hit the road, or you're ____ ____!

趁早離開吧，不然宰了你!



＊*you're dead meat* — *a dead man,* 指:傷害會發生到你身上.

Some harm will come to you.

＊*hit the road* — 趁仍有機會時快走開.

go away while you still have a chance

類: *Hit the road or you're a goner.*

你再不走就死定了.



Sec.16 Farewell 再見

1 See you around!

再見!

＊臨別常用語如下:

a. Bye.

b. Bye-bye.

婦女或小孩的道別用語.



c. Good bye.

再見.

d. See you.

再會.

e. See you later.

待會兒見.

f. See you tomorrow.

明天見.

g. I'll be seeing you.

後會有期.

美國是世界人種的大融爐 *the U.S. is a big melting pot.*

下列外語也常聽到 *the following are also often heard:*

a. Adios!

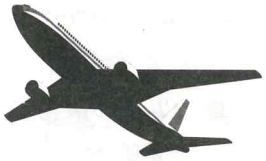
西班牙之道別語.

b. Ciao!

(發音爲 *chiau,* 意大利語)

c. auf Wiedersehen!

(德語)



d. Au revoir. / Adieu.

(法語)

e. Hasta Luego.

(西班牙語)

f. Sayonara.

(日語)

g. Aloha.

夏威夷居民迎送賓客朋友之用語.

小孩子淘氣的道別語有:

a. See you later, alligator.

b. In a while, crocodile.



2 Have a good one.

流行於美東區之道別語,適用於任何時刻或節令.

相當於說: 祝你有個愉快的 (一天,晚上,下午,週末).

3 Catch you later.

待會兒見.

4 You go on ahead. I'll ____ up with you later.

你先走吧, 我待會兒再和你碰面.

＊*catch up with* — 會見 *meet*

5 I'll see you in a ____ minutes.

待會兒見.

＊*in a few minutes* — 一兩分鐘內 *in a couple of minutes;*
一會兒 *in a little while*

類: ***I'll see you in a jiffy.***
回頭見.



6 Talk to you ____ a ____.

待會兒見.

＊*in a bit* — 過一會兒 *in a short while*

類: ***Talk to you later.***
回頭見. 待會兒再聊.

7 Take it easy!

自己多保重!

＊語含: ***i. Don't work too hard.***
不要工作得太辛苦.

ii. Don't panic.
不用驚惶失措.

iii. Loosen up a (little) bit.
稍微輕鬆點兒.

iv. Take your time.
慢慢地做.

v. Lighten up.
放鬆弛些.



8 Take care of yourself, Stephanie.

史蒂法尼, 請多保重.

＊分手時之用語 *said in parting*



類: ***a. Behave yourself.***
要守規矩.

b. Stay out of trouble.
少去惹是生非.

＊逗笑的說法 *said playfully*

c. Be a good girl / boy.
要做乖女孩子／男孩子.

d. Be good.
要保重. (小孩子氣的講法.)

9 ____ to your parents.

跟你爸媽招招手.

＊*Wave* — 搖擺手掌致意.

類: ***Wave good-bye to your grandpa.***
跟你祖父搖手再見.



10 Thank you for your time.
You have a pleasant day.

謝謝你的時間. 祝你今天過得愉快.

＊推銷員對客戶所用的詞令.
What a salesperson would say to clients.

11 It's been a ____, Mr. Brady.

布瑞地先生您能撥駕光臨使我們至感欣慰.

＊*been a pleasure* — 用於貴客臨別前.
when saying good-bye to a visitor,
主人家 *host* 的奉承話 *flattery.*

類: ***a. It's been my pleasure.***
您們肯賞光是我無上的光彩.
＊東道主迎送賓客用語 *said by host.*

b. It's been a real treat.
這眞是很豐盛的一餐.
＊賓客致謝用語 *said by guest.*

c. It was nice seeing you again.
能再見到你實在太好了.
＊雙方適用的客套話 *said by either the host or the guest.*

12 You gentlemen have yourselves a wonderful day.

祝你們大家有快樂的一天.

＊正式的道別語 *a formal good-bye.*



13 Have a ____ day.

祝你過個愉快的日子!

＊*nice day — enjoyable, good day*

臨別祝福語常用的有多種如下:

a. Have a nice evening.
祝你有個愉快的傍晚.

b. Have a nice weekend.
祝你週末愉快.



c. Happy holiday.

用於大節日如:

1. 聖誕節 *Christmas*
2. 新年 *New Year*
3. 重大節慶 *major holidays,* 包括 *including:*
   - *a.* 獨立紀念日 ***Independence Day,***
     The 4th of July 七月四日.
   - *b.* 勞動節 ***Labor Day,***
     1st Monday in September
     九月的第一個星期一.
   - *c.* 感恩節 ***Thanksgiving Day,***
     3rd Thursday of November
     十一月的第三個星期四.

通常大節日接連著週末星期五,六而成爲三或四天假日稱爲大週末 *big weekend* 或長週末 *long weekend.*

註: 在上列假日中,聖誕快樂慣用語是 *Merry Christmas.* 非基督徒在寄賀卡時故意寫成 *X-mas.*

又: 國殤紀念日***Memorial Day,*** *last Monday of May* 五月的最後一個星期一, 不說 *Happy holiday.*

14 You won't have to worry about me anymore.
I'm ____ my things.
你不用再操心了. 我馬上收拾行李離開這裡.
＊*packing my things* — 永久地離開 *leaving permanently*
＊*You won't have to worry about me anymore.* —
指:「我不會再打擾你.」 *I won't bother you anymore.*

15 I don't know when I'll be able to see you again.
不知幾時我才能再見到你. (何日再相見?)
類: *I'm going away and I don't know when I'm gonna get back.*
我要走了, 不曉得幾時才能回來.



16 Let's ____ ____ and talk soon. Bye.
再見, 希望我們很快能再見面交談.
＊*get together* — 爲享樂而重聚 *meet for leisure*

17 When do we meet again?
我們幾時再見?
＊*meet* — 碰面;指:一定會見面 *we're certain we'll meet again,*
必須訂日期 *need to schedule a date.*
另: *a. When will we meet again?*
我們什麼時候再碰頭?
＊指: 我們想再相見. *We'd like to meet again,*
但不曉得何時有此可能.
but we're not sure when it'll be possible.

b. Will we ever meet again?
我們還會有相見的一天嗎?
＊彼此極不可能重聚.
It's highly unlikely that we'll see each other again.

18 When is our next appointment?
我們下次約定在那一天見面?
＊一般性之定期相見 *regular periodic meeting*

19 When is our next date?
何日再相見?
類: *When should we see each other again?*
幾時得以重新繾綣?
＊以上兩句用於情侶相約.



20 Kathy, it was so nice to see you again.
凱西, 今天能再看到妳眞好.
＊道別語 *said when parting*

21 I guess this is good-bye.
我想這該是我們分手的時刻了.
＊*We don't want to be parted but can longer put it off.*
類: *a. I guess this is so long.*
我想這是道別的時候了.
＊緣盡於此或時間不允許我們再聚下去.
b. I guess this is it.
我想這已是盡頭了.

22 Guess I'll see you around.

也許我們以後會再見面吧!

＊分手時很隨和的一種道別方式.

A casual way of saying good-bye or taking leave.

用於不敢肯定你會再和某人見面時.

Said when it's indefinite

when or if you will see the person again.

類: ***See you around some time.***

改日再見.

另: ***See you soon.***

則用於肯定會再相見時.

23 臨別叮嚀用語:

a. Keep in touch.

保持聯繫.

b. Drop me a line.

有空就捎封信過來.

c. Call me.

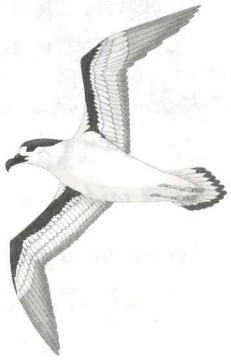
記得打電話給我.

d. Don't forget to call.

不要忘了打電話給我.

e. Don't be a stranger.

不要太隔閡. (像陌生人.)



24 1: Send us a postcard.

要記得捎一張明信片來.

2: Will do.

好的.



25 Let's say good-bye here.

我們在這兒道別吧!

＊*say good-bye* — 分手 *part*

類: ***It's time to say good-bye.***

是我們互道珍重再見的時刻了.

26 So long, pal.

再見了, 老朋友.

＊*So long.* — 只表示「再見」

an expression meaning "fare well";

與長度無關 *has nothing to do with length.*

類: ***a. See you later, buddy.***

老友, 待會兒見.

b. Take it easy, pal.

保重了, 老朋友.

c. Later, dude.

再見了, 老兄.

d. 'Til we meet again.

後會有期.





27 Via con dios.
再見了，願 神與你同在.

＊中南美州西班牙語系之臨別祝福語.
相當於美語之 *God be with you. Go with God.*

28 I just want to ____ you the ____.
我衷心祝福你一切如意.

＊*wish you the best — Best wishes for everything.*

類: *a. Wish you all the best, Justin.*
賈思丁，祝你一切順利.

＊*all the best — Good luck.*

b. Wishing you the best of luck in the coming year.
祝你新年萬事如意.

c. Wish you the best of everything.
祝你事事稱心如意.

29 I'll miss you all. You are ____ ____ to me.
我會懷念你們大家. 你們待我親如家人.

＊*like family to me* — 十分親密 *very close*

類: *a. You're not just a friend. You're like family.*
你不僅僅是個朋友. 你像我的家人.

b. I'm going to miss you guys.
我會懷念你們大家.

＊臨別向大伙兒告別的句子.



30 We're really going to miss you.
我們都會懷念你.

類: *a. Life won't be the same without you.*
少了你我們的日子都走樣了.

b. Things won't seem the same without you.
少了你情形無法像原先那樣.

c. We'll be lost without you.
少了你我們會茫然不知所措.

d. How will we manage without you?
少了你我們不知道該怎麼辦?



31 Good-bye. I'm going to miss you.
You've ____ the ____ to me.
再見. 我會想念你. 你對我而言價值連城.

＊*meant the world to me* — 像全世界那麼重要.

指: *a. You mean a lot to me.*
你對我的意義重大.

b. You mean everything to me.
你是我的一切.

c. You're the meaning of my life.
你是我生命中的眞諦.

d. My life would be empty without you.
少了你我的生命便成了空虛.



e. *My life would be meaningless without you.*
沒了妳，我的生命便失掉意義.

32 *We're proud to have known you.*
能認識您使我們引以爲傲.
＊永久分別前互相吹捧之道別語 *when saying a final good-bye*

33 *I'm really glad I got the chance to know you.*
我很榮幸有機會認識你.
＊初識者臨別時，不知往後有無見面可能時所說的話.
A farewell; said when leaving each other indefinitely.
"indefinitely" — 不確定 *not sure; uncertain*

34 *Very nice to have seen you all.*
能看到大家眞好.
＊臨別語之一.



另: *Very nice to see you all.*
很高興來這裡和大家見面.
＊見面時之招呼語 *greeting*

35 *Give my ____ to your Dad.*
請代我向令尊致意.
＊*best* — *best regards*

類: a. *Say hello to your parents.*
請代我向您父母親問好.

b. *Say hello for me.*
替我招呼一聲.

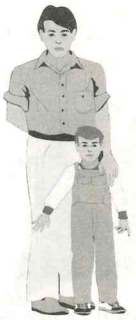
c. *Give my respects to your family.*
代我向您家人表示敬意.

36 *Next time you see your mother, ____ her my ____.*
下回你看到令堂時，請代我問好.
＊*give her my regards* — 致意
send her my respects, good wishes

類: *Give her my love.*
請向她表達我的敬愛.

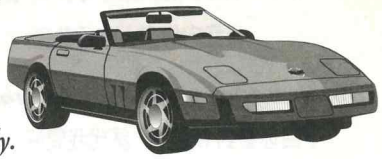
37 *This ___ of the ___ with my college buddies is one of the saddest things that has ever happened to me.*
與我的大學好友分手是最教我傷心的事情之一.
＊*parting of the ways* —
i. 分離 *separating;* 互道珍重 *saying good-bye*
ii. 分道揚鑣 *going in different directions*

38 *I wish you didn't have to leave.*
我希望你用不著走.



39 *I'll come and visit. Honest.*
It'll be like we've ____ been ____.
跟你說眞的，我會來探望你.
好像我們從來不曾分開過似的.
＊*never been apart* —
常在一塊兒 *remain constantly together;*
用於答應時常探望某人. *A promise to visit someone frequently.* 特別是用於對小孩子所說.

40 Watch for the traffic.



要小心開車.

＊或: 注意往來的車輛.

類: *a. Drive carefully.*
當心點兒開車.

b. Enjoy your trip.
祝你旅途愉快.

41 Have a nice trip!
祝你旅途愉快!

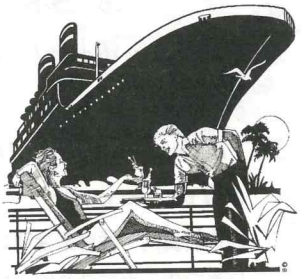
＊*nice trip — pleasant journey*

類: *a. Have a good trip.*
祝你一路順風.

b. Have a safe trip.
祝你一路平安.

c. Have a good time.
祝你玩得盡興.

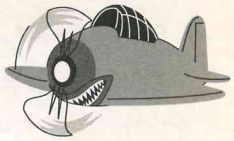
＊適於開車,搭船,搭機或任何旅行之臨別前用語.



42 Bon ____!
祝你一帆風順!

＊*Bon voyage* — 到碼頭 *pier* 送行時慣用句
said when seeing someone off on a cruise, 原係法語.

43 Happy ____!



祝你平安著陸!

＊*Happy landing!* — 安全在目的地降落.
land safely at your destination
到機場送行時之用語.
Said when seeing off someone at the airport.

註: *Happy landing* 也用於對高空彈跳 *skydiver*, 乘熱汽球者 *balloon rider* 或飛行員 *pilot* 起程時祝福用.

類: *Have a good flight.*
祝航程愉快.

44 I won't go without telling you first.
我不會不辭而別.

＊我走之前會先讓你知道.
I'll let you know before I leave.

45 He left without saying good-bye.
他沒吭一聲就走了.

＊不辭而別 *left without a word.*



46 1: You didn't even say good-bye.
你走時連個招呼也沒打.

＊*say good-bye* — 向人道別.

2: I was in a big hurry.
我那時候在趕時間嘛.

＊*in a big hurry* — 時間不夠 *short of time;* 著急 *rushed*

47 Saying good-bye is ____ ____.

道別總是令人傷感.

＊*never easy — always difficult*

類: ***It's hard to leave people that you love and care for.***

離開你所愛和關懷的人總令人傷心黯然.

48 All good things must ____ to an ____.

天下無不散的筵席.

＊*must come to an end* — 都有盡期.



類: ***Nothing lasts forever.***

再美好的事也有完結的一天.

49 If you've got to go, you've got to go.

如果你非走不可的話就走吧.

＊如果這是你非走不可的時刻, 那我們也不敢強留.

If it's time for you to leave, then we won't stop you.

另: ***a. When you've got to go, you've got to go.***

你內急的話趕緊上廁所.

＊*got to go — need to go to the bathroom*

b. When your time's up, you've got to go.

人的大限一到, 留也留不住.

＊*time's up* — 一個人的歲數告終時 *refers to death*

50 Absence makes the heart ____ ____.



小別勝新婚.

＊*grow fonder* — 更加親愛



Author:
Dr. Anthony J. Chen
Pathologist
B.A. of Dentistry
Kaohshiung Medical College



Author:
Dr. Wayne D. Chen
B,A. of Economics
Rutgers College
Ph.D, Barrington University

Some images are used by permission of Zedcor, Inc., Tucson, A.Z. from The 30,000 image DeskGallery® Collection. 1-800-482-4567
"ClipmasterPro & PC Paintbrush" parts of illustration used with the permission of SoftKey International Inc., Copyright ® 1955
Special thanks to Mr. David McEvoy's generosity.
Some graphics, illustrations, images are used by permission of the following companies from Corel Gallery: Image Club Graphics, Inc., Totem Graphics, Inc., Seatle, 3G Graphics, Inc., One Mile Up, Inc.,
Our sincere appreciation to Mr. Peter Gariepy's help.

The contents compiled in this series of books do not reflect the opinion of the authors, editors, illustrators nor the endorsers.

Spoken American English Volume 1 to 24

Copyright © 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995 by Amicis Publishing Co.
All rights reserved, including the right of reproduction in whole or in part in any form.
Published by Amicis Publishing Company
A division of Amicis Enterprise Corporation
ISBN 0-6313-0645